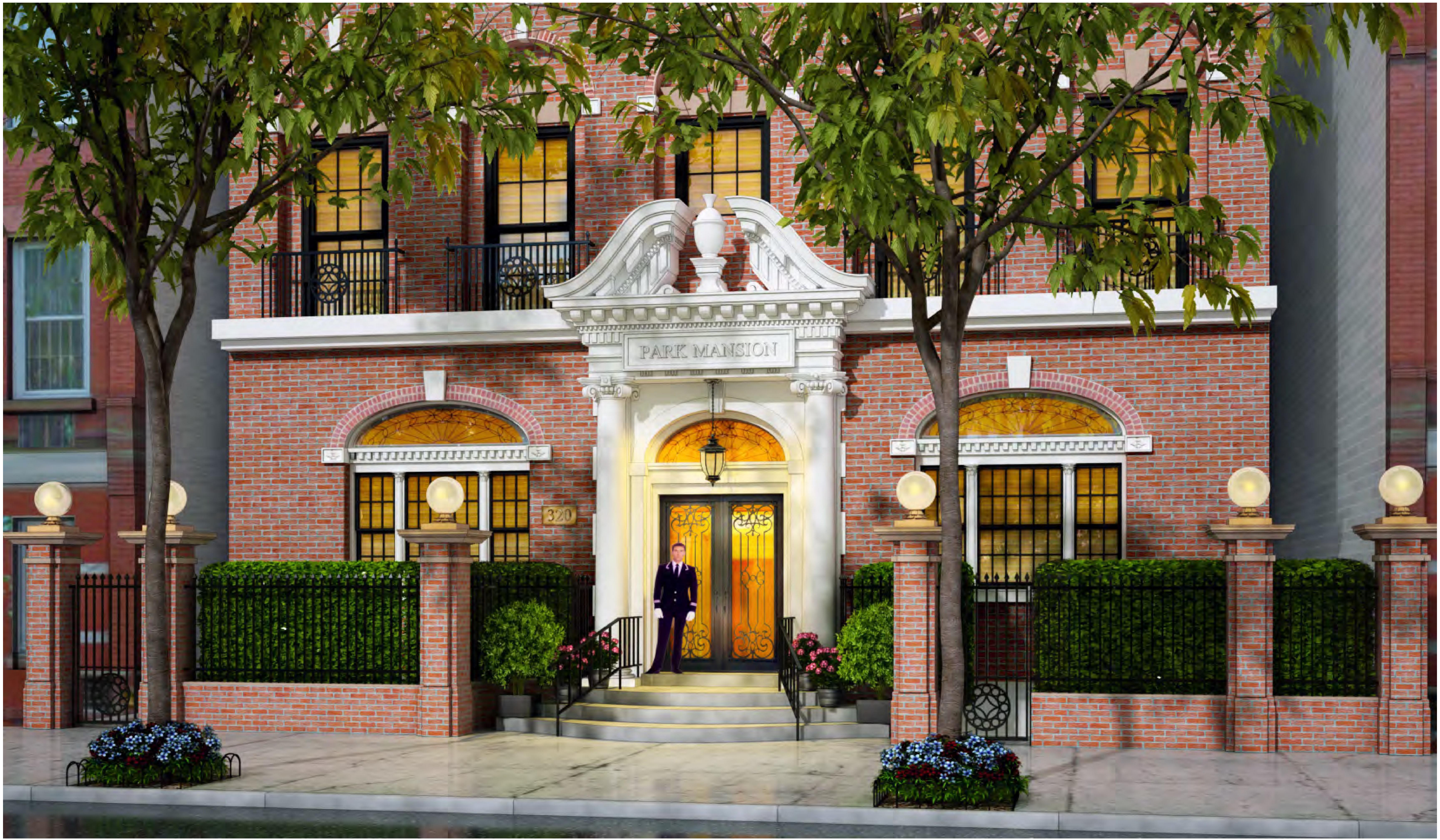

PARK MANSION
320

6 Bowe, Alexander. “China’s Overseas United Front Work.” US-China Economic and Security Review Commission. August 24, 2018. https://www.uscc.gov/sites/default/files/Research/China%27s%20Overseas%20United%20Front%20Work%20-%20Background%20and%20Implications%20for%20US_final_0.pdf.

7 Information from a participant on one trip to China arranged by Jimmy Wong.

8 Mattis, Peter. “Contrasting China and Russia’s Influence Operations.” *War on the Rocks.* January 2018. https://warontherocks.com/2018/01/contrasting-chinas-russias-influence-operations.

9 See *Foreign Travel Paid for by a Foreign Government,* US Congress, House Ethics Committee https://ethics.house.gov/travel-information/travel-paid-foreign-government (accessed October 5, 2018).

10 This section relies heavily on Gill, Bates, and Melissa Murphy. *Meeting the Challenges and Opportunities of China’s Rise.* Washington DC: CSIS. 2006: 6–12.

11 Pomfret, John. “China’s Lobbying Efforts Yield New Influence, Openness on Capitol Hill.” *Washington Post.* January 9, 2010. http://www.washingtonpost.com/wp-dyn/content/article/2010/01/08/AR2010010803710.html?sid=ST2010010900293; Reid, Tim and Cornwell, Susan. “Exclusive: China Launches Lobbying Push on Currency Bill.” Reuters. October 11, 2011. https://www.reuters.com/article/us-usa-china-lobbying/exclusive-china-launches-lobbying-push-on-currency-bill-idUSTRE79A76S20111012.

12 Ibid.

SECTION 2

State and Local Governments

In late 2017, an American city in the mid-Atlantic region was invited to form a sister city relationship with a town in southern China. The American partner city was home to a large number of national security professionals and university and government scientists, including many of PRC origin. The partnership was proposed and shepherded by the manager of a for-profit Chinese "exchanges" company—a woman of PRC origin. She was assisted by an American citizen of PRC origin who was running for a position on the local school board.

In a briefing, an American China expert told the local sister city committee that there was no reason not to explore a partnership, provided the American side had defined goals and was aware of Beijing's increasingly repressive domestic policies, its growing suspicions of US influence, and its well-funded efforts to increase its influence overseas. The man running for the local school board objected to this characterization and pointed out that China's constitution gives the CCP paramount authority in China.

After a long debate, the new sister city agreement was signed in the fall of 2018. Some Americans involved objected to China's insistence that all sister city activities be carried out "in accordance with the principles on the establishment of diplomatic relations between the United States of America and the People's Republic of China (根据中美两国建交原则)," because this seemed to be a reference to the One China Principle, which might be invoked to preclude exchanges with Taiwan. Despite these objections, the phrase appeared in the signed agreement because the Chinese side said that the Chinese People's Association for Friendship with Foreign Countries required that all sister city agreements include such language and the US side did not want to derail the agreement by insisting otherwise.

The story of this sister city agreement illustrates the challenges and opportunities "sub-national entities" (local governments, cities, and states) face in the United States when dealing with a China intent on maximizing its influence in America and across the globe. As this report details in other sections, the age of innocent engagement is over, and this is now true for American local officials as well as for representatives of the US federal government. Because most PRC attempts to influence American opinion and practices occur at the local level, and because local media, universities, companies, and advocacy agencies are often involved in these efforts, knowingly and unknowingly, local leaders, just as much as national leaders, need an understanding of PRC goals and strategies.

“We Have Friends All Over the World”

China pursues sister city relationships under an organization called the Chinese People’s Association for Friendship with Foreign Countries, which is part of China’s united front bureaucratic structure (See Appendix: Chinese Influence Operations Bureaucracy) that aims to strengthen the rule of the Chinese Communist Party and increase China’s influence overseas. With its long-standing Maoist slogan, “We Have Friends All Over the World,” the association had its heyday in the 1950s, when China was isolated and the group became a bridge between China and overseas supporters. It was marginalized in the 1980s, as China opened to the West and established diplomatic relations with hundreds of countries. However, under the administration of Communist Party leader Xi Jinping, the association has been revitalized as China seeks to groom local business, political, and media leaders in countries around the world. Its new standing is exemplified by the splendor of its headquarters located in the elegant old Italian Embassy compound near Tiananmen Square.

The way the association and other Chinese organizations cultivate relationships with local officials follows a general pattern. First, in the United States, China demands that sister city relationships and state-to-province sister relations be carried out under “principles” on which Sino-US relations were established in the 1970s (as interpreted by the Chinese side). This means that China’s representatives will likely protest should local officials seek to maintain ties with representatives of Taiwan or with other individuals, such as the Dalai Lama, whom China regards as hostile forces. Second, it is important to understand why China seeks a relationship with localities, especially during times of tension with the federal government: China seeks to build alternative networks of interaction and support, while using these new relationships to help gain new traction back in Washington. Local American expertise, information, and opinion are also of more than passing political interest to Beijing, even if on paper an exchange relationship is only to “enhance people’s friendship, further international cooperation, safeguard world peace and promote common development,”[1] for Beijing understands clearly that local leaders today become the national leaders of tomorrow. For China, all exchanges have a political character and hopefully a political harvest.

Third, it is important for local officials to understand that local American "exchange" companies that bring Chinese delegations to the United States and promote professional interactions between the United States and China all depend on official PRC sanction and have received approval to receive Chinese delegations. The business model of such companies is, of necessity, as much political as financial. Even if they conduct high-quality programs, they should not be viewed as disinterested actors. They, too, are subject to rules made by the Chinese Communist Party, its united front bureaucracy, and united front strategic imperatives.

Finally, American citizens of PRC origin have played a key role in promoting mutually beneficial engagement over the past forty years. As US-China relations grow more contentious, however, and as Beijing calls more aggressively for diaspora Chinese to serve the "motherland," it will be necessary for citizen diplomats (including those who are not of PRC origin) to better educate themselves about American national interests in the US-China competition and the areas in which the nation's values, institutional practices, and strategic goals are incompatible. Such awareness is even more vital for Chinese Americans who seek political office and whose abilities to navigate these shoals will depend on their knowledge of this complex system of interaction.

American Communities as Engines of Engagement

The American federal system allows sub-national governments considerable leeway to pursue local interests generally regardless of Washington's security concerns. Free from geostrategic worries, state, county, and municipal leaders who have formed commercial and people-to-people relationships with the PRC have been a bulwark of better US-China relations since the early 1970s, and their efforts to build mutual understanding and solve joint problems formed the bedrock of bilateral relations over four decades. However, as China becomes more reliant on its old Leninist system and "united front" tactics (统战战略), Sino-US relations become more contentious, and the CCP seeks to more forcefully build influence in American communities through channels detailed in this study, local leaders will be called upon to give greater weight to national interests when forming exchange relationships with PRC actors. Conversely, as Beijing's relations with Washington worsen, China will likely seek to use tried-and-true "divide and conquer" tactics by cultivating new relations with more state and local-level officials.

Beginning in the early 1970s, China and the United States built trust and common prosperity through cooperation at the local level. The work of two hundred sister city pairs and over forty sister state/province partnerships was reinforced by state and city trade and investment promotion offices, chambers of commerce, Chinese American and traditional clan associations, Chinatown cultural centers, and various and sundry activities at US colleges and universities, secondary schools, church groups, and museums. Following the establishment of the pioneering Washington State China Relations Council in 1979,[2] centers for joint innovation and entrepreneurship, such as the Michigan China Innovation Center[3] and the Maryland China Business Council[4] were set up in nearly every state. Twenty-seven states now maintain trade offices in China—more than in any other nation.[5] Americans of Mainland, Taiwanese, and Hong Kong ancestry have founded cultural centers like the Asia Institute–Crane House in Louisville, Kentucky,[6] and the China Institute in New York.[7] After forty years of engagement, the US-China focused foundations, educational and exchange programs, research institutes, and arts and entertainment initiatives throughout the country are too many and various to be cataloged. American mayors, county executives, and governors—many of whom travel to China often and host an unending stream of Chinese visitors—have leveraged the work of these groups to enrich local coffers and local culture.

American Communities as Targets

While American local governments value such “exchanges” for financial and cultural reasons, “exchange” (交流) has always been viewed as a practical political tool by Beijing,[8] and *all* of China’s “exchange” organizations have been assigned political missions. The US-China People’s Friendship Association, for example, has over thirty sections across the United States that promote “positive ties.” While its activities are not usually overtly political, the USCPFA Statement of Principles includes the following: “We recognize that friendship between our two peoples must be based on the knowledge of and respect for the sovereignty of each country; therefore, we respect the declaration by the United States of America and the People’s Republic of China that the resolution of the status of Taiwan is the internal affair of the Chinese on both sides of the Taiwan Straits.”[9] Some 190 Chinese Students and Scholars Associations[10] (CSSA) at American colleges and universities (see the section on “Universities”) also promote local exchanges and, in some cases, political activities,[11] as do the 110 Confucius Institutes in America. The China General Chamber of Commerce–USA was founded in 2005 to build stronger investment environments for Chinese companies through local corporate citizenship programs planned by its six regional offices and municipal affiliates.[12] These and other organizations maintain close ties to China's diplomatic missions in the United States and are often in contact with training or "cultural exchange" companies that bring delegations of PRC experts and Communist Party members to US cities and states for so-called study tours.

US and Chinese groups promoting exchanges and investment have often been a valuable resource for American local leaders—see, for example, the Virginia Museum of Fine Arts annual China Fest[13] or the Chinese investment program in Greenville, South Carolina[14]—but there have been other instances in which American politicians working with Chinese organizations have been drawn into schemes that cost them their jobs.

Perhaps the most telling case is that of four officials in Ypsilanti, Michigan, who, in 2017, accepted a trip to China that they had been told was paid for by the Wayne State CSSA. The trip was eventually revealed as a boondoggle funded by a developer, Amy Xue Foster, who hoped to build a $300 million "Chinatown" in the area.[15] The four officials, including the mayor, were fired.

This is not to suggest that shady Chinese nationals are always plotting to corrupt otherwise innocent American leaders; US politicians have a long history of willingly accepting free trips, gifts, and other favors from the PRC or its fronts. As other sections of this study make clear, however, Beijing-directed activities such as the secret purchase of American Chinese-language newspapers and radio stations, harassment of local Chinese American dissidents, and the operation of CCP cells in local American businesses and universities do require heightened vigilance by US sub-national authorities, regardless of how much investment, how many tuition-paying students, or how many tourists China is able to produce.

China Exchanges and Chinese Leverage

The over forty years of engagement with China has created for American cities and states, as it has for American corporations and universities, deep interests and traditions with regard to China. However, the local policies that have guided these relationships are sometimes at odds with Washington's policies, even our larger national interest. Although the United States has pulled out of the Paris Agreement, the seventeen governors who have joined the United States Climate Alliance, for example, continue to work with Beijing, which many would agree is a very salutary thing. But sometimes sub-national solidarity with China can become overexuberant, as it did on a July 2018 trip to Hong Kong by Los Angeles Mayor Eric Garcetti, who declared his city's independence from the looming Sino-US trade war. Garcetti stated that Los Angeles and China "have closely integrated economies, closely integrated cultures and closely integrated geography. . . . We hope to be the leading Chinese city in America for investment, tourism and students."[17]

Sometimes federalism, in the form of local leaders' independent China policies, is a good thing and may, during times of upheaval in Washington, DC, help to offset unwise national policies. But if US-China relations continue on their current downward trajectory, there will be an increased danger that independent state and municipal China policies will sometimes conflict with national interest and hinder the United States in its competition with China to shape global norms and practices. As China's wealth and ambition grow and as Beijing is becoming more adept at turning local American "China interests" into Chinese leverage, sub-national American governmental entities that formed their China policies in the Era of Engagement must become mindful that a new era will require them to develop new strategies for a new Era of Competition.

Conclusion and Recommendations

The following practices can foster the kind of constructive vigilance that local governments will need to exercise in their continued cooperation with China.

Promote Transparency

Sub-national governments should:

- Not have secret agreements with Chinese entities, including foundations, corporations, or individuals. All MOUs and contracts should be transparent and public. All cooperative proposals should be subject to public hearings. All potential projects should receive the same due diligence that partnerships with American entities would demand. No exceptions to American laws or best practices should be made to placate allegedly "Chinese" customs. And in no way should China be allowed to have a veto over potential exchanges with other countries, entities, or individuals such as Taiwan or the Dalai Lama.

- Share experiences and concerns with peers through the National Conference of Mayors, the National Governors Association, the National Council of County Association Executives, and the National Conference of State Legislatures. Best practices for cooperating with China in ways that do not undermine national interests should be a regular topic at annual meetings.

- Meet with stakeholders across sectors—local leaders of industry, academia, the arts, religious groups, Chinese American organizations, and professional associations—to discuss issues emerging from cooperation with China, because a community-wide approach is required.

- Celebrate successes and share best practices. In the era of US-China competition, there is more reason than ever to publicize cooperative projects that enrich local communities, build understanding, and solve common problems, while always being mindful of the larger framework of China's goal and American interests.

Promote Integrity

Sub-national governments should:

- Educate themselves and other stakeholders on the goals and methods of Chinese influence operations. While Americans are quick to label any wariness of communist parties as McCarthyism, and while the potential for racial stereotyping is real, the Chinese Communist Party's United Front Work Department and International Liaison Department—two of the main bodies overseeing such exchanges—are in fact active and well resourced and determined. No mainland Chinese organization in the United States—corporate, academic, or people-to-people—is free of Beijing's control, even if it is not formally part of the United Front.

- Keep abreast of Washington's China policies and improve political risk analysis capabilities. American China policy is evolving rapidly and cannot be incorporated into local practice without expert counsel and advice. China's responses to US actions are also fast-moving, as are Chinese domestic events that have an impact on local American interests. The 2018 sell-off of Chinese-owned properties in the United States was instructive in this regard.[18] State and municipal governments should therefore improve their political risk analysis capabilities and continually reassess their cooperative relationships with China. In effect, to successfully play in the China arena, sub-nationals need to develop their own sources of expertise.

- Communicate regularly with federal agencies like the FBI whenever doubts arise about a cooperative proposal or the Chinese institutions promoting it. Pay attention to who is on Chinese delegations. Get name lists beforehand and do due diligence on them.

Promote Reciprocity

Sub-national governments should:

- Follow the money, and the power. In any cooperative venture, US local governments should determine exactly where Chinese investments originate and know which Beijing ministry has final decision-making authority related to the project. They should also check lists of funders and organizations against lists of known United Front agencies and registered foreign agents.

- Not treat other stakeholders—other countries, Taiwan, or companies—in a prejudiced manner to win favor in Beijing.

NOTES

1 As promised in the referenced sister cities agreement.

2 Washington State China Relations Council. https://www.wscrc.org.

3 Michigan-China Innovation Center. https://www.michiganchina.org.

4 Maryland-China Business Council. http://www.mcbc.net.

5 Burnett, Jennifer. "State Overseas Trade Offices, 2015." Council of State Governments. November 4, 2015. https://knowledgecenter.csg.org/kc/content/state-overseas-trade-offices-2015.

6 Asia Institute - Crane House. http://www.cranehouse.org.

7 China Institute in America. https://www.chinainstitute.org.

8 Washington also views "exchanges" with China as a form of public diplomacy that serves American interests, but it does not direct the activities of American local governments and NGOs that do most of the work of engagement.

9 US-China People's Friendship Association. http://www.uscpfa.org/about.htm.

10 "List of Chinese Students and Scholars Associations." ImmigrationRoad.com. https://immigrationroad.com/resource/cssa-list-chinese-students-scholars-association-us.php.

11 Lloyd-Damnjanovic, Anastasya. "A Preliminary Study of PRC Political Influence and Interference Activities in American Higher Education." https://www.wilsoncenter.org/publication/preliminary-study-prc-political-influence-and-interference-activities-american-higher.

12 China General Chamber of Commerce - USA. https://www.cgccusa.org/en.

13 St. George, Donna. “Holidays for All: Asian Students Ask for a Day Off on Lunar New Year.” *Washington Post.* July 8, 2018. https://www.washingtonpost.com/local/education/holidays-for-all-asian-students-ask-for-a-day-off-school-on-lunar-new-year/2018/07/08/e7f3d004-7bf3-11e8-80be-6d32e182a3bc_story.html.

14 Bell, Rudolph. “Chinese Continue to Eye SC for Investment.” *Upstate Business Journal.* June 11, 2017. https://upstatebusinessjournal.com/chinese-continue-eye-sc-investment.

15 Perkins, Tom. “How a Bizarre $300M ‘Chinatown’ Scandal Played Out in Ypsilanti, Beijing, and Wayne State.” *Detroit Metro Times.* April 9, 2018. https://www.metrotimes.com/news-hits/archives/2018/04/09/how-a-bizarre-300m-chinatown-scandal-played-out-in-ypsilanti-beijing-and-wayne-state.

16 United States Climate Alliance. https://www.usclimatealliance.org/governors-1.

17 Bland, Ben. “L.A. Mayor Vows to Strengthen China Ties Despite Trade War Fears.” *Financial Times.* July 31, 2018. https://www.ft.com/content/cee7c58a-9498-11e8-b67b-b8205561c3fe.

18 Fung, Esther. “Chinese Reversing Big US Real Estate Buying Spree That Had Helped Boost Prices.” *Wall Street Journal.* July 24, 2018. https://www.wsj.com/articles/chinese-real-estate-investors-retreat-from-u-s-as-political-pressure-mounts-1532437934.

SECTION 3

The Chinese American Community

Chinese Americans have made essential contributions to almost every aspect of American life for over a century. Although they form a vital strand in the social fabric of the United States, Beijing also views Chinese Americans as members of a worldwide Chinese diaspora that, whatever the actual citizenship of individuals may be, presumes them to retain not only an interest in the welfare of China but also a loosely defined cultural, and even political, allegiance to the so-called Motherland (祖国). Under Xi Jinping's leadership, diaspora Chinese have been called on to help achieve the Rejuvenation of the Chinese Nation—a summons that places growing pressure on ethnic Chinese around the world to serve the "China Dream" (中国梦). While many overseas Chinese do feel pride in China as a country and the Chinese as a race, Beijing's claims on their loyalty can have the untoward effect of calling into question their devotion to their own home nations.

Under both the Nationalist and Communist parties, overseas Chinese have played an important role in modern Chinese politics as well as in China's relations with the outside world. Diaspora communities worldwide have been key sources of legitimacy and support for whatever government held power in Beijing, but just as often they have been centers of antigovernment agitation. With PRC influence-seeking activities now expanding, China's long-standing focus on diaspora communities has also intensified to become an important element in overall US-China relations. Such trends demand not only greater societal attention and understanding but also an appropriate response from the US government as well as non-governmental institutions.

As the Chinese Communist Party seeks to encourage, even entice, ethnic-Chinese communities and individuals overseas to more fully support its interests, the Chinese Americans in the United States and other free societies need to better inform themselves as to the nature of this dynamic, and our governmental institutions may need to do more to defend their freedoms against harmfully intrusive and coercive activities. At the same time, it is essential that we not allow overseas Chinese as an ethnic group to fall under any kind indiscriminate cloud of suspicion. Above all, it is important to bear in mind that while ethnic Chinese can be quite naturally expected to take an interest in things Chinese, it is the Chinese Communist Party that puts a target on their backs through its presumption that they are all somehow the "sons and daughters of the Yellow Emperor" (炎黄子孙) and thus owe some measure of loyalty to the Chinese Communist Party.

Origins and Structure

From the 1950s to the 1970s, when the United States maintained an alliance with the regime of Chiang Kai-shek on Taiwan, pro-PRC organizations faced challenges gaining traction in the United States. During the 1950s, the FBI, aided by pro-Kuomintang security organizations, closely monitored their activities and participants. This antagonistic state of affairs began to change after President Nixon's historic trip to China in 1972.[1] On February 24, 1973, more than forty Chinese on the East Coast, most of them immigrants from Taiwan, established the Washington Association to Promote China Unification to help advocate for Beijing's official positions. One of the founders was a professor at the University of Maryland who was actively involved in organizations that already supported China's position on Taiwan and Tibet.[2] However, a more beneficial contribution came in the form of advancing US-China scientific, educational, and cultural exchanges that started to be promoted by a growing number of preeminent Chinese American scientists, engineers, and academics who were also advising the Chinese government to launch reforms in science and education. These Chinese Americans were also personally helping them establish various programs to bring thousands of talented Chinese students to American institutions of learning.

Recognizing the achievements, influence, and growth of the Chinese diaspora, Beijing undertook a systematic program designed to target and exploit overseas Chinese communities as a means of furthering its own political, economic, and security interests. The Beijing government used specialized bureaucracies to manage what it called "united front" activities abroad. Organizations such as the Overseas Chinese Affairs Office inside the Communist Party Central Committee's United Front Work Department[3] and the State Council's Taiwan Affairs Office led the charge. Almost all of these agencies have established nongovernmental fronts overseas, including the China Council for the Promotion of Peaceful National Reunification, the China Overseas Exchange Association, and the China Overseas Friendship Association.[4] Other "united front" organizations, such as the Chinese Enterprise Association and other Chinese chambers of commerce, are almost always linked both to the United Front Work Department and to the Ministry of Commerce.

Following the violent crackdown on the prodemocracy movement in Beijing on June 4, 1989, the Chinese Communist Party redoubled its efforts to reach out to overseas Chinese. Many members of these communities had supported the student democracy movement, providing funds and safe havens for fleeing dissidents. But senior Chinese leader Deng Xiaoping was not dissuaded. In 1989 and again in 1993, he spoke of the "unique opportunity" overseas Chinese offered the PRC. Deng insisted that by drawing on their help, China could break out of international isolation and improve its international political standing. Gaining influence over overseas Chinese groups in order to "turn them into propaganda bases for China" became an important task of overseas Chinese united front work.[5]

In China, all of the organizations involved in outreach to the overseas Chinese community are led by senior members of the Chinese Communist Party. Sun Chunlan, the former head of the United Front Work Department, is listed as the president of the China Overseas Friendship Association and the executive vice president of the China Council to Promote Peaceful Reunification. The head of the Overseas Chinese Affairs Office, Qiu Yuanping, also leads the China Overseas Exchange Association. Madame Qiu has a career background with the Party's International Liaison Department. The president of the China Council for the Promotion of Peaceful Reunification is none other than Yu Zhengsheng, the former chairman of the Chinese People's Consultative Conference and a former member of the Standing Committee of the Political Bureau of the Communist Party's Central Committee.[6]

Goals and Methods

The key goal of the Party's united front work with overseas Chinese is to gain support for the Communist Party's efforts to modernize the country by convincing members of overseas Chinese communities that the Party is the sole representative of China and to isolate competing forces that the Party perceives to be adversarial, or even hostile. For example, as part of a massive campaign to monitor, control, and even intimidate China's ethnic minorities (no matter where in the world they are), Chinese authorities are creating a global registry of Uighurs who live outside of China. Chinese authorities threatening to detain Uighur relatives who remain in China if they do not provide personal information of their relatives living abroad to the Chinese police. This campaign has particularly targeted Uighurs living in Germany but is now reaching Uighurs in the United States as well.[7] Uighurs are not alone; Tibetan exiles living in the United States have long reported similar campaigns against members of their families and community. Chinese security officials have even been known to travel to America on tourist visas to exert pressure on Chinese dissidents living here.[8] FBI agents have contacted prominent Chinese exiles in the United States offering them protection from Chinese agents who might travel to the United States to menace them.[9]

For most Chinese Americans, however, China's efforts to influence them are far more anodyne. The official description of the Overseas Chinese Affairs Office (OCAO) states its purpose as: "to enhance unity and friendship in overseas Chinese communities; to maintain contact with and support overseas Chinese media and Chinese language schools; [and] to increase cooperation and exchanges between overseas Chinese and China related to the economy, science, culture and education." Over the past three decades, the OCAO has dispatched former reporters and editors from the OCAO-run China News Service to establish pro-Beijing Chinese media organizations in the West. (Chinese officials have described such Chinese-language media outlets, schools, and other kinds of organizations as the "three treasures" (三宝) of united front work overseas.)[10]

Officials from Beijing have stated clearly that they do not view overseas Chinese as simple citizens of foreign countries, but rather as "overseas compatriots" (华侨同胞们) who have both historical connections and responsibilities as "sons and daughters of the Yellow Emperor" to support the PRC's goals and the "China Dream." As Xi Jinping[11] described it in a 2014 speech to the Seventh Conference of Overseas Chinese Associations, "The Rejuvenation of the Chinese Nation is a Dream shared by *all Chinese*" [emphasis added]. In January 2018, Politburo member and former state counselor and foreign minister Yang Jiechi made this presumption even clearer when he called upon the government to expand and strengthen "Overseas Chinese Patriotic Friendly Forces" in the service of the "Great Rejuvenation" of the Chinese nation.

In addition to appealing to the cultural affinities of Chinese Americans, the Chinese government has also implemented a wide range of programs to strengthen ties with elite members of this community. China has appointed hundreds of Chinese Americans to positions in its united front organizations and provided thousands with free trips to China, during which they have been feted by senior united front officials. In some cases, Chinese Americans are offered senior positions in united front organizations. For example, in 2013, one Chinese American, a native of Guangdong Province, became the first and only foreigner to become a vice president of the Chinese Overseas Friendship Association (COFA).[12]

China has used this tactic of handing out what one senior Chinese American called "honors" to Chinese Americans as a way for united front departments, and even espionage agencies, to cultivate contacts in the United States, often to the detriment of other groups—such as Tibetans, Taiwanese independence supporters, supporters of the Republic of China, Uighurs, prodemocracy activists, and other independent Chinese voices with which the Party does not agree. Chinese Americans appointed to such positions in organizations established by the Communist Party have subsequently led protests against Taiwan and Tibet and participated in campaigns to silence Chinese dissidents, such as the exiled billionaire Guo Wengui. For example, a Chinese American who is a vice president of COFA spearheaded a campaign against Guo that was encouraged by officials from the PRC. On a video posted to YouTube, this individual is seen railing against Guo, vowing that he will "not rest" until Guo is returned to China to answer charges against him.[13]

United Front organizations in China have been surprisingly aggressive and transparent in their public tasking of Chinese Americans to carry out activities that support the PRC policies. One example occurred after the 19th Party congress in October 2017. The state-owned *Fujian Daily* reported on November 24, 2017, that representatives of local Chinese community associations based in the United States, Australia, the Philippines, and Europe had gathered in Fujian and received letters of appointment from local provincial and city United Front agencies in China to serve officially as "overseas propaganda agents" on their return to their home countries. These commissions obliged them to accept responsibility for promoting the decisions of the Party's recent national congress in their home countries. The article noted that this practice of offering Party commissions to overseas Chinese to work overseas on united front tasks was not new. The president of the United Fujianese American Association (美国福建公所) told reporters: "I have received quite a few letters of appointment on previous occasions, but none for which I have felt such deep significance as the one today. It's a heavy responsibility."[14]

Peaceful Reunification Councils

A key goal of PRC overseas activities is to convince, and sometimes pressure, Chinese in the United States to accept that the PRC government in Beijing is the sole representative of China and Chinese, and that the Republic of China on Taiwan is an illegitimate government. To this end, in 1988, the Party's United Front Work Department founded the China Council for the Promotion of Peaceful National Reunification, and the Washington, DC, Association to Promote China Unification was folded into the council. The DC chapter's assignment was to organize concerts, demonstrations, and other gatherings to support the PRC.[15] Other chapters soon opened, so that by 2018, the council had established thirty-three in the United States and more than two hundred branches overseas. In America, these organizations are generally registered as domestic nonprofit community organizations, even though their leadership in Beijing includes senior members of the Chinese Communist Party. Indeed, an article in the *People's Daily*, the mouthpiece of the Chinese Communist Party, spoke in glowing terms about how useful the Peaceful Reunification Councils were in furthering China's goals of taking over Taiwan, noting that while chapters of the Peaceful Reunification Council complied with US law by registering as nonprofits, they were established to support Chinese government policies and coordinate activities with PRC consulates in the United States.[16] "Over the years, the China Peaceful Reunification Council in Northern California has actively cooperated with the local Chinese consulate to work against 'Taiwan independence' and promote national reunification activities, and has some influence in San Francisco's overseas Chinese community," the Northern California Council candidly notes on its website.[17]

Around the United States, the councils count numerous prominent Chinese Americans as members. For example, one successful California businesswoman was for years the honorary chairwoman of the council in Northern California.[18] While helping promote US-China educational exchanges, this individual has also consistently advocated on behalf of PRC policies in the United States, including China's claims on Taiwan, and has helped to organize demonstrations against "Taiwan independence." She is listed as an advisor to the China Overseas Exchange Association, which is part of the United Front Work Department.[19]

The Chinese government has also sought to co-opt local Chinese American community associations to serve its goals.[20] In the past, organizations such as regional associations, known as *Tongs* (同乡会), had generally been close to the Nationalist government of Taiwan. In San Francisco, however, that began to change as early as the 1980s when Soon Suey

Sing, one of San Francisco's six major community organizations representing Chinese immigrants, became the first major Chinese group to fly the flag of the PRC on its building. Then a second Tong declared its fealty to Beijing, and a competition broke out between the PRC and Taiwan in San Francisco's Chinatown to see which side could fly the most flags. This competition can be vividly seen from the seventeenth floor of a public housing project overlooking Chinatown, where PRC and Republic of China flags sit atop adjacent buildings stretching into the horizon. The value of these associations to Beijing can be seen in this example: When China's president Xi Jinping visited the United States in September 2015, one of the leaders of San Francisco's local Chinese American community associations was listed as first among twenty prominent Chinese Americans honored by the Chinese president.[21]

Chinese Americans and the Chinese People's Consultative Conference

Several Chinese Americans are so trusted by Beijing that they are direct participants in China's most prominent national united front body, the Chinese People's Consultative Conference (CPPCC). The preamble of China's constitution defines the Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference as "a broadly based representative organization of the united front which . . . will play a still more important role in the country's political and social life, in promoting friendship with other countries and in the struggle for socialist modernization and for the reunification and unity of the country." In practice, the CPPCC has served as an important advisory committee to help legitimize Chinese Communist Party's rule both domestically and abroad.

Beijing has been appointing Chinese Americans to the CPPCC for years. In some cases, authorities in Beijing seem to have had problems finding appropriately influential Americans to take seats on the committee, such as in 2017, when a Chinese property developer and educator (who appears to still be a Chinese citizen) was one of seven "Americans" listed as CPPCC members.[22]

In doling out prestigious positions on the CPPCC, China seeks to show overseas Chinese that prominent members of their community want to be connected with China's government. The American contingent to the thirteenth CPPCC (announced in March 2018) was no exception. Perhaps the most remarkable in years, the list of thirty-five overseas representatives included four highly successful Chinese American academics, scientists, and businessmen.[23]

The appointment of Chinese Americans to positions on this advisory body to the Chinese Communist Party raises difficult questions of divided national loyalty. Americans should, of course, be free to participate in whatever organizations they see fit, since freedom of association is hardwired into the constitutional DNA of the United States. However, the CPPCC is not an independent civil society NGO, but an organization controlled, managed, and dominated by the Chinese Communist Party. Members are expected to adhere to the disciplines and goals of the Party and work to strengthen China and the Party's rule of China. Members of the CPPCC are expected to write reports about how their activities have aligned with China's interests and to detail their work on China's behalf.[24] The potential exploitation of Chinese American members in this body by the Chinese government not only risks harming the interests of the United States but also has the potential to harm the security, reputation, and welfare of these Chinese Americans.

A similar quandary could present itself to those Chinese Americans who have chosen to accept positions as consultants for another united front organization, the All-China Federation of Returned Overseas Chinese, which also serves the Party's interests. In 2018, twelve representatives from the United States, including wealthy businessmen and civic leaders, were listed as advisors of the Federation's 10th congress. The Chinese government picked them in recognition of their prominence and efforts in advocating positions friendly to Beijing.[25]

To engender a sense of close support, state-owned Chinese media outlets routinely report about such contacts made between prominent Chinese Americans and senior Chinese officials. There are literally hundreds of such reports in the Chinese-language press about prominent Chinese Americans escorting leading figures from China's united front bureaucracy in the United States or being hosted by them in China.[26] In May 2017, Li Kexin, the deputy chief of mission at the Chinese embassy in Washington, praised the Peaceful Reunification Council's DC chapter for holding a "peaceful reunification forum" in Washington and for opposing Taiwan's independence.[27] Officials from China have also traveled freely to the United States to take part in conferences and activities designed to further China's influence operations in the United States. For example, United Front officials traveled to the United States in November 2016 for the council's annual executive meeting, during which the council pledged to renew its efforts to "oppose Taiwan's independence."[28]

Conclusion and Recommendations

As US citizens, Chinese Americans enjoy the same constitutional rights of freedom of speech, association, and political participation as everyone else, and their exercise of these rights is fully legitimate and protected by the Constitution and law. What's more, it is incumbent on the United States government and American society as a whole not to demonize Chinese Americans for their feelings for and pride in China. However, it is also important that all American citizens be aware that such feelings can sometimes be exploited by an authoritarian regime to advance its goals and interests. Here it is not Chinese Americans who are at fault for having an attachment to their "motherland," but it is the Chinese Communist Party for cynically attempting to use Chinese Americans to further its own interests in the process making overseas Chinese communities vulnerable to distrust.

While the US government needs to adopt a no-tolerance policy toward attempts by Chinese security forces to travel to the United States to secretly harass, manipulate, intimidate, and monitor China's perceived enemies in the United States, the best antidote to such intrusion is for federal and local governments to do more to strengthen ties to Chinese American communities and to give greater visibility into the various inducements and pressures Beijing exerts on these communities. That the FBI has begun to reach out to prominent Chinese in the United States, offering protection, is a good beginning.

A sustained education campaign is also urgently needed to inform the members of the Chinese American community of the potential adverse consequences of involvement with China's united front activities. Chinese American organizations also need to do a better job of informing themselves about the underlying goals of PRC's united front organizations as there are potential reputational costs of allying with them and losing independence. It can be taken as a positive sign that, for example, the Committee of 100, an organization founded by many illustrious Chinese Americans, has begun to debate the possibility of barring its leading members from accepting positions with PRC united front organizations officially aligned with the Chinese Communist Party.[29]

China's activities in the United States can also be made more transparent by requiring spin-off groups from united front organizations in Beijing to register under the Foreign Agent Registration Act as agents of a foreign power. This would include all of the bureaus of the Peaceful Reunification Council, the China Overseas Exchange Association, and the China Overseas Friendship Association, among others that are, in fact, influence-seeking organizations with political implications run by a foreign state. In addition, Chinese Americans who accept positions in united front structures—such as the Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference—should also be required to register as agents of a foreign power seeking influence in the United States. China has tried to sell these "honors" to the Chinese American community as a costfree way of expressing their sincere feelings of pride in China. However, the reality is that once a person accepts such "honors," along with free travel to China and other emoluments, the Chinese Communist Party will always seek to exact a further price. And where that price creates divided loyalties and results in actions harmful to American interests and values, the US government must respond with appropriate legal and regulatory measures.

NOTES

1 For a broad take on the issue of Chinese influence operations, see Mattis, Peter, "An American Lens on China's Interference and Influence-Building Abroad." The Asan Forum. April 30, 2018. http://www.theasanforum.org/an-american-lens-on-chinas-interference-and-influence-building-abroad/; for a more in-depth look at the individuals involved both on the Chinese and American sides, see Eades, Mark, "China's United Front Seeks to Undermine US Support for Taiwan." *International Policy Digest.* September 11, 2017. https://intpolicydigest.org/2017/09/11/china-s-united-front-seeks-to-undermine-u-s-support-for-taiwan/; "Florence Fang's

'100,000 Strong Foundation': Education or Indoctrination?" Foreign Policy Association. May 27, 2016. https://foreignpolicyblogs.com/2016/05/27/florence-fangs-foundation-china-education-indoctrination.

2 www.chinaqw.com/node2/node2796/node2829/node3243/userobject6ai5003.html.

3 See the United Front Work Department of the CCP Central Committee. www.zytzb.gov.cn/html/index.html.

4 The following US chapters of the China Council for the Promotion of Peaceful National Reunification carry some content: United States: www.zhongguotongcuhui.org.cn/hnwtch/bmz/mg/qmzgtch/; one of the two Washington DC chapters. www.zhongguotongcuhui.org.cn/hnwtch/bmz/mg/hsdtch/; one of the two New York chapters. www.zhongguotongcuhui.org.cn/hnwtch/bmz/mg/nyzgtch/; one of the three Chicago chapters. http://www.zhongguotongcuhui.org.cn/hnwtch/bmz/mg/zjgtch/; the west coast chapter. http://www.zhongguotongcuhui.org.cn/hnwtch/bmz/mg/mxzgtch/; the San Francisco chapter. http://www.zhongguotongcuhui.org.cn/hnwtch/bmz/mg/jjswq/; the Boston chapter. http://www.zhongguotongcuhui.org.cn/hnwtch/bmz/mg/bsdzgtch.

5 Wang, Zhongshen. *Duiwai xuanchuan chulun* [Introduction to Foreign Propaganda]. Fuzhou: Fujian renmin chubanshe. 2000. 172.

6 Siu, Phila. "The 'Down-to-Earth Liberal' Taking on China's Top Advisory Job," *South China Morning Post,* March 15, 2018. http://www.scmp.com/news/china/policies-politics/article/2137217/wang-yang-down-earth-liberal-taking-chinas-top-advisory.

7 Allen-Ebrahimian, Bethany. "Chinese Cops Now Spying on American Soil." *The Daily Beast.* August 14, 2018. https://amp.thedailybeast.com/chinese-police-are-spying-on-uighurson-american-soil.

8 O'Keeffe, Kate, Aruna Viswanatha, and Cezary Podkul. "China's Pursuit of Fugitive Businessman Guo Wengui Kicks Off Manhattan Caper Worthy of Spy Thriller." *Wall Street Journal.* October 23, 2017. https://www.wsj.com/articles/chinas-hunt-for-guo-wengui-a-fugitive-businessman-kicks-off-manhattan-caper-worthy-of-spy-thriller-1508717977.

9 Conversations with Chinese exiles and businessmen.

10 吴锐成. "发挥侨务资源优势为建设文化强省服务." 广东侨. http://gocn.southcn.com/dzkw2010/hqyhr/1/201009/t20100907_116083.htm.

11 Ching, Frank. "Beijing Seeks Loyalty from Ethnic Chinese with Foreign Passports." EJInsight. May 3, 2016. www.ejinsight.com/20160503-beijing-seeks-loyalty-from-ethnic-chinese-with-foreign-passports.

12 Li, Wei. "梁冠军当选中华海外联谊会副会长" *The China Press.* October 11, 2013. http://ny.uschinapress.com/spotlight/2013/10-11/20536.html.

13 "中共走狗政协委员美东"侨领"梁冠军摊上大事了." YouTube. August 14, 2017. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Dgu6FzlI1kA.

14 "36 位闽籍侨领受聘为十九大精神海外宣传员." 福建日报. November 24, 2017. http://news.163.com/17/1124/10/D40JLF68000187VG.html.

15 "美国华盛顿中国和平统一促进会." CCPPNR. February 28, 2012. http://www.zhongguotongcuhui.org.cn/hnwtch/bmz/mg/hsdtch/201309/t20130916_4889986.html.

16 "北加州中国和平统一促进会声明 : 反独促统 再创新局." People's Daily. February 27, 2006. http://world.people.com.cn/GB/1029/42355/4146500.html.

17 *See* Chinese for Peaceful Reunification - Northern California. http://www.cpu-nc.org.

18 Eades, Mark. Ibid.

19 "方李邦琴." China Overseas Exchange Association. http://www.coea.org.cn/472/2013/1017/246.html; 来自北加州反"独"促统的声音. CCTV. January 2, 2003. http://www.cctv.com/lm/523/51/75448.html.

20 The Chinese embassy also targets prominent Chinese Americans through the Committee of 100, an organization of the most elite Chinese Americans in the United States. Committee members report significant pressure from the Chinese consulate on committee members to toe the Party line. Some prominent Committee members are openly sympathetic to the goals of the Chinese Communist Party. One of them is George Koo, who in addition to serving in a senior position on the committee is also listed as an "overseas director" of the China Overseas Friendship Association, based in Beijing.

21 "习近平主席在美过中秋与旅美华人华侨代表当面话家常 二十几位华人翘楚都是谁." USA Phoenix News. September 27, 2015. http://webcache.googleusercontent.com/search?q=cache:CaS-Q4Aug00J:usaphoenixnews.com/m/article.php%3Fid%3D115662+&cd=1&hl=en&ct=clnk&gl=us.

22 "美中交流要从娃娃抓起." The China Press. March 14, 2016. http://ny.uschinapress.com/m/spotlight/2016/03-14/90681.html.

23 "列席今年全国政协会议的 35 名海外侨胞都有谁?" ChinaQW. March 3, 2018. http://www.chinaqw.com/hqhr/2018/03-03/180466.shtml; "35 位海外列席代表受邀参加 4位来自美国." *US-China Press.* March 2, 2018. http://www.uschinapress.com/2018/0302/1127148.shtml.

24 Conversations with overseas Chinese members of the CPPCC.

25 "第十次全國歸僑僑眷代表大會聘請中國僑聯第十屆委員會顧問名單." Chinaql.org. September 1, 2018. http://www.chinaql.org/BIG5/n1/2018/0901/c421026-30265674.html.

26 "旧金山中国和平统一美洲高峰论坛 杨毅与会." *China Review News.* November 3, 2013. http://archive.fo/KyKB7#selection-493.0-498.0.

27 "華盛頓和統會召開座談會暢談民進黨執政一週年兩岸形勢." NACPU. May 17, 2017. http://nacpu.org/news/News2017/05172017nacpu.html.

28 Zhu, Lia. "Reunification gets big boost." *China Daily.* November 15, 2016. http://usa.chinadaily.com.cn/us/2016-11/15/content_27388427.htm; "美西和统会设宴欢迎民革中央代表团." *US-China Press.* August 15, 2016. http://www.uschinapress.com/2016/0815/1075554.shtml.

29 Interview with a Committee of 100 executive.

SECTION 4

Universities

American universities have long played a leading role in relations between the United States and China. Ever since the Carter administration first explored the possibility with Deng Xiaoping and other Chinese counterparts of sending Chinese students to the United States in 1977–78,[1] PRC government authorities (like their Republican-era predecessors) have seen American universities as integral to China's economic and scientific development. For the first two decades after normalization, the Chinese government placed a priority on sending students in STEM subjects (Science, Technology, Engineering, Mathematics). Over time, however, fields of study broadened into the humanities, social sciences, and the arts, a change that has mirrored the shift in educational exchange from primarily a state-directed to a private consumer-driven phenomenon that saw an increasing number of middle-class Chinese parents opting to send their children to the United States for liberal arts undergraduate university, and even secondary school education. The net result has been that several million Chinese students have now successfully matriculated through the US higher education system. During the 2017–2018 academic year, for instance, a record 350,755 Chinese students were enrolled in American universities (with an additional 80,000 in high schools),[2] out of a total of 1.5 million Chinese students studying worldwide in the same year.[3] (Altogether, since the late 1970s, an estimated 5.2 million Chinese have attended foreign universities.)[4] Unlike the early years of this epic exchange, a majority of Chinese students have become able to pay full tuition, creating an extremely significant source of revenue for financially stressed American universities and colleges. (Chinese pay tuition worth an estimated $12 billion per year, according to the US Department of Commerce.)[5]

US universities and American society have benefited significantly from this exchange, and from the presence of international students generally. Chinese students have helped to diversify the makeup of US student bodies, they often contribute positively in the classroom, and they have made a real contribution in joint research projects with university faculty. Many have remained in the United States postgraduation to pursue professional careers, build their lives, and become American citizens—a sizable contribution to American society, to the US economy, and to technological innovation and the knowledge base in numerous fields. The engineering, medical, and hard sciences have benefited particularly, but so have the humanities and social sciences. Indeed, those who negotiated the initial educational and scientific exchange accords back in 1978–1979 could never have envisioned how much of a success story US-China higher educational exchanges would become over the next four decades.

For their part, American universities and US scholars have also engaged in China during this period, although in far fewer—but not insignificant—numbers. (For example, in 2015–2016, 11,688 American students and scholars were studying in China.)[6] For those in the field of Chinese studies, it is *de rigueur* to study and do research in Chinese universities. Professional collaboration among faculty—mainly in the sciences and medicine—has also flourished. Some US universities—notably Johns Hopkins School of Advanced International Studies (Hopkins-Nanjing Center), New York University (NYU-Shanghai), and Duke University (Duke-Kunshan)—have gone so far as to establish campuses in China, while others have opened centers (e.g., Stanford, Virginia, Chicago, Yale, Harvard, Columbia). Many more American universities have forged collaborative exchange programs with Chinese counterparts.

While US-China exchanges in higher education have primarily been a success story, as in many other dimensions of the Sino-American relationship, clouds have appeared on the horizon.[7] American students have become less keen than in the past to study in China due to concerns about pollution, lack of open internet access, and expanding political controls. American scholars trying to conduct research in China have run into an increasing number of restrictions and impediments since 2010, due to a broad campaign against "foreign hostile forces" and an increasingly draconian political atmosphere that has cast a shadow across Chinese society, especially over higher education. Whole subject areas and regions of the country are now off-limits to American and other foreign scholars for fieldwork; previously normal interactions with Chinese scholars are now often heavily circumscribed; many Chinese scholars have become reluctant to meet with American counterparts; a growing number of libraries are off-limits; central-level archives have been closed, and provincial; municipal archives are increasingly restricted; interviews with government officials (at all levels) are more difficult to arrange; public opinion surveys must be carried out with Chinese partners, if they can be conducted at all; simple eyewitness social research in rural and, even some urban areas, is considerably more limited than previously. In short, normal scholarly research practices permitted elsewhere in the world are regularly proscribed in China. These restrictions also include the inability to hold open and uncensored public scholarly discussions, conferences, and other kinds of events. Meanwhile, Chinese students and scholars enjoy unimpeded access to all of these activities in the United States, resulting in a severe asymmetry in Sino-American scholarly exchange. This contravenes the spirit of the bilateral US-China educational exchange accords.

At the same time, storm clouds are also gathering on American campuses with respect to another aspect of this important relationship, namely, growing concerns about unfair Chinese "influence-seeking activities" in the United States.

Confucius Institutes

One of the most controversial aspects of the whole US-China educational exchange is the Confucius Institutes (CI), of which there are now 110 (plus 501 Confucius Classrooms in secondary schools) across the United States.[8] For secondary schools and colleges that have no or little other coverage of China on campus, CIs are an important resource. Sponsored by the Hanban, an organization directly under the Ministry of Education in Beijing, but also with ties to the External Propaganda Leading Group of the CCP Central Committee, the primary mission of CIs is to teach Chinese language and culture abroad. However, faculty and other watchdogs have warned that they may present risks to intellectual freedom by using American universities as vehicles through which to advance Chinese Communist Party propaganda. Accusations leveled at CIs revolve mainly around the exclusive use of PRC materials that promote PRC Chinese viewpoints, terminology, and simplified characters; the avoidance of discussion on controversial topics such as Tibet, Tiananmen, Xinjiang, the Falun Gong, and human rights in American classrooms and programs; and potential infringement on theoretically independent studies curricula on American campuses.

Although proponents of CIs like to compare them with branches of France's *L'Alliance Francaise*, Germany's *Goethe Instituts*, and Spain's Cervantes Institute, they are different in important ways. Unlike these other institutions, CIs are joint operations located inside—and co-funded by—a host university or secondary school for which the Hanban arranges a Chinese university to supply teachers, textbooks, and other materials. The teachers are paid by the Chinese university (and hence do not hold green cards or pay US taxes). Typically, the Hanban provides a $150,000 start-up grant with $100,000–$200,000 per year follow-on funding (depending on the institution) directly to the American university. Secondary schools normally receive $50,000 in initial funding and $15,000 subsequently per annum. Most troublesome are two provisions in the Hanban contracts with US host institutions: One forbids the CIs from conducting any activities that contravene Chinese law while the other requires that the enabling contract remain confidential, making oversight by the academic community difficult.

Some participating American institutions have belatedly had second thoughts about their partnerships. In 2014, the University of Chicago terminated its CI contract with the Hanban after months of controversy among faculty, spurred by a high-profile critical article by an emeritus member.[9] Since that time, at least two additional American universities have also closed their branches (Pennsylvania State University and University of West Florida),[10] and Senator Marco Rubio (R-FL), a leading critic of alleged Chinese "influence activities," has written letters to a number of other Florida institutions hosting CIs requesting that they also be closed.[11] Representatives Michael McCaul (R-TX) and Henry Cuellar (D-TX) called for the same termination in their own state, stating in a letter addressed to their state's universities that these organizations "are a threat to our nation's security by serving as a platform for China's intelligence collection and political agenda." They added that, "We have a responsibility to uphold our American values of free expression, and to do whatever is necessary to counter any behavior that poses a threat to our democracy." The Texas A&M system complied with this request by ordering the closure of all CIs.[12] Then, in August 2018, the University of North Florida announced the closure of its CI.[13]

Similar calls have been made in other states, and the 2019 National Defense Authorization Act restricts Department of Defense language study funding if a university hosts a Confucius Institute.[14] Several other universities (including Dickinson State University in Pennsylvania, the University of Pennsylvania, and Princeton University) that had been contemplated opening CIs, have now decided not to do so. At the same time, Columbia University (and elsewhere) has come under criticism, more for lack of transparency than for its specific violative activities.[15] That said, the majority of CIs have so far carried out their mission of language and cultural education without controversy.

In 2014, both the Canadian Association of University Teachers (CAUT) and the American Association of University Professors (AAUP) called on universities to terminate CIs unless their agreements with Hanban were renegotiated to provide for total transparency and compliance with norms of academic freedom.[16] In 2017, the National Association of Scholars (NAS), a politically conservative nonprofit advocacy group,[17] undertook an exhaustive study of CIs in the United States and produced a 183-page report.[18] Echoing the AAUP's recommendations, the NAS urged closing all CIs on the basis of four areas of concern: a restriction of intellectual freedom; lack of transparency; "entanglement" (with Chinese party–controlled institutions); and worries about them being used for Chinese "soft power" or pro-PRC propaganda.

In addition to the above concerns, some have argued that the fact that CI language programs exclusively use PRC textbooks with "simplified" (or mainland-style) Chinese characters biases the contribution CIs make to Chinese language instruction on American campuses. In our view, this is not a serious problem, since students should learn this vocabulary and this form of written characters, so long as the university also provides the opportunity for students to learn traditional "complex" characters (used in Hong Kong, Taiwan, Singapore, and many diaspora communities) and to learn non-mainland vocabulary. A review of the entire set of Hanban textbooks used by CIs undertaken for this report finds they contain no overt political content. Only in one of six levels of textbook was there a single lesson on US-China relations, and it was a speech by former president Barack Obama, in which he asserted that the United States does not seek to "contain" China. Nor have we found *any* evidence of interference by

CIs in the mainstream Chinese studies curricula on US campuses to date. (See below for our recommendations concerning CIs.)

Chinese Students and Scholars Associations

Chinese Students and Scholars Associations (CSSA) on American campuses maintain regular contact with China's diplomatic missions in the US. Even when these contacts are purely for cultural purposes, the CSSA provides a ready channel or entry point for the political departments of China's embassy and consulates in the US to gather information and coordinate action, which in some cases includes pressuring the behavior of Chinese students. Sometimes pressure is even applied by China's security services on the family members of those students it finds speaking out in unacceptable ways back in China. What is more, Chinese scholars and diplomats have sought to influence on-campus debates in China's favors and have even protested when American universities have exercised their right to invite speakers whom China identifies as unfriendly. Finally, some Chinese students and scholars have exploited the collaborative research environment on US campuses to obtain sensitive American technologies.

Chinese Students and Scholars Associations now exist on approximately 150 US campuses.[19] A second type of on-campus association has also recently started up, the China Development Student Think Tank (CDSTT), with chapters at Syracuse University, Boston University, and George Washington University. As voluntary associations of Chinese citizens on campus, these groups perform many appropriate social functions, such as orienting new students to life in the United States and arranging networking get-togethers. Nonetheless, their links with Chinese diplomatic missions and some of their activities, because of their attempts to interfere with other campus activities and broader political discourse and debate, present cause for concern. CSSAs at Washington, DC, universities make no secret of their ties to the Chinese embassy and receive small amounts of operating funds directly from it. CSSAs elsewhere have similar ties to nearby Chinese consulates, which also provide them with funding, other kinds of support, and surveillance. It has also been reported that Chinese Communist Party cells have been established on several US campuses.[20]

CSSAs often alert PRC diplomatic missions about events on campus that offend official PRC political sensitivities, e.g., speeches or discussions on Tibet, Taiwan, Xinjiang, human rights, and Chinese elite politics. Once notified, the local PRC mission has sometimes contacted university faculty or staff members to prevent such events from proceeding. In some instances, it is difficult to know whether opposition to events originates with a CSSA or the local PRC mission. In 2017, the CSSA at the University of California San Diego mobilized opposition to the chancellor's invitation to the Dalai Lama to be the commencement speaker, which at least some CSSA members ultimately coordinated with the PRC consulate in Los Angeles.[21] After the event finally took place anyway as planned, the Chinese government retaliated by banning students and scholars with funding from the Chinese government's China Scholarship Council from attending UCSD. Other US universities have come under similar pressure when they have contemplated inviting the Dalai Lama or his associates to campus. Academic authorities at one Washington, DC, university were even warned by the Chinese embassy that if an event concerning Xinjiang went ahead, they risked losing their Confucius Institute.

CSSAs also serve as a channel of political "peer monitoring" of Chinese students, constraining the academic freedom of Chinese students on campus—and thereby also undermining core principles of free speech and academic freedom. This issue has become more serious over the past several years, as the political environment in China has tightened and Chinese students widely fear that things they say on campus (even in class, at other campus activities, or in private conversations) that contradict official PRC policies are liable to be reported to the Chinese authorities and risk putting their families into jeopardy back home.

A very public example of this kind took place during the commencement ceremonies at the University of Maryland in May 2017, after a Chinese student was selected as the commencement speaker. When Yang Shuping praised the "fresh air of free speech" and contrasted what she had found in the United States with China—and her comments went viral on the internet and social media in China—she received an avalanche of email threats, and her family in China was harassed.[22] Another well-reported incident occurred at Duke University in 2008 when a twenty-year-old female undergraduate student became caught up in a pro-Tibetan independence demonstration. She was vilified online, and her parents were harassed back in China.[23] In other cases, Chinese government authorities have visited students' families in China and warned them about their children's allegedly subversive statements abroad.

In Australia, another kind of disturbing phenomenon has occurred: Several instances have occurred in which Chinese students have recorded professors' lectures that were deemed critical of the PRC and then uploaded them onto the internet, thereby prompting harassment of the lecturers on social media.[24] There is no evidence that this has occurred on American campuses to date. But the presence on campus of a student organization linked to the Chinese government creates an understandable concern that faculty lecturing on politically sensitive topics might fear that their lectures are being monitored and thus self-censor themselves. This prospect is especially concerning when it involves a faculty member who, because he or she needs to travel to China for research or other professional purposes, feels under duress.

Gifts and Grants

Thanks to growing wealth accumulation in China, prosperous Chinese are beginning to develop the practice of philanthropy and to exercise giving both at home and abroad.[25] This is potentially a good thing for American universities. Indeed, since 2011, Chinese sources have participated in at least 1,186 donations or contracts worth more than $426 million to seventy-seven American universities, according to disclosures made to the US Department of Education, making China the fifth most active country by number of gifts, and fourth, behind Qatar, England, and Saudi Arabia, in total monetary value of gifts. (These disclosures are only required of universities that accept federal aid, and the figures also include funds from Taiwanese sources.)[26]

All US institutions of higher education cultivate lifetime giving from both graduates and their families. Given the numbers of Chinese students matriculating from American universities and the wealth of many of their families back in China as well as their own potential career earnings, Chinese students have become a growing priority for university development officers. Indeed, some Chinese families also seem to believe that they can ensure, or at least enhance, their children's chances of acceptance into top colleges through charitable gifts.[27]

Given the government's extensive role in China's economy, acceptance of all Chinese gifts and grants requires due diligence that should be above and beyond the standard practices currently employed by universities for other charitable giving. This is obviously the case when funding comes from the Chinese government itself, for example via the Hanban (the oversight body of the Confucius Institutes), which doles out research grants via its Confucius China Studies Program,[28] the "Young Sinologists" program of the Chinese Ministry of Culture and Chinese Academy of Social Sciences,[29] and, in one instance, the endowing of a faculty position at Stanford University.

Chinese corporate and private donors are now also starting to pour millions of dollars into the US educational system, think tanks, and nonprofit organizations. Given that privately owned companies in China exist and prosper at the sufferance of political authorities there, even seemingly independent actors are often likely to act at government direction or in ways that they believe will please the government. Major mainland Chinese and Hong Kong companies and individuals with active business ventures in China have now pledged or donated substantial funds to US universities.

This is also the case with some Hong Kong-based or US-based foundations that are linked directly or indirectly to the Chinese government or to enterprises and families that have prospered with the help of the Beijing government. The most notable case is the China-United States Exchange Foundation.[30] CUSEF was established in 2008 on the initiative of former Hong Kong chief executive and shipping magnate Tung Chee Hwa (C.H. Tung) who continues to be the chairman of the foundation. Tung is also the vice chairman of the Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference (CPPCC), China's highest-level "united front" organization[31] and he attended the Communist Party's 19th Congress in October 2017. Moreover, the number of mainland-based members of the foundation's official advisors and the foundation's easy connections with Chinese government organs belie the foundation's assertion that it is independent of the Chinese Communist Party and the PRC government.

CUSEF undertakes a range of programs aimed at Americans that can accurately be described as "influence-seeking activities"; as such, it has registered in the United States under the Foreign Agent Registration Act (FARA). Its lobbying activities include sponsoring all-expense-paid tours of China for delegations composed of what the foundation's website refers to as "thought leaders," including journalists and editors, think-tank specialists, and city and state officials.[32] CUSEF has not often collaborated with American universities and think tanks, but it recently offered funding to the University of Texas at Austin for its China Public Policy Center. However, after receiving criticism from Senator Ted Cruz (R-TX) and others, the university declined the grant.[33] CUSEF grants have generally gone to leading US think tanks, such as the Brookings Institution, the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, and the Asia Society.

There have not yet been many offers by Chinese donors—private, corporate, or government—to fund faculty positions or centers for Chinese studies on US campuses, although many universities are believed to be seeking such gifts. In one instance in 2014, a leading Washington, DC, university was approached by a Chinese university with a proposal for a $500,000 *annual* grant to establish a Center for Chinese studies in partnership with the Chinese university.[34] The Chinese side had three main conditions for the grant: (1) that a series of Chinese officials and other visitors would be given public platforms for frequent speeches; (2) that faculty from the Chinese partner university could teach China courses on the US university campus; and (3) that new Chinese Studies courses would be added to the university curriculum. The Washington-based university turned down the lucrative offer, on the advice of its Chinese studies faculty.

In August 2017, the Johns Hopkins University School of Advanced International Studies (SAIS) announced that it had received a substantial gift from CUSEF for an endowed junior faculty position, as well as program funding for a "Pacific Community Initiative." SAIS administrators stated that there were no political or other strings attached to these grants, despite media insinuations to the contrary.[35] At Yale Law School, the China Law Center founded in 1999 was renamed the Paul Tsai China Center after receiving a $30 million endowment from Joseph C. Tsai, a Taiwanese Canadian billionaire who is a cofounder and executive vice chairman of the China-based Alibaba Group.[36] Tsai, an alumnus of Yale College and Yale Law School, made the gift in honor of his father, also an alumnus of Yale Law School.

China is not the only authoritarian government that has given or facilitated gifts to American academic institutions or think tanks, but it is the wealthiest. There is no evidence so far that any of these gifts has compromised the independence of the recipient institution. But the trend toward large gifts from Chinese sources, many with some kind of government linkage underscores the need for vigilance in enforcing a stricter code of due diligence and transparency on the part of university administrations and faculties.

Pressure on University Administrations

There are a large number of successful exchange programs between American and Chinese universities. Three US universities have developed campuses in China (Johns Hopkins, Duke, NYU), more than one hundred universities participate in cooperative-education programs in China, and countless US faculty members participate in collaborative projects with Chinese colleagues (principally in the sciences). These relationships have not been easy to establish or maintain, but they have generally been successful. A 2016 report by the Government Accounting Office, which reviewed the cooperative programs of twelve American universities, found that the universities "generally indicated that they experienced academic freedom," while noting that self- and internet censorship remains a problem.

In recent years, the outlook for these collaborations has deteriorated in line with broader restrictions on academic freedom on Chinese campuses. In 2013, and commensurate with CCP Central Committee Document No. 9, universities were reportedly instructed to avoid discussing topics including "universal values" and civil rights,[37] and admonitions against teaching of Western values have continued. Since 2017, foreign university collaborative institutions have been required to institute Communist Party committees and place a Party secretary on their management boards.[38] In July 2018, the Ministry of Education ended 234, or one-fifth, of its international university partnerships. More than twenty-five programs with American universities were among them.[39]

The Chinese government has demonstrated a penchant for turning to these collaborations as points of leverage when US universities have hosted the Dalai Lama or held other events deemed politically sensitive or offensive to the Chinese government. In such instances, existing collaborative exchange programs have been suspended or put on hold, planned visits of university administrators have been canceled, programs between university institutes and centers have been suspended, and Chinese students wishing to study at these US institutions have been counseled to go elsewhere. Such punitive actions resulting from campus visits by the Dalai Lama have been taken against Emory University, the University of Maryland, the University of California–San Diego, and others. In the case of the University of Maryland, which hosted the Dalai Lama in 2013, there was temporary fallout, and then following the 2017 graduation incident the Chinese government again halted cooperation, seriously damaging one of the most extensive exchange programs with China.

Such cases establish a worrying precedent of Chinese intrusion into American academic life. The message from China to US universities is clear: Do not transgress the political no-go zones of the Chinese Communist Party or government, or you will pay a price. Sometimes the pressure is overt; other times it is more subtle and indirect, but no less alarming. Some American faculty members report troubling conversations with university administrators who continue to view Chinese students as such a lucrative revenue stream that it should not be endangered by "needlessly irritating Chinese authorities."

Censorship and Self-Censorship

The final category of troubling Chinese influence on American campuses involves the vexing issue of self-censorship among faculty and students in Chinese studies.[40] In a much-quoted essay, Perry Link described censorship within China as the use of vague threats to induce academics, writers, and others to self-limit what they say; he called this "the anaconda in the chandelier" syndrome.[41] More recently, the phenomenon has begun to loom over scholars working outside China, and the Chinese government has started deploying a variety of techniques to also encourage self-censorship beyond China's borders, including in the United States. In some cases, this syndrome has led to outright self-censorship of academic work. To cite some of the most egregious examples:

- Denial of visas to qualified scholars and students seeking access to China for research or training purposes. The State Department estimates that fifteen to twenty individuals are on an outright "black list," while scores of others appear to be on a "gray" list, where denials are less absolute and sometimes temporary or limited only to certain categories of visa. But being cast into the "gray" status helps create exactly the kind of uncertainty about what behavior might lead to visa denial, thus inducing self-censorship in the hopes of not offending anyone further, much less turning one's status from "gray" to "black." In other words, the power to withhold or deny access through the issuance of visas affords the Chinese government a full spectrum of powerful control mechanisms over scholars.

- Denial of access to interviewees, archives, libraries, and research institutes, even when visas are granted.

- Restriction of visiting scholar status for American researchers to a few institutes under the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences, Chinese Academy of Sciences, and some universities. Other think tanks and research institutes do not permit foreign resident researchers. At the same time, it should be noted, Chinese researchers from a wide variety of institutes are free to regularly come to US universities and think tanks for short- and long-term stays.

- Attempts to control the agendas, participant name lists, what is written, and what is said at joint scholarly conferences held in China, and now sometimes even in the United States. (A recent technique is to require that a talk or paper by an American participant in a Chinese organized event be handed over to the organizing group for vetting well before the event itself, so a participant can be disinvited, if necessary.)

- Restriction of internet and email communications when in China.

- Monitoring, even following, some American scholars by security services while in China.

- Demands for censorship by foreign publishers of their digital content as a condition for allowing it to be made available online in China.

- Insistence on censorship of Chinese-language editions of foreign books by the State Press & Publishing Administration. This places foreign authors in the difficult position of having to acquiesce to such censorship in order to have translations of their books published in China.

- Censorship of online archives of PRC journals and publications, such as the China National Knowledge Infrastructure (CNKI) database. American universities each pay tens of thousands of dollars annually for access to these electronic databases. However, recent research has shown that CNKI in particular is now "curating" its catalogs and holdings by deleting articles the current government appears not to wish to see remaining in the historical record.[42] Since American universities have started to dispose of paper copies of many of the journals carried in CNKI (China National Knowledge Information) periodical index, this amounts to PRC distorting the historical record, not just for China but for the entire world.

In addition to these specific restrictions affecting American scholars, the PRC government also influences the field of Chinese studies in the United States (and elsewhere) via controls over key regions of their country (especially minority areas such as Tibet and Xinjiang) and by putting no-go zones around a wide variety of research subjects within the broader areas of politics, religion, ethnography, and civil society that cannot be researched in-country. As a result, American professors cannot themselves work in these areas, nor can they in good conscience advise their graduate students to work on these subjects either because of risk to the researcher's career, as well as to the human subjects whom researchers would be observing or interviewing. Such restrictions have real consequences for the open future of Chinese studies around the world.

Conclusion and Recommendations

US-China academic exchanges are valuable to both China and the United States and should be maintained and developed. However, in doing so, universities must be alert to the risks of engaging with the Chinese government, institutions, and funders and be proactive in applying a higher level of due diligence and vigilance as a defense of the core principle of academic freedom, especially when conflicts take place at home in their own universities.

Promote Transparency

Confucius Institutes We do *not* endorse calls for Confucius Institutes to be closed, as long as several conditions are met. US institutions should make their CI agreements public to facilitate oversight by members of the university community and other concerned parties. Those agreements, in turn, must grant full managerial authority to the host institution (not on a shared basis with the Hanban), so the university has full control over what a CI teaches, the activities it undertakes, the research grants it makes, and whom it employs. The clause in all Hanban contracts that CIs must operate "according to China's laws" must be deleted.

If these standards cannot be attained, then the CI agreements should be terminated. Furthermore, universities should prevent any intervention by CIs in curricular requirements and course content in their overall Chinese studies curricula or other areas of study by maintaining a clear administrative separation between academic centers and departments on the one hand, and CIs on the other. Finally, universities must ensure that all public programming offered by their CIs conform to academic standards of balance and diversity and do not cross the line to become a platform for PRC propaganda, or even a circumscribed view of a controversial issue. In fact, this report would suggest that universities not permit Confucius Institutes to become involved in public programming that goes beyond the CI core mission of education about Chinese language and culture. To go beyond these two categories invites opportunities for politicized propaganda.

Apply Due Diligence To minimize the risks just identified, universities must rigorously apply far stricter due-diligence procedures to scrutinize the sources and purposes of gifts and contracts from China to ensure that they do not interfere with academic freedom. Universities accepting gifts from Chinese nationals, corporations, or foundations must insist that there be no restrictions on academic freedom. Foreign donations should continue to be welcomed, but universities must ensure that the conditions of acceptance are reasonable, consonant with their principles, subject to oversight, and do not allow the program to become a beachhead for inappropriate influence. It is important that all universities exercise high standards of due diligence and not only scrutinize the source of the gift but consider the implications of such things as naming rights. Above all, they must insist that the terms of each gift impose no restrictions on academic freedom. The activities of all chairs, centers, and projects funded by Chinese support need to be fully transparent and supervised by independent faculty committees and university administrators, who must bear in mind that even when a joint project, research grant, or gift has undergone due diligence and has no explicit or evident strings attached, it can still produce a natural sense of obligation because no institution wants to offend a generous donor. This is a problem, not restricted to grants from China, but one that is deeply entrenched in the fund-raising structure on which American institutions of higher education depend for their well-being.

Defend Academic Freedom Faculty governance is the core technique for protecting academic freedom in American universities and is the key to their leading role in research and teaching. It takes various forms in various institutions, but its key principles must be applied consistently to interactions involving China. Transparency must be maintained in the terms of a university's contracts with all outside actors, whether individuals, foundations, donors, or collaborating institutions such as the Hanban, which funds Confucius Institutes. Such actors must be subject to regular oversight by faculty bodies and by administrators answerable to faculty bodies so that faculty, students, visiting scholars, and others associated with the university in an academic capacity will have uncompromised freedom of speech, research, teaching, and programmatic activities.

Universities and their associated institutions—such as university presses—must refuse all forms of censorship of—or interference in—their publications, conferences, curricula, participants in events, and other academic activities. Some universities have formal rules barring such censorship, but they need to increase awareness, training, and enforcement. Other universities may need to enact or update such rules. While maintaining the openness of US universities to Chinese students, scholars, and researchers, universities should push for reciprocity from Chinese partner institutions with respect to various forms of research access.

In short, universities should enhance protection for faculty and students—especially international students—from interference in their academic freedom, and campuses with large numbers of international students from authoritarian countries should introduce training for students on their academic rights in the American educational system, and on the proper distance that independent student organizations should maintain from government actors. Finally, universities should provide a confidential complaint procedure for students who feel they have come under pressure that threatens their academic freedom, and university advisors should stand prepared to counsel and assist these students to deal appropriately with such pressures.

Promote Integrity

Be Alert to Risks The primary risk is of inappropriate influence over admissions, course content, and program activities stemming from the influence of Chinese government-linked donors, diplomatic missions, student groups, and institutions. This is not a new challenge for US university administrators and development officers. They have dealt with political quid pro quos from donors from South Korea, Taiwan, Japan, Israel, Russia, Kuwait, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, and other countries in the past and currently, and American universities have long learned how to refuse donations with strings attached. This historical experience and the existing safeguards should also help inform and guide US universities when it comes to dealing with this new wave of Chinese money. Faculty and administrators must continue to protect the open debate, diversity of opinion, freedom of expression, faculty autonomy, and transparency on which the health and reputation of their institutions are based. Funding from Chinese sources should be as welcome as funding from other sources, but only to the extent that fundamental academic values can be maintained and protected.

A second risk is a loss of sensitive or proprietary technology through academic instruction of cooperation. There are indications that the US government is now strengthening measures to protect the theft of sensitive technology and intellectual property that is being developed on US campuses. These measures may require heightened screening and, in some cases, outright denial of visas to individuals from certain state-run institutions or even from certain sensitive research fields. Such calls have understandably prompted concern from the academic community fearing that this will undermine the principles of academic freedom, hinder collaboration, and deny American universities access to a rich talent pool. These reservations are merited and require that any tightening of visa categories be as narrow as possible. For their part, universities will of course have to comply with whatever regulations are imposed. They should, additionally, proactively review and update their procedures for protecting both proprietary and classified research. They should also enter into far closer collegial discussions with one another, relevant professional associations, and government agencies to collectively refine solutions to the difficult problem of balancing the pursuit of innovation and academic freedom with preventing the theft of technology and other IP.

To meet these challenges, American universities may need to update their rules and intensify faculty and researcher training and institutional oversight for protection of proprietary research information. Some US universities refuse to accept contracts for classified research. Those that do accept such contracts must comply with government regulations for the protection of research findings. But all research universities conduct research that produces valuable intellectual property, which is proprietary in various proportions to the funder. And so, it is necessary for the university and researchers to intensify efforts to protect their proprietary intellectual property from loss.

Promote Reciprocity

The academic community nationwide should work toward a common set of principles and practices for protecting academic freedom and promote greater reciprocity. To prevent influencers from using divide-and-conquer strategies (by rewarding some institutions while punishing others), it is important for the national academic community as a whole to come together to formulate and implement these principles. US universities should not only work together but they should also work with other universities around the world to develop a "Code of Conduct" for acceptable and unacceptable practices in academic exchanges with Chinese institutions and funders. (The section on think tanks in this section recommends similar measures.) The academic community and government should also monitor instances where Chinese entities may acquire financially challenged American colleges outright, ensuring that their academic integrity is not compromised.[43]

Universities can and must continue to play a positive role in the US-China relationship. Indeed, by introducing international students to American life and values, and connecting them to new personal and professional relationships, universities are arguably the important means by which the United States exercises its soft power. Generally—but not always—individuals undergoing such an experience take a more positive view of the country. Unfortunately, as Chinese students contribute much, not least monetarily, to American universities, universities have been too slow to help them integrate themselves more organically into campus life. As a result, Chinese students report unacceptably high levels of depression and isolation or simply clubbing up with each other.[44] While acting to mitigate the risks of improper interference, universities must not forget their obligations to these students nor lose sight of the far greater opportunity to advance cooperation and understanding.

NOTES

1 This process is well documented in Li, Cheng (ed.). *Bridging Minds Across the Pacific: US-China Educational Exchanges, 1978–2003.* Lanham, MD: Lexington Books. 2005.

2 "Places of Origin." Institute of International Education. 2017. https://www.iie.org/Research-and-Insights/Open-Doors/Data/International-Students/Places-of-Origin.

3 "For China's Elite, Studying Abroad Is de Rigueur." *Economist.* May 17, 2018. https://www.economist.com/special-report/2018/05/17/for-chinas-elite-studying-abroad-is-de-rigueur.

4 Ibid.

5 Ibid.

6 “Destinations.” Institute of International Education. 2017. https://www.iie.org/Research-and-Insights/Open-Doors/Data/US-Study-Abroad/Destinations.

7 A particularly useful survey of examples of China’s interference on US campuses can be found in Lloyd-Damnjanovic, Anastasya. *A Preliminary Study of PRC Political Influence and Interference Activities in American Higher Education.* Washington, DC: Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars Kissinger Institute on China and the United States. 2018. https://www.wilsoncenter.org/sites/default/files/prc_political_influence_full_report.pdf.

8 “About Confucius Institute/Classroom.” Hanban. http://english.hanban.org/node_10971.htm.

9 Sahlins, Marshall. “China U.” *Nation.* October 30, 2013. https://www.thenation.com/article/china-u.

10 Redden, Elizabeth. “Another Confucius Institute to Close.” *Inside Higher Ed.* October 1, 2014. https://www.insidehighered.com/quicktakes/2014/10/01/another-confucius-institute-close; Baucum, Joseph. “UWF Cuts Ties with Controversial Chinese-Affiliated Confucius Institute.” *Pensacola News Journal.* February 7, 2018. https://www.pnj.com/story/money/business/2018/02/07/uwf-cuts-ties-chinese-run-confucius-institute-criticized-controversial-chinese-government-affiliated/312966002.

11 “Rubio Warns of Beijing’s Growing Influence, Urges Florida Schools to Terminate Confucius Institute Agreements.” Office of Senator Marco Rubio. February 5, 2018. https://www.rubio.senate.gov/public/index.cfm/2018/2/rubio-warns-of-beijing-s-growing-influence-urges-florida-schools-to-terminate-confucius-institute-agreements.

12 Wang, Jackie. “Texas A&M System Cuts Ties.” *Dallas Morning News.* April 5, 2018. https://www.dallasnews.com/news/higher-education/2018/04/05/congressmen-urge-ut-dallas-texas-universities-cut-ties-chinas-confucius-institute.

13 Martina, Michael. “Florida University Latest to Cut Ties . . .” Reuters. August 15, 2018. https://www.reuters.com/article/us-usa-china-education/florida-university-latest-to-cut-ties-with-chinas-confucius-institute-idUSKBN1L012Z.

14 115th Congress. “John S. McCain National Defense Authorization Act of 2019.” https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/BILLS-115hr5515enr/pdf/BILLS-115hr5515enr.pdf.

15 Feith, Dore. “Exploiting a Reputation: The Chinese Communist Party and Columbia’s Brand.” *Current.* Fall 2017. http:// www.columbia-current.org/exploiting-a-reputation.html.

16 AAUP. “Partnerships with Foreign Governments: The Case of Confucius Institutes.” June 2014. https://www.aaup.org/file/Confucius_Institutes_0.pdf.

17 “National Association of Scholars.” Wikipedia. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/National_Association_of_Scholars.

18 Peterson, Rachelle. “Outsourced to China: Confucius Institutes and Soft Power in American Higher Education.” National Association of Scholars. https://www.nas.org/images/documents/confucius_institutes/NAS_confuciusInstitutes.pdf.

19 Statistic given in Allen-Ebrahimian, Bethany. “Chinese Government Gave Money to Georgetown Chinese Student Group.” *Foreign Policy.* February 14, 2014. http://foreignpolicy.com/2018/02/14/exclusive-chinese-government-gave-money-to-georgetown-chinese-student-group-washington-china-communist-party-influence.

20 Allen-Ebrahimian, Bethany. “The Chinese Communist Party Is Setting Up Cells at Universities Across America.” *Foreign Policy.* April 18, 2018. https://foreignpolicy.com/2018/04/18/the-chinese-communist-party-is-setting-up-cells-at-universities-across-america-china-students-beijing-surveillance.

21 Ibid.

22 Ibid.

23 Dewan, Shaila. "Chinese Student in US Is Caught in Confrontation." *New York Times.* April 17, 2008. http://www.nytimes.com/2008/04/17/us/17student.html.

24 Reynolds, Emma. "Tensions Rise as Chinese Government's Influence Infiltrates Aussie Universities." News.com.au. September 1, 2017. http://www.news.com.au/finance/economy/australian-economy/tensions-rise-as-chinese-governments-influence-infiltrates-aussie-universities/news-story/e7768b0bb1f5953a7608884527387372.

25 For example, to cite cases, in the last few years Wang Jianlin from Wanda is reported to have personally pledged substantial amounts to Harvard and Yale. SOHO China founders Pan Shiyi and Zhang Xin reportedly set up a $100 million dollar scholarship fund for American universities in 2014 to facilitate attendance of underprivileged Chinese students, and they have already made substantial gifts to Harvard and Yale.

26 See the list of 18,467 foreign gifts to US institutions of higher education for the period 2011–2017 accessible at https://studentaid.ed.gov/sa/about/data-center/school/foreign-gifts, accessed 2018.07.17.

27 Admissions officers at leading universities say this is an increasingly common practice.

28 "China Studies Program." Hanban. english.hanban.org/node_43075.htm.

29 This program, created in 2014, has been for short-term visits to China, but in 2018 has added a research grant component. See http://en.chinaculture.org/2016-07/21/content_845260.htm.

30 "About Us." China-United States Exchange Foundation. https://www.cusef.org.hk/about-us.

31 The CPPCC is a body in which the Communist Party liaises with China's eight so-called democratic parties. It is comprised of representatives of these parties as well as CCP members.

32 These activities are all listed in the CUSEF Annual Reports: https://www.cusef.org.hk/annual-reports.

33 Redden, Elizabeth. "Thanks, but No Thanks." *Inside Higher Education.* January 16, 2018. https://www.insidehighered.com/news/2018/01/16/ut-austin-rejects-funding-chinese-government-linked-foundation.

34 It was assumed that the funding came from Chinese government funds.

35 Allen-Ebrahimian, Bethany. "This Beijing-Linked Billionaire Is Funding Policy Research at Washington's Most Influential Institutions." *Foreign Policy.* November 28, 2017. https://foreignpolicy.com/2017/11/28/this-beijing-linked-billionaire-is-funding-policy-research-at-washingtons-most-influential-institutions-china-dc.

36 "Paul Tsai China Center: About Us." https://law.yale.edu/china-center/about-us.

37 Li, Raymond. "Seven subjects off-limits for teaching, Chinese universities told." *South China Morning Post.* May 10, 2013. https://www.scmp.com/news/china/article/1234453/seven-subjects-limits-teaching-chinese-universities-told.

38 Feng, Emily. "China tightens grip on university joint ventures." *Financial Times.* August 7, 2018. https://www.ft.com/content/dbb7b87e-99f7-11e8-9702-5946bae86e6d.

39 Feng, Emily. "China closes a fifth of foreign university partnerships," *Financial Times.* July 18, 2018, https://www.ft.com/content/794b77e8-8976-11e8-bf9e-8771d5404543.

40 See Greitens, Sheena Chestnut and Rory Truex. "Repressive Experiences Among China Scholars: New Evidence from Survey Data." Paper presented at American Political Science Association. September 2018.

41 Link, Perry. “China: The Anaconda in the Chandelier.” *New York Review of Books.* April 11, 2002. http://www.nybooks.com/articles/2002/04/11/china-the-anaconda-in-the-chandelier.

42 See Tiffert, Glenn. “Peering Down the Memory Hole: History, Censorship and the Digital Turn.” August 21, 2017. https://www.washingtonpost.com/r/2010-2019/WashingtonPost/2017/08/23/Editorial-Opinion/Graphics/Tiffert-Peering_down_the_memory_hole_2017.pdf.

43 “Chinese companies are buying up cash-strapped US colleges.” *Bloomberg.* March 21, 2018. https://www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2018-03-20/cash-strapped-u-s-colleges-become-targets-for-chinese-companies.

44 Fischer, Karin. “Many Foreign Students Find Themselves Friendless in the US” *Chronicle of Higher Education.* June 14, 2012. https://www.chronicle.com/article/Many-Foreign-Students-Find/132275; “Do Years Studying in America Change Chinese Hearts and Minds?” *Foreign Policy*, December 7, 2015. https://foreignpolicy.com/2015/12/07/do-years-studying-in-america-change-chinese-hearts-and-minds-china-u-foreign-policy-student-survey.

SECTION 5

Think Tanks

Think tanks play an unparalleled role in shaping American public opinion, media narratives, and US government policy. For this reason, they are high-value targets for lobbying and influence activities by foreign governments and nongovernmental actors, including those from the People's Republic of China.

Think tanks in the United States date to the early twentieth century, when industrial capital and private philanthropy (led by the likes of Andrew Carnegie, John D. Rockefeller, Andrew W. Mellon, and Henry Ford) began to endow private nonprofit research institutions at a time when there was increasing government demand for expertise on a growing range of public policy issues. Over the past century, think tanks have come to play ever more vital roles in the American public policy process, and they contribute both directly and indirectly to public education, a richer public dialogue via the media, greater civic engagement, and better-informed government policy formulation.

Of the approximately 1,800 think tanks in the United States today, about half are research institutions located within US universities. For the purpose of this section, however, only those think tanks located in nonuniversity private sector settings are considered. Most of these think tanks and research institutions enjoy tax-exempt status under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code, which stipulates that they are restricted from legislative lobbying as "action organizations." Institutions that receive this tax-exempt status must either be charitable philanthropic organizations or research organizations (think thanks) that operate in a supposedly nonpartisan way and in the general public interest. Because they are largely privately funded through donor contributions, US think tanks compete tenaciously for support, professional expertise, and public impact.

Roles of Think Tanks in American Society

The universe of think tanks in the United States is very diverse, and each think tank performs different missions for different audiences and clients through different means of output. Four roles are especially relevant to discussions of Chinese interest and potential influence seeking.

The first and most important role is educating the public and better informing the "policy community." The majority of mainstream think tanks consciously perform these functions through a variety of mechanisms: publishing books, articles in journals, shorter “policy briefs,” or “op-eds,” and by contributing to policy “task force” reports on specific issues; holding public seminars, briefings, and conferences; speaking to the print, television, radio, and electronic media; and maintaining informational websites that disseminate publications of the think-tank videos of events on a worldwide basis.

The second role is to influence government policy. This is done through face-to-face meetings with government officials, providing testimony before congressional committees, track-two discussions, emails and other communications aimed at targeted audiences, and a wide variety of publications.

The third role, undertaken by some, but not all, US policy think tanks, is to provide specific research on a contractual basis for government agencies that is generally not for public consumption.

The fourth role is to provide personnel to go into government service for fixed periods of time through the famous American “revolving door,” whereby think tanks become “governments in waiting” for ex- and would-be officials until just after an election, when there is usually a large-scale turnover of personnel in Washington as each new administration is formed.

In American think tanks, selection of general research topics can be influenced by outside sources (management, external funding agencies, or government policy shifts). But the final selection is usually subject to mutual agreement, and the findings of research are not supposed to be dictated by outside pressures. At the same time, both US think tanks and university research institutes are expected to maintain analytical independence from their funders. If the funding body does seek to interfere with a research project or promote its own agenda, there is an established expectation that its funding should be rejected. More often than not, there is a process of mutual consultation between researcher, think tank, and potential external funding bodies—through which interests are de-conflicted and grants are negotiated to the mutual satisfaction of all parties. While this is the optimal scenario, there have been cases revealed in the US media in recent years in which such principles were abridged.

The Role of China in American Think Tanks

It is against this general backdrop that the role of expanding Chinese influence on American think tanks needs to be considered. What follows are the findings gleaned through interviews with seventeen think-tank analysts from eleven Washington- and New York–based think tanks[1] that explore the nature of interactions that US think-tank specialists have recently been having with Chinese counterparts. The analysts are all recognized China experts (with the exception of one who is more broadly an Asia expert but has extensive experience with China-related projects) who have served as directors of programs or centers in their respective institutions. About half have served in the US government. One directs a think tank that is partially supported by Chinese government funds. The interviews were all conducted in 2018.

China has become a priority field for US think tanks concerned with international relations, and most now have staff members (often several) devoted to researching and publishing on China. Many possess PhD degrees, Chinese language skills, and have lived in or visited China over many years with some originally from the PRC. Some stay on staff for many years, while others work on short-term (two- or three-year) contracts. Most think tanks also employ student research assistants and interns (including those from China).

There is significant interaction between American and Chinese think tanks—as think-tank researchers need to visit China as well as host and receive visitors in the United States to be well informed and to perform their own research work. Most interviewees reported hosting or participating in ad hoc meetings in their home institutions with visiting Chinese officials or scholars on a regular basis; although two do not host any meetings with Chinese, they will attend such events if hosted by others. All but one of the interviewees travel to China for their work: to deliver lectures, to participate in conferences or Track 1.5 or Track 2 dialogues, and to do research for articles, books, and reports.

A number of scholars noted a marked shift in the nature of their interactions with Chinese colleagues and research projects over the past few years. While long-standing Track 2 dialogues continue on issues such as cyber policy, nuclear policy, and US-China interactions in third countries and regions, overall they seem not as open, robust, and productive as in the past. Indeed, several long-standing Track 2 dialogues have been curtailed or stopped altogether—with scholars reporting that it is increasingly difficult to establish sustained dialogues that are meaningful with Chinese think tanks because of new rules, restrictions, and uncertainties. For instance, Chinese institutions (both think tanks and universities) must now obtain central-level government approval, such as vetting dialogue topics and foreign participants, before being able to host foreign participants in China. New Chinese government regulations generally limit Chinese think-tank scholars and university professors to one foreign trip per year, and even go so far as to hold passports to make even personal travel more difficult.

When dialogues do occur, another noticeable recent trend has been a decline in candor and greater uniformity in what Chinese interlocutors say. One US think tanker noted, “The conversations have declined in productivity,” while another commented that he had "moved away from Track 2 because China does not have much to say beyond the Xi Catechism. Even in private conversations, we are not getting anything interesting." And yet another indicated that he no longer participates in many joint events because they need to be "framed in a way to fit the Chinese narrative, including the speakers, agenda, topics and writing." Achieving true candor in such dialogues with the Chinese side has long been difficult, as Chinese interlocutors routinely stick to "talking points" and stock slogans, stay strictly "on message," and are afraid to say anything in front of their peers that might subsequently get them in political trouble back home.

One US analyst commented that at a recent conference in Beijing, Chinese scholars demonstrated little interest in putting forth ideas for cooperation, a marked change from earlier meetings. This individual believes that tensions in the US-China relationship are at least partially responsible. And it is not only the Americans who see less utility in such dialogues. One Track 2 initiated by the Chinese side concerning global norm cooperation ended abruptly when the Chinese said they did not see any productive benefits, despite the willingness of the US side to move forward with the project.

While these are long-standing problems, they have gotten demonstratively worse during the Xi Jinping era. As one think tank scholar commented, "Collaboration has become much more difficult, more authoritarian, and finding a common definition of a program is more difficult. We could usually find areas on which to work collaboratively, but there is a gap in worldview." One US think tank analyst who directs an innovative program to foster dialogue among rising American and Chinese strategic thinkers, which used to be hosted alternately in both China and the United States, has moved the program entirely out of China because of the repressive political atmosphere. Another institution has transitioned away from cooperative projects with China to emphasize bolstering the capacity of other countries in their dealings with China.

Many US think tank scholars have also become concerned that the relationship between Chinese and American scholars has regressed into a one-way street—with Americans providing intelligence to Chinese interlocutors, whose main purpose is to take the information back to their government. Indeed, some Chinese interlocutors arrive in the offices of American think tanks with barely disguised "shopping lists" of questions, which are presumably set by government "taskers" in Beijing. This is a regular occurrence, but it tends to spike when a high-level governmental visit or summit meeting is pending. A related Chinese goal is to transmit Chinese government policy perspectives to American think-tank counterparts.

Since 2010, American (and other foreign) researchers have encountered a progressively more restrictive research environment in China. One American scholar noted that a previous research project that involved on-the-ground interviews across many provinces was no longer possible. The registration and information requirements of the 2017 Law on the Management of Foreign NGOs is part of the problem, she believes, by severely constraining opportunities to conduct joint projects and research in China. It has also become exceedingly difficult to arrange interviews with Chinese think-tank scholars and government officials; many institutional libraries are now off-limits; central-level archives are inaccessible with provincial and local ones also increasingly circumscribed; survey research is impossible (unless in partnership with an approved Chinese counterpart, which is increasingly hard to find); and other bureaucratic impediments make it increasingly difficult for foreign think-tank researchers to undertake their basic jobs of researching China. At the same time, Chinese researchers working in the US are able to schedule appointments easily with their American counterparts and government officials, enjoy open access to American libraries and government archives, are able to conduct surveys anywhere, and may travel freely around the United States to do field work.

US Think-Tank Centers in China

Only two American think tanks operate real satellite centers in Beijing, and one does so in Hong Kong. Both Beijing centers are cohosted by, and located on, the campus of Tsinghua University. One has a robust program of research by Chinese fellows, brings in people from the think tank's other centers, has a young ambassador program for Americans and Chinese, and boasts a "wide open internet." One center uses its facilities primarily for presentations from the resident fellows and other visitors. Some talks are open to the public, but most are restricted to faculty and graduate students. The center's ambitions were originally greater: for example, to host a set of annual conferences with senior experts and officials on both sides. However, the Chinese side could not live up to its side of the bargain, demanding that senior US officials attend while not delivering Chinese officials of equivalent rank.

These two centers have also become caught up within the increasingly strained US-China relationship as well as the tightening political atmosphere inside China. According to one affiliated research fellow, "connections with the center are a liability because institutions and people can cause you problems if you don't say the right things." At least one of the centers in Greater China has occasionally limited its public programming from addressing sensitive political issues, because it did not want to jeopardize the institution's presence in China and Asia. Yet that think tank's other staffers and fellows have also proved adept at circumventing political restrictions by, in one instance, inviting a well-known Hong Kong activist denied access at one center event to participate in an event at the US headquarters later.

Chinese Outreach to US Think Tanks

Chinese outreach to American think tanks takes several forms, including via embassy and consular officials, Chinese think-tank scholars, and representatives of China's state-run media.

Embassy and Consular Officials

Chinese embassy and consular officials meet frequently with many (but not all) of the interviewees. Sometimes their aim is to assess Americans' views on particular issues or offer feedback on particular articles (generally those that are critical of China). In one case, for example, a Chinese official stated that a particular analyst's understanding was "too gloomy," and in another that a scholar "didn't have the correct data." One think-tank scholar noted that Chinese officials use both threats and praise to try to influence her. On the one hand, they took her to lunch and expressed "concern with her mind set" indicating that she just "just do[es] not understand the situation." But embassy and Chinese government officials can also be effusive in their praise and offers of assistance, suggesting that she "knows too much about Chinese policy."

Oftentimes officials ask for meetings with think tankers to transmit messages after important Communist Party or government events. After the annual meeting of China's legislature (the National People's Congress) in 2018, for example, one think-tank analyst was invited to lunch, only to endure an hour-and-a-half lecture on how US media and analysts misunderstood the new change in presidential term limits and Xi's reform efforts. Another was visited by military attachés from the Chinese embassy in an effort to convey China's opposition to the Taiwan Travel Act, US Defense Authorization Act, possible prospects for US Navy ship visits, and submarine sales to Taiwan. In concluding his stern warnings, one attaché warned: "We are no longer weak, and can inflict pain on Taiwan, if the United States is not careful and does not abide by the Three Communiques."

On other occasions, Chinese embassy officials ask for meetings to warn think tanks against hosting speakers on topics often related to Taiwan, Hong Kong, or Tibet. Several think-tank analysts reported that they or others in their institutions had received calls from senior Chinese embassy officials regarding projects related to the Dalai Lama, in one case stating, "This is very troubling—it will have consequences." As far as the analysts were concerned, however, there turned out to be no consequences. Another received a complaint from the Chinese embassy after the think tank hosted a delegation from Taiwan's Democratic Progressive Party (DPP)—but again there were no discernible consequences. In a separate case, a senior Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs official warned that a particular interactive website focusing on Chinese security issues was "anti-China." In response, the think tank invited contributions by a prominent Chinese think-tank scholar: "The content of the website didn't change, but the official didn't complain again." In another instance, the Chinese government withdrew an offer to a US think tank to host Foreign Minister Wang Yi after that think tank refused to disinvite a Taiwanese speaker for a separate event.

Chinese officials have also requested that US think tanks bar certain scholars or NGO activists from participating in discussions with senior Chinese officials. When Chinese Foreign Minister Wang Yi spoke at one high-profile Washington think tank, the embassy requested the guest list in advance and then demanded that several individuals—including at least one senior China scholar—be disinvited. The think tank refused. In yet another case involving the director of the National People's Congress Foreign Affairs Committee, Fu Ying, a US think tank was strongly advised to exclude a well-known China specialist as a condition for a meeting going forward. Think-tank analysts report that in most cases, but not all, such requests have been rejected and events continue as planned.

Generally speaking, PRC visitors either steer clear of or limit their contact with think tanks that have strong relations with, or extensive funding from, Taiwan. One analyst who writes extensively on Taiwan and PRC-Taiwan relations finds that Chinese officials typically do not engage with him. At one time, there was a conflict between an event that he was hosting for a Taiwanese official with a significant event that same afternoon hosted by a colleague that featured very prominent Chinese and American officials. The Chinese embassy instructed them to move the Taiwan event, but they refused. Both events took place with no apparent negative repercussions.

Think Tank to Think Tank

As noted above, Chinese officials and think-tank counterparts reach out to American think-tank China specialists for the purposes of information/intelligence collection and influencing US policy debates. One Chinese scholar reported to an American think-tank analyst that that every time an American expert meets with a Chinese interlocutor, a report is written afterward. Another Chinese visitor indicated to a leading Washington think-tank expert that China's Foreign Ministry has staff dedicated to tracking the activities and publications of about twenty leading American-China specialists.

Any number of Chinese think tanks sponsor meetings and conferences in China and the United States with American counterparts. In some instances, the Chinese partners are well-known government entities. The Chinese Institute of Contemporary International Relations and the University of International Relations, both of which have links to the Ministry of State Security (MSS), host conferences on US-China relations and/or Track 2 dialogues. So do the Foreign Ministry–affiliated China Institute of International Studies, Chinese People's Institute for Foreign Affairs, and the China Foreign Affairs University. The Charhar Institute is also involved in such activities, although its institutional linkages are unclear.

More recently, Chinese think tanks professing to be independent from direct government control have begun to actively engage US counterparts. The think-tank Intellisia is one such organization that has sponsored dialogues with US scholars. The Center for China and Globalization is another such "independent" think tank, with more than a hundred researchers and staff. According to several think-tank analysts, its founder and head, Wang Huiyao, actively solicits invitations to speak in US think-tank settings. In May 2018, however, Senator Marco Rubio publicly questioned why Wang's CCP affiliations—most particularly his work with the CCP's United Front Work Department as a standing director of the China Overseas Friendship Association—were not mentioned as part of his biography in an invitation to an upcoming event at a DC-based think tank. Despite the fact that the think tank planned to acknowledge Wang's position during the panel presentation, given the ensuing public scrutiny, Wang dropped out of the event. He later appeared, however, at another US think-tank event without his government affiliation noted and without provoking attention from any member of Congress. For such "independent" Chinese think tanks, organizing conferences can give them a significant boost in prestige at home. One Chinese think-tank director informed an American think-tank analyst that he received several hundred thousand dollars from the university's party secretary as a bonus for bringing such a prestigious delegation of Western China watchers to China.

Finally, a group of several senior Chinese government officials and think-tank scholars from different institutions has emerged as an important generator of China-US think tank cooperation. This group includes such well-known figures as Fu Ying (director of the NPC's Foreign Affairs Committee), Wang Jisi (director of Peking University's Institute of International and Strategic Studies), Yuan Peng (president of CICIR), and Wang Wen (executive dean of the Chongyang Institute for Financial Studies at Renmin University), who are all well funded and able to pay for the activities of the Chinese side, as well as travel and hotel stays for Americans who participate in their projects in China.

Fu Ying emerges as the senior figure in a growing number of US-China interactions. According to several think-tank analysts, she works hard to structure projects in ways to ensure the best possible outcome from the Chinese perspective. This includes, for example, partnering primarily—although not solely—with scholars who are considered to be more favorably disposed to the Chinese government perspective and ensuring that those with challenging views are excluded. One analyst noted that former Hong Kong chief executive C.H. Tung's and Fu's relationships with US think-tank scholars and presidents provide them with frequent opportunities to speak before large public audiences at prestigious American venues and to advance an official Chinese narrative while gaining a certain added legitimacy at home.

Fu is also explicit in her desire to cultivate relations with think-tank experts she believes may enter government. Following the election of Donald Trump, she "rushed in to see" one think-tank analyst with ties to the new administration and a flurry of embassy officials followed. However, when it became evident that said analyst would not be going into the administration, there was no more interest. In addition, at a meeting around a project on US-China relations advanced by Fu, she noted that she hoped some of the people would be entering the government; otherwise it would not prove to have been worth much to have done the project.

Chinese president Xi Jinping has also encouraged Chinese think tanks to "go global"—establishing a presence within the United States and other countries as a way "to advance the Chinese narrative." In 2015, the Institute for China-America Studies (ICAS) set up shop in Washington, DC, as a 501(3)(c) nonprofit organization. ICAS is funded by the Hainan-Nanhai Research Foundation, which receives its seed funding from the National Institute for South China Sea Studies, a Chinese government–supported entity, as well as from the China Institute of the University of Alberta, Nanjing University, and Wuhan University. The head of ICAS, Hong Nong, retains ties to these institutions. ICAS maintains a small staff of researchers as well as a diverse board of international experts from China, the United States, Canada, Australia, and Indonesia. ICAS projects focus on the central issues of the US-China relationship, including US-China cooperation, maritime security, North Korea, and trade relations. Hong herself focuses on the South China Sea and the Arctic policies of non–Arctic Council member countries, of which China is the largest and most significant. The institute also holds an annual conference.

While President Xi's call to establish think tanks was contemporaneous with the establishment of ICAS, Hong has made it clear that the decision to set up ICAS in DC came as a result of an effort by her and some of her colleagues both in China and in Canada to understand better how American think tanks operate. She was asked to lead ICAS, and she then selected a board of directors, as well as advisory members. She views the mission of the think tank as being to serve as a bridge in perception between the United States and China. Hong does not want people to view the institute as advancing a Chinese government perspective or as wearing a "Chinese hat," but she believes that in DC there are too few voices that reflect a Chinese (not necessarily government) perspective. While she acknowledges that there is not much diversity in the nature of the views represented by ICAS—there is no overt criticism of Chinese government policies—she is hopeful that once ICAS gains greater standing, it will be able to attract senior scholars from other institutions with a greater range of views to write for its website.

More recently, Chinese publishing entrepreneur Zhou Zhixing has established the US-China New Perspectives Foundation, with offices in both Los Angeles and Washington, DC. As of yet, these offices have no track record of activities or publications. It is likely that more such think tanks initiated with or without formal Chinese government support will follow in the United States.

Think-Tank Funding

Different US think tanks have different funding models. At least one type (Federally Funded Research and Development Centers, or FFRDCs) is funded entirely by the US government, while several others accept some US government funding, as well as money from other governments on a contracted work basis. Three think tanks interviewed accept no US or other government funding: One is funded entirely by central operating funds from an endowment, while two others rely on a mix of foundation and private support. One think tank's work is funded entirely by foundations. Most interviewees allow Chinese funders to pay for travel and meeting costs to Beijing for conferences, while a few categorically do not—either because of regulations or on the principle of conflict of interest.

At least one think tank differentiates between funding that is dedicated to its work in Washington and that which supports its center in China. For the center in China, a US-based scholar has raised funds from the China Development Bank, Huawei Corporation, and private entrepreneurs from Hong Kong. This same think tank has a "China Council" of donors (including Chinese Americans, but no Chinese nationals) that supports the think tank's activities. Some US institutions refuse to accept funds from China-based commercial entities, although they are occasionally willing to accept donations from their US-based subsidiaries. Other think tanks, however, accept funds from Chinese corporations and individual businesspeople. One has taken money from Alibaba America for a particular event celebrating the fifteenth anniversary of WTO accession; another has taken money from the Chinese real estate firm Vanke for a project on the environment. A Chinese businessman, Fu Chen, supports work at one China center that also has several prominent Chinese businesspersons on its board. One has an advisory council with Chinese Americans, and yet another think tank is building an advisory council that will include Chinese, but only those who have become American citizens. (This analyst is also considering accepting private Chinese money but not money from Chinese state-owned enterprises.)

C.H. Tung and his China-US Exchange Foundation (CUSEF) have emerged as a leading funding source for several think tanks, providing financial assistance for a variety of projects ranging from supporting book research and writing, to funding collaborative projects, to promoting exchanges. CUSEF's work in this area extends back to the mid-1990s (for more on CUSEF, see the section on universities in this report). The interviewees differ, however, in their assessments of whether CUSEF funding reflects direct linkages with Beijing. As one analyst noted, "C.H. is a special figure because he is half Hong Kong and half PRC." Another commented that he currently has the potential to undertake a joint project with C.H. Tung and will "probably do it for the money and the contact." Another has accepted funds for work on cultural exchange and climate change, while yet another is far more circumspect, describing Mr. Tung as an "open united front agent" in his capacity as vice chair of the Chinese People's Political Consultative Congress. Many of the partnerships CUSEF establishes in conjunction with US think tanks represent efforts to find common ground, particularly in line with PRC initiatives and policies, for example: "The New Model of Major Power Relationship Research Project 2014," "Taiwan Arms Sales Research Project 2014," and the "Pacific Community Initiative."

CUSEF also funds a number of annual exchange programs, including for members of Congress, state and local officials, historically black colleges and universities, as well as several journalist delegations, including one for students of journalism. CUSEF often partners with the Center for American Progress, the American Foreign Policy Council, and the East-West Institute. However, each partnership is different. The Center for American Progress, for example, pays its own way in its work with CUSEF. CUSEF also funds projects with think-tank analysts who are not China scholars, such as a project on US-China relations in the Arctic. One think-tank analyst who was involved in the CUSEF-funded "Creating a Pacific Community" project became uncomfortable with the overall orientation of the project and dropped out.

C.H. Tung is personally proactive, often visiting the United States and meeting with think-tank experts. On one occasion, he encouraged an American scholar to write an article together with a noted Chinese scholar on the South China Sea. He also offered to establish a massive program with one institute in which the think tank would train Chinese Party School officials on free market economics (the idea was eventually rejected by the think tank). In addition, CUSEF has funded the publication of at least two books in which US analysts were involved. In both cases, the analysts state that C.H. was "hands-off" in the process. Yet, in another instance, when a US scholar approached the CUSEF for possible funding of a major book on US-China relations, the foundation insisted on two conditions: that half of the contributors be Chinese scholars, and that the foundation would have the right to review the manuscript prior to publication. The American scholar in question refused these conditions and looked elsewhere for support.

Taiwan's TECRO also supports work at several think tanks. In rare cases—because one usually excludes the other—US think tanks end up accepting funds from both Taiwan and mainland China sources.

Visa Access

Most American scholars consider travel to China an important element of their ability to do their job—attending conferences, participating in delegations, and undertaking independent research. Given this imperative, the issue of visa access is a central one. While most analysts receive single-entry professional exchange (F) visas, a few routinely receive one-year multiple-entry F visas, while some have ten-year tourist (L) visas. Others receive double-entry visas, if proof of specific invitations are produced. One US think-tank scholar, a Chinese national, travels to China on a Chinese passport. While ten-year multiple-entry tourist visas are, of course, optimal—there is also a serious potential downside: namely, that they are for "tourism," and, according to Chinese law, professional activities are not permitted. One senior scholar who holds a ten-year tourist visa was recently visited and interrogated at his hotel in Beijing after several days of meetings with Chinese think tanks and universities.

Several think-tank analysts expressed the opinion that Chinese officials are now paying more attention to the writings of American think-tank analysts—not only books, articles, and op-eds, but also social media. This is done not only to become familiar with changing views but to catalog who is supportive and who is critical of China's policies. One scholar believes that, as a result of a comment posted on Twitter, this individual was required to go to the Chinese embassy for an interview before being granted a visa. This had never happened in his previous decades of China-related travel. In another instance, Beijing attempted to enforce its sovereignty claims through the visa process. A visa was initially denied because an American scholar had stated that "Hong Kong" and "Taiwan" were places he had previously visited, instead of "Hong Kong SAR," and "Taiwan, China." Most of the scholars interviewed believe that the process of gaining a visa has become much more politicized and difficult in the past year or two, with much more scrutiny given to an applicant's political views. Among those interviewed, only one think-tank scholar reported actually being denied a visa. (However, there have been reports of other think-tank analysts being rejected who are reluctant to go public about their denials.) In addition, most of those interviewed observed that the Chinese embassy now often issues visas the day before or even the morning of departure, making the visa process laborious and nerve-racking.

Two interviewees reported that companies that specialize in expediting visa applications have indicated that their respective think tanks are on a blacklist that makes obtaining visas problematic. In one case, an interviewee related a case in which a junior researcher was told not to list the think tank as her place of employment on her visa application or it might be rejected. (To avoid this scenario, the senior researcher reached out to a Chinese official to pave the way and the visa was issued.) In another instance, a visa expediter was banned from doing business with the Chinese embassy after it informed a think tank that it had landed on a list making it difficult to get visas.

A senior Chinese official told one think-tank analyst that responsibility for reviewing visa requests has shifted from the Ministry of Foreign Affairs to the Ministry of Public Security, thus creating many delays and difficulties. One US think-tank scholar reported that he has not only been advised on a number of occasions not to even apply for a visa but also has had a planned invitation to a conference hosted by an American company revoked because the Foreign Ministry told the company not to invite him. Others have been granted visas only for “personal” trips, with the proviso that they do no public speaking nor meet with anyone outside of family members or cultural figures.

Think-tank scholars report that on several occasions, when one member of a delegation has been in danger of not receiving a visa (or not receiving it in time), reaching out to the Chinese Embassy or consular officials (in one case threatening to cancel the delegation) has resulted in a favorable disposition. Two think tanks now routinely reach out to Chinese officials before submitting applications in order to pave the way. Nonetheless, a few think-tank analysts are concerned about being beholden to the embassy or the consulate and the shadow such dependency casts on their ability to continue their work. One analyst indicated that although he is asked to help other members of the think tank with their visa issues, he does not want to be in debt to the embassy and therefore does not offer to help proactively.

Chinese Media and Think Tanks

The Chinese media offer both opportunities and pitfalls to American think-tank analysts. A significant part of a think-tank analyst’s job is to influence official and public opinion—and the media, whether Chinese or Western, is an essential part of that process. Think-tank analysts are under no illusion, however, that the Chinese media can be trusted to present their ideas as they are delivered. As one interviewee underscored, “The desire of Chinese media is to make Americans see things the Chinese way—in a positive and beneficial light—and to present positive American views to the Chinese public. You have to be prepared that the Chinese media will have leading questions and know that they will not include critical things.” One senior US scholar has had multiple experiences of censorship, and one case of fabricated quotations, by Chinese newspapers. It is also apparent that Chinese journalists increasingly flood public events put on by US think tanks in Washington, using the events as press conferences and to pose leading questions. While Western reporters are not immune to this type of behavior, the Chinese media undertake such distortions in a far more systematic manner, with a pointed political agenda that is usually determined by the government's current political "line."

With this in mind, US think-tank analysts have developed a varied set of approaches to their interactions with the Chinese media. Some see the Chinese media as an opportunity to get their views across to the Chinese public, even though, as one think tanker acknowledges, he knows he may be censored in "inappropriate ways." Another stated that despite the obvious biases, he still gives a lot of interviews—to CCTV, CGTN, Xinhua, People's Daily, and the Shanghai Media Group, among them. At least one claims that while he does frequent CGTN interviews, he has never been censored.

Several US think-tank scholars indicate that they keep track of their interviews, and if they are misquoted, they stop speaking to that journalist. One notes that he refuses to do interviews on sensitive political issues, such as party congresses. Another indicates he will only do live television as a hedge against being censored, while another indicates he will only be interviewed in written email form. Two analysts refuse to give interviews to Chinese media at all, with the exception of those that occur in the immediate aftermath of a public talk when an analyst is approached by Chinese journalists. In one case, an analyst reported that Xinhua conducted an in-person background interview after she refused to write an op-ed, but she was willing to share her views (which were negative). Xinhua then drafted a full, positive-sounding op-ed in her name, which they planned to publish without her approval. She successfully blocked it, and her institute now has a blanket ban on interviews with the Chinese press unless there is a special reason. This is intended to send a message that they do not believe the Chinese media can be trusted.

The opportunity to earn money through interviews was mentioned by one scholar. She noted that CGTN pays $150 per interview. The network warned her, however, that if she was too critical of the Chinese government, she would not be invited back. CGTN also indicated that she should be "more like" another think-tank analyst who had become a regular on CGTN.

Writing and Publishing in China

The majority of the think-tank analysts who have been interviewed for this section have refused to write op-eds for Chinese newspapers, with several stating that they have had bad experiences in which content has been censored. One scholar reports several instances of pieces being commissioned by *Global Times*, only to have his piece spiked after submission because of its controversial content. Others, however, have written for Chinese publications and have not experienced any such issues. Several analysts noted that they have heard that their articles and reports have been translated into Chinese in *neibu* (internal circulation) channels for consumption by think tanks and government officials. One interviewee commented that if what she writes is positive, it is published openly; if it is critical, it is only published internally.

A number of interviewees also reported that their work had been improperly published on Chinese websites. Sohu has taken think-tank reports and put them online without permission; one analyst forced the company to take them down from the web. Another scholar reported that a Chinese think tank at one point claimed she was one of its fellows and posted bogus content on its website that it alleged she had written.

While some of the think-tank scholars interviewed have had their books translated into Chinese by mainland presses, most have not. A growing number do not try, recognizing that significant parts of their books would never make it past the censors. When informed privately by the translator of her book that large portions were being excised, one scholar halted the Chinese publication process. Another scholar battled for two years with the Chinese publisher after the contract had been signed between the Western and Chinese publishers. The State Press and Publishing Administration demanded more than seventy deletions, finally settling on five with the agreement of the scholar. In the end, however, the Chinese publisher informed the scholar's publisher that the book could not proceed to publication because of "unfriendly remarks" the scholar had been making in the media. Most US scholars simply do not bother with mainland publishers and look for publication opportunities in Taiwan or Hong Kong. Several US scholars believe that there are pirated copies of their books or at least partially translated copies available within China. At least one scholar found that a search on Baidu yielded half of her most recent book online.

Not all scholars are willing to sacrifice the opportunity to be published in China. One analyst reported that a senior non-China expert at their think tank permitted his book to be published in China, even though several pages had been mistranslated and the editors had actually created some new passages that did not exist anywhere in the original text. Even the title and subtitle of the book, as well as the author's own professional title, were incorrectly identified.

Public Voice

The issue of censorship also arises in the context of how think-tank analysts present their own views publicly, especially when in China. On the whole, think-tank scholars show determination to raise sensitive topics and be forthright in presenting their views. But it is an understandable human instinct to want to be polite and diplomatic while still conveying one's own views honestly. As one scholar, who also does a lot of consulting, noted, "Access to China is my livelihood." At the same time, he argues, "I never say anything contrary to my views, but I write in a way that is less shrill."

Another scholar noted, "I don't self-censor, but there is no need to launch a polemic every day of the week . . . polemics get your visa cut off. China's greatest power is the power of visa control." A third commented, "I don't censor the substance, but I may modulate what I say." He argued that he sometimes indulges the sensibilities of the PRC in order to get his deeper point across. As another analyst noted, "I avoid sensationalizing. I am willing to be critical, but I try not to make attacks on Xi." And different interviewees distinguish between writing and speaking: "I do not compromise on writing, but I am cautious in interviews: I will say the same message but indirectly, not confrontationally." One analyst said, "I make sure that if I go into battle, I do so thoughtfully, not accidentally." She tries to be very strategic about the messages that she sends and tries not to weigh in on every small issue or bluntly charge, "You are wrong!" In a similar vein, one other scholar says he often uses an interrogatory, rather than accusatory, approach when raising challenging issues, such as human rights.

The knowledge that what an analyst says publicly reflects not only on the individual but also on the analyst's institution also shapes at least one scholar's thinking: "There is a conflict between protecting your institute and speaking truthfully. Whether it is over access or money. Sometimes I put the positive first—and then say . . .'but some people say.' I might not start right off with Xi Jinping—I might be more indirect. In public meetings, there is a tacit understanding that you will not be super critical of China." Another suggests that it is "very hard not to subconsciously self-censor." This person indicated that when their institute does projects on counterterrorism in the Middle East or Southeast Asia, they are very careful about discussing China's restive region of Xinjiang where up to one million Uighurs are presently believed to be in reeducation camps. In general, they do not take on projects concerning Taiwan or Xinjiang.

Interviewees expressed a deep sensitivity around the issue of Taiwan and how to refer to the island and its officials. One analyst observed that in an invitation, his institute would not identify Taiwan's representative to the United States as an "ambassador," but during the event, he would indeed orally introduce the official as the "ambassador." Or as another scholar noted, "I am tactful but keep to my original point of view. I don't change the substance. On Taiwan, in private conversations, I use President Tsai—but I also maintain neutrality in public to ensure that is acceptable to Taiwan and the PRC."

Two analysts stated that they do not self-censor "at all." They understand the temptation, but they try to write and say in public exactly what they would in private.

Pressure from Think-Tank Boards or Outside Influencers

Interaction between think-tank analysts and the members of their institution's boards of trustees varies significantly. Some engage frequently, socialize, and consult on China-related issues—while others have virtually no contact. Only three interviewees reported incidents of attempted interference. In one case, a prominent former board member complained to the head of the think tank about an article that was "too tough" on China. However, no pressure, besides the obviously intimidating impact of having a piece of writing singled out by an overseer, was brought to bear on the scholar. In another case, a board member tried to pressure a think-tank president to avoid hosting the Dalai Lama, but failed. A third instance involved the Hong Kong political activist discussed earlier. The tendency can also work in the other direction. One scholar indicated that his board is very involved and has lately become tougher on China in recent years, focusing on "how do we still counter China, yet still engage."

Chinese Nationals in US Think Tanks

American think-tank analysts differ in their assessment of the risks and rewards for hosting Chinese scholars as visiting fellows or employing Chinese nationals on staff, with most suggesting that it is better to have them inside the think tanks to understand how they are thinking and working. One analyst said he "assumed some or all would be interrogated" when they returned to China. "RAND," he said, "should be worried." One researcher noted that she is "careful to keep Chinese nationals from attending sensitive meetings featuring US officials or military officers," but otherwise welcomes them to events.

Only one Washington think tank hosts Chinese scholars on a regular and continuous basis (although Washington-based universities do so more often), including them in programming and most meetings, even when funded by a Chinese host institution. Scholars at this institution view them as valuable for gaining insights and for training purposes. Another think-tank analyst who has hosted visiting fellows from China pointed out that two prominent Chinese scholars who spent time at their institution went back and wrote "important papers." Still, some expressed concern over all the "bright young Chinese showing up on Mass [Massachusetts] Ave." and the potential that they might have for reporting back to Beijing. The scholar noted that think tanks want young people to "plow through the Chinese literature," and this means hiring Chinese nationals, Chinese Americans, or Taiwanese because of their language abilities. Some analysts expressed concerns that think-tank analysts who are of Chinese nationality (either nationals or American citizens) may face special pressures from the imputation that as ethnic Chinese, they are susceptible to Chinese influence and control.

Broader Concerns

Think-tank analysts voiced a range of concerns around the issue of Chinese influence–seeking activities in the United States. One is the deliberate effort to manage US perceptions and to frame issues in ways that are favorable to the Chinese Communist Party. As one analyst noted, "This requires pushback, which is tough work." While many believed that they could adequately defend themselves against efforts to influence them, noting as one did that the "the general capacity of US society to push back is not bad," they worried about their colleagues who were not knowledgeable China experts and might therefore be more easily deceived. For example, one scholar pointed out that with US-China cooperation, the incentive is to come up with shared values and ideas. He noted that in the case of the Sanya Initiative (the US-China dialogue featuring retired military officers from both sides), he has had to "talk them (the American participants) off the ledge; they think they are being tough, but they are mistaken." This same analyst sees the American media as complicit in echoing Chinese perspectives, noting that when Xi Jinping delivered his speech in Davos in January 2017, few reporters understood that the Chinese were in the midst of a major propaganda campaign to promote globalization 2.0. He also suggests that there is "de facto self-censorship" of entire areas of scholarship: human rights for one. Another analyst noted that outside of the National Endowment for Democracy, she does not see much foundation interest in normal discourse in this issue either.

One scholar worried about growing Chinese control over all areas of US-Chinese interaction: "The Chinese are following people, bugging our hotel rooms. There is imbalanced control that serves CCP interests not ours. There is lack of serious training by the US side on how to deal with Chinese influence." The potential for Chinese money to give China leverage over American think tanks also provoked a degree of anxiety. Several scholars expressed concern over funding issues, noting that reliance on a single funder with an agenda makes scholars vulnerable. In addition, one scholar worried that the amount of money China is spending to promote its views, whether through think-tank cooperation or the Chinese media (such as CGTN paying for its interviews) means that China will ultimately be able to "buy its way in."

A number of analysts believed that the involvement of the US government in these issues will only make things more contentious. There is concern that Washington will overreact. As one analyst noted, there is a type of "binaryism in Washington, in which you must be 'for or against' China; you are either friendly to China or producing stuff that says China is evil." This scholar, along with several others, raised the issue of the rise of anti-China sentiments, such as the "yellow peril" and McCarthyism, and expressed concern about Chinese Americans and anyone who has interests with China coming under attack. One analyst mentioned the Committee of 100, a collection of prominent Chinese Americans, as being particularly vulnerable to unfair attack.

Another analyst noted that we need "a granular view on issues of sharp power." He pointed in particular to Confucius Institutes, arguing that he would not accept Confucius Institute–sponsored research, but was fine with language training, although it would be better to get them off campuses. He laughed at the idea that they were "effective instruments of Chinese propaganda." Along these lines, a few individuals indicated that they were less concerned about Chinese influence in the social sciences and more concerned about reports that Chinese students and postdocs in scientific research labs bring restricted technologies back to China.

Finally, there were calls from some analysts for far more reciprocity than currently exists. These analysts felt that the playing field between the two countries was out of balance and argued that there should be a much stronger dose of reciprocity and "hardball" in US-China exchanges, arguing that the American side should curtail or cut off contacts until Chinese institutions were willing to operate at a level of openness similar to that found in their American counterparts.

Conclusion and Recommendations

American think-tank scholars working on China face an increasingly challenging research environment. But in this challenge, they are hardly unique. Members of the media and the civil society/NGO world also share similar, even more daunting, challenges. The process for obtaining visas has become more onerous; the quality of engagement with Chinese counterparts has declined and become more difficult; and opportunities to do field-based research, as well as archival work, have diminished. Track 2 dialogues are viewed with increasing skepticism as to their value by more and more US scholars and policy specialists, who find their Chinese colleagues ever more unable and/or unwilling to share their perspectives in an open and meaningful manner. Many think-tank analysts are responding by limiting their Track 2 efforts and changing the way they conduct their research.

At the same time, a small but growing group of well-funded Chinese scholars and officials are proactively seeking to shape the American narrative and American views of China. They are doing so by supporting and funding joint projects with American partners in ways that reflect Chinese government priorities, but they give them the opportunity to choose and work with only those American scholars viewed by China as sympathetic to China's goals. To date, these efforts do not appear to have influenced the US debate over China in a significant manner, but it is important to be aware of the money and effort being thrown at the endeavor.

Chinese funding of American think tanks remains limited. C.H. Tung, through his China-US Exchange Foundation, is to date the most common source of financial support, although most report his funding as "hands-off." A few Chinese companies have also bankrolled a limited number of American think-tank activities. However, American think tanks with centers in China have actively engaged in fund-raising from mainland Chinese sources. With only a few exceptions, American think-tank analysts do not foresee that Chinese money will become a significant factor in their work at home any time soon, although because of endemic funding shortages at most nonprofits, worries about reliance on Chinese money are not unfounded.

Chinese media relentlessly solicit American think-tank scholars' opinions for consumption within both the United States and China. At least one outlet pays participants for their time and makes it clear that criticism of China is unwelcome. Censorship of written work is common, even expected, so that few interviewees expect to have their books published in China. American think-tank analysts appear most annoyed when their work is illegally and/or incorrectly published on Chinese websites. In most instances, they seek to have the work taken down from the web.

American think-tank analysts have a highly developed understanding of Chinese efforts to influence their views —whether in the form of heavy-handed criticism from the Chinese embassy for an article or a proposed meeting with someone like the Dalai Lama, a Hong Kong dissident, or via more subtle efforts that arise through joint projects funded by Chinese partners. To the last one, all interviewees for this study indicated that they refuse to be pressured into changing their practices. Some think-tank scholars acknowledge that they try to be diplomatic in their public discourse on China—but insist that they do not change their overall message, only their tone or choice of wording. Some argue that they save their tough language to deliver the most important messages. But some also admit to acceding to Chinese demands on how to present Taiwanese officials in public settings—such as in the announcements of a meeting on the think tank's website—but then adopting the Taiwanese preference during the meeting itself. The general view—although not shared by all—was that seeking to avoid unnecessarily insulting or upsetting the Chinese is the better strategy. But most agreed that the arena of acceptable parlance was shrinking and that pressures were growing.

As an antidote, the American think-tank community should understand that its position is one with significant leverage. Chinese officials and scholars seek to use think tanks as venues for visiting Chinese officials, as legitimating partners for Chinese-supported research projects that will influence the American narrative, and as important sources of information concerning the changing US political landscape. The American scholars should celebrate their principles of independence, use the leverage their institutional frameworks provide to resist incursion, and constructively push for greater reciprocity. Some specific recommendations include:

Promote Transparency

- Think tanks should—in partnership with universities—jointly and regularly produce summaries of difficulties in China-related research (access to regions, agencies, persons, visas, etc.) and make these available to each other and to US officials. The latter, in turn, should be mindful of the reciprocal nature of think-tank work and how the inability of American scholars to secure meetings with Chinese officials and scholars when Chinese scholars are afforded such privileges is harmful to the stability of the overall relationship.

- Think tanks should publicly disclose the source of funding for events, publications, and other activities. If think-tank leaders elect to solicit funds from Hong Kong or mainland Chinese sources, they should be transparent about from where the money came and how it is being used, to ensure that there is no opportunity for the Chinese funder to harmfully affect the research agenda or outcome.

Promote Integrity

- A Code of Conduct should be worked out among US think tanks—perhaps in conjunction with American university China studies centers—to establish "do's and don'ts" in their exchanges with Chinese institutions. Once this is worked out among American institutions, then counterparts in other democratic countries should also be approached with an eye toward establishing multilateral Codes of Conduct.

Promote Reciprocity

- US think-tank representatives—the presidents and senior China scholars—should arrange a meeting with the Chinese ambassador to express their collective perspectives on these issues and call for changes. Such a meeting could be usefully coupled with a jointly signed letter of concern by directors of all major US think tanks.

- If any member of any think-tank delegation is denied a visa, the delegation should cancel the trip. It sends a profoundly wrong signal to proceed, if China is able to control the composition of a delegation. The think tank should also consider a moratorium on Chinese officials visiting or speaking at the think tank until the visa issues are resolved. The same principle may be applied to Chinese think tanks that refuse to receive American scholars for visits. In such cases, US think tanks should seriously consider not hosting residential stays for Chinese visiting scholars from institutions that do not offer parallel opportunities for American scholars in China. (At present, only the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences and the Shanghai Institute of International Studies permit foreign scholars in residence.)

- The US government should not unilaterally grant Chinese think-tank or university scholars ten-year visas, as it has been doing, without exacting across-the-board reciprocal treatment for US think-tank and university scholars. At the same time, the US government should also advocate consistently on behalf of US think-tank and university scholars who have been barred from visiting China.

Two core values cut across all of our concerns: *freedom of speech* and *reciprocity.* As a democratic society, we should tolerate *no* infringements—overt or covert—on our freedom of speech and freedom of analysis concerning China. A "leveling of the playing field" in terms of upholding the principles and practicalities of reciprocity in our exchanges with Chinese counterparts is needed, because it is an essential part of making the relationship both more equitable and reciprocal and more stable and thus durable.

NOTES

1 These include: the American Enterprise Institute, Asia Society, Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Brookings Institute, Center for American Progress, Center for Strategic and International Studies, Council on Foreign Relations, International Peace Institute, Institute for China-American Studies, Kissinger Institute on China and the United States, and Stimson Center.

SECTION 6

Media

When the Xinhua News Agency leased a massive sign in Times Square in 2011 and then agreed to a twenty-year lease for a new US headquarters on the top floor of a Broadway skyscraper, it was clear that, as analyst He Qinglian put it, "The Chinese have arrived."[1] Xinhua's foray into Manhattan was followed by a website of the *People's Daily*, the mouthpiece of the Communist Party, which set up shop in the Empire State Building.[2]

At a time when Western media outlets are challenged by the internet and weakened by uncertain business models, China's rise as a major player in the media landscape around the globe has become all the more worthy of attention. The Chinese government's campaign to "grab the right to speak" from Western media outlets and independent Chinese voices, which it accuses of distorting news about China and sullying China's image, has come with a rapid expansion of China's English-language media operations, a concerted campaign to control overseas Chinese-language media, and ongoing efforts to block attempts by Western media to contend inside China. Xinhua News Agency journalist Xiong Min summed up the motivation for China's new campaign in 2010. "The right to speak in the world is not distributed equally," she wrote. "Eighty percent of the information is monopolized by Western media."[3] It was time, she said, to end that monopoly by means of what China has called the Grand External Propaganda Campaign（大外宣).

Since coming to power, President Xi Jinping has overseen the intensification of this external propaganda blitz, which was launched in 2007 by former Party general secretary Hu Jintao. As Xi told the November 2014 Foreign Affairs Work Conference in Beijing: "We should increase China's soft power, give a good Chinese narrative, and better communicate China's messages to the world."[4] This is the task CCP propagandists have now undertaken in an increasingly fulsome way. On February 19, 2016, Xi visited the headquarters of the *People's Daily*, Xinhua News Agency, and China Central Television, where he again stressed the importance of external propaganda work.[5] At the August 2018 National Meeting on Ideology and Propaganda, Xi stated: "To present good images, we should improve our international communication capability, tell China's stories well, disseminate China's voice, show an authentic and comprehensive China to the world, and raise the country's soft power and the influence of Chinese culture."[6] External propaganda work has long been an important foreign policy instrument for the Chinese Communist Party and the People's Republic of China, but under Xi it has become a top priority of China's party-state.

State Media

China's Communist Party and government have a long history of trying to influence international opinion. Over the years, the themes of its external propaganda have varied substantially—usually in parallel with dramatic fluctuations in its own domestic political campaigns (运动) and related slogans (口号), shifts in ideology (意识形态), meta propaganda narratives (提法), and substantive elements in China's diplomacy (外交). The shifts in Beijing's propaganda lines (宣传路线) throughout PRC history have been dizzyingly consistent, but they are always important to follow as indicators of the country's direction.

During the 1950s, Communist China used organizations such as the China News Service, a successor to the Party's International News Agency (founded in 1938), to appeal to overseas Chinese for support of the new revolution. The Party placed this news service under the State Council's Office for Overseas Chinese Affairs. Other propaganda campaigns targeted allies in the Western world, such as black nationalist figures from the United States like Robert Williams, who were given airtime on shortwave broadcasts from Beijing, and a few Western writers and journalists, like Edgar Snow, Felix Greene, and William Hinton, who were offered rare, and sometimes lucrative, peeks behind the Bamboo Curtain.

During the Cultural Revolution, from 1966 to 1976, Beijing's propaganda outreach to overseas Chinese slowed, as the Party persecuted those in China with foreign ties. But following the arrest of the Gang of Four in 1976 and the economic reform program led by Deng Xiaoping in the early 1980s, the Party once again directly engaged with the overseas Chinese community as well as with mainstream Western society and media, appealing to all comers to help China modernize. In 1980, the Party formed the External Propaganda Group (对外宣传小组) and placed it under the Propaganda Department of the CCP Central Committee. Zhu Muzhi, the former chief of the Xinhua News Agency and a vice minister of propaganda, was its first head. In 1991, the group was transferred to the State Council, where it was still internally referred to as the External Propaganda Group. For foreign consumption, however, it was called the State Council Information Office.

From 1980, Beijing added to its stable of foreign-facing propaganda publications—such as *Beijing Review*, *China Reconstructs*, and *China Pictorial*—by starting or reopening more than twenty periodicals, including the English-language *China Daily,* the overseas edition of the *People's Daily*, the overseas edition of *Outlook* (望), and the *Voice of China* (华声报). The Party also resumed publishing material for overseas Chinese. During the Cultural Revolution, the number of magazines targeting overseas Chinese had shrunk to ten, whereas by the end of the 1980s, it had surpassed 130. Before 1982, the state-run Xinhua News Agency had focused almost solely on providing news to domestic Chinese clients. In 1983, however, it also began sending news to international clients. The China News Service, which had suspended operations during the Cultural Revolution, also resumed work, sending hundreds of stories a day to overseas Chinese-language media. Today the CNS employs more than two thousand people worldwide, working out of forty-six bureaus. The Party directed its media outlets in their overseas work to support socialism with Chinese characteristics, push the policies of reform and opening up, and oppose hegemonism, or, in other words, fight against Western ideological control.

In the run-up to the 2008 Beijing Olympics, China's propaganda agencies redoubled their efforts to "grab the right to speak," or gain "discourse power" (话语权). The worldwide torch-lighting ceremony touched off free-Tibet rallies and other human rights protests that angered Chinese authorities and some Chinese as well. An anti-CNN movement began in China, alleging that Western media outlets were distorting "China's story." This was the genesis for what has come to be known as the Grand Overseas Propaganda Campaign (大外宣), first promoted by the administration of Party Chief Hu Jintao and Premier Wen Jiabao. The *International Herald Leader*, a publication of the Xinhua News Agency, reported in 2009 that foreign propaganda work had been elevated by the Party to a "systematic, strategic position," the goal of which was to "grab back the right to speak, and improve China's international image."[7] Reports that had first surfaced in Hong Kong's *South China Morning Post* in 2009, that China had earmarked $7 billion for the campaign, were soon repeated by the Chinese media, most notably in the March 14 edition of *Phoenix Weekly.*[8]

The Grand Overseas Propaganda Campaign has been grand, indeed, with Chinese sources reporting hundreds of millions of dollars being spent on a multitude of projects designed to bolster China's image. The expansion of the Xinhua News Agency is but one example. From 120, the number of Xinhua bureaus around the world has now grown to more than 200[9] and its client base has expanded to more than 1,450. What is more, it now reports in seven languages and competes directly with all the major wire services of the world. In the United States, Xinhua doubled the number of bureaus, adding Chicago, Houston, and San Francisco to its original footprint in Washington, DC, New York, and Los Angeles. Xinhua, like other state-owned Chinese media outlets, also began hiring local talent, and in 2009 it began a TV broadcast in English.

As part of this vigorous propaganda campaign, the Party has sought to turn China Central Television into a global competitor to CNN. CCTV was already airing in America as of 2004, when it cooperated with EchoStar, America's second-largest satellite TV company, to launch the Chinese "Great Wall Platform" package, including twelve Mandarin channels, two Cantonese channels, one Hokkien channel, and one English channel. That same year, Rupert Murdoch's News Group helped CCTV place programming on Time Warner and NewsCorp's US television network. CCTV also expanded its offerings in the United States, growing its bureau in Washington and hiring American reporters too. By 2012, CCTV, recently renamed the China Global Television Network (CGTN), was broadcasting in seven languages. Its programs for American audiences regularly feature personalities from Russia's state-funded propaganda outlet, RT, which was recently required to register as a foreign agent; RT, in turn, regularly features CGTN personalities.

China Radio International (CRI) was also given a foreign platform. Decades ago, the Beijing-based propaganda outlet relied solely on shortwave broadcasts to beam China's message to the world, but in the late 2000s it began leasing local stations around the globe and across the United States that it supplied with content made in Beijing. CRI has used a US-based company through which it leases stations. That firm is EDI Media Inc. (鷹龍傳媒有限公司), which also owns other media properties that tow Beijing's line: G&E TV (環球東方衛視), G&E Studio Network (環球東方電台), and EDI City Newsweek (城市新聞週刊).[10] A CRI subsidiary in China, Guoguang Century Media, holds a majority stake in G&E Studio.[11] When it comes to reporting on mainland China, the content of all of EDI's outlets mirrors that of China's state-owned media.

China's state-run media have proved to be nimble in accomplishing Beijing's goal of penetrating US markets. In 2013, the Hong Kong–based Phoenix Satellite TV group, which has close ties to the Chinese state and broadcasts in China, attempted to purchase two major FM stations in Los Angeles that shared the same frequency. One of them, KDAY, covers West L.A., while KDEY stretches into Riverside and San Bernardino counties to the east of the city. Greater Los Angeles is home to more than a half million Chinese, the second-biggest concentration next to New York City. But none of the region's Chinese-language radio stations are particularly loyal to Beijing, representing either independent Chinese voices or those supporting the banned religious sect, Falun Gong. According to sources close to the deal, Phoenix structured the offer to avoid a US law that limits foreign ownership of US radio stations to 25 percent. In filings with the Federal Communications Commission, Phoenix was listed as owning 20 percent of the US-based investor, RBC, while the remaining 80 percent was owned by an editor at Phoenix who is also a US citizen.[12] Under such a setup, no FCC regulations would have been broken. To be extra sure that the deal would go through, however, advisors to Phoenix convinced the Hong Kong company to seek approval from the Committee on Foreign Investment in the United States (CFIUS), a Treasury Department bureau that monitors foreign investments in the United States on national security grounds. In a ruling that surprised the potential investors, CFIUS declined to approve the deal, referring it to then-president Obama. Sources close to the deal noted that the fact that a Phoenix employee in the United States had pleaded guilty to espionage-related charges did not help Phoenix's case.[13] RBC pulled out of the deal on September 25, 2013.

But the efforts to break into the L.A. radio market did not end there. In the summer of 2018, a New York firm, H&H Capital Partners, announced that it was buying a Mexican radio station, XEWW, that broadcasts throughout Southern California.[14] Sources involved in that deal said that H&H sought to buy a Mexican station in order to avoid scrutiny in the United States. H&H is a New York-based firm led by several individuals who spent years working as reporters for *Global Times*, a state-run newspaper in China. Filings from H&H to the FCC about the deal suggest that Phoenix Satellite TV remains a player in the purchase as the address that H&H gave for its Los Angeles–based holding company was the same as Phoenix's offices in L.A.[15] H&H's attempt to buy XEWW to broadcast into the United States has been challenged at the FCC by a Chinese-language radio station linked to Falun Gong.[16]

China's main English-language newspaper, *China Daily,* has also expanded operations into America, starting a North American edition in 2009. In addition, through its marketing arm, China Watch, the paper began distributing English-language content directly as advertising inserts in the *Wall Street Journal*, the *Des Moines Register*, and the *Washington Post*, among other leading US newspapers. Often, it's hard to tell that China Watch's material is an ad, as was the case highlighted by President Donald Trump with an advertising insert in the Sunday *Des Moines Register*—an insert that the president suggested was aimed at undermining political support both for the president and the Republican party.[17] Rough estimates from newspaper executives indicate that *China*

Daily pays $250,000 for each insert in major US dailies. In 2009, the *Global Times* (环球时报), part of the *People's Daily* group, started an English-language newspaper as well.

Chinese investment in the US media market is not limited to the central government. Chinese provincial media firms also have a footprint in the United States. Sky Link TV (天下衛視) is one example. It is fully owned by Guangzhou Media American Co, Ltd. (美國廣視傳媒有限公司), which, in turn, is owned by GZ Television Media (广州影视传媒有限公司), a Chinese state-owned media outlet. Sky Link's story also illustrates the switch from Taiwan money to mainland money in the US Chinese-language media world. Sky Link was established in 1989 by a Taiwanese corporation. In 2009, it was purchased by a private Chinese company; three years later, the Chinese state-owned GZ Television Media bought Sky Link TV, a takeover that was hailed by the PRC's Ministry of Commerce as a key "cultural export" in 2014.[18] When Sky Link TV reports on China, the Sino-US relationship, Taiwan, Hong Kong, and other important issues concerning China, it follows and quite often repeats verbatim the official line from PRC media. Its major business partners include CCTV and Xinhua.

The Grand Overseas Propaganda Campaign has continued under the regime of General Secretary Xi Jinping, who, in his 2014 New Year's address, called on all media friendly to the CCP to "better tell China's story." In March 2018, the Party announced plans to unite these individual efforts into a mammoth overseas-facing propaganda organ, known as the Voice of China, by merging the foreign operations of China Global Television Network, China National Radio and China Radio International.[19] (It is not clear whether the parallel with the Voice of America was intentional.)

Despite all of these efforts, President Xi still appears to be unsatisfied with the Party's efforts to "grab the right to speak." In August 2018, the Chinese government announced a shake-up in its propaganda organs, reflecting significant concern at the heart of the Party that China was not winning its ideological battle with the West.[20]

Diaspora Media

In the early 1990s, the state-owned China News Service and the Overseas Chinese Office of the State Council dispatched editorial personnel to the United States to found the Chinese-language TV broadcaster, SinoVision, and the newspaper *Qiaobao* (侨报). Shanghai's *Xinmin Wanbao* sent staff to the United States to start up an American edition as well. Chinese officials backed this push as part of an effort to fight back against the negative publicity generated by the Party's crackdown on protests around Tiananmen Square on June 4, 1989.

The SinoVision/*Qiaobao* story is illustrative of Beijing's push to dominate Chinese-language media in the United States. SinoVision, *Qiaobao*, and the *Sino American Times* (美洲时报) all belong to the Asian Culture and Media Group (美國亞洲文化傳媒集團). Sources in these firms say that the Overseas Chinese Affairs Office of the State Council of PRC (中國國務院僑務辦公室) set up the firm in the early 1990s but hid its financial role in these companies.

All the major executives of these firms appear to have been either appointed directly or approved by the Overseas Chinese Affairs Office.[21] Most of the major executives and editors in these businesses served either as editors or reporters for the China News Service or in the Overseas Chinese Office of the State Council. The group's flagship newspaper, *Qiaobao*, is divided into two divisions: the Western US *Qiaobao* (美国西侨胞) and the Eastern United States. *Qiaobao* (美国东侨报). The president of the Western division is also the chairman of the board of directors of Rhythm Media Group, a corporation that consists of *Qiaobao* and a few other media outlets, including radio stations in Seattle and elsewhere.[22] The chairman worked for the official China News Service (中新社) for many years as a reporter before coming to the United States to establish the Western US *Qiaobao* in the 1990s. The China News Service is a branch of the Overseas Chinese Affairs Office. In 2015, the service described the work of the top executives of the Eastern US *Qiaobao*'s (美东侨报) work as part of the PRC's broader push to strengthen its "soft power" and fight back against "Western media hegemony."[23] *Qiaobao* is the sole major newspaper to use simplified Chinese characters in an effort to appeal to immigrants from mainland China living abroad. Almost all the news stories in *Qiaobao* about China, the Sino-US relationship, Taiwan, Hong Kong, and other important issues important to China are taken directly from official Chinese media outlets or websites, including CCTV, Xinhua, and the *People's Daily*. Its current editor is I-Der Jeng, and in an email communication with *Foreign Policy* magazine, he stated that the paper receives no editorial direction from Beijing.[24] However, like its parent company, numerous reporters and editors on the paper come from China's state-owned press outlets.[25]

The group's main TV outlet is SinoVision. It operates two twenty-four-hour channels (one Chinese and one English language), and it is on the program lineups of cable systems covering about thirty million people. SinoVision's website (http://www.sinovision.net) ranks twelfth among all the Chinese websites in the United States. Like its sister newspapers, SinoVision was established in 1990 as part of the PRC's first push to establish propaganda outlets in the United States. It is headquartered in New York City, with branches in Boston, Washington, DC, Chicago, Los Angeles, San Francisco, and Seattle. According to Wang Aibing (王艾冰), a former executive of SinoVision, starting in 1990, the State Council's Overseas Chinese Affairs Office gave $800,000 a year to SinoVision, ultimately increasing its subsidy to between $2 million and $3 million a year. Wang made this charge in a 2011 letter to the Overseas Chinese Affairs Office alleging widespread corruption at the station.[26] Allegations of corruption and governmental subsidies have not been corroborated.

What is clear, however, is that, like *Qiaobao*, SinoVision's content echoes China's official media. The vast majority of its stories about China, Sino-American relations, Taiwan, Hong Kong, and other important issues for the PRC government are taken directly from official Chinese media outlets or websites, including CCTV, Xinhua, and the *People's Daily*. In an essay, *Qiaobao*'s Eastern Group president, You Jiang, defended his paper's support of the PRC's agenda by saying that it stemmed not from Beijing's direction, but from demands from pro-Chinese immigrants in the United States.[27]

Forays by PRC organizations to assert direct control over Chinese-language media in the United States sparked a battle with publications owned by private interests from Taiwan and Hong Kong that did not share the PRC's ideological bent. PRC officials openly acknowledged the political nature of this battle, and in a 2007 interview, Guo Zhaojin, the president of the state-owned China News Service, noted that if China could gain control of Chinese-language publications in the United States, China would be better able to influence the overseas Chinese community, have a say in American politics, and "protect the national image." Guo further observed that more than one-quarter of America's minorities relied on foreign-language media to obtain their news. Foreign-language media, said Guo, was a "giant hiding in plain sight."[28]

Beijing seems to be winning the battle with Chinese-language outlets expressing views that dissent from Beijing's. Over the course of the last twenty years, a series of once-independent Chinese-language media have fallen under Beijing's control. The Sing Tao Newspaper Group was established in Hong Kong in 1938. In the mid-1990s, its original owner[29] was forced to divest of interests in the paper, and it was soon taken over by a pro-PRC businessman,[30] who, starting in 1998, became a member of the Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference, which functions as part of the broader united front organization network. Sing Tao's coverage of China is clearly now aligned with that of state-run media from Beijing. In fact, in May 2001, the year he purchased Sing Tao, the owner established a joint venture with the Xinhua News Agency to create an information-service company known as Xinhua Online.

Another case in point is the *World Journal* (世界日报), for years the premier Chinese-language paper in the United States serving immigrants from Taiwan and only one of the six newspapers owned by the United Daily News (UDN), Taiwan's most influential newspaper company. The paper once dominated news coverage in Chinatowns across America, and it acted as the voice of the Chinese Nationalist Party of Taiwan. Unlike PRC-controlled outlets, the *World Journal* did cover events such as the death of the jailed Chinese human rights advocate and Nobel Peace Prize laureate Liu Xiabo. But the *Journal*'s coverage has shifted in recent years and become more pro-PRC in a variety of areas, such as China's militarization of the South China Sea and its handling of Taiwan and Hong Kong. Sources at the *Journal* observe that the paper's owners in Taiwan are interested in growing their business in China, which may help explain the paper's evolving editorial stance. For example, in March 2004, the *World Journal* published recruitment notices on the front page, announcing its intention to establish a mainland news group and recruit reporters in China. In a 2015 essay, an executive[31] at *Qiaobao,* one of the *Journal*'s main competitors, noted the *Journal*'s shifting editorial stance. "No longer do they only report negative news about the mainland," he wrote.[32] According to sources inside the newspaper, Chinese consulates in both New York and San Francisco have pressured *World Journal*'s local offices not to publish ads related to the religious sect, Falun Gong, which has been outlawed in China. The New York office has already acquiesced in full for the East Coast edition. The West Coast edition now only runs Falun Gong ads in throwaway sections of the paper.

Ming Pao is another formerly independent newspaper that has fallen under Beijing's control. For years, its US edition was popular among Cantonese-speaking immigrants in the United States. In January 2007, the Hong Kong Ming Pao Group announced a $600 million merger with the two largest Chinese-language media outlets in Malaysia, the Xingzhou Media and Nanyang News. The merger was welcomed in Beijing. Guo Zhaojin, then president of the China News Service, said the new company would develop into one of the largest Chinese print media platforms in the world, with more than five newspapers in major cities in North America, Southeast Asia, and Greater China and a daily circulation of more than one million copies.

China's efforts to dominate Chinese-language media coincided with two other developments in the 1990s. The Chinese immigrant community boomed in the United States, as hundreds of thousands of mainland Chinese became US citizens, transforming the complexion of a community that had been dominated by immigrants from Hong Kong and Taiwan. Second, Taiwan's political system transitioned from an authoritarian state to a democracy, leading to new calls from the island and from some of its immigrants in the United States for an independent Taiwan. Seeking to capitalize on the ever-larger number of mainlanders in the United States and to battle the nascent Taiwan independence movement, PRC authorities established organizations and Chinese-language schools to bolster their propaganda work in the United States. The Party's United Front Work Department founded the China Council for the Promotion of Peaceful National Reunification in 1988, and within a decade it had more than one hundred chapters in sixty countries, including more than a dozen offices in the United States. Chinese officials described Chinese-language media, Chinese-language schools, and Chinese-backed organizations as the "three treasures" (三宝)of united front work overseas.[33]

Chinese-language media. By the mid-1990s, analyst He Qinglian estimated that, of the some one hundred Chinese-language newspapers in the United States, more than one-third were funded by money from the mainland.[34] Owners of these newspapers, seeking subsidies from Beijing, cozied up to PRC authorities with statements such as "opposing Taiwan independence and fostering peaceful unification are the glorious missions and historical responsibility of overseas Chinese publications."[35]

Beijing also moved to take control of online and social media outlets. *Wenxuecheng* (文学城, http://wenxuecheng.com) is the most popular Chinese-language website in the United States. Launched in 1997 by a group of students from the University of Michigan, the website was sold in 2003 to a Taiwanese-American businessman[36] with investments in China. Since being purchased, *Wenxuecheng* has signed deals to run news from Xinhua and the *China Daily*.[37] There is even an unsubstantiated rumor that the purchase of the website was subsidized by $1 million from the CCP Propaganda Department.

Duowei is another online source that was for years an independent Chinese-language media outlet. Among its many scoops was the prediction of the composition of the sixteenth Politburo Standing Committee. But in 2009, Duowei was purchased by a Hong Kong businessman[38] with substantial business interests in China, including two companies listed on the Hong Kong Stock Exchange. The businessman is a founding member of the Tsinghua University Center for US-China Relations and is also fond of writing pro-Beijing essays on China's claims to the South China Sea. Duowei is now headquartered in Beijing. Indeed, since selling Duowei, the online news source's founder[39] has moved to *Mingjing* (Mirror Media), a Chinese-language web presence based in Canada, where he indicated that last year he received a large investment from the PRC. Since then, *Mingjing* has significantly modified its editorial stance, switching its focus from politics to real estate, immigration, and investing. Part of the reason for this modification appears linked to the disappearance in China of the wife of one of *Mingjing*'s reporters after *Mingjing* aired interviews with a dissident Chinese businessman.[40]

Beijing has also moved to tighten the ideological consistency for these papers. In 2001, the Office of Overseas Chinese Affairs and the China News Service began a biannual conference, the Forum on the Global Chinese Language Media, hosting representatives from hundreds of Chinese-language periodicals from around the world. Kicking off the first conference in 2001, Guo Zhaojin, the president of the China News Service, said a key goal of the meeting was to persuade participating Overseas Chinese media to use copy from the China News Service instead of reports from competing Chinese-language news services from Taiwan or from the West.[41] The conference also appears to serve as a platform for Beijing to convince critics to modify their tone and to ensure that overseas Chinese-language newspapers follow the Party's line. Essays released during the conferences praised the censorship of views opposed by the Party and stressed the necessity of, in the words of one piece in 2015, "properly telling China's story" (echoing Xi Jinping's instructions).

And Beijing's efforts have had some successes. Ranked the number-five Chinese website in the United States, http://backchina.com was once an independent media voice like Duowei. But in 2017, its editors attended the ninth forum in China, and since then backchina's reporting has become far more positive about the PRC.

In 2006, the China News Service started holding an Advanced Seminar for the Overseas Chinese Language Media, for select groups of editors and reporters from overseas; a seminar in 2006, for example, focused on the correct reading of "socialism with Chinese characteristics," while a workshop in 2010 concerned China's policies in Tibet and Xinjiang. At the thirteenth Seminar in 2015, He Yafei, then the assistant director of the Overseas Chinese Affairs Office, argued that overseas Chinese media needed to promote the Belt and Road Initiative and essentially embrace the role of becoming a mouthpiece of the CCP promoting China's national strategy.[42] Beijing also dispatched Chinese officials overseas to instruct Chinese-language media on how to "correctly" report the news. As the Beijing 2008 Olympics approached, Politburo member and head of China's Olympic Committee Liu Qi met at the PRC consulate in New York with representatives of the Chinese-language press to lay out China's demands for their coverage of the event.[43]

In a further effort to control the overseas Chinese press, the China News Service established the China News Service Overseas Center, which provides news reports, editorials, and layout for overseas Chinese media outlets around the globe. The idea behind the center was that if Beijing were to provide and package content for overseas Chinese papers, and could convince them to run it, Beijing would then completely control the message.[44]

Given these efforts by Beijing, the space for truly independent Chinese-language media in the United States has shrunk to a few media outlets supported by the adherents of Falun Gong, the banned religious sect in China, and a small publication and website called *Vision Times*. According to the publisher of its New York edition, Peter Wang, *Vision Times* was formed expressly to address the issue of the shrinking space for independent Chinese voices in the United States. Since then, it has focused on two areas—human rights reporting and traditional Chinese culture. Wang noted that while some of the staff of the paper may be Falun Gong adherents, the paper is not a Falun Gong operation. *Vision Times* began its online presence in 2001, started printing a newspaper in 2005, and claims a circulation in the United States and Canada of below 60,000.[45]

WeChat as a Source of News in the Diaspora Community

China's social media giant, WeChat, is another major source of news within the Chinese American community. But it is more than that; for many users in the United States, China, and around the world, WeChat is a digital ecosystem so ubiquitous that it constitutes a lifestyle—a drumbeat that determines the rhythms of the day. In the United States, as in China, WeChat censors news and comments in accordance with rules set by China's Communist Party. In an analysis of WeChat articles popular in the United States, researcher Zhang Chi found that the most successful pieces skewed significantly to the right of the US political spectrum.[46] Zhang noted that the right-wing view on WeChat generally embraces a social Darwinist, zero-sum conception of racial politics, with Chinese in America portrayed as beaten down by a system that favors other racial groups and illegal immigrants from Latin America. One popular WeChat channel blamed the wildfires in 2017 in Northern California on an undocumented immigrant.

Numerous other channels reported on alleged plans for mass riots and a civil war in the United States led by the leftist group Antifa. When a Chinese jogger was struck and killed in a DUI case in a suburb of Los Angeles, a popular WeChat channel reported that the motorist was undocumented and had committed the act to extend his stay in the United States.[47] Zhang noted that another cause of concern was the fact that these WeChat channels helped foster anxiety among first-generation Chinese. As with other Chinese immigrants who rely on traditional Chinese-language media for information, the anti-American hothouse created by WeChat's "news channels" leads to a type of resentful pro-Chinese nationalism that is ripe for exploitation by the Chinese government.

WeChat may be no more slanted in its treatment of information than American media that serve domestic political extremes, but there is no precedent for the situation WeChat has created: A vast and vital community of Americans gets most of its "news" from, and does most of its communicating via, a platform known to be censored by a foreign government that opposes free speech and has been named by the US National Security Strategy as the greatest long-term security challenge the nation faces.

Western Media

The Chinese Communist Party has always recognized the usefulness of the overseas media (both in local languages and Chinese) as a means to get its message out. Foreign- and Chinese-language media have always served the cause of China's revolution. For example, in the 1930s, foreign journalist Edgar Snow sang the praises of the Chinese Communist Party and specifically its chairman, Mao Zedong. The Party conducted a campaign in the United States in the 1940s to turn the American public against the regime of Chiang Kai-shek and to soften criticism of China's Communists. Organizations such as the Institute of Pacific Relations, which provided Americans with in-depth coverage of Asia, were staffed by Communist agents and played an important role in fashioning public opinion on America's relations with China. To be sure, these techniques were not unique to the Chinese Communist Party. The government of Chiang Kai-shek and its "China lobby" also used the overseas press to serve its purposes. In the 1950s, the KMT government conducted a campaign against pro-Communist newspapers in the United States, convincing the US government to shutter several pro-PRC outlets and expel pro-PRC journalists.

The events of 1989 sparked a significant change in China's foreign propaganda campaign. Following China's crackdown on pro-democracy demonstrators in Beijing and other cities, China's image sank to a low not seen by Chinese officials in decades.[48] China Books and Periodicals, which had been operating in the United States since the 1950s, closed its offices on Fifth Avenue in New York City. And the Foreign Languages Press (a department of the China International Publishing Group) saw its cooperative agreements dwindle.

It was then that Chinese officials revived an old tactic that the Communist Party had employed before the revolution—using friendly foreigners and pro-PRC Chinese immigrants to publicize China's story. Chinese officials called this tactic of localizing the work of foreign propaganda, the "borrowed boat" strategy.[49]

One such friendly American was a China scholar[50] who was for years associated with Random House. According to Huang Youyi, the chief editor of the Foreign Languages Press posted to the United States in the late 1980s and early 1990s, this American argued that for China to improve its image in the United States, it needed to work through American organizations, and so he collaborated with Huang on a book series, "The Culture and Civilization of China," which the Yale University Press began publishing in 1997. The American's "understanding of the US publishing industry and his friendly attitude towards China became an indispensable condition for the success of the cooperation," Huang wrote.[51] Books from the series are still given to foreign guests of the Beijing government.

In a period of deep crisis for China's reputation, Huang's success in using foreigners to publish material beneficial to China's image became a model for other Chinese operations. From the early 1990s, the Chinese Communist Party began to seek opportunities to cooperate with Westerners, Western media and publishing companies, and overseas Chinese to tell its story.

Lack of Reciprocity

It is important to compare Beijing's efforts to "grab the right to speak" and obtain "discourse power" overseas with the efforts, and ability, of Western media organizations to access China's market to a similar degree. For decades, those efforts have faced roadblocks placed in their path by the Chinese government. A key roadblock has been China's ban on Western investment in media except when it involves such things as fashion, cars, and lifestyle.

Private media

Unlike the United States, where Chinese reporters are only restricted from entering high-security military installations, Western reporters in China are subject to a panoply of regulations, many of them unwritten. A 2017 report by the Foreign Correspondents' Club of China notes that in a survey of 117 foreign journalists based in China, 40 percent felt reporting conditions had deteriorated compared to 2016, nearly half said they had experienced harassment, interference, and physical violence during their work in China, while 15 percent said they encountered difficulties during their visa renewal process and over 25 percent said they had learned that Chinese contacts had been detained and otherwise hounded by Chinese authorities for speaking with them.[52]

China has also moved against Western media outlets on many fronts. Both Chinese- and English-language websites of the *New York Times* have been blocked in China since 2012 following a story detailing the wealth of the family of China's then premier Wen Jiabao.[53] The English- and Chinese-language sites of the *Wall Street Journal* and Reuters are also blocked, and those belonging to the *Financial Times* and the *Economist* are blocked on an intermittent basis.

The Chinese government has also made it difficult for resident foreign reporters to obtain and renew journalist visas. Following the *New York Times'* report on Wen's family money, China did not approve a new journalist visa for a *Times* reporter for three years. While the situation has improved somewhat since 2015 for resident journalists, the Chinese government still delays visa applications for journalists and uses the threat of expulsion from China as a way to pressure Western media outlets to soften their coverage of China. This is especially true of freelance journalists or independent documentary filmmakers who are dependent on onetime visas to carry out a specific assignment. Here delays and outright refusal to process visas in a timely manner have been common.

There is some indication that China's pressure tactics have paid off. In 2013, Bloomberg News was preparing to publish a report detailing connections between one of China's richest men and members of the Politburo—the top organ in the Chinese Communist Party, when Bloomberg spiked the story. The outlet's editor in chief, Matthew Winkler, was quoted on a conference call likening the decision to censorship of foreign news bureaus that wanted to continue to report in Nazi Germany.[54] Other observers noted that the real reason Bloomberg News killed the story involved the company's substantial business interests—especially in "Bloomberg Boxes" selling access to financial information—in China. Indeed, the organization's founder recently doubled down on China and now even headlines a new forum focusing on China's global influence with a state-owned Chinese partner.[55] (Interestingly, the

November 2018 gathering in Beijing was cancelled by Beijing and forced to move to Singapore.)

International service broadcasters

Another roadblock has been China's efforts to limit the influence of the Mandarin services of the Voice of America and Radio Free Asia. Starting in the first decade of the 2000s, the Chinese embassy in Washington, DC, and the leadership of VOA's Mandarin service began an annual meeting to allow embassy officials to voice their opinions about VOA's content. PRC embassy officials have also reached out to VOA hosts to convince them to be more supportive of the regime. VOA personalities have hosted events at the embassy. One of VOA's TV editors even publicly pledged his allegiance to China at an embassy event.[56] It is not surprising, then, that some VOA staffers interviewed for this report believe that China's outreach campaign has succeeded in pushing the VOA Mandarin service away from programs with direct relevance to China toward programming that seeks instead to highlight American everyday life or teach American-style English to Chinese listeners. An example would be a program called *Cultural Odyssey*, a VOA TV series that focused on Americana, such as fried chicken, doughnuts, and national parks. For years, *Cultural Odyssey* ate up one-third of the Mandarin service's travel budget. Another program featured English teacher Jessica Beinecke, which launched her on a career as an English-teaching TV personality on mainland China itself. VOA officials internally praised these programs as both "non-political and non-sensitive," a current senior VOA staff member noted. What's more, VOA officials sought to scale back what were perceived to be sensitive reports. After running two years of a radio series on aspects of modern Chinese history, including the Cultural Revolution and other events post-1949, VOA cut the program in 2009 despite several of those shows garnering well over three million hits each on the web. In 2011, the Broadcasting Board of Governors sought to cut 65 percent of the workforce from the Mandarin service. However, reporters and editors in the service fought back, they lobbied Congress, and the cuts were restored. In 2012, a Chinese immigrant, who was also a former Chinese dissident and a specialist on the US political system, became the first female Chinese head of the service. She was later fired over a controversial interview that drew the official ire of the PRC, which threatened repercussions.[57]

Since her dismissal, VOA's Mandarin service has resumed a pattern of avoiding stories that could be perceived to be too tough on China, according to several staffers. For example, blogs written by dissidents such as Cao Yaxue, who runs the human rights–

related http://chinachange.org site, have been removed from the VOA website. Several prominent Chinese commentators are no longer on VOA's lineup of analysts. Many staffers now describe VOA's content as neither pro- nor anti-China. The emphasis, the staffers observed, is on travel, culture and language, programming the likes of which Chinese viewers can access equally well on CGTN or China's internet. By contrast, the content of Radio Free Asia remains far more hard-hitting than its counterpart, VOA.

Conclusion and Recommendations

China has used America's openness to convey its message both to English- and Chinese-speaking residents of the United States. US rules allow foreign media companies, even ones run by foreign governments, to broadcast freely via American cable and satellite networks. Unlike in China, the United States government does not block any Chinese websites, many of which are funded by the PRC government. While the Communications Act of 1934 theoretically only allows foreigners to own 20 to 25 percent of terrestrial wireless radio and TV stations, the law has been loosened considerably over the past decade, and it does not even apply to cable channels or leasing arrangements wherein a foreign entity, including one owned by a foreign government, can pay an American licensee for airtime. Chinese media outlets have used all such strategies to publicize the views of the Beijing government.[58] Perhaps more worrisome, China has also been successful in funding or convincing pro-PRC businessmen to fund pro-PRC media outlets in the United States that nominally appear independent so that the three most important traditionally independent Chinese-language newspapers now increasingly side with Beijing.

By contrast, the Chinese government severely limits the scope of US and other Western media outlets in China and has banned Western media investment in China, except in very limited innocuous areas, such as in fashion, automobiles, investing, health, and lifestyle. The idea that a Western TV news network could lease a Chinese station and broadcast news to China around the clock—as their Chinese counterparts do here in the United States—is not even thinkable. Equally, there is no chance that a Western media company would be allowed to invest in a Chinese publication that reported mainstream news.

Both the expansion of Chinese state-owned English-language media in the United States and Beijing's increasing control of Chinese-language media outlets in the United States are very problematic for an open dialogue. For one, these media are under the control of a foreign government, not simply a foreign individual or firm. Second, the diminishing space within America's Chinese-language media for independent voices runs counter to the goals of a liberal society seeking a diversity of perspectives. Furthermore, the PRC's control of Chinese-language media outlets in America and its increasingly strong position among English-language outlets provides China with the potential of mobilizing Chinese Americans and Americans alike to espouse policies counter to US interest. The constant drumbeat of anti-American reporting in pro-Beijing media outlets headquartered in the United States creates an unhealthy environment.

Promoting Transparency

A major challenge is the fact that China has worked successfully to mask its influence operations with respect to US media. On paper, for example, the Asian Culture and Media Group controls the pro-China SinoVision and *Qiaobao* as a private company. The reality is that it is staffed by people who served the state-run China News Service and were, sources insist, dispatched to the United States by the Chinese government to establish propaganda operations in the United States. Given its nominal status as a private company, taking action to shut down its operations would be fraught with even more legal and ethical challenges than those involving media corporations directly owned by the PRC. The same holds true for publications and websites that were once independent but have now increasingly fallen under the sway of the PRC. If US law protects the rights of publishers of newspapers or websites to put their personal political imprint on their enterprises, how can the US government move to deny it to those of a pro-PRC bent?

At a minimum, what US authorities can do is work to establish the real ownership structure of Chinese (and other foreign) companies purchasing US-based media. Any foreign-owned or foreign-controlled media (including print media), and particularly those that advance a foreign government line, should be required to register under the Foreign Agents Registration Act (FARA).

Beyond FARA, there should also be a review to see whether these organizations and their employees should also register under existing lobbying laws as foreign agents. In addition, there is an argument to be made to ensure that employees of these organizations should be given a disclosure package making them aware that they are working for a foreign agent institution.

Promoting Integrity

Figuring out how to properly counter the PRC's influence operations in both English- and Chinese-language media presents enormous challenges in a free society. The United States could consider restrictions on state-controlled media outlets, which would not include publicly funded broadcasters, such as the BBC, which maintain editorial independence. Failing that, the recent requirement that state-run publications, TV and radio broadcasters, and potentially their employees, register as agents of a foreign government is a partial solution.[59] And in late 2017, Russia's RT registered as a foreign agent[60] while in September 2018, the US Justice Department reportedly also ordered CGTN and Xinhua to register as agents of a foreign power.[61]

When it comes to independent Chinese-language media, the US government should consider doing more to help such independent outlets survive, including using grants via the Fulbright program or other vehicles, such as the State Department International Visitors or Speakers' Bureau. Domestically, the US government could also consider aiding the operations of independent Chinese-language media, including manufacturing credits for printing press operations, and nonprofit tax designations to allow journalism business models to survive the current transitional crisis. Private charitable foundations can also make a difference in helping independent Chinese-language media remain editorially independent and financially viable.

Promoting Reciprocity

The time has come for the US government to demand reciprocity for American journalists attempting to do their professional work in China. To the extent that they are prevented from doing so as a result of visa denials and restrictions of access, the US State Department should respond in kind by restricting visas and access for Chinese journalists in the United States. To the extent that American journalists experience harassment and physical violence, this should also have a bearing on the granting of visas and access to Chinese journalists.

NOTES

1 He Qinglian has written the most detailed study of the Chinese-language media landscape in the United States. It is currently unpublished.

2 Troianovski, Anton. "China Agency Nears Times Square." *Wall Street Journal.* June 30, 2010. https://www.wsj.com/articles/SB10001424052748704334604575339281420753918.

3 Xiong, Min (熊敏). “新华社出海‘踩油门’.” 21世纪经济报道 , August 17, 2010. http://finance.eastmoney.com/news/1355,2010081790350313.html.

4 “At National Meeting on Propaganda and Ideological Work, Xi Jinping Stresses That it is Necessary to Raise the Banner High, Win the Support of the People, Cultivate New personnel, Invigorate Culture, Present a Good Image, and Urges to Better Accomplish the Mission and task of Propaganda and Ideological Work Under the New Situation.” Xinhua. August 22, 2018.

5 “Xi Jinping Delivers Important Speech at Central Conference on Work Relating to Foreign Affairs,” Foreign Ministry of the PRC. November 29, 2014. http://www.fmprc.gov.cn/mfa_eng/zxxx_662805/t1215680.shtml.

6 “Xi Completes Media Tour, Stresses Party Leadership.” Xinhua. February 19, 2016. http://www.xinhuanet.com/english/2016-02/20/c_135114528.htm.

7 “中国全面启动国家公关 , 改善中国国际形象.” 国际先驱导报. February 3, 2009. http://news.qq.com/a/20090203/000783.htm.

8 “中共 450 亿争夺话语权.” 凤凰周刊. 2009.7.320. http://www.mediaview.cn/article.asp?id=554.

9 The Associated Press reports from some 80 bureaus, AFP from 110, and Reuters from 150.

10 EDI’s CEO, James Su (鷹龍), has a long history of working with state-owned Chinese media. In 1994, Su helped CCTV begin its broadcasts through the US cable-TV network. In 2011, Su was honored as a cultural ambassador at the Second Global Chinese Broadcasting Awards in Beijing. Su is a regular guest of the Chinese consulate in Los Angeles and is routinely pictured with Chinese diplomats and officials.

11 Qing, Koh Gui and John Shiffman. “Beijing’s Covert Radio Network Airs China-friendly News Across Washington, and the World.” Reuters. November 2, 2015. https://www.reuters.com/investigates/special-report/china-radio. Confirmed by Su in a 2015 interview with Reuters.

12 “Application for Consent to Assignment of Broadcast Station Construction Permit or License.” US Federal Communications Commission. https://licensing.fcc.gov/cgi-bin/ws.exe/prod/cdbs/forms/prod/cdbsmenu.hts?context=25&appn=101561101&formid=314&fac_num=10100. The application identified the Phoenix editor as Anthony Yuen.

13 Bhattacharjee, Yudhijit. “How the F.B.I. Cracked a Chinese Spy Ring.” *New Yorker.* May 12, 2014. https://www.newyorker.com/news/news-desk/how-the-f-b-i-cracked-a-chinese-spy-ring.

14 “SoCal-Targeting Mexican AM Flipping to Chinese.” Inside Radio. July 10, 2018. www.insideradio.com/free/socal-targeting-mexican-am-flipping-to-chinese/article_d5c425c0-840c-11e8-889e-df1a4cd5925c.html.

15 Interviews with sources close to the deal, and Gertz, Bill, “Mexican Radio to Beam Chinese Propaganda.” *Washington Free Beacon.* August 13, 2018. https://freebeacon.com/national-security/mexican-radio-beam-chinese-propaganda.

16 “Petition to Deny.” US Federal Communications Commission. August 8, 2018. http://licensing.fcc.gov/myibfs/download.do?attachment_key=1487042.

17 Eller, Donnelle, “China-backed newspaper insert tries to undermine Iowa farm support for Trump, trade war.” September 24, 2018. https://www.desmoinesregister.com/story/money/agriculture/2018/09/24/china-daily-watch-advertisement-tries-sway-iowa-farm-support-trump-trade-war-tariffs/1412954002.

18 “China Foreign Trade and Economic Cooperation Gazette.” Ministry of Commerce of the PRC. 2014. images.mofcom.gov.cn/bgt/201408/20140813101828934.pdf.

19 Buckley, Chris. “China Gives Communist Party More Control Over Policy and Media.” *New York Times.* March 21, 2018. https://www.nytimes.com/2018/03/21/world/asia/china-communist-party-xi-jinping.html.

20 Zhou, Xin, Choi Chi-yuk, and Nectar Gan. “Xi Jinping to Shake Up Propaganda, Censorship Chiefs as China’s Image Abroad Suffers.” *South China Morning Post.* July 26, 2018. https://www.scmp.com/news/china/policies-politics/article/2156921/china-reshuffles-propaganda-cyber-administration-chiefs.

21 The group’s current chairman of the board, Cen Gong (岑工), was sent from Beijing to the United States in the 1990s. Previously, Cen had served as a deputy director of the Overseas Chinese Affairs Office of the PRC.

22 Xie Yining (谢一宁).

23 You, Jiang. “游江. “游江 : 美国《侨报》跨区域发展面临的机遇和挑战.” *China News.* August 17, 2015. http://www.chinanews.com/kong/2015/08-17/7472496.shtml. *Qiaobao* is headed by its president, You Jiang (游江), and general editor, Zheng Yide (郑衣德). You Jiang graduated from People’s University in the late 1980s.

24 Allen-Ebrahimian, Bethany. “Beijing Builds Its Influence in the American Media.” *Foreign Policy.* December 21, 2017. https://foreignpolicy.com/2017/12/21/one-of-americas-biggest-chinese-language-newspapers-toes-beijings-party-line-china-influence-united-front.

25 An example would be Fan Dongsheng, who in 1999 served as *Qiaobao*’s president and editorial director. Before coming to the United States, Fan worked for the China News Service and had established two magazines funded by the State Council’s Overseas Chinese Affairs Office.”范东升的 BLOG.” Personal website. February 3, 2011. http://fan-dongsheng.blog.sohu.com.

26 “美国中文电视首席记者反腐更艰难.” Boxun. January 16, 2011. https://www.boxun.com/news/gb/china/2011/03/201103130653.shtml.

27 http://www.chinanews.com/kong/2015/08-17/7472496.shtml.

28 Yu, Baozhu (虞宝竹) , “中国新闻社社长郭招金专访 : 共建和谐世界 华文传媒任重道远.” 人民网一中华新闻报. August 31, 2007. http://media.people.com.cn/GB/40606/6198886.html.

29 The colorful Sally Aw Sian—known as the Tiger Balm Lady.

30 Charles Ho (何柱國).

31 You Jiang.

32 You, Jiang. 游江. “游江 : 美国《侨报》跨区域发展面临的机遇和挑战.” China News. August 17, 2015. http://www.chinanews.com/kong/2015/08-17/7472496.shtml.

33 Wu, Ruicheng (吴锐成). “发挥侨务资源优势为建设文化强省服务.” 广东侨. 网. http://gocn.southcn.com/dzkw2010/hqyhr/1/201009/t20100907_116083.htm.

34 He Qinglian estimates that 70 percent of Canada’s thirty Chinese-language papers, almost all of Australia’s twenty papers, and 80 percent of Japan’s thirty papers received PRC funds.

35 Zhang, Dawei (张大卫). “宣传和推动反独促统是海外华文媒体的光荣使命.” 第三届世界华文传媒论坛学术集锦. 世界华文传媒网.” September 22, 2005.

36 Wayne Lin (林文).

37 “美国《文学城》网站 CEO : 想给重庆开一个关注度较高的栏目.” *China Daily.* September 17, 2011. www.chinadaily.com.cn/dfpd/chongqing/2011-09-17/content_3809264.html.

38 “Yu Pun-hoi.” Wikipedia. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Yu_Pun-hoi.

39 He Pin.

40 “Chinese-American Journalist Says Wife Kidnapped By China.” Associated Press. January 17, 2018. https://www.cbsnews.com/news/china-wife-chinese-american-journalist-chen-xiaoping. The businessman is identified in this story as Guo Wengui.

41 “首届华文传媒论坛将如期开幕 (The First Forum on the Global Chinese Language Media Opens as Scheduled).” China News Service. September 14, 2001. http://www.fcm.chinanews.com.cn/2001-09-14/2/91.html.

42 Yang, Kaiqi. “78 位海外华文媒体负责人聚北京研修 (78 Executives of Overseas Chinese Language Media Gathers in Beijing for Seminar).” China News Service. May 11, 2015. http://www.chinanews.com/hr/2015/05-11/7267777.shtml.

43 “北京奥组委在纽约召开华文媒体见面会 刘淇出席.” 新华网.” November 2, 2007. http://news.xinhuanet.com/sports/2007-11/02/content_6998448.htm.

44 Zhang, Qiaosu. “中国新闻社海外中心” (the China News Service Overseas Center).” Xinhua. November 2, 2007. August 26, 2016. http://news.xinhuanet.com/zgjx/2007-11/02/content_6998084.htm.

45 Interview with Peter Wang, publisher of New York edition of *Vision Times.*

46 Zhang, Chi. “WeChatting American Politics: Misinformation, Polarization, and Immigrant Chinese Media.” Tow Center for Digital Journalism. April 19, 2018. https://www.cjr.org/tow_center_reports/wechatting-american-politics-misinformation-polarization-and-immigrant-chinese-media.php.

47 This has led some like Zhang to question whether or not WeChat is at least tacitly supporting the creation of fake news about the United States.

48 Yan, Dongsheng (翟东升). “外宣工作脱困.” IT 经理世界. July 5, 2006. http://www.ceocio.com.cn/12/93/148/165/6876.html.

49 Li, Haiming. *My 35 Years in CCTV.* China Democracy & Rule of Law Publishing House. 2013.

50 James Peck.

51 Huang, Youyi (黄友义). “时代的创新 : 与美国合作出版的往事.” 中国网. November 2, 2009. http://www.china.com.cn/culture/zhuanti/wwj60n/2009-09/02/content_18450217.htm.

52 Gao, Charlotte. “Foreign Journalists in China Say Life Increasingly Harder in 2017.” *Diplomat*. February 3, 2018. https://thediplomat.com/2018/02/foreign-journalists-in-china-say-life-increasingly-harder-in-2017.

53 Smith, Craig S. “*The New York Times* vs. the ‘Great Firewall’ of China.” *New York Times.* March 31, 2017. https://www.nytimes.com/2017/03/31/insider/the-new-york-times-vs-the-great-firewall-of-china.html.

54 Demick, Barbara. “The *Times,* Bloomberg News, and the Richest Man in China.” *New Yorker.* May 5, 2015. https://www.newyorker.com/news/news-desk/how-not-to-get-kicked-out-of-china.

55 “Bloomberg and the China Center for International Economic Exchanges (CCIEE) Announce . . .” PRNewswire. May 15, 2018. https://prn.to/2OCNvbR.

56 Interview with VOA staff.

57 As head of this VOA service, Sasha Gong pared down the budget for *Cultural Odyssey* and reapproved funding for more hard-hitting pieces on modern Chinese history and a program, *Histories Mysteries*, was started. With its reports on the famine during the Great Leap Forward, the suppression of the Falun Gong religious sect of 2001, and the June 4th crackdown on pro-democracy protesters of 1989, the program became popular among viewers in China. However, Gong’s time at the head of the service ended in 2017, after she and VOA management had a falling-out over an interview VOA was doing with Chinese billionaire dissident Guo Wengui. Gong had arranged the interview to air on VOA’s TV channel on April 19, 2017. VOA advertised the interview, which was going to be live, on its website beforehand. Prior to the interview, however, the Chinese government warned VOA’s correspondent in Beijing of serious repercussions should the interview air. Chinese embassy officials also contacted VOA in Washington threatening retribution. Despite concern from VOA’s management, Gong went ahead with the interview. While circumstances

surrounding what happened next are murky, VOA's management ended up pulling the plug on the interview in the middle of a live broadcast. Gong and several other employees were suspended and subsequently fired for insubordination. Gong is contesting her dismissal through the Broadcasting Board of Governors, while VOA management denies that it was responding to Chinese pressure to stop the interview or fire Gong.

Chinese authorities have used both a charm offensive and tougher tactics to deal with both VOA and Radio Free Asia. China's retaliation goes far beyond trying to block their transmissions into China. Security officials from the PRC government have been involved in a campaign of intimidation against some VOA and RFA staffers and their family members. In early 2018, relatives of some Uighur reporters on Radio Free Asia were detained by Chinese authorities in Xinjiang province. VOA's Mandarin service has approximately one hundred employees. Although many of them write under pseudonyms, it appears that Chinese state security knows who they are. Five Chinese staff members interviewed for this report said that while visiting family in China they had been contacted by representatives from state security who have impressed upon them the necessity to change how they have reported on China. In one case, a young woman who is in the United States on a journalist visa and who does not yet have American citizenship was threatened with imprisonment during a visit last year to China if she did not reveal the names of her editors. She did so. In some cases, those affected have contacted the security department at the Broadcasting Board of Governors. In other cases, worried about potential Chinese retribution against family members still in China, they have not.

58 Interview with FCC official.

59 O'Keeffe, Kate and Aruna Viswanatha. "Justice Department Has Ordered Key Chinese State Media Firms to Register as Foreign Agents." *Wall Street Journal.* September 18, 2018. https://www.wsj.com/articles/justice-department-has-ordered-key-chinese-state-media-firms-to-register-as-foreign-agents-1537296756?mod=hp_listc_pos4.

60 Stubbs, Jack and Ginger Gibson. "Russia's RT America Registers as 'Foreign Agent' in US" Reuters. November 13, 2017. https://www.reuters.com/article/us-russia-usa-media-restrictions-rt/russias-rt-america-registers-as-foreign-agent-in-u-s-idUSKBN1DD25B.

61 O'Keeffe, Kate and Aruna Viswanatha. "Justice Department Has Ordered Key Chinese State Media Firms to Register as Foreign Agents." *Wall Street Journal.* September 18, 2018. https://www.wsj.com/articles/justice-department-has-ordered-key-chinese-state-media-firms-to-register-as-foreign-agents-1537296756?mod=hp_listc_pos4.

SECTION 7

Corporations

American corporations wield significant political influence domestically and are some of the most significant sources of American soft power abroad. Foreign leverage over American corporations can thus advance important strategic interests of the country in question. In addition, as Chinese corporations go abroad, they, too, bring with them the potential of being leveraged by the Chinese government to advance China's interests. This section examines improper influence in the US corporate sector, as well as the potential for future influence because of significant economic exposure to China.

The US-China economic relationship is large and multifaceted. Trade statistics illustrate just one aspect of this tangled web: In 2017, the United States exported goods worth $130 billion to China, while importing goods worth $505 billion.[1] With trade also comes extensive foreign investment, as well as significant levels of employment of each country's citizens. Since 2000, the cumulative value of Chinese foreign direct investment (FDI) in the United States has exceeded $140 billion, with US investment in China being more than double that amount.[2] In the United States, there is more Chinese investment in the real estate sector than any other area. But until recently more deals are being done in the information technology sector, which has attracted the growing attention of the Committee on Foreign Investment in the United States (CFIUS).

China is increasingly willing to engage in aggressive forms of economic statecraft.[3] This includes not just denial of access to, or harassment in, China's own market, but also targeting of other countries' domestic economies and companies. These actions are sometimes state-led; at other times China's state-run media will encourage "consumer-led" boycotts (as in the cases of Japan, Norway, and South Korea, among others).[4] Chinese corporations abroad are all well aware of Chinese official policy and understand the value of acting in support of their country's foreign or industrial policy objectives. China's growing commercial presence in other countries' economies strengthens its ability to potentially influence their politics.

This section examines corporate sector influence through three lenses: (1) the use of business-related United Front organizations in the United States; (2) Chinese companies operating in America; and (3) Chinese pressuring and manipulation of American companies as vectors of influence. All three approaches are cause for concern, yet the pressuring manipulation of American corporations has generally attracted less attention.

This section intends to highlight three main developments. First, China is supporting an increasing number of local chambers of commerce in the United States with direct ties to CCP officials. Second, as Chinese companies have become more global, they have also grown more sophisticated in their efforts to socialize and localize themselves in their new American communities, but also acquire political influence in the United States. Finally, China increased its efforts to pressure, co-opt and sometimes even coerce foreign corporations with the aim of influencing politics in their home countries.

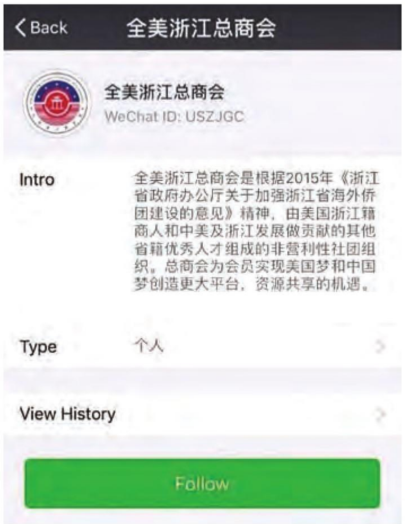
The Use of Business-Related United Front Organizations

Consistent with the practice of other nations, major Chinese firms operating in America are represented by a chamber of commerce network. Analysis detailed below suggests that China also operates an extensive list of United Front organizations purporting to be regional chambers of commerce. China's public-facing chamber in the United States is known as the China General Chamber of Commerce (CGCC), which was founded in 2005. It is headquartered in New York with five regional operations in Chicago, Houston, Los Angeles, San Francisco, and Washington, DC. Its website states that it has 1,500 member companies, both Chinese and non-Chinese. The organization's chair is Bank of China USA president and CEO Xu Chen. Its website lists more than sixty individuals, many from state-owned companies, in governance roles; its website lists a staff of nine.

Consistent with business organizations of other countries, the CGCC engages in a mix of political engagement with its host and home countries (e.g., testifying at the US International Trade Commission[5] and hosting officials from the Chinese Ministry of Commerce[6]); informational activities for its members (e.g., a lunch-and-learn on labor and safety issues in the United States);[7] and promotional activities (e.g., dinner galas and charity events). The CGCC is actively engaged with senior American political and business leaders. In July 2017, it hosted a welcome luncheon at the National Governors Association meeting in Rhode Island, at which the governors of Maryland, Kentucky, Alaska, Arizona, Louisiana, and Rhode Island attended. In September 2017, the group organized the visit of the governors of Alaska and Missouri to China.[8]

Inconsistent with the practice of other countries, China also oversees an extensive network of local chambers of commerce. This raises a question of their possible ties to the Chinese party-state, and whether these chambers may be misrepresenting themselves as local concerns when they are instead activated by, or in liaison with, the Chinese government. Research for this project has identified thirty-one business-focused organizations operating in the United States that are explicitly associated with or whose profiles and activities are highly suggestive of involvement with United Front work.[9] Most of these groups are concentrated in Greater Los Angeles and New York City, two principal communities of the Chinese diaspora. They are typically organized by hometown province of origin. This count does not include many other professional diaspora groups that may be used to facilitate China's influence operations.

Such Chinese groups have increased their activity in the United States since 2015,[10] and many of these groups have had interactions with the United Front Work Department and other Chinese officials both in the United States and in China, contacts that are distinctly different from invitations to embassy or consular diplomats and bear further scrutiny.[11]



全美浙江总商会

全美浙江总商会
WeChat ID: USZJGC

Intro: 全美浙江总商会是根据2015年《浙江省政府办公厅关于加强浙江省海外侨团建设的意见》精神，由美国浙江籍商人和中美及浙江发展做贡献的其他省籍优秀人才组成的非营利性社团组织。总商会为会员实现美国梦和中国梦创造更大平台，资源共享的机遇。

Type: 个人

View History

At least eleven of the chambers identified in this analysis were established in 2016 or later, consistent with heightened activity observed in other sectors of society dedicated to projecting China's soft power and influence abroad. (Tellingly, China's spending on diplomacy has doubled to $9.5b per year under Xi Jinping.)[12] The US-Zhejiang General Chamber of Commerce's WeChat description explicitly references a 2015 provincial directive on strengthening the province's overseas Chinese connections (see screenshot). Many of these groups maintain their own presence, via a website or, increasingly, the WeChat social media platform. In one instance, our researcher's antivirus software blocked an intrusion attempt while researching the US-Fujian Chamber of Commerce.

Chinese Companies Operating in America as a Vector of Influence

More than 3,200 Chinese-owned companies operate in the United States, employing 140,000 Americans.[13] Chinese establishments operate in all but ten congressional districts.[14] As Chinese companies' presence in the US economy grows, given the United Front's penchant for using civil society organizations for its purposes, they bring with them several potential risks. First, their potential to be used by Beijing may result in activities that are contrary to US interests, as evidenced by intense scrutiny of their investment activities by CFIUS and reported warnings by counterintelligence officials. Second, growing access to the US political system, even if currently used to advance legitimate economic interests, creates openings for future exploitation by the Chinese government. Third, Chinese companies may effectively "export" corrupt or unethical business practices.

Activities Contrary to US Interests

The technology sector has been the most consistent and prominent source of concern. In 2012, the Intelligence Committee of the US House of Representatives declared Chinese technology companies Huawei and ZTE a national security threat given the firms' alleged ties to the Chinese military and the potential for their technology to be exploited for espionage or cyberattacks.[15] Both companies were key providers of technology at the African Union headquarters building, where investigators have found widespread electronic infiltration traceable to China, whose state-owned firms constructed the building.[16] Both Huawei and ZTE have also been accused of bribery abroad to win contracts.[17]

For years, the federal government has actively discouraged American companies, local governments, and allied countries from partnering with Huawei. Nonetheless, the company's global presence has continued to grow, and it is playing an important role in setting standards for 5G wireless technology.[18] In April 2018, the United States announced sanctions against ZTE for violating restrictions on sales to Iran and North Korea, barring American companies from transacting with the company. This would have effectively put ZTE out of business because of its dependence on American inputs, but shortly thereafter, and against the objections of many in Congress, the Trump administration agreed to a settlement that would allow the firm to stay in business.

There are other instances of companies being used to advance objectives contrary to the US interest. For example, front companies have been used to aid in the illegal export of sensitive technologies to China. In another instance, *Newsweek* in 2016 reported that the United States was investigating the acquisition by the Chinese company Fosun of a US insurer that has sold legal liability insurance to senior American intelligence officials.[19]

Growing Access to the US Political System

Although federal campaign contributions by foreign nationals or companies are illegal in US federal elections, there are alternative avenues for foreign corporate interests to influence the US political system, as the Australians have learned. These include lobbying, indirect campaign contributions via US subsidiaries, and the hiring of former senior government officials. All these approaches, while currently legal, are discussed below to demonstrate the full spectrum of activities Chinese entities are involved with and to highlight where they may raise questions of impropriety.

Lobbying The most direct and legal route to the American political system is lobbying. For example, within one day of President Trump tweeting his openness to a settlement with ZTE Corporation that would keep it from going out of business, the company signed a contract with lobbying firm, Mercury Public Affairs. The lead on the ZTE account was Bryan Lanza, a former Trump campaign official.[20] Also in 2018, the former senior advisor to Secretary of Commerce Wilbur Ross was hired as chief of International Corporate Affairs for another Chinese firm, HNA. Both instances underscore the need for updated revolving-door policies, particularly with respect to foreign corporations that are subject to significant state control.[21]

All told, major Chinese companies publicly acknowledge spending $3.8 million on federal lobbying in 2017 and $20.2 million in total since 2000,[22] modest amounts by global standards. The Chinese e-commerce behemoth, Alibaba, was the largest source of expenditures in 2017, accounting for $2 million, followed by technology company ZTE ($510k), Sinopec ($384k),[23] and the Wanda America Group ($300k), affiliated with Dalian Wanda.[24] More difficult to track is Chinese corporate participation in American trade associations. In early 2018, two Chinese companies have joined two major lobbying groups noted for their political heft.[25]

Indirect Donations A key exception to the ban on foreign federal campaign contributions is permitted through activity conducted via a US subsidiary of a foreign company. The Federal Election Commission has written that "where permitted by state law, a US subsidiary of a foreign national corporation may donate funds for state and local elections if (1) the donations derive entirely from funds generated by the subsidiaries' US operations, and (2) all decisions concerning the donations, except those setting overall budget amounts, are made by individuals who are US citizens or permanent residents."

This exception inherently creates the potential for exploitation, particularly given the intrinsic difficulties of monitoring and enforcement. For example, the *Intercept* has reported that American Pacific International Capital (APIC), an American subsidiary of a corporation owned by a Chinese citizen, contributed $1.3 million to the Super PAC of presidential candidate Jeb Bush on the advice of a prominent Republican campaign finance lawyer.[26] (Neil Bush, the brother of George W. and Jeb Bush, and former ambassador Gary Locke have served as advisors of American Pacific International.)[27]

Employees of Chinese enterprises, who in making the donations are presumably American citizens, are also active donors. A review of campaign donation data finds that several individuals cited as members of the China General Chamber of Commerce or employed by member firms have made recent campaign contributions. For example, two individuals associated with HNA Group, including Tan Xiandong, the group's president, in 2017 donated $2,500 each to the congressional campaign of Greg Pence, the brother of the vice president.[28]

In May 2018, China-based companies reportedly invited Chinese to attend several Republican Party fund-raising dinners at which President Trump would appear. The invitations prominently featured the Republican Party's logo along with that of China Construction Bank, making it appear as if there was some formal connection.[29] The Republican Party and China Construction Bank both denied awareness of the solicitations in their name. Foreigners may attend fund-raisers so long as they do not pay their own entry, another instance in which the fungibility of money makes it easy to skirt this rule.

Hiring of Former Senior Government Officials In other countries (such as Australia, UK, France, and Germany), former senior government officials routinely take positions with Chinese companies. This pattern appears less pronounced in the United States. A prominent exception is the law firm Dentons, which merged with the Chinese law firm Dacheng in 2015[30] and employs numerous former government officials, including former ambassadors, members of Congress, mayors, and generals.[31]

Earlier in 2018, Bloomberg News reported on the Imperial Pacific casino, a Chinese-owned company operating in the American territory of Saipan. Its large transaction volumes have raised concerns about potential money laundering. It has also made millions of payments to family members of the territory's governor and, at one time, counted the former governors of three states as well as the former directors of the CIA and FBI as members of its board or advisors.[32]

State and Local Politics Many states do not have prohibitions against foreign contributions in local races.[33] One of the most notable examples of an individual contributor comes from Virginia, where in 2013 and 2014, Wang Wenliang, a Chinese industrialist who was expelled from China's national legislature in 2016, contributed $120,000 to Governor Terry McAuliffe's campaign.[34]

Chinese firms are also involved in lobbying at the state and local level, another means of acquiring legitimate influence. While the quality of data reporting and aggregation for local and state-level lobbying is not always as robust as that at the federal level, this project was able to identify more than $1 million in state-level lobbying expenses over the past decade by Chinese firms. BYD Motors, which produces buses for public transit in the United States, Huawei, and Wanda America Group were among the biggest spenders on lobbying.

A 2017 complaint with the Federal Election Commission against the California subsidiary of Dalian Wanda is illustrative of the potential for exploitation granted by the US-subsidiary exception. The FEC found that Lakeshore, a Chicago real estate company whose principals are US citizens, was the source of the money that funded a local ballot initiative in California that would have blocked a Wanda competitor from expanding. Wanda acknowledged that the money for the measure had come from Lakeshore, with which Wanda does business, in the form of a $1.2 million loan. In its conclusion, the FEC did not rule on whether foreign restrictions applied to ballot measure activity. Further, it argued that even if those restrictions did apply, because "none of the funds at issue appear to originate with a foreign national" (i.e., they came from Lakeshore); that because the Wanda deputy manager who was listed as the principal officer of the Ballot Measure Committee was an American citizen (the general manager is a Chinese national); and that the funds originated in and would be paid back by revenues generated in the United States, the activity was not in violation of laws against foreign campaign activity.[35]

"Exporting" Corrupt or Unethical Business Practices

China scores poorly on international indices of corruption.[36] As Chinese companies expand abroad, it is possible that they could have a deleterious effect simply by exporting suspect business practices. An industry of particular importance is banking. The "big four" Chinese banks all operate in the United States, where their assets have increased sevenfold between 2010 and 2016 to $126.5 billion.[37] They are often extensively involved in real estate transactions of Chinese firms operating in the United States. In 2015, 2016, and 2018, China Construction Bank,[38] the Agricultural Bank of China,[39] and Industrial & Commercial Bank of China[40] were respectively subject to enforcement action by the Federal Reserve for not doing enough to fight money laundering.

Chinese corporations in the United States can also hinder the rule of law in other ways. When responding to lawsuits in US courts, Chinese state-owned enterprises have claimed exemption due to sovereign immunity; in other instances, Chinese firms with an American legal presence have refused to comply with US investigations by claiming that cooperation would violate Chinese law.[41] These actions inhibit the ability of the US government to regulate commerce and put American competitors at a disadvantage within their own country.

Chinese Manipulation of American Companies as a Vector of Influence[42]

American companies play a significant role in American foreign and domestic politics and their leaders regularly are selected to take positions of leadership in government. As a result, corporate America's traditional role in favor of engagement with China, given the country's market potential, has had significant weight in American policy toward the country.[43] China, for its part, welcomed foreign companies' investment as part of its policy of reform and opening up in the hope of spurring economic development.

China's relationship with corporate America has become increasingly fraught. In this report and elsewhere, China's state-directed efforts to facilitate the theft of intellectual property, the lifeblood of developed economies, are well documented. China's forced transfer of technology by foreign firms, as a condition of operating in China, is one of the main complaints of both the Trump administration and the European Union.

But China's ability to pressure US companies also encompasses three other more elusive dimensions. First, recognizing the importance of American companies in American politics, China has frequently cultivated, even leveraged, American executives to lobby against policies it opposes. Where cultivation fails, it has threatened or exercised economic retaliation. For example, in June 2018, the *Wall Street Journal* reported that Xi warned a group of global CEOs that China would retaliate with "qualitative measures" targeted at their companies, if the United States did not back off from the tariff war.[44] Second, China is seeking to pressure American companies into legitimizing its geopolitical claims and interests, for example by demanding that Western firms overtly acknowledge that Taiwan is an irreversible part of China. Third, China has wooed American companies with both sticks and carrots into serving its strategic interests abroad, most notably via its interactions with Hollywood.

China's source of leverage over American companies comes from its large domestic market and its key role in international supply chains; by contrast, China holds little direct ownership in American companies. American affiliates (i.e., those at least half-owned by American multinational companies) employ 1.7 million Chinese workers and are indirectly responsible for the employment of millions more.[45] More than fifty American companies report that they generate at least 20 percent of their revenues from China.[46] Naturally, many companies (and industry associations) with large stakes in China lobby the American government on issues related to China, often seeking to exert a moderating influence on US policy. This is not in itself evidence of improper influence, but it merits scrutiny and should be weighed in the context of other evidence in this section.[47]

Seeking to Influence American Politics via Corporate Interests

China does, in fact, exert influence on how at least some American companies and corporate executives interact with the American government. This influence generally takes two forms. In the first, China relies on American corporations to retard efforts by the American government to investigate and sanction Chinese behavior deemed harmful to national economic or strategic interests. For example, some American corporations have expressed reservations about cooperating with US trade investigations for fear of retaliation by China.

Chinese officials also regularly convene senior American executives at special meetings with government officials or major conferences. During these engagements, Western CEOs' positive comments on the country receive wide play in the foreign and domestic media, one of many ways in which the Party continues to seek the appearance of outside legitimization for domestic purposes. In addition, China uses these meetings to attempt to coerce American executives to take China's side in disputes with the US government. As the risk of a trade war mounted in spring 2018, Chinese officials explicitly warned gathered executives to lobby the US government to back down or risk disruption to their business in China.[48] The US government does not strategically convene foreign business leaders, let alone instruct them to use their influence to shape policy favorable to the United States in their home countries.

Advancing Strategic Interests Abroad: A Case Study of Hollywood

As its market power mounts, China is increasingly able to leverage foreign corporations not just to influence their home governments, but also to advance China's broader strategic interests around the world. The most visible manifestation of this strategy is the Party-state's effort to influence Hollywood in a bid to advance China's global soft power agenda.

American popular culture has enjoyed worldwide influence for decades and is a key element of the country's soft power. However, by the end of the Hu Jintao era, China's leaders had begun calling for their country, too, to become a soft power leader, a theme Xi Jinping has continued to stress. The subsequent surge in Chinese spending on entertainment, or its "cultural industries,"[49] as it calls this sector, amid flat revenues in the United States, has made China's market a compelling one for Hollywood, despite continued quotas limiting the number foreign films that can be shown in China. In 2017, the Chinese box office reached $7.9 billion on growth of 21 percent, whereas the US market grew just 2 percent to $11.1 billion.[50] (Foreign films account for roughly half of China's total, most of which is attributable to Hollywood.)

In the 2010s, in addition to investing in its domestic film industry and maintaining a restrictive import regime, the Chinese government encouraged the country's media companies to enter into alliances or attempt to acquire outright American entertainment companies. Collectively, these strategies have raised concerns about self-censorship, the co-opting of the American film industry to advance Chinese narratives, and ultimately, the risk that the industry will lose its independence.

Hollywood, represented by the Motion Picture Association of America, has long cultivated close ties to the American government, which it has used to open access to China. For example, media scholar Aynne Kokas notes that in 2012, Vice President Joe Biden met with then Chinese vice president Xi Jinping to discuss China's quota on foreign films.[51] During Xi's visit, Biden also helped broker an agreement between DreamWorks and a group of Chinese investors. Ultimately, in response to these efforts and WTO action, China increased its annual quota of imported films from twenty to thirty-four.

Film studios can attempt to circumvent the import quota by coproducing films with Chinese partners. This can invite censorship directly into the production process, potentially affecting what global audiences see, as opposed to censorship that affects only what the Chinese market sees.[52] Examples abound of studios that have cast Chinese actors, developed and/or cut scenes specific to the Chinese market, or preemptively eliminated potentially objectionable references to China from scripts even when source material has called for it.

Aware of the Chinese market's growing centrality to the film industry, major studios are also reluctant to produce any film that would upset China, even if that specific film was not intended for the China market, for fear that all films by the studio would be blocked. Indeed, the last spate of movies made for general circulation that addressed topics that the Chinese government deemed sensitive were released in 1997 and included such productions as *Red Corner*, *Seven Years in Tibet*, and *Kundun*. Several prominent American entertainers have been subject to bans by China, most often for their association with the Dalai Lama. In an interview with the *Hollywood Reporter*, actor Richard Gere, an outspoken advocate of Tibetan culture, stated, "There are definitely movies that I can't be in because the Chinese will say, 'Not with him.'"[53]

Beyond self-censorship, American studios and creative personnel are at risk of being actively co-opted in advancing Chinese soft power. Chinese political and entertainment leaders are conscious that American entertainment companies have played an outsize role in defining China, from *Mulan* to *Kung Fu Panda*. By the time the third edition in the *Panda* franchise had been released, however, it was being coproduced with a Chinese partner. The list of films portraying China in a positive light grow each year, such as the space films *Gravity* and *The Martian*, a movie backed by Chinese money in which the American protagonists are saved by the Chinese. Ironically, in *Gravity*, a central plot twist involves the shooting down of a satellite by the Russians. In fact, the only nation to have shot down a satellite in real life is China. These positive portrayals, of course, are not inherently objectionable—and they may, indeed, provide a constructive countervailing force in an otherwise deteriorating relationship. The issue is: How do these portrayals come to be: In other words, has independent artistic vision been manipulated by political pressures to maintain commercial standing?

The rush of Chinese investment into the American film industry has raised legitimate concerns about the industry's outright loss of independence. In 2012, Dalian Wanda acquired the AMC cinema chain, followed in 2016 by the acquisition of the Legendary Entertainment studio. Before encountering political trouble at home, Wanda's chairman announced a desire to invest in each of the six major Hollywood studios. Since then, other announced partnerships and investments have faded, principally because of Beijing's pushback against what it deemed to be grossly excessive, and often ill-considered, foreign investment plans by Chinese companies.[54]

Conclusion and Recommendations

Through control of its companies operating abroad, growing influence over foreign companies, and the rapid activation of business-related United Front groups, China is using commercial interests as an important means of exercising "sharp power" influence. As with other sectors, much of China's activity is, regardless of its intent, legal and thus should not be disparaged. The appropriate response to this commercial challenge must be temperate and multifaceted. In some areas, it will require that the political system increase its transparency regarding or reduce its exposure to corporate money entirely, which, given its fungibility, ultimately renders any distinction between domestic and foreign sources meaningless. Corporations should also provide greater clarity on their financial and supply chain exposure to China and disclose the presence of CCP members in joint- or wholly owned ventures. In certain instances, new limitations on corporate activity that is harmful to the national interest may be required.

American business leaders should become better versed in the evolving nature of China's global ambitions, especially in the use of United Front tactics for influencing almost all aspects of China's interaction with the United States. American corporations should raise their voices through chambers of commerce or other collective commercial entities that can collectively represent their interests when a company confronts pressures or coercion. To more effectively resist growing Chinese pressures, American corporations will most certainly need to find new ways to cooperate more closely with each other, and at times even in coordination with the US government. Like think tanks, universities, other civil society organizations, and media outlets, American companies will be most vulnerable to Chinese pressure when they are atomized and isolated. In this sense, the challenges with which US corporations are confronted by a rising authoritarian China with a far more ambitious global agenda are not so dissimilar to those confronted by those other sectors of American society highlighted in this report. Each confronts an un-level playing field that lacks reciprocity.

To help rectify these imbalances, in certain instances, the US government should be the one to coordinate collective action, as it recently sought to do with the US airline industry. It may also need to be more prepared to impose reciprocal penalties on Chinese companies or even compensate American companies for losses when they stand up to punitive action from China as an additional incentive to maintain resolve.

Most important, corporate executives, their boards, and their shareholders must double their efforts to exercise the kind of principled leadership and restraint that will help them resist the loss of corporate control in pursuit of short-term profit. This includes not only individual companies but also their representative organizations, notably the US Chamber of Commerce, the US-China Business Council and other specific trade associations. These bodies not only need to promote American business interests by pushing back against Chinese restrictions where necessary but they also need to adopt a heightened awareness of the role that corporations must play in protecting both their own interests and the national economic security of the United States itself.

In the corporate sector, China is not just taking advantage of the openness of American markets, which are rightfully a point of pride for the United States and a pillar of our economic vitality, but it is also exploiting American capitalism's short-termism. This latter predilection could end up being as much of a threat to the ability of American corporations to maintain healthy economic relations with China as Beijing's very strategic and targeted United Front tactics.

NOTES

1 "Trade in Goods with China." US Census Bureau. July 2018. https://www.census.gov/foreign-trade/balance/c5700.html.

2 "Chinese Investment Monitor." Rhodium Group. Accessed September 3, 2018. http://cim.rhg.com/interactive/china-investment-monitor.

3 Feigenbaum, Evan A. "Is Coercion the New Normal in China's Economic Statecraft?" Carnegie Endowment for International Peace. July 25, 2017. http://carnegieendowment.org/2017/07/25/is-coercion-new-normal-in-china-s-economic-statecraft-pub-72632; Levesque, Greg. "China's Evolving Economic Statecraft." *Diplomat.* April 12, 2017. https://thediplomat.com/2017/04/chinas-evolving-economic-statecraft.

4 Bland, Ben, Tom Hancock, and Bryan Harris. "China Wields Power with Boycott Diplomacy." *Financial Times.* May 3, 2017. https://www.ft.com/content/c7a2f668-2f4b-11e7-9555-23ef563ecf9a.

5 "CGCC Participates in Public Hearing on Section 301 Investigation of China and Voices for the Legal Rights and Interests of Chinese Enterprises in the United States." China General Chamber of Commerce–U.S.A. October 10, 2017. https://www.cgccusa.org/en/cgcc-participates-in-public-hearing-on-section-301.

6 "CGCC-D.C. and Chinese Embassy Host Roundtable Discussion with China's Ministry of Commerce." China General Chamber of Commerce–U.S.A. November 6, 2017. https://www.cgccusa.org/en/cgcc-d-c-and-chinese-embassy-host-roundtable-discussion-with-chinas-ministry-of-commerce.

7 "CGCC Hosts 2017 'Lunch & Learn' Series No. 5: Understanding Labor and Safety Issues in the US & Get Prepared for Natural Disasters and Emergencies." China General Chamber of Commerce–U.S.A. November 6, 2017. https://www.cgccusa.org/en/cgcc-hosts-2017-lunch-learn-series-no-5-understanding-labor-and-safety-issues.

8 "CGCC Promotes State-Province Economic and Trade Cooperation between China and US - Alaska and Missouri Governors' Trip to China." China General Chamber of Commerce–U.S.A. October 6, 2017. https://www.cgccusa.org/en/cgcc-promotes-state-province-economic-and-trade-cooperation-between-china-and-us-alaska-and-missouri-governors-trip-to-china.

9 Organizations that can reasonably be considered part of United Front activities, include (official English translations where available): American-Chinese Commerce Development Association (美国华人工商业联合会); America-China Enterprise Chamber of Commerce (美中企业总商会); China Enterprise Council (洛杉矶中资且也协会); American Chinese National Chamber of Commerce (美国华人总商会); American One Belt, One Road Chamber of Commerce (美国一带一路总商会); America Beijing Chamber of Commerce (美国北京总商会); US-Hebei Chamber of Commerce (美国河北总会上); Chongqing-Sichuan Chamber of Commerce (庆穿渝同乡总商会); American Fujianese Business Association (美国福建商会); US-China Guangdong Chamber of Commerce (每种广东商会); US California-Hebei Chamber of Commerce (美国加州河北商会); US-China Chamber of Commerce (美国总商会); US-Henan Business Alliance Association (美国河南联合总商会); US-Inner Mongolia Chamber of Commerce (美国内蒙古总商会); US-Jiangsu General Chamber of Commerce (美国江苏总商会); US-Jiangxi Chamber of Commerce (美国江西总商会); US-Macau Chamber of Commerce (美国澳门总商会); US-Minjiang Chamber of Commerce (美国闽江总商会); US-Northwest China Chamber of Commerce (美国大西北总商会); American Shandong Chamber of Commerce (美国山东总商会); US-Shanghai Chamber of Commerce (美国上海总商会); US-Shanxi Chamber of Commerce (美国山西总商会); US-Shanxi Jin Chamber of Commerce (美国山西晋商会); Eastern US-Shenzhen Chamber of Commerce (美国东深圳总商会); US-Tianjin Chamber of Commerce (美国天津总商会); US Silicon Valley - Tianjin Chamber of Commerce (美国硅谷天津总商会); Chinese Chamber of Commerce in Washington State (华盛顿州中国总商会); US-Wenzhou General Chamber of Commerce (美国温州总商会); Chamber Zhejiang Chamber of Commerce USA (美国浙江商会) [San Francisco]; and US-Zhejiang General Chamber of Commerce (全美浙江总商会) [Los Angeles]; Los Angeles Hunan Chamber of Commerce (洛杉矶湖南总商会), likely rebranded from US-Changsha Chamber of Commerce (美国长沙总商会).

10 Several of these groups conduct outreach to elected officials. Summaries of Chinese New Year and other galas regularly mention the presence of American officials or their representatives. The Philadelphia-based Shenzhen Chamber's New Year's party included a city council member and a county commissioner. A member of the House of Representatives from California has appeared at several events hosted by different organizations, including a January 2018 forum organized by the Wenzhou chamber that was subsequently featured prominently on the website of another United Front organization, the All America Chinese Youth Federation. In another instance, the former mayor of a California city attended a meeting hosted by a chamber welcoming a visiting Overseas Chinese affairs official from Hebei province. There is no reason to believe that any of these politicians are aware of the groups' interactions with the Chinese party-state. See "美东深圳总商会、美东深圳联谊会携手中美交流协会举办中秋敬老联欢晚会." 东南网. September 29, 2017. http://usa.fjsen.com/2017-09/29/content_20192454.htm; Ren, Richard. "美国温州总商会举办华人商会合作论坛 凝聚海外华商力量." All America Chinese Youth Federation. January 27, 2018. http://www.aacyf.org/?p=8242; "河北海外联谊会代表团到访湾区 , 加州河北商会举办座谈会热烈欢迎." 美国加州河北商会 (Silicon Valley-Hebei Chamber). November 21, 2017. https://mp.weixin.qq.com/s/Xt1CII2rsFsUsIiuLHr9tw.

11 For example, in the United States, the Jiangsu chamber's launch event in California was attended by a vice chair of the Provincial Standing Committee; a Shenzhen chamber's launch event, also in California, was joined by Lin Jie of Guangdong Province's United Front department; and in 2016, the California-based Guangdong chamber itself hosted a provincial Overseas Chinese Affairs department secretary. In China, the America-China Enterprise Chamber of Commerce met a provincial United Front official in Fujian in September 2017; a US-based Zhejiang chamber was received in Hangzhou by a provincial CPPCC vice chair who manages Overseas Chinese work; and the leader of the Inner Mongolia-chamber met with that province's Overseas Chinese Association chair in 2016. See "美国江苏总商会成立." Chinese American Federation. March 15, 2017. http://chinese-usa.org/新闻活动/新闻集锦/172-美国江苏总商会成立.html; "参加美国美东深圳总商会 , 美东深圳联谊会领导班子就职仪式." 美篇. September 28, 2016. https://www.meipian.cn/6m9vy0p; "广东省侨办书记一行抵洛 侨胞热忱欢迎." US-China Guangdong Chamber of Commerce. Accessed September 12, 2018. www.uscgcc.com/showactivity.asp?id=795; "美中企业总商会福建交流中心成立大会在厦门举行." 东南网. September 20, 2017. usa.fjsen.com/2017-09/20/content_20152181.htm; "全美浙江总商会一行拜访浙江侨联 欲在浙落地高新项目." 中国侨网. November 4, 2017. http://www.chinaqw.com/jjkj/2017/11-04/167171.shtml; "于忠霞的商业密码." US News Express. September 2, 2017. http://www.usnewsexpress.com/archives/35405.

12 Ju, Sherry Fei and Charles Clover "China's Diplomacy Budget Doubles under Xi Jinping." *Financial Times.* March 6, 2018. https://www.ft.com/content/2c750f94-2123-11e8-a895-1ba1f72c2c11.

13 Hanemann, Thilo and Daniel H. Rosen. "New Neighbors 2017 Update: Chinese FDI in the United States by Congressional District." Rhodium Group. April 24, 2017. https://rhg.com/research/new-neighbors-2017-update-chinese-fdi-in-the-united-states-by-congressional-district.

14 Ibid.

15 Schmidt, Michael S., Keith Bradsher, and Christine Hauser. "US Panel Calls Huawei and ZTE 'National Security Threat'." *New York Times*, October 8, 2012. http://www.nytimes.com/2012/10/09/us/us-panel-calls-huawei-and-zte-national-security-threat.html.

16 Cave, Danielle. "The African Union Headquarters Hack and Australia's 5G Network." *Strategist,* July 13, 2018. https://www.aspistrategist.org.au/the-african-union-headquarters-hack-and-australias-5g-network.

17 McKenzie, Nick. "China's ZTE Was Built to Spy and Bribe, Court Documents Allege." *Sydney Morning Herald.* June 1, 2018. https://www.smh.com.au/business/companies/china-s-zte-was-built-to-spy-and-bribe-court-documents-allege-20180531-p4ziqd.html.

18 Woo, Stu, Dan Strumpf, and Betsy Morris. "Huawei, Seen as Possible Spy Threat, Boomed Despite US Warnings." *Wall Street Journal.* January 8, 2018. https://www.wsj.com/articles/huawei-long-seen-as-spy-threat-rolled-over-u-s-road-bumps-1515453829.

19 Stein, Jeff. “Why the US Is Investigating the Chinese Ownership of a CIA-Linked Insurance Company.” *Newsweek.* September 27, 2016. http://www.newsweek.com/wright-usa-fosun-group-insurance-company-china-476019.

20 Markay, Lachlan. “Embattled Chinese Telecom Giant ZTE Hired Trump Campaign Veteran.” *Daily Beast*, June 1, 2018. https://www.thedailybeast.com/embattled-chinese-telecom-giant-zte-beefs-up-lobbying-muscle.

21 “HNA Group Names Israel Hernandez as Head of International Corporate Affairs.” *PR Newswire.* https://www.prnewswire.com/news-releases/hna-group-names-israel-hernandez-as-head-of-international-corporate-affairs-300627805.html.

22 Author’s analysis of OpenSecrets data.

23 “Exhibit A to Registration Statement.” US Department of Justice. August 9, 2017. https://www.fara.gov/docs/6452-Exhibit-AB-20170809-1.pdf.

24 “Client Profile: Summary, 2017.” Open Secrets. Accessed March 9, 2018. https://www.opensecrets.org/lobby/clientsum.php?id=D000068897&year=2017.

25 Wanhua Chemical joined the American Chemistry Council, which has spent over $40 million over the 2012, 2014, and 2016 election cycles. Alibaba joined the American Legislative Exchange Council, a group known for its success in effectively ghostwriting legislation in legislatures nationwide. These associations, which operate as nonprofit 501(c)(6) corporations, are not subject to detailed disclosure requirements, making it difficult to ascertain whether the funds contributed by foreign members are being used for political purposes. Similarly, 501(c)(4) social welfare organizations, while limited to spending no more than half of their expenditures on political activities, do not have to disclose the names of their donors, making it possible for foreign donors, who are prevented from making political contributions, to conceal their involvement. See Lee, Fang. “Chinese State-Owned Chemical Firm Joins Dark Money Group Pouring Cash into US Elections.” *Intercept*, February 15, 2018. https://theintercept.com/2018/02/15/chinese-state-owned-chemical-firm-joins-dark-money-group-pouring-cash-into-u-s-elections/; Lee, Fang and Nick Surgey. “Chinese Corporation Alibaba Joins Group Ghostwriting American Laws.” *Intercept,* March 20, 2018. https://theintercept.com/2018/03/20/alibaba-chinese-corporation-alibaba-joins-group-ghostwriting-american-laws/; Li, Belinda. “Avoiding Chinagate 2.0.” *Kleptocracy Initiative.* April 10, 2017. http://kleptocracyinitiative.org/2017/04/avoiding-chinagate-2-0.

26 Lee, Fang. “Gary Locke, While Obama’s Ambassador to China, Got a Chinese Tycoon to Buy His House.” *Intercept,* August 3, 2016. https://theintercept.com/2016/08/03/gary-locke-ambassador-to-china-house-sale-chinese-tycoon.

27 Ibid.

28 “Donor Lookup.” *Open Secrets.* Accessed March 9, 2018. https://www.opensecrets.org/donor-lookup/results?name=&cycle=&state=&zip=&employ=HNA+Group&cand=; Ibid. https://www.opensecrets.org/donor-lookup/results?name=&cycle=&state=&zip=&employ=HNA+Innovation+Finance&cand=.

29 Lee, Michelle Ye Hee, Anu Narayanswamy, Emily Rauhala, and Simon Denyer. “Invitations Offer Wealthy Chinese Access to President Trump at Fundraiser.” *Washington Post.* May 25, 2018. https://www.washingtonpost.com/politics/invitations-offer-wealthy-chinese-access-to-president-trump-at-fundraiser/2018/05/25/3bc6a8ae-5e90-11e8-a4a4-c070ef53f315_story.html?utm_term=.5e994d591961.

30 Fang, Lee. “Chinese Law Firm to Merge with American Firms, Employ Howard Dean, Newt Gingrich.” *Intercept.* May 21, 2015. https://theintercept.com/2015/05/21/newt-gingrich-joins-lobbying-firm-merging-howard-deans-law-firm-major-chinese-law-firm.

31 "People search results." Dentons. Accessed February 28, 2018. https://www.dentons.com/en/our-professionals/people-search-results?locations=%7b01b010ec-b912-4de3-ad35-c18d31d3db87%7d&IsSeeFullTeam=1.

32 Campbell, Matthew. "A Chinese Casino Has Conquered a Piece of America." *Bloomberg Businessweek.* February 15, 2018. https://www.bloomberg.com/news/features/2018-02-15/a-chinese-company-has-conquered-a-piece-of-america.

33 Beitsch, Rebecca. "Lawmakers Look to Curb Foreign Influence in State Elections." *PBS Newshour.* March 12, 2017. https://www.pbs.org/newshour/politics/lawmakers-look-curb-foreign-influence-state-elections.

34 Vozella, Laura and Simon Denyer. "Donor to Clinton Foundation, McAuliffe Caught Up in Chinese Cash-for-Votes Scandal." *Washington Post.* September 16, 2016. https://www.washingtonpost.com/local/virginia-politics/clinton-foundation-mcauliffe-donor-caught-up-in-chinese-cash-for-votes-scandal/ 2016/09/16/bfb3b8fc-7c13-11e6-ac8e-cf8e0dd91dc7_story.html.

35 "Factual and Legal Analysis." Federal Election Commission. November 9, 2017. http://eqs.fec.gov/eqsdocsMUR/17044432226.pdf.

36 "Corruption Perceptions Index 2017." *Transparency International.* February 21, 2018. https://www.transparency.org/news/feature/corruption_perceptions_index_2017.

37 Qing, Koh Gui. "China Banks Miss out on US Investment Banking Bonanza." *Reuters.* April 26, 2017. https://www.reuters.com/article/us-china-banks-wallstreet/china-banks-miss-out-on-u-s-investment-banking-bonanza-idUSKBN17S0DL.

38 Miedema, Douwe. "US Fed Raps China Construction Bank over Money Laundering." *Reuters.* July 22, 2015. https://www.reuters.com/article/us-fed-banks-chinaconstruction/u-s-fed-raps-china-construction-bank-over-money-laundering-idUSKCN0PV1P920150722.

39 Farrell, Greg. "China's AgBank Fined $215 Million for Hiding Transactions." *Bloomberg.* November 4, 2016. https://www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2016-11-04/chinese-bank-fined-215-million-for-lax-controls-by-new-york.

40 Sender, Henny. "Fed Finds 'Serious Deficiencies' at China's ICBC." *Financial Times.* March 14, 2018. https://www.ft.com/content/75f6c914-273b-11e8-b27e-cc62a39d57a0.

41 Miller, Matthew. "Chinese State Entities Argue They Have 'Sovereign Immunity' in US" *Reuters.* May 11, 2016. https://www.reuters.com/article/us-china-usa-companies-lawsuits/chinese-state-entities-argue-they-have-sovereign-immunity-in-u-s-courts-idUSKCN0Y2131.

42 While outside of this report's focus on Chinese influence in the United States, the authors believed it important to highlight how China also leverages foreign corporations to legitimize and defend its core interests. Starting in 2018, joint ventures operating in China have been pressured to allow internal Communist Party cells an explicit role in decision making, including investment plans and personnel changes. This is but one of the most explicit signals of Chinese efforts to control foreign enterprises in an effort to legitimize and defend its rule and other core interests, such as its claim to sovereignty over Taiwan. While companies must follow the laws of the jurisdictions in which they operate, China uses the extraordinary combination of its enormous market and its authoritarianism to enforce compliance with laws and norms that deviate from practice elsewhere. Companies' decisions to comply not only affect their financial success within China, but they can also serve to legitimize these practices internationally.

China's government directs significant attention toward American technology companies in an effort to control the flow of information in Chinese society. Many of these companies' services in China are blocked outright or are subject to intrusive national security reviews or other regulatory obstacles. Regardless, many American companies redouble their attempted engagement with the Chinese government. But in doing so, they not only become subject to the restrictions on Chinese technology users, but they also help to legitimize China's vision for "cyber-sovereignty," an issue that has become an important ongoing global governance debate. In some cases, they may even be inadvertently advancing China's goals for military technological superiority. American technology CEOs, including those from Google, Apple, and Cisco, are prominent attendees at the World Internet Conference. At one installment of the conference, a Chinese antiterrorism expert argued that Beijing should increase its pressure on foreign internet companies such as Twitter, which he argued should be punished for tweets that "defame the party, Chinese leaders, and related national strategies." Facebook has been notably solicitous of the Chinese government in an effort to enter the Chinese market, reportedly developing a tool that could be used by a third party to censor content. Despite being blocked in China, Facebook nonetheless generates significant advertising revenues from Chinese companies seeking to reach foreign consumers. As it seeks to reenter the Chinese market, Google's willingness to facilitate that country's national artificial intelligence priorities stand in contrast to its decision to end limited AI cooperation with the US Department of Defense. In June 2018, Tsinghua announced that Google's AI chief would serve as an adviser to that university's new center for artificial intelligence research. The company is already involved in research at Peking University and the University of Science and Technology of China, among others. Artificial intelligence is a declared strategic priority for the Chinese government with significant military implications. The Chinese government is actively coordinating the efforts of not just its universities, but also nominally private companies such as Baidu. Commenting on Google's AI China Center, at which several hundred engineers are employed, former deputy defense secretary Bob Work has stated, "anything that's going on in that center is going to be used" by the Chinese military. In the summer of 2018, it was reported that Google was considering reentering the Chinese market with a censored search engine, but Chinese government officials have discounted the prospect and many of Google's own employees have expressed opposition.

China also seeks to enlist foreign corporations to reinforce its so-called "core interests" in ways that have influenced what they feel comfortable saying even outside of China. In early 2018, for example, foreign companies, particularly in the travel industry, were targeted for listing Hong Kong, Taiwan, Macau, and Tibet as separate entities on their websites rather than as sovereign parts of China. The Civil Aviation Administration of China sent letters to international airlines demanding that any references to these destinations except as part of China be removed from their materials and websites. In May, the Trump administration declared the Chinese government's order to airlines to be "Orwellian nonsense and part of a growing trend by the Chinese Communist Party to impose its political views on American citizens and private companies" with which they might not necessarily agree. At the direction of the American government, the airlines initially and collectively declined to follow Beijing's orders, as the US government considered the issue a diplomatic matter to be resolved between governments. However, when China declined to negotiate with the US government over the issue, by July the airlines partially met Beijing's demands by referring only to cities.

Targeting foreign companies' speech extends beyond Taiwan to China's fraught relationship with its ethnic minorities. At Marriott, an employee responsible for managing the company's social media accounts unwittingly liked a tweet by a pro-Tibet group and was fired as a result of the backlash. The company's website and app were blocked in China for one week, at unknown financial cost. Daimler, the German car manufacturer, was similarly forced to apologize for posting a reference to the Dalai Lama, the exiled Tibetan spiritual leader, on social media. In the latter two cases, the companies were targeted even though the social services on which they were posting were blocked inside China. See Martina, Michael. "Exclusive: In China, the Party's Push for Influence inside Foreign . . ." *Reuters.* August 24, 2017. https://www.reuters.com/article/us-china-congress-companies/exclusive-in-china-the-partys-push-for-influence-inside-foreign-firms-stirs-fears-idUSKCN1B40JU; Wong, Chun Han, and Eva Dou. "Foreign Companies in China Get a New Partner: The Communist Party." *Wall Street Journal.* October 29, 2017. https://www.wsj.com/articles/foreign-companies-in-china-get-a-new-partner-the-communist-party-1509297523; "Command and Control: China's Communist Party Extends Reach into Foreign Companies." *Washington Post.* Denyer, Simon. January 28, 2018. https://www.washingtonpost.com/world/asia_pacific/command-and-control

-chinas-communist-party-extends-reach-into-foreign-companies/ 2018/01/28/cd49ffa6-fc57-11e7-9b5d-bbf0da31214d_story.html; Kubota, Yoko, and Tripp Mickle. “Apple CEO to Attend State-Run Internet Conference in China.” *Wall Street Journal.* December 2, 2017. https://www.wsj.com/articles/apple-ceo-to-attend-state-run-internet-conference-in-china-1512178941; Mozur, Paul. “China Presses Its Internet Censorship Efforts across the Globe.” *New York Times.* March 2, 2018. https://www.nytimes.com/2018/03/02/technology/china-technology-censorship-borders-expansion.html; Parker, Emily. “Mark Zuckerberg Is Determined to Launch His Social Network in China, Whatever It Takes.” MIT Technology Review. October 18, 2016. https://www.technologyreview.com/s/602493/mark-zuckerbergs-long-march-to-china; Abkowitz, Alyssa, Deepa Seetharaman, and Eva Dou. “Facebook Is Trying Everything to Re-Enter China-and It’s Not Working.” *Wall Street Journal.* January 30, 2017. https://www.wsj.com/articles/mark-zuckerbergs-beijing-blues-1485791106; Isaac, Mike. “Facebook Said to Create Censorship Tool to Get Back into China.” *New York Times.* November 22, 2016. https://www.nytimes.com/2016/11/22/technology/facebook-censorship-tool-china.html; Slefo, George P. “Report: China, Despite Ban, Is Facebook’s Second-Largest Ad Market.” *Ad Age,* May 15, 2018. http://adage.com/article/digital/china-facebook-s-largest-market/313524/; Wakabayashi, Daisuke, and Scott Shane. “Google Will Not Renew Pentagon Contract That Upset Employees.” *New York Times.* June 1, 2018. https://www.nytimes.com/2018/06/01/technology/google-pentagon-project-maven.html; Wiggers, Kyle. “Tsinghua University Plans to Open AI Research Center in China, Names Google’s AI Chief as Advisor.” VentureBeat. June 29, 2018. https://venturebeat.com/2018/06/28/tsinghua-university-plans-to-open-ai-research-center-in-china-names-googles-ai-chief-as-advisor/; Freedberg, Sydney. “Google Helps Chinese Military, Why Not US? Bob Work.” Breaking Defense. July 6, 2018. https://breakingdefense.com/2018/06/google-helps-chinese-military-why-not-us-bob-work/; Palmer, James, and Bethany Allen-Ebrahimian. “China Threatens US Airlines over Taiwan References.” *Foreign Policy.* April 28, 2018. http://foreignpolicy.com/2018/04/27/china-threatens-u-s-airlines-over-taiwan-references-united-american-flight-beijing; Buckley, Chris. “‘Orwellian Nonsense’? China Says That’s the Price of Doing Business.” *New York Times.* May 6, 2018. https://www.nytimes.com/2018/05/06/world/asia/china-airlines-orwellian-nonsense.html; Miller, Matthew. “Exclusive: China Shuns US Request for Talks on Airline Website . . .” *Reuters.* June 28, 2018. https://www.reuters.com/article/us-usa-trade-china-airlines-exclusive/exclusive-china-rejects-u-s-request-for-talks-on-airline-website-dispute-idUSKBN1JO0JP; Sevastopulo, Demetri. “White House Presses US Airlines to Resist Beijing over Taiwan.” *Financial Times.* June 5, 2018. https://www.ft.com/content/74498d14-68cb-11e8-b6eb-4acfcfb08c11; Ma, Wayne. “Marriott Employee Roy Jones Hit ‘Like.’ Then China Got Mad.” *Wall Street Journal.* March 3, 2018. https://www.wsj.com/articles/marriott-employee-roy-jones-hit-like-then-china-got-mad-1520094910; Mozur, Paul. “China Presses Its Internet Censorship Efforts across the Globe.” *New York Times.* March 2, 2018. https://www.nytimes.com/2018/03/02/technology/china-technology-censorship-borders-expansion.html; Ma, Wayne. “Delta, Zara and Medtronic Join Marriott in Beijing’s Doghouse After Location Gaffes.” *Wall Street Journal.* Dow Jones & Company, January 12, 2018. https://www.wsj.com/articles/delta-zara-and-medtronic-join-marriott-in-beijings-doghouse- after-location-gaffes-1515755791.

43 Weisskopf, Paul. “Backbone of the New China Lobby: US Firms.” *Washington Post.* June 14, 1993. https://www.washingtonpost.com/archive/politics/1993/06/14/backbone-of-the-new-china-lobby-us-firms/ed135802-77fd-4a2f-b9aa-7e7a78df96a8.

44 Wei, Lingling and Yoko Kubota. “China’s Xi Tells CEOs He’ll Strike Back at US” *Wall Street Journal.* June 25, 2018. https://www.wsj.com/articles/chinas-xi-tells-ceos-hell-strike-back-at-u-s-1529941334.

45 Hammer, Alexander. “The Size & Composition of US Manufacturing Offshoring in China.” US International Trade Commission. https://www.usitc.gov/publications/332/executive_briefings/sizecompositionebot.pdf.

46 Author analysis of Bloomberg data, 23 February 2018. The Bloomberg data is subject to company disclosures, which means these figures undercount total exposure to China. For instance, General Electric and Walmart earn about 6 percent and 3 percent of revenues respectively from China according to news

reports, but these do not appear in filings detected by Bloomberg. Similarly, General Motors reports equity of income of $2 billion from its China joint venture, equivalent to 20 percent of adjusted operating income. Boeing in 2016 disclosed that 10.9 percent of its revenues came from China. Blackden, Richard. "GE Warns of Slowing China Sales and Slump in Oil Prices." *Financial Times.* January 22, 2016. https://www.ft.com/content/29315f70-c10a-11e5-9fdb-87b8d15baec2; "Wal-Mart Needs to Grow Overseas, and China's the Big Prize." *Chicago Tribune.* June 1, 2016. http://www.chicagotribune.com/business/ct-walmart-china-20160601-story.html; "Q4 2017 Results." General Motors. February 6, 2018. https://media.gm.com/content/dam/Media/gmcom/investor/2018/feb/GM-2017-Q4-Earnings-Deck.pdf; "Annual Report." Boeing Company. 2016. http://s2.q4cdn.com/661678649/files/doc_financials/annual/2016/2016-Annual-Report.pdf.

47 In 2017, Steve Wynn, then CEO of an American casino that derives a significant portion of its revenues from the Macau Special Administrative Region, reportedly delivered a request on behalf of the Chinese government to the American president that a Chinese dissident be deported from the United States and sent back to China. O'Keeffe, Kate, Aruna Viswanatha, and Cezary Podkul. "China's Pursuit of Fugitive Businessman Guo Wengui Kicks Off Manhattan Caper Worthy of Spy Thriller." *Wall Street Journal.* October 23, 2017. https://www.wsj.com/articles/chinas-hunt-for-guo-wengui-a-fugitive-businessman-kicks-off-manhattan-caper-worthy-of-spy-thriller-1508717977. Wei, Lingling, and Yoko Kubota. "China Warns of Corporate Casualties as Trade War Brews." *Wall Street Journal*. Dow Jones & Company, June 15, 2018. https://www.wsj.com/articles/trade-fight-squeezes-u-s-companies-working-in-china-1529082957.

48 In October 2018, the *New York Times* reported that Chinese intelligence services were especially monitoring the president's interactions with prominent American businesspersons. The Chinese government has then sought to channel messages, including via Chinese businessmen, to those individuals with the aim that Beijing's views would "eventually be delivered to the president by trusted voices." The report added that U.S. intelligence officials believed that the president's associates "were most likely unaware of any Chinese effort. Rosenberg, Matthew and Maggie Haberman. "When Trump Phones Friends, the Chinese and the Russians Listen and Learn." *New York Times*. October 24, 2018. https://www.nytimes.com/2018/10/24/us/politics/trump-phone-security.html

49 http://www.xinhuanet.com/english/2018-01/31/c_136939098.htm.

50 Fritz, Ben. "Overseas 2017 Box-Office Results Offset US, Canada Slump." *Wall Street Journal.* April 4, 2018. https://www.wsj.com/articles/overseas-2017-box-office-results-offset-u-s-canada-slump-1522868354.

51 Kokas, Aynne. *Hollywood Made in China.* University of California Press, 2017. 28–29.

52 Kokas, Aynne. *Hollywood Made in China.* University of California Press, 2017. 33.

53 Siegel, Tatiana. "Richard Gere's Studio Exile: Why His Hollywood Career Took an Indie Turn." *Hollywood Reporter.* April 18, 2017. https://www.hollywoodreporter.com/features/richard-geres-studio-exile-why-his-hollywood-career-took-an-indie-turn-992258. To mitigate the risk that future business in China would be harmed because of its production of *Kundun*, a movie about the Dalai Lama, Disney in 1997 hired Henry Kissinger. Also see Weinraub, Bernard. "At the Movies; Disney Hires Kissinger." *New York Times.* October 10, 1997. https://www.nytimes.com/1997/10/10/movies/at-the-movies-disney-hires-kissinger.html.

54 Clover, Charles, and Matthew Garrahan. "China's Hollywood Romance Turns Sour." *Financial Times.* December 26, 2017. https://www.ft.com/content/d5d3d06e-de8b-11e7-a8a4-0a1e63a52f9c.

SECTION 8

Technology and Research

Technology transfers between nations exist on a spectrum of legitimacy. In many developing economies, multinational corporations willingly agree to skills and technology transfer arrangements in exchange for the right to operate. Governments support these measures in the hopes of furthering economic development. Transfers cross the threshold into illegitimacy when coercion, misappropriation, theft, or espionage are deployed with the effect of undermining a company's, and ultimately its home country's, economic competitiveness. China's expropriation of American technology is an example of how it leverages its influence among universities, corporations, and diaspora communities to further strategic objectives. This section reviews the targets of China's expropriation efforts, the state and nontraditional collectors involved, and concludes with recommendations for how the United States can better defend against this phenomenon. It is important to note that not all expropriation of intellectual property occurs at the explicit direction of the government and that China is not the sole country targeting the United States. Nonetheless, China—whether at the level of the state or individual—is considered the most serious offender.

While Chinese cyberthreats and clandestine spying against the United States dominate the public discourse, a far more serious threat is posed by China's informal or "extralegal" transfers of US technology and IP theft.[1] Operating under the radar, these quiet diversions of US technical know-how are carried out by groups and individuals in the United States, whose support for China erodes America's technological edge and ability to compete in international markets. These groups are managed by a professional cadre of Chinese government and government-associated science and technology transfer specialists who facilitate intellectual property "exchanges" through a maze of venues. They target specific advanced technologies drawn from China's industrial planning priorities (e.g., *Made in China 2025*[2]) such as semiconductors, robotics, next-generation information technologies (e.g., big data, smart grid, internet of things), aviation, artificial intelligence, and electric vehicles. As a result of their efforts, a commission convened by the National Bureau of Asian Research concluded that IP theft, primarily from China, costs the American economy hundreds of billions of dollars each year, with significant impact on employment and innovation.[3] Former commander of United States Cyber Command and Director of the National Security Agency General Keith Alexander was even more grave when he asserted the ongoing theft of IP by China represents "the greatest transfer of wealth in human history."[4]

The Dynamics of Chinese IP Theft

Chinese nontraditional collection and IP theft is not done randomly by individuals acting on their own. Rather, China has enacted some two dozen laws that have created a state-run foreign technology transfer apparatus that sponsors, for example, labs in China that rely wholly on information provided by compatriots working abroad. The apparatus also maintains databases of foreign co-optees and distributes stipends, sinecures, and cash to foreign donors of high-tech innovations. In addition, the apparatus is responsible for the care and feeding of agents willing to "serve China while in place" abroad.

Targets

China targets all sources of American innovation, including universities, corporations, and government labs, exploiting both their openness and naïveté. The methods and tradecraft are custom-tailored to each target. For universities, China takes advantage of the commitment to intellectual freedom on campus, which strongly resists government scrutiny of the activities of foreign students in hard science programs and international academic cooperation. For corporations, the lure of the China market gives Beijing tremendous leverage in exacting tech transfer from American firms, combined with financial incentives for employees to purloin intellectual property for personal gain. Finally, US government labs have a historic commitment to international scientific cooperation, and an uneven record of monitoring that cooperation for unsanctioned transfers of information.

These efforts complement China's legitimate efforts to invest in its own indigenous innovative capacity. China has for several decades made science and technology development a priority and appears to have the political will to see it through. This is demonstrated by the R&D funding programs it has put into place, the investment in core scientific infrastructure that is in some cases unparalleled anywhere else in the world, and a national scientifically oriented industrial policy. Yet the continuing intense engagement in IP theft is, in many ways, an indication of the gaps in China's indigenous innovation efforts.

Once acquired, foreign technology is converted in China into products and weapons at 180 "Pioneering Parks for Overseas Chinese Scholars," 160 "Innovation Service Centers," 276 "National Technology Model Transfer Organizations," and an unknown number of "technology business incubators." These facilities are strategically located to ensure wide distribution of the foreign technologies.

Nontraditional Collectors

Nontraditional collectors include Chinese citizens, Chinese Americans with whom the Chinese government is better able to cultivate or coerce, and other Americans. They range from students to researchers. Many are willing participants, such as students from

Chinese defense universities explicitly tasked with acquiring foreign technology; others are not and targeted for access to research they have pursued by their own passion and intellect. Indeed, some nontraditional collectors may even be unwitting in their support.

Collectors do not appear to be chosen by Beijing for their race or nationality; rather they are targeted for their access to the desired intellectual property and their willingness to violate their employee agreements or national laws. Indeed, more recent scholarship has shattered the shibboleth that the Chinese government only recruits ethnic Chinese. While Chinese intelligence does have a historically strong track record of attempting to recruit ethnic Chinese, primarily because of cultural and language affinity, more recent cases of espionage and technology transfer suggest that the Chinese government has broadened its tradecraft to recruit nonethnic Chinese assets and collectors as well, perhaps as a way of complicating US counterintelligence efforts.

China's most systematic channel for identifying foreign-based nontraditional collectors is its Recruitment Program of Global Experts (海外高层次人才引进计划), commonly known as the Thousand Talents Plan (千人计划) or the Thousand Talents Program (TTP).[5] The TTP is a massive and sustained talent recruitment campaign designed to recruit leading experts from overseas to assist in the country's modernization drive.

Initiated in 2008, the TTP aims to recruit leading overseas scientists and experts who work in areas that are deemed high priority for achieving China's modernization goals.[6] The program originally aimed to recruit 1,000 "overseas talents" (海外人才) over a period of five to ten years. Official Chinese TTP websites list more than three hundred US government researchers and more than six hundred US corporate personnel who have accepted TTP money.[7] In many cases, these individuals do not disclose receiving the TTP money to their employer, which for US government employees is illegal and for corporate personnel likely represents a conflict of interest that violates their employee agreement.

State Collection Apparatus

China's nontraditional collection relies on a web of activities, including open-source research, exchanges, cooperation and professional organizations, direct funding of research, strategic acquisition, or cyberespionage.

Open-source

China's efforts to exploit foreign innovation is further seen in its open-source acquisition infrastructure, which surpasses that of any other country. China employs a cadre of thousands to locate, study, and disseminate foreign journals, patents, proceedings, dissertations, and technical standards without regard to ownership or copyright restrictions. The documents are indexed, archived, and supplied to Chinese commercial and military "customers."

Exchanges

The Chinese government organizes and pays for exchanges in which participants travel from the United States, divulge technical knowledge through scripted venues, are briefed on China's technology interests, return to their US base to collect more information, and repeat the process. China has a program for what it euphemistically calls "short-term visits" by co-opted foreigners, which, stripped of its rhetoric, is indistinguishable from state-run espionage.

Cooperation organizations and advocacy groups

Many Sino-US S&T "cooperation" organizations in the United States facilitate these transfers and have individual memberships of hundreds to thousands. The figure scales to some ninety such groups worldwide. Members usually are expatriate Chinese, although China is expanding its recruitment of nonethnic Chinese. One significant example of a Sino-US S&T cooperation organization is Triway Enterprise, Inc. (三立国际有限公司), an "external training institute" set up under the auspices of the State Administration of Foreign Experts Affairs in Falls Church, Virginia, with branches in Beijing and Nanjing. According to the Chinese version of the website, the company "since 1993 has been putting its energy into promoting bilateral exchange and cooperation between China and the US in the fields of S&T, culture, education and management with great success."[8]

China S&T advocacy groups in the United States declare loyalty to China and acknowledge a "duty" to support China's development. Members visit China to lecture, guide Chinese technical projects, transfer technologies, receive shopping lists from Chinese entities, and engage in other kinds of "technical exchanges." Many of them sit on Chinese government boards that decide the future of China's national technology investment. Another example of a China S&T advocacy group is the Silicon Valley Chinese Engineers Association (硅谷中国工程师协会), which describes itself as "a non-profit professional organization formed mainly by the professionals in the Bay Area from mainland China with a mission to promote professionalism and entrepreneurship among members," which is achieved by "organizing a variety of professional activities and *establishing channels to allow members to engage in China's rapid economic development*" [emphasis added].[9]

Chinese government tech transfer offices, facilitation companies, and career transfer personnel, some of whom are posted to China's diplomatic offices, support and direct the US-based groups. In China, hundreds of government offices are devoted entirely to facilitating foreign transfers of technology "by diverse means."

Joint research

The preferred method of establishing a research beachhead in the United States is through the formation of a joint research center with a prominent US university. One example is the China-US Joint Research Center for Ecosystem and Environmental Change at the University of Tennessee, Knoxville.[10] Launched in 2006, researchers from the University of Tennessee and the DOE-funded Oak Ridge National Laboratory partnered with the Chinese Academy of Sciences to address "the combined effects of climate change and human activities on regional and global ecosystems and explore technologies for restoration of degraded environments." The center's research focuses on science at the heart of the "green technology" revolution, which is one of Beijing's major national industrial policy objectives.

The center's website lays out three goals that match nicely with a tech transfer agenda: (1) organize and implement international scientific and engineering research; (2) serve as a center for scientific information exchange; and (3) provide international education and technical training.[11] The website goes on to outline cooperative mechanisms to achieve these goals, including joint research projects, academic exchange, student education, and "*technical transfer and training* [emphasis added]."[12] This dynamic differs fundamentally from the mission of Western research facilities abroad, which is to adapt technology already in their portfolios to sell in foreign markets. A PRC study on the benefits of overseas "research" to obtain foreign technology put it this way: "How can you get the tiger cub if you don't go into the tiger's den?" (不入虎穴,焉得虎子).[13]

Cyber

Perhaps the most damaging channel for stealing US intellectual property is cyberespionage. As noted above, NSA director Keith Alexander has called cyberespionage by Chinese state actors the "greatest transfer of wealth in human history." Cyberespionage is both a means for pilfering US science and technology, as well as a method of intelligence collection for potential attacks against American military, government, and commercial technical systems. As a result, these cyber intrusions represent a fundamental threat to American economic competitiveness and national security.

Other means of misappropriation

While not technology transfer per se, counterfeiting is so common in China that it has the same practical effect. Schemes range from the subtle to blatant: benchmarking against ISO standards;[14] patent research where a design is modified slightly, if at all, re-patented in China and "legally" produced with government protection;[15] reverse engineering;[16] "imitative innovation" (模仿创新)[17] with or without the innovation (also called "imitative remanufacturing" 模仿改造);[18] and marketing the pirated product without or with its original logo.[19] Other reporting has detailed how the Chinese government exploits regulatory panels (often with members who have direct conflicts of interest by working for local competitors) and antitrust investigations to acquire trade secrets from foreign companies, aiding domestic industries.[20]

Conclusion and Recommendations

China's aggressive policy is threatening the advantages the United States has long enjoyed as a scientifically creative nation. This is occurring as a declining number of US students are getting advanced degrees in science and technology, R&D funds are dropping off, and the nation's manufacturing base is shrinking.[21] When combined with a more scientifically competent China that is also using the discoveries of others, the future of US competitiveness comes into question.

The best source of resiliency in the face of rampant IP theft from China is continued and expanded reinvestment in American innovation. The United States can recover its competitiveness by manufacturing what it invents and rebuilding the scientific foundation on which its competitive edge depends. But unless active efforts are made to prevent countries from inappropriately exploiting American technologies developed at great cost, efforts at national reconstruction will be wasted. The United States' current defense of intellectual property has not been effective in refuting appropriation by China, by all accounts the world's worst offender.

A key source of American creativity—the country's individualism and openness—makes it difficult to implement collective efforts to protect the products of American innovation. Nonetheless, policies and processes can be improved to reduce the risk of misappropriation without compromising America's innovative capacity. These require improved transparency with better information and screening, enhanced export controls, and stronger investment reviews.

Transparency, better information, and screening

One of the most glaring factors that facilitates IP theft is the fact that recipients of Chinese funding programs, such as the Thousand Talents Program described above, routinely do not declare their work in China. At a minimum, recipients should be required to register as foreign agents under the Foreign Agents Registration Act (FARA).[22] Recipients who are active government employees may be breaking the law, as 18 US Code § 209 prohibits accepting supplemental income for performing the same role that falls under the scope of their government employment.[23]

The US government and universities should also take an evidence- and risk-based assessment when determining whether to admit students into major research programs. The current system, known as the Student and Exchange Visitor Information System (SEVIS),[24] is designed "to track and monitor schools and programs, students, exchange visitors and their dependents while approved to participate in the US education system." SEVIS collects data on surnames and first names, addresses, date and country of birth, dependents' information, nationality/citizenship, funding, school, program name, date of study commencement, education degree level, and authorization for on-campus employment. As of March 2011, China had the largest number of students in SEVIS, at 158,698.[25]

The FBI has access to all of the student data contained in SEVIS, and no longer needs the permission of DHS to initiate investigations of foreign students.[26] However, the laws, regulations, and directives governing SEVIS do not require some additional critical pieces of information, which are nonetheless perceived to be important to manage the program. According to the Government Accounting Office (GAO):

- the nonimmigrant visa number, expiration date, and issuing post are optional and only captured if entered into the system by the school or exchange visitor program;

- the nonimmigrant driver's license number and issuing state were imposed by the interagency working group and support investigative efforts; and

- the nonimmigrant passport number, passport expiration date, and passport issuing country are optional and only captured if entered into the system by the school or exchange visitor program.[27]

It is difficult to ascertain from open sources whether these problems have been fixed, but the nonmandatory data are key investigative details that would be critical for federal law enforcement seeking to assess possible illicit technology transfers by students.

Improved export controls

The second major policy problem involves PRC student access to controlled technology under the deemed export system. According to the Commerce Department, a restricted product or technology is "deemed," or considered exported, when it is used by a foreign national in the United States.[28] However, under these rules, a university or research lab does not need a deemed export license if a foreign graduate student is merely present in a lab. It only needs a license if it intends to export that technology to the foreign national's country.

From 2004 to 2006, the US Commerce Department attempted to change these rules,[29] but was stymied by opposition from universities and research labs.[30] Yet the continued flow of controlled technology to the PRC and the findings of GAO studies on the problems of university oversight[31] strongly suggest that Commerce's recommendations should be reexamined.

In 2009, then president Obama "directed a broad-based interagency reform of the US export control system with the goal of strengthening national security and the competitiveness of key US manufacturing and technology sectors by focusing on current threats and adapting to the changing economic and technological landscape."[32] Specifically, the initiative aimed to "build higher fences" around a core set of items whose misuse can pose a national security threat to the United States.[33]

The reform initiative is synchronizing the two existing control lists, the Munitions List and the Commerce Control List, so that they are "tiered" to distinguish the types of items that should be subject to stricter or more permissive levels of control for different destinations, end uses, and end users; create a "bright line" between the two current control lists to clarify which list an item is controlled on, and reduce government and industry uncertainty about whether particular items are subject to the control of the State Department or the Commerce Department; and are structurally aligned so that they potentially can be combined into a single list of controlled items.[34]

Moreover, the lists will be transformed into a "positive list" that describes controlled items using objective criteria (e.g., technical parameters such as horsepower or microns) rather than broad, open-ended, subjective, generic, or design intent-based criteria.[35] After applying these criteria, the list will be divided into three tiers based on their military importance and availability.[36]

On the one hand, these reforms could greatly improve the efficiency of the export control bureaucracy, preventing fewer technologies from slipping between the cracks and finding their way to China. They could also make the system and its control lists better able to keep pace with technological change, which had been a major problem with the old system, particularly with regard to fast-moving information technologies. On the other hand, the reforms appear to loosen controls over dual-use technologies, which China has a long and successful track record of integrating into advanced systems, and which can form the core of new innovations. The future of these reforms is unclear as the Trump administration appears to focus on more aggressive trade strategies and policies designed to protect US industries and punish offending Chinese companies.

Strong investment reviews

The Committee on Foreign Investment in the United States (CFIUS) is an interagency committee that serves the president in overseeing the national security implications of foreign investment in the economy.[37] As China's economy and financial weight has grown, CFIUS has reviewed an increasing number of proposed acquisitions of American companies and infrastructure by Chinese entities. Many of these proposed mergers have received high levels of media and congressional attention, and most of the high-profile cases have ended in rejection or strong discouragement leading to abandonment of the deal. While the CFIUS process may have prevented individual cases of sensitive or illegal technology transfer, it could also have had the unintended effect of forcing Chinese actors to steal the data through espionage because of their inability to buy them. Recent legislation, signed by

President Trump, is a substantial improvement to CFIUS, closing loopholes that the Chinese had been exploiting and broadening the scope of the CFIUS authorities in important ways. The new law extends CFIUS review time-frames, increases the types of transactions subject to CFIUS' jurisdiction, makes certain notifications mandatory, and establishes a process for potentially expedited review and approval of certain transactions. The four new "covered transactions" include real estate deals near US national security facilities, deals involving "critical infrastructure" or "critical technologies," changes in ownership rights by a foreign investor, and any transaction designed to evade the CFIUS process. In exchange for all these additional burdens, the new law also helps companies by clarifying time limits for decisions and places important jurisdictional limits on the expansion of the law's scope.

NOTES

1 See Hannas, William, James Mulvenon, and Anna Puglisi, *Chinese Industrial Espionage*. London: Routledge. 2013.

2 For the best analysis of *Made in China 2025*, see *Made in China 2025: Global Ambitions Built on Local Protections*. US Chamber of Commerce. 2017. https://www.uschamber.com/sites/default/files/final_made_in_china_2025_report_full.pdf.

3 The IP Commission Report: The Report of the Commission on the Theft of American Intellectual Property. National Bureau of Asian Research. May 2013. http://www.ipcommission.org/report/IP_Commission_Report_Update_2017.pdf.

4 For his comments on costs, see AEIVideos. "Gen. Alexander: Greatest Transfer of Wealth in History." YouTube. July 09, 2012. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JOFk44yy6IQ.

5 All analysis and data are taken directly from the official Thousand Talents Program website: http://www.1000plan.org.

6 "The Recruitment Program of Global Experts." Thousand Talents. http://www.1000plan.org/qrjh/section/2?m=rcrd.

7 All analysis and data are taken directly from the official Thousand Talents Program website: http://www.1000plan.org.

8 See Triway International website: http://www.triwayinc.com. Note that the term "S&T" is missing from the site's English-language version.

9 Northern California Global Trade Assistance Directory, 2000–2001. About 10 percent of SCEA's members are from Taiwan.

10 "China-US Joint Research Center for Ecosystem and Environmental Change." University of Tennessee Knoxville. http://jrceec.utk.edu/about.html.

11 Ibid.

12 Ibid.

13 Zhou, Wei (周偉). "我国企业对外直接投资战略分析" ("Analysis of China's Strategy for Corporate Foreign Direct Investment"). 科技进步与对策. *Science & Technology Progress and Policy.* 2004.11. 56.

14 With gratitude to Robert Skebo Sr. (personal communication) for pointing this out.

15 Zeng, Zhaozhi (曾昭智), Niu Zhengming (牛争鸣), and Zhang Lin (张林). “利用专利文献促进科技创新” (“Using Patent Resources to Promote Scientific and Technological Innovation”), in 技术与创新管理. *Technology and Innovation Management.* 2004.6. 46–48.

16 Cai, Meide (蔡美德), Du Haidong (杜海东), and Hu Guosheng (胡国胜). “反求工程原理在高职课程体系创新中的应用” (“Using the Principle of Reverse Engineering for Innovation in High-Level Knowledge Processes and Systems”). 科技管理研究. *Science and Technology Management Research.* 2005.7.

17 Peng, Can (彭灿). “基于国际战略联盟的模仿创新” (“Imitative Innovation Based on International Strategic Alliances”). 科研管理. *Science Research Management.* 2005.2. 23–27.

18 Zhang, Ying (张莹) and Chen Guohong (陈国宏). “跨国公司在中国的技术转移问题及对策分析” (“Analysis of the Problem of Technology Transfer of Multinational Corporations in China and Measures for Dealing with It”). 科技进步与对策. *Science & Technology Progress and Policy.* 2001.3. 134.

19 For example, see Kingstone, Brett. *The Real War Against America*. Specialty Publishing/Max King. 2005.

20 Wei, Lingling and Bob Davis. “How China Systematically Pries Technology from US Companies.” *Wall Street Journal.* September 26, 2018. https://www.wsj.com/articles/how-china-systematically-pries-technology-from-u-s-companies-1537972066.

21 “US Competitiveness Ranking Continues to Fall; Emerging Markets Are Closing the Gap.” World Economic Forum. September 7, 2011. http://www.weforum.org/news/us-competitiveness-ranking-continues-fall-emerging-markets-are-closing-gap.

22 “Foreign Agents Registration Act.” US Department of Justice. https://www.justice.gov/nsd-fara.

23 See 18 US Code § 209, available at: https://www.law.cornell.edu/uscode/text/18/209.

24 “Homeland Security: Performance of Information System to Monitor Foreign Students and Exchange Visitors Has Improved, but Issues Remain.” General Accounting Office. GAO-04-69. June 2004. http://www.gao.gov/new.items/d04690.pdf. SEVIS was mandated by the Illegal Immigration Reform and Immigrant Responsibility Act (IIRIRA) of 1996 and augmented by the USA Patriot Act of 2001, Enhanced Border Security and Visa Entry Reform Act of 2002, and the Cyber Security Research and Development Act of 2002.

25 “Student and Exchange Visitor Information System General Summary Quarterly Review.” US Immigration and Customs Enforcement. April 1, 2011. https://www.ice.gov/doclib/sevis/pdf/quarterly_rpt_mar2011.pdf.

26 Gruchow, Matthew, “FBI Gets Access to SEVIS.” *Minnesota Daily.* September 22, 2004. http://www.mndaily.com/nuevo/2004/09/22/fbi-gets-access-sevis.

27 “Homeland Security: Performance of Information System to Monitor Foreign Students and Exchange Visitors Has Improved, but Issues Remain.” General Accounting Office. GAO-04-69. June 2004. http://www.gao.gov/new.items/d04690.pdf.

28 For the authoritative FAQ on deemed exports, see “Deemed Exports FAQs.” US Department of Commerce. https://www.bis.doc.gov/index.php/policy-guidance/deemed-exports/deemed-exports-faqs.

29 “Deemed Export Controls May Not Stop the Transfer of Sensitive Technology to Foreign Nationals in the US.” US Department of Commerce Office of Inspector General. Final Inspection Report No. IPE–16176—March 2004.

30 “Revisions and Clarification of Deemed Export Related Regulatory Requirements.” *Federal Register.* May 31, 2006. https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2006-05-31/pdf/E6-8370.pdf.

31 “Export Controls: Agencies Should Assess Vulnerabilities and Improve Guidance for Protecting Export-Controlled Information at Universities.” General Accounting Office. GAO-07-70. http://www.gao.gov/new.items/d0770.pdf.

32 “Export Control Reform Initiative: Strategic Trade Authorization License Exception.” *Federal Register.* June 16, 2011. https://www.bis.doc.gov/index.php/documents/product-guidance/231-sta/file.

33 Ibid.

34 “President Obama Announces First Steps toward Implementation of New US Export Control System.” White House Office of the Press Secretary. December 9, 2010. https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/2010/12/09/president-obama-announces-first-steps-toward-implementation-new-us-expor.

35 Ibid.

36 Ibid.

37 Jackson, James K. “The Committee on Foreign Investment in the United States.” CRS Report RL33388. Congressional Research Service. July 29, 2010. http://www.fas.org/sgp/crs/natsec/RL33388.pdf.

APPENDIX 1

Chinese Influence Operations Bureaucracy

While recent months have brought increased attention to the United Front Work Department, or "United Front activities," it is important to emphasize that this is but one of many institutions within the Chinese party-state involved in influence operations. As the accompanying graphic illustrates, the bureaucracy involved in extending China's global influence is large, complex, and specialized in function. Generally speaking, there are three types of bureaucratic organizations included in the chart: (1) policy coordination; (2) policy formulation and implementation; and (3) organizations with specialized functions.

As a Leninist party-state, CCP organizations have higher political status than government institutions. This has become even more pronounced under the Party's general secretary Xi Jinping and following the bureaucratic reorganization announced after the March 2018 meeting of the National People's Congress. Generally speaking, Party organs make policies, which are then implemented by state bureaucracies. There is *no* single organization overseeing the entirety of the country's influence operations abroad. The most important CCP organizations in the diagram are the Foreign Affairs Commission, the External Propaganda Leading Group/State Council Information Office, the CCP Propaganda Department, the CCP United Front Work Department, the CCP International Liaison Department, and United Front departments inside the People's Liberation Army. Critical policies related to foreign affairs are formulated in these bodies. The same organizations are also involved in coordinating the implementation of these policies.

The Policy-Making Process in the Chinese Party-State

The process is driven both by top leadership and functional bureaucracies. Policy formulation, which involves the generation of ideas and proposals, typically takes place in functional bureaucracies and specialized departments within these bureaucracies. In the process of policy formulation, one bureaucracy specializing in the functional or issue area (for example, propaganda) may take charge, but it also consults with other bureaucracies that may have a stake in the issue. The draft policy proposals are then forwarded to the Leading Small Groups (领导小组), which deliberate, vet, and sign off on the policy proposals before sending them to the Politburo and the Politburo Standing Committee for a final decision. These leading small groups, which range in size from five to a dozen members, are normally chaired by a Politburo member and include a range of ministerial-level officials relevant to that functional policy area. Some meet at regular intervals (biweekly), whereas most convene on an ad hoc basis when necessary. In this formal, ministry- or department-initiated process, the ultimate decision-making authority lies with the Politburo Standing Committee.

At this level of policy formulation, of particular relevance to China's international influence activities are the External Propaganda Leading Group (对外宣传领导小组), which has a dual bureaucratic identity as the State Council Information Office (国务新闻办公室); the Central Committee Propaganda Department (中共中央宣传部); the Central Committee United Front Work Department (中共中央统战部); the Central Committee Foreign Affairs Commission (中共外事委员会);[1] and the Central Committee Education Leading Small Group (教育部). Although bureaucratically ranked slightly lower, the Ministry of Culture and Tourism, the Ministry of Education, the newly created Voice of China, and the Xinhua News Agency all exercise policy formulation and oversight roles in their functional domains.

There is also a parallel top-down policy process initiated by one of the top leaders on the Politburo Standing Committee. As a rule, Xi Jinping, the CCP general secretary, has broad authority and may issue a brief directive on a matter he believes should receive extra attention or priority. (Typically, such directives are short comments he writes on reports that come across his desk.) Otherwise, only a Politburo Standing Committee (PBSC) member overseeing a particular portfolio can issue such directives on matters that fall into his area of responsibility. Such comments are then related to the functional bureaucracies and can lead to the formulation of a new policy, the modification of an existing policy, or other actions.

On the Politburo and its seven-member PBSC, several members have direct responsibility for external affairs. As the chair of the Foreign Affairs Commission, Xi has overall authority on all aspects of China's foreign relations. Wang Huning, the Standing Committee member responsible for Party affairs, ideology, and propaganda, is the top official with oversight of China's overseas propaganda (外宣) efforts, while Politburo member and director of the CCP Propaganda Department Huang Kunming oversees all media organs and has day-to-day oversight of the entire propaganda system. Wang Yang, another PBSC member and the chairman of the Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference (CPPCC), has overall responsibility for the United Front portfolio, although Sun Chunlan (the only female member of the twenty-five-man Politburo and former director of the United Front Work Department from 2014 to 2017) may also continue to have some residual responsibilities as well, since her current portfolio includes education and culture. Additionally, You Quan, a member of the Politburo Secretariat, is now the new head of the UFWD, and he is in charge of the day-to-day work of the department. These leaders' views on particular issues carry a great deal of weight and can often result in significant policy initiatives or modifications.

Besides issuing brief policy directives via their comments on documents (known as 批示), top leaders can also communicate their ideas or orders in conversations or meetings with the ministers in charge of functional bureaucracies. Such ideas or orders can lead to actions at the implementation level or to the formulation of a new policy or the modifications of an existing policy.

Policy Coordination

The Foreign Affairs Commission, which used to be called the Foreign Affairs Leading Small Group (est. 1956), is by far the most important. The role of the Commission is similar to that of the interagency "principals committees" in the US system. Its chairman is Xi Jinping, while Premier Li Keqiang and Vice President Wang Qishan serve as vice chairmen. Other PBSC members Wang Huning and Han Zheng are members. Le Yucheng, a vice minister of Foreign Affairs, is deputy director. Other members of the Commission include the most senior leaders of the Chinese government: Yang Jiechi, and the ministers of Foreign Affairs, State Security, Defense, Public Security, Commerce, the CCP's International Liaison Department, Taiwan Affairs Office, Hong Kong and Macao Affairs Office, Propaganda Department, External Propaganda Office, and Overseas Chinese Affairs Office.

The Commission also has an attached "office," known as the Central Foreign Affairs Office (中央外办), which has a dedicated staff of approximately fifty (many of whom are seconded from the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, International Liaison Department of the

CCP, other ministries, and the military). The director of this office is currently Yang Jiechi—a Politburo member, former state councilor, and veteran diplomat. This body is the central coordinating body for China's foreign affairs—across all bureaucracies—on a daily basis.

While the Foreign Affairs Commission is the principal organization in the making and coordination of China's overall foreign policy, the United Front Leading Small Group and the External Propaganda Leading Small Group also have important—but somewhat lower—status in the Chinese hierarchy. They are led, respectively, by the Politburo Standing Committee member in charge of ideology and propaganda and the head of the United Front Work Department. The Leading Small Group for United Front Work is located inside the CCP's United Front Work Department and draws on UFWD personnel for staff work. The Leading Small Group for External Propaganda is subordinate to the CCP Leading Small Group for Propaganda and Ideology and is required to seek guidance from the Foreign Affairs Commission, and it draws on the State Council Information Office (with which it has a dual role) for staff work. Both groups play an important role in the formulation of policy and coordination of implementation in their respective sectors.

Conferences

Another important instrument in the coordination of policy is the Central or National Conferences that are convened to formulate and announce new policy objectives and mobilize the bureaucracy to implement these policies. Some of these conferences are convened more frequently and are more important than others. Four central or national conferences are held to coordinate foreign policy and external influence operations: the Central Foreign Affairs Work Conference, the External Propaganda Work Conference, the Central United Front Work Conference, and the National Overseas Chinese Work Conference. These are large gatherings that last two to three days and are attended by key central, provincial, and local leaders, as well as various ministries and the Chinese military. These conferences serve to provide overall policy direction to cadres working in that bureaucratic system (系统) as well as to issue very specific annual plans for the coming year's activities.[2]

One measure of the importance of these conferences can be gauged by who gives the keynote speech. For example, Xi Jinping gave the keynote speeches at the Central Foreign Affairs Work Conference (2014 and 2018), the Central United Front Work

Conference (2015), and the National Propaganda Work Conference (2013 and 2018). When Xi does not give the keynote speech, the Politburo member in charge of that domain gives it. By contrast, the keynote speech at the National Overseas Chinese Conference in 2017 was given by Yang Jiechi, who was at that time a state councilor responsible for foreign affairs.

- The Central Foreign Affairs Work Conference is held at irregular intervals (2006, 2014, and 2018) to review Chinese foreign policy and announce new initiatives and objectives. It is attended by key ministers, ambassadors, senior military officers, and local officials responsible for foreign affairs.

- The Central United Front Work Conference, which used to be called the National United Front Work Conference, is also convened at irregular intervals (2000, 2006, and 2015). Both national and local officials responsible for religious, ethnic, and overseas Chinese affairs participate.

- Prior to 2013, the External Propaganda Work Conference was convened annually. But starting after that year, this conference has become part of the annual National Propaganda Work Conference. Officials in the propaganda sector from all over China attend these conferences.

- The National Overseas Chinese Work Conference was held roughly every six years (2005, 2011, and 2017). Only national and local officials responsible for overseas Chinese affairs participate.

Hierarchy and Division of Labor

The CCP-affiliated organizations in our diagram that are involved in making policies concerned with Chinese influence activities abroad enjoy higher political status than those that execute these policies. What makes the Chinese system notable is the division of labor, the specialization of its bureaucracies, and the staffing of these bureaucracies with well-trained and experienced professionals. Besides engaging their counterparts overseas, these bureaucracies either oversee or directly conduct influence operations in their areas of specialization. While there exists *no* single organization overseeing the entirety of China's influence activities abroad (although if any one does have such sweeping purview, it is the Foreign Affairs Commission), in the implementation of policies aimed to expand Chinese influence abroad, there are two types of bureaucracies: (1) general-purpose bureaucracies, and (2) specialized bureaucracies. The following institutional profiles include many of the principal bodies involved in China's overseas influence activities.

Ministry of Foreign Affairs

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs is a typical general-purpose bureaucracy that serves as China's main interlocutor with foreign governments. But since most of its time is consumed by routine diplomatic activities, the Foreign Ministry itself does not play a significant role in influence operations overseas. The one area where it does is via its Department of Public Diplomacy (外交部公共外交司), which primarily oversees the MFA Spokesman's Office in Beijing, international media outreach, and China's embassy spokesmen abroad; international visitor programs; and "exchange" organizations, such as the Chinese People's Institute of Foreign Affairs (which bring a range of former officials and international affairs experts to China). Also, the MFA is important insofar as Chinese embassies abroad have representatives of the Ministry of Culture, the Xinhua News Agency, the CCP International Liaison Department, the Ministry of Education, and other bureaucratic bodies, each of which are involved in foreign influence activities.

United Front Work Department

The CCP United Front Work Department is a specialized CCP organization, one of four Central Committee departments.[3] Its principal mission is to build support for the CCP and its policies among domestic ethnic groups, religious groups, the eight so-called democratic parties (民主党派), the Chinese diaspora worldwide, and political, economic, and social elites in Hong Kong, Macao, and Taiwan. These United Front activities have a long history dating to the CCP's pre-1949 rise to power. The main tasks and objectives of the CCP's United Front activities outside of Greater China are laid out in Article 31 of the CCP Guidelines on United Front Work (中国共产党统一战线工作条例) issued in 2015—they target almost exclusively the Chinese diaspora, who are supposed to be encouraged to "contribute to the modernization and reunification of the motherland, advance the cause of opposing (Taiwanese) independence and promoting reunification, inherit and propagate China's outstanding culture, and promote the friendship between the Chinese people and the peoples of the other countries in the world."

Although the United Front Work Department has attracted much media attention, and the term "United Front" has become a euphemistic one for many analysts writing about China's influence activities abroad, the scope of the UFWD's activities in China's external influence operations is actually limited. Its primary target audience is the Chinese diaspora in general, and its elite members in particular. The mission of engaging and influencing nonethnic Chinese audiences, individuals, and foreign institutions is assigned to other specialized Chinese entities—such as the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences, the Ministry of Culture, the Ministry of Education, the Ministry of State Security (e.g., China Institutes of Contemporary International Relations), and other institutions that have well-trained professionals and long-standing ties with their counterparts overseas.

International [Liaison] Department

The CCP's International [Liaison] Department (中央联络部) is in charge of "party-to-party relations" (党际关系) and has the primary mission of cultivating foreign political parties and politicians around the world. This Party organ has existed since before 1949 and was formerly charged with maintaining China's fraternal ties with other communist and socialist parties around the world, but in the wake of the Cold War, the CCP/ID drastically broadened its mandate to interact with virtually all political parties abroad (except fascist and racist parties). Today it claims to maintain ties with over 400 political parties in 140 countries, receives about 200 delegations, and dispatches about 100 abroad every year. CCP/ID exchanges have provided an important prism through which the CCP and other organizations in China monitor the outside world and absorb lessons for China's own modernization. This kind of information gathering goes well beyond traditional intelligence collection (although, to be sure, the ID also engages in this activity).

Through its interactions with political parties all over the world, the CCP/ID serves an important function as a kind of "radar" for identifying up-and-coming foreign politicians before they attain national prominence and office. Having identified such rising stars, the CCP/ID brings them to China (usually on all-expenses-paid visits)—often offering them their first exposure to China and trying to make the best possible impression on them. Another key dimension of this function has been to expose CCP leaders at the provincial and sub-provincial levels to the outside world—often for the first time. Many provincial Party secretaries, governors, mayors and other leading local cadres are taken abroad on ID delegations every year. The CCP/ID has also played a key diplomatic role in certain instances, such as providing a liaison dialogue channel between the United States and North Korea.

In addition, the ILD performs a range of other functions:

- Administering “private sector” liaison organizations to facilitate contact with think tanks, NGOs, and individuals worldwide;
- Collecting current intelligence and information on the foreign policies, domestic political scene and political parties, and societies in various nations worldwide;
- Sending special study teams abroad to research important topics related to China’s reforms;
- Contributing to the work of Chinese embassies worldwide (usually monitoring domestic politics and liaising with domestic political parties, movements, and personages);
- Working with other CCP Central Committee departments and State Council ministries to facilitate their work overseas (e.g., assisting the United Front Work Department concerning Taiwan, the External Propaganda Leading Group/State Council Information Office concerning China’s image abroad, or the National People’s Congress on parliamentary exchanges);
- Arranging visits of central-level, provincial-level, municipal-level, and occasionally sub-provincial level CCP officials abroad;
- Hosting foreign leaders, politicians, party officials, ex-officials, as well as a range of foreign policy specialists, on tours of China;
- Hosting biannual World Political Parties High-Level Meeting, and the annual “CCP in Dialogue with the World” meeting.

As such, the ILD performs extremely important roles overseas and is a key—but underappreciated and even unknown—instrument in China’s international influence activities.

The State Council Information Office/External Propaganda Leading Group

The State Council Information Office/External Propaganda Leading Group is the nerve center and leading organ in the sprawling system of China's international propaganda (对外外宣) work. It maps out the entirety of China's overseas "publicity" work, assigns different bureaucratic entities with specific tasks, fixes budgets for entities in this system, and convenes yearly meetings to implement the annual external propaganda plan (对外宣传计划). The SCIO is commonly known in Chinese both as the Guo Xin Ban (国新办) and Wai Xuan Ban (External Propaganda Office, 外宣办). The reason for the two names is because it straddles two bureaucratic systems—the party and the state. It is formally under the State Council, but it is also overseen by the Chinese Communist Party's External Propaganda Leading Group (or EPLG). This bureaucratic duality is what the Chinese describe as "one organ, two signboards" (一个机构两块牌子), a reference to the white placards that hang outside the gates of all Chinese institutions (in this case giving the appearance of two different institutions, but in reality with only one inside). As such, the SCIO is the administrative office for the EPLG, playing a coordinating role in the media area similar to that performed by the Central Foreign Affairs Office (CFAO, 中央外办) for the Foreign Affairs Commission (中央外事委员会).

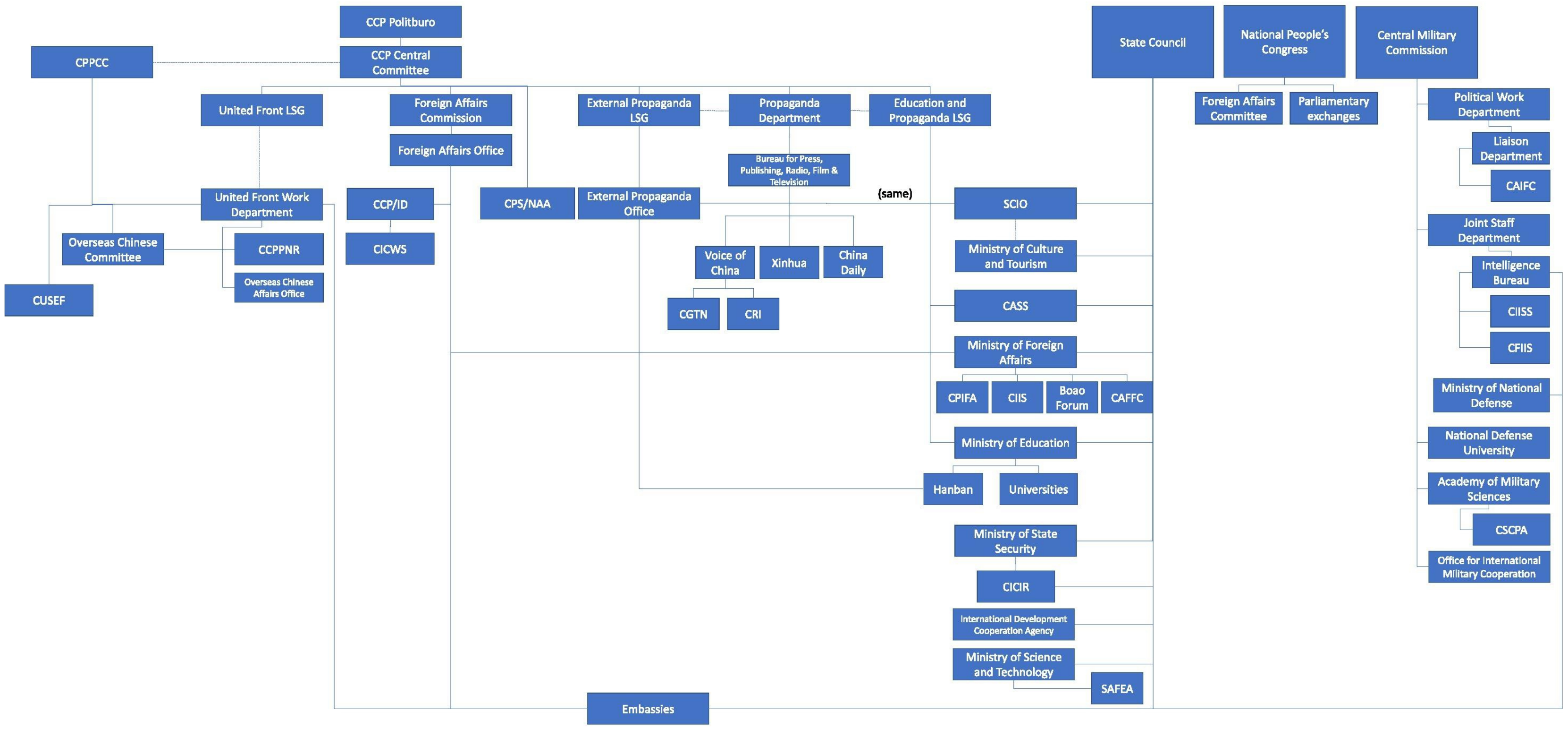
NOTES

1 This body was upgraded from Leading Small Group status in March 2018.

2 These plans are normally classified and only circulated within the Chinese bureaucracies, but occasionally they find their way into the public domain. See, for example, State Council Information Office. "Summary of China's External Propaganda Work in 2013" [中国对外宣传工作 2013年综述]. Chinese Academy of Social Sciences Journalism Institute (ed.). *China Journalism Yearbook* [中国新闻年鉴 2014]. Beijing: Zhongguo Shehui Kexue Chubanshe. 2014. 63–66.

3 See Bowe, Alexander. "China's Overseas United Front Work: Background and Implications for the United States." US-China Economic & Security Review Commission. August 24, 2018; Kynge, James, et al. "Inside China's Secret 'Magic Weapon' for Worldwide Influence." *Financial Times*. 26 Oct. 2017, http://www.ft.com/content/fb2b3934-b004-11e7-beba-5521c713abf4.; Brady, Anne-Marie. "Magic Weapons: China's Political Influence Activities under Xi Jinping." Wilson Center Kissinger Institute on China and the United States. September 18, 2017. https://www.wilsoncenter.org/article/magic-weapons-chinas-political-influence-activities-under-xi-jinping.

Chinese Influence Operations Bureaucracy


CCP Politburo
CCP Central Committee
CPPCC
United Front LSG
Foreign Affairs Commission
Foreign Affairs Office
External Propaganda LSG
Propaganda Department
Education and Propaganda LSG
Bureau for Press, Publishing, Radio, Film & Television
(same)
United Front Work Department
Overseas Chinese Committee
CCPPNR
Overseas Chinese Affairs Office
CUSEF
CCP/ID
CICWS
CPS/NAA
External Propaganda Office
Voice of China
Xinhua
China Daily
CGTN
CRI
State Council
SCIO
Ministry of Culture and Tourism
CASS
Ministry of Foreign Affairs
CPIFA
CIIS
Boao Forum
CAFFC
Ministry of Education
Hanban
Universities
Ministry of State Security
CICIR
International Development Cooperation Agency
Ministry of Science and Technology
SAFEA
Embassies
National People's Congress
Foreign Affairs Committee
Parliamentary exchanges
Central Military Commission
Political Work Department
Liaison Department
CAIFC
Joint Staff Department
Intelligence Bureau
CIISS
CFIIS
Ministry of National Defense
National Defense University
Academy of Military Sciences
CSCPA
Office for International Military Cooperation

CAFFC	China Association for Friendship with Foreign Countries
CAIFC	China Association for International Friendly Contact
CASS	Chinese Academy of Social Sciences
CCP	Chinese Communist Party
CCP/ID	Chinese Communist Party International Liaison Department
CCPPNR	China Council for Promotion of Peaceful National Reunification
CFIIS	China Foundation for International Strategic Studies
CGTN	China Global Television Network
CICIR	China Institutes of Contemporary International Relations
CICWS	China Institute of Contemporary World Studies
CIIS	China Institute of International Studies
CIISS	China Institute of International and Strategic Studies
CMC	Central Military Commission
CPIFA	Chinese People's Institute of Foreign Affairs
CPPCC	Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference
CPS/NAA	Central Party School / National Administration Academy
CRI	China Radio International
CSCPA	China Strategic Culture Promotion Association
CUSEF	China United States Exchange Foundation
FAO	Foreign Affairs Office
FALSG	Foreign Affairs Leading Small Group
LSG	Leading Small Group
SAFEA	State Administration of Foreign Experts Affairs
SCIO	State Council Information Office
UFLSG	United Front Leading Small Group

APPENDIX 2

Chinese Influence Activities in Select Countries

This report has focused on the range of challenges the United States faces in an era of accelerating Chinese influence activities on multiple fronts. But this issue is hardly unique to the United States—indeed, China's influence activities now occur all around the world. In some instances, notably Australia, these activities appear to have proceeded much further than they have so far in the United States. In general, they seem more advanced in Asia and Europe, but there is also evidence of such activities in Africa and Latin America as well.

In order to explore some of the wider patterns that have emerged, this appendix offers brief summaries of the effects of such activities in eight countries: Australia, Canada, France, Germany, Japan, New Zealand, Singapore, and the United Kingdom. In each of these settings, the Chinese Communist Party (CCP) has refined its efforts through trial and error in order to exploit a critical asymmetry: China's Communist party-state has established barriers to external political influence at home while, at the same time, seizing upon the openness of democratic systems overseas.

China seeks to make itself more palatable to democratic societies by using many of the customary vehicles of soft power—such as state-funded research centers, media outlets, university ties, and people-to-people exchange programs. These programs mimic the work of independent civil society institutions in a democracy, cloaking the extent to which the party-state controls these activities and genuine civil society is tightly repressed inside China. In conjunction with the dramatic expansion of Chinese economic interests abroad, the Chinese government has focused its influence initiatives on obscuring its policies and suppressing, to the extent possible, voices beyond China's borders that are critical of the CCP.[1] Targeting the media, academia, and the policy community, Beijing seeks to penetrate institutions in democratic states that might draw attention or raise obstacles to CCP interests, creating disincentives for any such resistance. Chinese economic activity is another important tool in this effort. Beijing is particularly skilled at using economic leverage to advance political goals in the realm of ideas, working through indirect channels that are not always apparent unless one examines Chinese business activities in conjunction with Beijing's other influence efforts.

Democracies worldwide are reckoning with the impact of "sharp power."[2] From Central Europe, where China has created the "16 + 1 Initiative," to sub-Saharan Africa and Latin America, where Chinese engagement in infrastructure and the media has grown discernibly in recent years, China's sharp power has come into view. A good deal more study is needed to understand the impact of these influence activities globally. Only with such understanding and comparative case studies can democratic societies craft responses that safeguard the integrity of their institutions while staying true to liberal democratic values.

NOTES

1 Sarah Cook, "The Long Shadow of Chinese Censorship: How the Communist Party's Media Restrictions Affect News Outlets Around the World," Center for International Media Assistance, October 22, 2013, accessed October 11, 2018, http://www.cima.ned.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/02/CIMA-China_Sarah%20 Cook.pdf.

2 Juan Pablo Cardenal, Jacek Kucharczyk, Grigorij Mesežnikov, and Gabriela Pleschová, *Sharp Power: Rising Authoritarian Influence* (Washington, DC: National Endowment for Democracy, December 2017), accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.ned.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/12/Sharp-Power-Rising-Authoritarian-Influence-Full-Report.pdf.

AUSTRALIA

Australian journalists, scholars, officials, and political leaders have found themselves on the frontlines of a global debate on how the Chinese Communist Party is working to covertly manipulate the political processes of democracies around the world. The Australian government has been the first to formulate a coherent and principled policy response. These efforts have had a catalyzing international impact. Randall Schriver, the Pentagon's senior official for Asia, said Australia has "woken up people in a lot of countries to take a look at Chinese activity within their own borders."[1] Hillary Clinton, the former New York senator and presidential candidate, said Australia (together with New Zealand) has sounded the alarm on "a new global battle."[2] Government leaders in New Zealand, Canada, and the United Kingdom have all been paying close attention to these growing Chinese activities. And yet, despite leading the way, effective implementation is far from assured in Australia. Sustaining a counter-interference strategy against the CCP—with its unrivalled resources and organization—will require an unprecedented degree of policy fortitude and political strategy from Australian political leaders on both sides of the parliamentary aisle as well as the support of business leaders and the general public.

The Australia conversation has mostly been led by enterprising journalists and aided by a handful of sinologists. It has been a healthy catalytic process in which security agencies have been communicating warnings to institutions at risk and politicians have been taking security agencies and credible media investigations seriously. The director-general of the Australian Security Intelligence Organization, Duncan Lewis, said the espionage and interference threat is greater now than at any time during the Cold War due to a greater number of foreign intelligence actors and the advent of cybertechnologies. He said foreign interference activities range from "a foreign power using local Australians to observe and harass its diaspora community here in our country through to the recruitment and co-opting of influential and powerful Australian voices to lobby our decision-makers."[3]

Much of the debate—particularly in its early stages—has been anchored in the community of Chinese Australians. Ethnic Chinese writers, entrepreneurs, and activists led the way in drawing the nation's attention to the party's efforts to suppress the diversity of their opinions through surveillance, coercion, and co-option. In 2005, Chinese defector Chen Yonglin exposed an enormous informant network that kept tabs on Chinese Australians, including Falun Gong practitioners, who defied the party line. In 2008, thousands of red flag-waving students were mobilized to march on Canberra's Parliament to "defend the sacred Olympic torch" against pro-Tibet and other protestors as the torch wound its way to the Olympic ceremony in Beijing.[4] More recently, Chinese Australian journalists have laid a foundation of investigative reporting on the Chinese Communist Party's concealed links to Australian politics. Philip Wen, Beijing correspondent for the *Sydney Morning Herald*, showed how the party was "astroturfing" grassroots political movements to give the impression of ethnic Chinese support for Beijing's policies and leaders and to drown out its opponents. Over the past two years, Australian investigative journalists have documented a series of examples of Beijing-linked political donors buying access and influence, universities being co-opted as "propaganda vehicles," and Australian-funded scientific research being diverted to aid the modernization of the People's Liberation Army (PLA). Some of those reports showed how the CCP was using tools of coercion and co-option to manipulate deliberations of the Australian Parliament.

In 2017, CCP interference in Australian democratic processes became so brazen that party officials began to use their capability for interference as diplomatic leverage. The targets were bipartisan. The CCP reportedly leveraged the fact of its arbitrary power over Australian prisoners in China as it sought to persuade the Malcolm Turnbull government to ratify a controversial extradition treaty.[5] And Meng Jianzhu, then China's minister of public security, warned the Labor opposition leadership about the electoral consequences of failing to endorse the treaty. According to the *Australian* newspaper: "Mr. Meng said it would be a shame if Chinese government representatives had to tell the Chinese community in Australia that Labor did not support the relationship between Australia and China."[6]

In June 2017, a joint investigation by the Australian Broadcasting Corporation and Fairfax Media revealed that the Australian Security Intelligence Organization (ASIO) had warned the major political parties that two of Australia's most generous political donors had "strong connections to the Chinese Communist Party" and that their "donations might come with strings attached."[7] One of them leveraged a $400,000 donation in an attempt to soften the Labor Party line on the South China Sea. Most notoriously, an ambitious young Labor senator, Sam Dastyari, was shown to have recited Beijing's South China Sea talking points almost word-for-word immediately after the political donor had threatened to withdraw his money. Dastyari was also shown to have given countersurveillance advice to the donor. As a result of these actions, Dastyari was forced to resign from Parliament. Again, the CCP was shown to be working both sides of the political aisle. The Liberal trade minister, Andrew Robb, was shown to have stepped directly from office into a consultancy job to the CCP-linked company that bought a controversial lease for the Port of Darwin. The contract showed Robb to be earning 880,000 Australian dollars per year (more than 600,000 US dollars plus goods and services tax) for unspecified services.[8]

Response and Counterresponse

In December 2017, as the political attacks on Dastyari came to a head, Prime Minister Turnbull revealed that his coalition government had been "galvanized" by a classified report into foreign interference which he had commissioned in August 2016. Turnbull unveiled a new counter-foreign-interference strategy which he said would be shaped by four principles. First, the strategy would target the activities of foreign states and not the loyalties of foreign-born Australians. As Turnbull put it, "Our diaspora communities are part of the solution, not the problem." Second, the strategy would be country-agnostic and not single out Chinese interference. Third, it would distinguish conduct that is "covert, coercive, or corrupting" from legitimate and transparent public diplomacy. And fourth, it would be built upon the pillars of "sunlight, enforcement, deterrence, and capability."[9]

At the same time, the prime minister introduced sweeping new legislation into Parliament. One bill introduced a wide-reaching ban on foreign political donations, including measures to prevent foreigners from channeling donations through local entities.[10] A second bill imposed disclosure obligations for those working in Australian politics on behalf of a foreign principal. This bill would capture many of the indirect methodologies of CCP intelligence and United Front Work Department (UFWD) operations that are not caught by the US Foreign Agents Registration Act. And a third tranche of legislation would close some large loopholes in the Australian criminal law by introducing tough but graduated political interference and espionage offenses.

Turnbull also introduced legislation to establish a new Department of Home Affairs which, among other roles, would house a national counter-foreign-interference coordinator who would integrate intelligence and enforcement and coordinate policy development. On December 16, 2017, at the height of this debate—and days after Turnbull introduced the new laws—the coalition government passed a serious electoral test by winning a by-election in the Sydney seat of Bennelong. According to one opinion poll, two-thirds of voters support the foreign interference legislation, with just 11 percent opposed—in a seat that has one of the largest ethnic Chinese communities in the country.

And yet, despite this policy progress, strong evidence of electoral support, and favorable international recognition, the Turnbull government found the politics and the diplomacy to be heavy going. At one level this is not surprising. The CCP excels in using covert and deceptive means to work preexisting fault lines of open, democratic societies. It has shown itself prepared to use the levers of economic engagement as a tool of political coercion. And there is no precedent for a mid-sized, open, multicultural nation standing its ground against a rising authoritarian superpower that accounts for a large proportion of its migrants and one in every three of its export dollars.

After seizing the political and policy initiative in 2017, the Turnbull government went quiet over the first half of 2018. It faced pushback from powerful domestic lobbying groups arguing that the proposed legislation went too far. Media firms targeted the espionage law, charities the donations law, and universities the proposed transparency law. Further resistance was mounted by multicultural lobbyists who maintained that Australia's reputation as an inclusive society was challenged by mention of foreign government interference in community affairs. Prominent business leaders and academics with China contracts called for an end to "China-bashing."

China's embassy in Canberra also played a part, publicly intervening as if it were a champion of Chinese Australian communities to confront "racist bigotry" in Australia. China's government consistently portrayed the counter-interference policies and conversation as an attack on "China" and "Chinese people." And Beijing framed Canberra's efforts to defend its institutions as an attack on the bilateral relationship. As if to confirm its own judgment, Beijing was reported to have frozen ministerial and official meetings across a range of key portfolios. In the ensuing silence, some of the CCP's most potent narratives filled the vacuum. It was not clear that the Turnbull government could push through the most significant overhaul of counterintelligence legislation in forty years without explaining why it was necessary.

It took a series of further explosive media investigations and some unorthodox political interventions to regain control of the conversation and ensure bipartisan support for the legislation. The chair of the Joint Parliamentary Committee on Intelligence & Security, Andrew Hastie, named one of Australia's most generous political donors as a "co-conspirator" in a UN bribery investigation and linked the affair to covert interference. "In Australia it is clear that the Chinese Communist Party is working to covertly interfere with our media and universities and also to influence our political processes and public debates," Hastie told his committee, after receiving support from the deputy chair, Anthony Byrne. "And it's time we applied sunlight to our political system and a person who has featured prominently in Australian politics over the past decade."[11]

The counter-interference criminal legislation and the foreign influence transparency scheme both passed through Parliament on June 28. The Home Affairs legislation had passed through Parliament earlier in the year, with the counter-foreign-interference task force established in April 2018. This effectively elevated the importance of countering foreign interference to a similar status as countering terrorism.[12] At the time of writing, the legislation to ban foreign political donations has not passed through Parliament. And Turnbull himself has been replaced as prime minister. The new prime minister, Scott Morrison, appears to have opted for policy continuity.

The Turnbull government led the way in diagnosing the challenge, forging an internal consensus, and setting out a bold and coherent counterstrategy. Australia became the first country in the world to lay the foundations for a sustained and coherent counter-interference strategy.

But if Australia is going to reset the terms of its engagement with a superpower—holding China to its principle of noninterference and setting a precedent of sovereign equality that others might follow—then it will have to accept strains on the bilateral relationship. If the government is to successfully implement a transformational strategy to defend Australia's democratic processes and social cohesion, then it has to find politically sustainable ways of engaging the democratic process and publicly making the case.

NOTES

1 Peter Hartcher, "Australia Has 'Woken Up' the World on China's Influence: US Official," *Sydney Morning Herald*, February 27, 2018, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.smh.com.au/politics/federal/australia-has-woken-up-the-world-on-china-s-influence-us-official-20180226-p4z1un.html.

2 Ben Doherty and Eleanor Ainge Roy, "Hillary Clinton Says China's Foreign Power Grab 'A New Global Battle,'" *Guardian* (UK), May 8, 2018, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.theguardian.com/us-news/2018/may/08/hillary-clinton-says-chinas-foreign-power-grab-a-new-global-battle.

3 "Advisory Report on the National Security Legislation Amendment," Parliament of Australia, June 7, 2018, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.aph.gov.au/Parliamentary_Business/Committees/Joint/Intelligence_and_Security/EspionageFInterference/Report/section?id=committees%2Freportjnt%2F024152%2F25708.

4 Rob Taylor, "Chinese Rally in Australia to Guard Olympic Flame," Reuters, April 15, 2008, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.reuters.com/article/idUSSYD3301.

5 Greg Sheridan, “Malcolm Turnbull’s Chinese Double: Dishonour and Defeat,” *Australian* (New South Wales), March 30, 2017 (requires subscription), https://www.theaustralian.com.au/opinion/columnists/greg-sheridan/turnbulls-chinese-double-dishonour-and-defeat/news-story/55fbe920041a5f5ff7ec04b818085631.

6 Primrose Riordan, “China’s Veiled Threat to Bill Shorten on Extradition Treaty,” *Australian* (New South Wales), December 4, 2017 (requires subscription), https://www.theaustralian.com.au/national-affairs/foreign-affairs/chinas-veiled-threat-to-bill-shorten-on-extradition-treaty/news-story/ad793a4366ad2f94694e89c92d52a978.

7 “Power and Influence: The Hard Edge of China’s Soft Power,” Australian Broadcasting Corporation, June 5, 2017, expires December 7, 2018, accessed October 11, 2018, http://www.abc.net.au/4corners/power-and-influence-promo/8579844.

8 Nick McKenzie and James Massola, “Andrew Robb’s Secret China Contract: Money for Nothing,” *Sydney Morning Herald*, December 6, 2017, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.smh.com.au/politics/federal/andrew-robbs-secret-china-contract-money-for-nothing-20171205-gzzaq5.html.

9 Malcolm Turnbull, “Speech Introducing the National Security Legislation Amendment (Espionage and Foreign Interference) Bill 2017,” December 7, 2017, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.malcolmturnbull.com.au/media/speech-introducing-the-national-security-legislation-amendment-espionage-an.

10 The debate in Australia has evolved considerably since 2009, when Prime Minister Kevin Rudd proposed campaign finance reform legislation that would have rendered foreign-sourced political donations illegal, and Turnbull (as opposition leader in parliament) declined to support the legislation. Rudd has argued that this legislation would have mitigated some of the more problematic behaviors regarding foreign influence that have since occurred. Others, however, maintain that the ban would not have stopped the bulk of CCP-backed donations, which are channeled through Australian residents and citizens, and that the more important reform was to ensure greater transparency in identifying foreign agents. For Rudd’s critique, see his February 24, 2018 column in the *Australian*, http://kevinrudd.com/portfolio-item/kevin-rudd-writes-in-the-australian-chairman-mals-new-mccarthyism.

11 Simon Benson, “Chau Chak Wing Identified by FBI in UN Bribery Case, Andrew Hastie Says,” *Australian* (New South Wales), May 23, 2018, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.theaustralian.com.au/national-affairs/chau-chak-wing-identified-by-fbi-in-un-bribery-case-andrew-hastie-says/news-story/e062198e1d3d7ec76b3a7a394c3b2543.

12 Simon Benson, “Crack Unit to Ward off Spy Attacks,” *Australian* (New South Wales), April 25, 2018 (subscription required), https://www.theaustralian.com.au/national-affairs/ national-security/crack-unit-to-ward-off-threats-from-espionage/news-story/8409b24c8595bee1bc27e9927f05fbd5.

CANADA

Canada has a long history of engagement with the PRC dating back to 1970. Substantial and rapidly expanding connections with China at multiple levels include human flows (migrants, tourists, students), trade (with a major and recurring imbalance in China’s favor), and diplomatic interactions. There are roughly 160,000 PRC students in Canadian schools, about 70 percent of them in universities and colleges. Per capita, this is about three times as large as in the United States and roughly on par with Australia.

Canadian experiences with Chinese interference are less intense than those documented in Australia and New Zealand. As early as 1997, a leaked report by Canada’s RCMP-SIS (the Security Intelligence Service of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police) identified improper influence through community associations connected to Chinese intelligence agencies and efforts to award politically connected Canadians in high-level roles with Chinese entities.[1] Today, the view in Ottawa is that China is definitely trying to influence Canadian opinion and opinion-makers but is not making much headway at present. At the federal level, the greatest concern with China has to do with the acquisition, often by legal means, of strategic Canadian assets such as oil sands or major companies.

As in other countries, Chinese state actors (the CCP International Liaison Department, commercial entities, media) have targeted political parties and politicians (with a few ongoing cases at the provincial and municipal levels that are being investigated by the RCMP), civil society (through Confucius Institutes and consular outreach), and academia (through the Chinese Students' Association, China Scholarship Council supervision of student recipients, and pressure on Canadian China specialists). An informal survey of Canadian China professionals (political and business actors) and China specialists (research professionals) confirms some PRC state activity in all these realms. But no cases have yet reached the intensity or threat documented in Australia and New Zealand.

In large part, this difference in intensity is due to material factors: Canada is less dependent economically on China than Australia and New Zealand but smaller and less powerful than the United States. In short, while facing similar influence and interference efforts from China, Canada—like the United States—appears to have more effective mechanisms (diplomacy, election funding transparency, foreign investment regulations) than Australia and New Zealand. Indeed, in May 2018 Canada's security service produced a report warning of the extent of interference in New Zealand.[2]

Politics

The Liberal government elected in October 2015 is inclined to expand relations with China at the diplomatic and commercial levels, including with some form of bilateral free trade agreement and deeper cooperation on global issues like climate change, counterterrorism, and peacekeeping. Yet, despite Asia's rising geoeconomic and geopolitical weight, Canada's strategic center of gravity remains heavily tied to the United States and the transatlantic world and to Western perspectives. There are significant disagreements in the public and within government about the possibilities, opportunities, limits, and risks of a deeper relationship with China.

Media reports highlighting concerns over improper interference include the following:

- In 2010, the director of CSIS, Canada's national security agency, said at least two provincial cabinet members and other government officials were under the control of foreign countries (including China).[3] Facing political pressure, he later said none of the actions were "illegal" and that "foreign interference is a common occurrence in many countries around the world and has been for decades."[4]

- In 2016, Prime Minister Justin Trudeau was a subject of controversy for his attendance at cash-for-access dinners.[5] Among the attendees were Chinese billionaire Zhang Bin, who donated $1 million to the Pierre Elliott Trudeau Foundation. Also at the dinner was Liu Meng, a CCP official who was opening a Chinese Chamber of Commerce, a common United Front organization, in the country.

- In 2017, a Conservative member of Parliament was denied a visa to visit China because she intended to raise questions about human rights.[6]

- In October 2017, the *Financial Times* acquired a United Front teaching manual which praised the success of overseas Chinese candidates in Toronto elections, writing, "We should aim to work with those individuals and groups that are at a relatively high level, operate within the mainstream of society and have prospects for advancement."[7]

- In December 2017, the *Globe and Mail* reported that two Conservative senators had set up a private consulting business with the intent of attracting Chinese investment to Newfoundland and Labrador.[8] The paper also reported that the Senate's ethics watchdog was investigating an all-expenses-paid trip to China by three Conservative senators, including one involved in the consulting company.[9] (The paper had previously reported on thirty-six trips to China funded by arms of the Chinese government or business groups.[10])

- In December 2017, Conservative senator Linda Frum called for an investigation into improper influence in Canada.[11] She alleged that laws banning direct foreign donations to political parties are sufficiently robust, but third-party groups—so long as they receive funds six months prior to the election—can use foreign money to influence voters.

Civil Society

In 2016, the *New York Times* reported about pressure on independent Chinese-language media in Canada.[12] In January 2018, a coalition led by Amnesty International submitted a confidential report to the Canadian government detailing harassment and digital disinformation campaigns and direct threats against Uyghurs, Tibetans, Taiwanese, democracy advocates, and members of Falun Gong.[13]

Business

One of the emerging debates in Canada concerns the future of China's telecom giant, Huawei, which is widely believed to have links with China's People's Liberation Army. Huawei has little significant business in the United States and was recently banned from participating in Australia's 5G wireless network project. Now Canada is debating that issue, despite the fact that the firm has established a vast network of relationships with all of Canada's major telecom carriers and Canada's leading research universities. Two former directors of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service—Richard Fadden and Ward Elcock—as well as John Adams, the former head of the Communications Security Establishment (CSE), told the *Globe and Mail* in August that Canada should also ban Huawei from supplying equipment for a 5G network.[14]

Universities

An example from academia suggests the efficacy of Canadian efforts to combat China's influence operations. At one West Coast Canadian university with large numbers of students from the PRC in undergraduate humanities and social science courses, where potentially divergent views of China and Chinese political behavior regularly form part of the curriculum, there has been no observation of the pressures documented in Australia, where professors are often openly criticized by Chinese students for proposing less flattering ways of looking at China. However, at that university's for-profit "international transition program," which offers international students who did not qualify for admission the chance (for a fee) to prepare to meet entrance requirements, university administrators have generally failed to integrate the students who are overwhelmingly PRC Chinese with poor English ability into the broader campus community. The result is that, even without PRC consular pressure, there is a strong pro-PRC culture of "political correctness" that conforms to United Front goals without the effort to promote it. It appears that social isolation is the driving factor in this case.

Conclusion

Much of China's influence activities in Canada are a legitimate extension of the public diplomacy in which all nations engage. The pressing issue is when and where China crosses the line between influence and interference. Canadian experience so far suggests more influence work than interference. However, there are clear examples where such influence has become interference. So far, it would appear that the key variable for the relatively low impact of Chinese state efforts (or proxies) turns out to be Canadian practice more than Chinese state efforts. That is, the internal diversity of the Canadian Chinese community blunts political efforts by any one political party (including the CCP). More generally, Canadian practices of multiculturalism, transparency, campaign financing rules, business regulation, and academic integrity are cultivated and fairly robust.

These experiences suggest the following solutions or best practices in the Canadian case, which largely parallel the broader report's findings:

- Make clear public statements of Canadian values—political, economic, social, and academic.
- Insist on reciprocity with Chinese actors in each domain of engagement.
- Identify what harms Canadian state, social, and community interests.
- Strengthen the practice of Canadian values of multiculturalism, open society, and integration.
- Share experiences in each sector to build capacity and promote best practices, particularly engaging the Canadian Chinese community.
- Train and make use of area specialists to better understand PRC intentions (just as the PRC relies on "Western" specialists).

NOTES

1 "Chinese Intelligence Services and Triads Financial Links in Canada," Royal Canadian Mounted Police and Canadian Security Intelligence Service, June 24, 1997, accessed October 11, 2018, http://www.jrnyquist.com/sidewinder.htm.

2 Steven Chase and Robert Fife, "CSIS Report Warns of Chinese Interference in New Zealand," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), May 31, 2018, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.theglobeandmail.com/politics/article-csis-report-warns-of-chinese-interference-in-new-zealand.

3 Sarah Boesveld, "Government Infiltrated by Spies, CSIS Boss Says," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), May 1, 2018, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.theglobeandmail.com/news/politics/government-infiltrated-by-spies-csis-boss-says/article4392618.

4 Petti Fong, "CSIS Head Backtracks on Allegations of Foreign Influence over Canadian Officials," *Star* (Toronto), June 23, 2010, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.thestar.com/news/canada/2010/06/23/csis_head_backtracks_on_allegations_of_foreign_influence_over_canadian_officials.html.

5 Robert Fife and Steven Chase, "Trudeau Attended Cash-for-access Fundraiser with Chinese Billionaires," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), April 7, 2017, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.theglobeandmail.com/news/politics/trudeau-attended-cash-for-access-fundraiser-with-chinese-billionaires/article32971362.

6 Joanna Smith, "Candice Bergen: China Denied My Travel Visa, Liberals Were No Help," Canadian Press, September 29, 2017, accessed October 11, 2018, http://www.cbc.ca/news/politics/china-travel-visa-bergen-1.4314000.

7 James Kynge, Lucy Hornby, and Jamil Anderlini, "Inside China's Secret 'Magic Weapon' for Worldwide Influence," *Financial Times* (London), October 26, 2017, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.ft.com/content/fb2b3934-b004-11e7-beba-5521c713abf4.

8 Robert Fife and Steven Chase, "Two Conservative Senators' Business Venture Linked to China," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), December 15, 2017, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.theglobeandmail.com/news/politics/two-conservative-senators-business-venture-linked-to-china/article37340503.

9 Robert Fife, Steven Chase, and Xiao Xu, "Senate Ethics Watchdog Probes China Trip by Three Conservative Senators," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), December 7, 2017, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.theglobeandmail.com/news/politics/senate-ethics-watchdog-probes-china-trip-by-three-conservative-senators/article37232605.

10 Robert Fife, Steven Chase, and Xiao Xu, "Beijing Foots Bill for Canadian Senators, MPs to Visit China," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), December 1, 2017, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.theglobeandmail.com/news/politics/beijing-foots-bill-for-visits-to-china-by-canadian-senators-mps/article37162592.

11 Terry Glavin, "Glavin: Learn from Australia—We Should Beware of Chinese Influence-peddling," *Ottawa (Ontario) Citizen*, December 13, 2017, accessed October 11, 2018, http://ottawacitizen.com/opinion/columnists/glavin-learn-from-australia-we-should-beware-of-chinese-influence-peddling.

12 Dan Levin, "Chinese-Canadians Fear China's Rising Clout Is Muzzling Them," *New York Times*, August 27, 2016, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.nytimes.com/2016/08/28/world/americas/chinese-canadians-china-speech.html.

13 Tom Blackwell, "'Don't Step Out of Line': Confidential Report Reveals How Chinese Officials Harass Activists in Canada," *National Post* (Toronto), January 5, 2018, accessed October 11, 2018, https://nationalpost.com/news/world/confidential-report-reveals-how-chinese-officials-harass-activists-in-canada-there-is-a-consistent-pattern.

14 Robert Fife, Steven Chase, and Ian Bailey, "Trudeau Won't Say If Canada Will Follow Australia, US in Blocking Huawei from Big Projects," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), August 28, 2018, https://www.theglobeandmail.com/politics/article-pm-trudeau-hazy-on-whether-canada-will-join-allies-to-ban-chinas.

FRANCE

France is the Western European country with the most favorable disposition toward China historically, dating back to the establishment of diplomatic relations in 1964. Yet, it is also the EU country where public opinion toward China is the most negative, overtaking Italy in 2017. As in other countries, it is difficult to distinguish between the voluntary exposure to influence by French seeking to benefit from China's rise and active efforts by Beijing to exploit French vulnerabilities.

Both the Left and Right in France have supported close ties with China. The dual nature of these ties differs from other European countries where for the most part the Left has been critical of US policy in Asia and supportive of China and Vietnam. In France's case, it was the Right, under Charles de Gaulle, which recognized China in January 1964 and criticized US policy during the Vietnam War. So, for example, in January 2014, an all-night celebration for the fiftieth anniversary of the recognition was held in Paris with funding largely from major French firms operating in China.

But it also means that French state television of the 1960s often aired views favorable to the Cultural Revolution, while Maoism was influential inside the radical Left. French diplomacy also has had its "China school," with leading figures such as Etienne Manach (a historical Gaullist) and Claude Martin (who recently published his memoirs under a title lifted creatively from a saying by Chairman Mao, "La diplomatie n'est pas un dîner de gala" or "Diplomacy is not a dinner party").

Still, the shift in public opinion has been equally notable. Simon Leys wrote in French and spawned a critical tradition inside French sinology. The 1989 Tiananmen Square crackdown and a demonstration condoned by the French government on the eve of the G-7 Versailles Summit created a lasting row with the PRC (to which arms sales to Taiwan in the early 1990s can be traced). President Nicolas Sarkozy's stand on Tibet around the 2008 Olympics kindled an even more severe controversy with China, one which also left a trace inside French officialdom. Although diplomatic relations would be normalized in ensuing years, this marked the beginning of a rebalancing of France's foreign policy in Asia. Today, France is a leading arms provider to Australia, Malaysia, Vietnam, India, Singapore, and—to a lesser degree—Japan. It is the leading country—and one of only two EU countries—participating in freedom of navigation naval operations in the South China Sea, albeit with more limited objectives than the United States. It has also taken the lead, with Germany and Italy, in calling for investment screening by the EU, a move that clearly targets Chinese attempts to obtain European high technology.

Diaspora

The Chinese diaspora in France is the largest in Europe, estimated to be between six hundred thousand and one million. Exact figures are not known as ethnic or religious censuses are banned in France. The diaspora is not only large but diverse, including Hoa refugees from Indochina arriving in the late 1970s, Wenzhou immigrants, Dongbei workers, and, more recently, students and affluent Chinese. Wenzhou immigrants are notably apolitical, while Dongbei (northeast) people are closer to PRC traditions. Very few influential French of Chinese origins come from either of these two groups.

The PRC embassy in Paris and consulates in Marseilles and Strasbourg have increased China's outreach to the various Chinese communities in recent years. Notably, actions were taken to encouraging and mobilizing counterdemonstrations (largely from the student community) in Paris during the 2008 Olympics row and by exploiting the issue of crime against Asians (tourists or residents). In 2016, the death of a Chinese resident at the hands of the police spawned a very sudden and publicly condoned reaction in China itself, an echo and perhaps a reminder of the 2008 Olympics row. The PRC also has consulates in French Polynesia and on Reunion Island, with activities more directed to communities of Chinese origin that reside there.

Public figures from the second or third generation of immigrants are emerging slowly. The traditionally anticommunist sentiment in Paris's thirteenth district, populated by former refugees, has all but disappeared. The district's Socialist Party MP, a former advocate of Taiwan, switched his sympathies to the PRC before leaving politics in 2017. While France has always seen itself as a melting pot society—where even native languages dissolved over a generation—the economic attraction of China is clearly felt.

Police and judicial cooperation have also become an issue. In 2017, for the first time, a PRC citizen accused of corruption was extradited back to China; no public assurances were given regarding a possible death penalty. Another case erupted when Chinese public security officials made an unannounced visit to France to pressure a resident to return home and face charges.

Politics

For decades, China's National Day reception has been the most sought-after diplomatic reception in France, with queues often backing into the street. China's diplomatic buildings have in fact sprouted up around Paris, sometimes acquired from French government sites on sale. China has cultivated a stable of former French politicians. Of particular interest to China is former prime minister Dominique de Villepin, who is a frequent visitor to the country. He has regularly made positive remarks to Chinese state media and at other fora regarding the Belt and Road Initiative (BRI) and Chinese cooperation with the EU. In 2018, he became a distinguished professor at China Europe International Business School and now heads its advisory board.

Civil Society

A new generation of NGOs linking French and PRC members and sponsors has emerged, complementing the traditional role of business. Most prominent is the France-China Foundation, guided by an active French diplomat and presided over by current prime minister Edouard Philippe. With prominent PRC businessmen (such as Jack Ma) as cosponsors and old or new members of the French establishment (e.g., former prime minister Laurent Fabius and Cedric Villani, prominent mathematician and an MP since 2017), the foundation hosts social events, including at the Château de Versailles. Its strongest activity is a Young Leaders program that is patterned after the traditional Fondation France-Amérique. Other organizations include the Fondation Prospective et Innovation, headed by Jean-Pierre Raffarin, which awards a Wu Jianmin scholarship named after a former Chinese ambassador to France.

Business

France maintains a negative trade balance with China and Chinese companies have not invested much in France compared to what they've poured into Germany, Italy, and the United Kingdom. Chinese investors reduced investments during the 2016–17 presidential campaign and have also met with informal refusals in some cases, such as Areva, the French nuclear company. The Chinese domestic market is set to save France's dairy industry, even creating a temporary shortage of butter for the first time since 1945. Still, complaints over too many purchases—or too many tourists, for that matter——are drowned out by the profits involved.

In mainland France, the Comité France-Chine of MEDEF, the French business union, has always been a prominent link, usually spearheaded by a prominent former French political figure (from Raymond Barre to Valéry Giscard d'Estaing and Jean-Pierre Raffarin). A separate French-Chinese investment fund has also been created, headed by a former senior official in the treasury department.

Until very recently, Sino-French activities were largely financed by major French firms operating in China, with EDF, the semipublic electricity company that cooperates on nuclear plants with China, being the most prominent. EDF has been criticized for its transfers of technology to China, which it justifies by its contracts in China and the United Kingdom with Chinese co-funding. This pattern of lobbying by the French themselves may be changing. Huawei now appears as a frequent donor, including for public conferences taking place in such prestigious locales as the French National Assembly or Senate.

Quiet Chinese investments with ownership below the 10 percent declaratory level, as well as in real estate, make for more diffuse influence. This is particularly true at the local level, where Chinese investors are eagerly sought and business intermediaries tend to mushroom. Many plans for industrial parks and regional airports have not materialized, however. The partial takeover of the Toulouse airport (home of Airbus and other aerospace firms) has been marred by the temporary arrest in China of the lead Chinese investor and by a search for quick profits.

Academia

In general, French academic and scientific institutions have welcomed Chinese students and researchers. The Commissariat à l'Energie Atomique (CEA), Ecole Polytechnique, and the Paris Saclay cluster and science park are all active in working with Chinese counterparts. The Paris Saclay cluster and science park has signed agreements with Tsinghua University and its commercial and high-tech spin-offs, Qinghua Holdings and Qinghua Unigroup. The Fondation Franco-Chinoise pour la

Science et ses Applications, cofounded by the French and PRC Science Academies, promotes stays in France for Chinese scientists. It does not list any Chinese sponsoring firm. Huawei has been a major donor to the Institut des Hautes Etudes Scientifiques (IHES), France's famous mathematics institution. The Fondation Victor Segalen is a partnership between a French business school, ESCP, and China's NDRC, and is sponsored by Huawei and a roster of French firms. Among the recent spate of Belt and Road Initiative conferences, one at IRIS, a Paris-based think tank, was sponsored by the PRC embassy in France.

Media

The PRC now controls the only Chinese-language print media in France. Its TV channels (plus the Hong Kong-based Phoenix TV) are the only Chinese-language channels carried to France and its overseas territories. In the French-language media, China does not have a very strong position and the country's officials deplore what they believe is negative reporting by French reporters. The PRC has had more success with the publishing world, where several books have appeared praising the Chinese model. The most noted example is François Jullien, a literature professor turned philosopher who emphasizes that China's thought is ”perpendicular to ours.” Jullien's work is popular among China-oriented businessmen. Michel Aglietta, an anticapitalist economist, promotes China's state-driven economy, while Philippe Barret, a former Maoist activist of the late 1960s turned government official and sovereigntist, published a book in 2018 titled “N'ayez pas peur de la Chine” (“Do not fear China”).

GERMANY

China has so far made only a few conspicuous efforts to exert improper interference in German politics, society, and business.[1] Those that have occurred, however, deserve attention, and, coupled with the overwhelming resources dedicated to nominally legitimate influence activities, will demand a coherent counterstrategy over time.

Chinese influence activities in Germany seem sophisticated even though they currently do not appear very effective. The problem from the Chinese point of view is that German public opinion and its media are traditionally critical of the Chinese leadership. The Tiananmen Square massacre still plays an outsize role in Germans' public perception of China as it fell on the same year that East Germany began to open up. Thus, instead of launching a PR campaign to play on German skepticism of the United States (for example), as China does elsewhere, Chinese agencies have so far confined themselves to: (a) targeting younger persons—those who have a professional or academic interest in China; (b) weakening the EU and thus subverting a crucial foundation of Germany's influence; and (c) directing their major thrust at the one part of German society that has a clear interest in good German-Chinese relations and thus is susceptible to Chinese influence: the business community.

While this report has focused on distinguishing legitimate influence efforts from improper interference, it is important to acknowledge behavior that is unquestionably illegal. Most acts of espionage have not become public knowledge. Occasionally there are unconfirmed reports about cyber activities and Chinese IT hardware containing devices enabling espionage. In December 2017, German authorities revealed that Chinese agents had used faked LinkedIn identities or avatars of Germans engaged with China to contact people in the political and media spheres.

Politics

Angela Merkel, the present chancellor, has a decidedly cool attitude toward China, although she has established mechanisms to work closely with China over the years. Possibly because of her experience of being raised in communist East Germany, Merkel clearly sees the challenges presented by China to democracy and a liberal society. Indeed, there's an argument to be made that with the retreat of the United States from human rights issues, Germany has taken up the mantle as the strongest critic of China's human rights practices. It was Merkel's government that won the release of Liu Xia, the widow of Nobel Peace Prize winner Liu Xiaobo. Thus, it makes sense that the Chinese Communist Party has opted to plant a seed within the German business elite with the hope that in a post-Merkel Germany, China's interests would be accommodated more than now.

Germany is also an indirect target of China's efforts directed at the 16—1 group in Central Europe and within the EU. Among the sixteen Central and Eastern European countries (eleven of them EU member states) gathered in the 16—1 group, the expectation of Chinese investment has led to laxer application of EU rules on procurement and in some cases to opposition to joint EU criticism of China (e.g., concerning the South China Sea, human rights, and the Belt and Road Initiative). Chinese "divide and rule" activities weaken the EU's China policy and the EU's cohesion in general and thus affect Germany negatively.[2]

There have been limited conspicuous efforts to target specific politicians for cultivation, with two notable exceptions: former chancellor Helmut Schmidt (now deceased) and former minister of economics Philipp Roessler. Influence activities directed toward political parties are negligible, apart from efforts to include them in events on the Belt and Road Initiative and the recent commemoration of forty years of the policy of Reform and Opening. There have been some attempts to establish relations with the new right-wing party "Alternative für Deutschland."

In 2016, the chair of the Human Rights Committee of the German Parliament was told he would not be allowed to visit China with the rest of the committee if he did not delete a report from his home page on Tibetan flags being hoisted at German town halls. The committee refused to go on the trip.

Academia

More than one hundred thousand Chinese nationals live in Germany, most of them students. Intense exchanges take place between universities, research institutes, and think tanks, as well as between scholars in many areas, both natural and social sciences. Similar to academics from other countries, several German researchers and academics with a reputation of being critical toward the Chinese government have been denied visas or access to interlocutors in China. China in general targets junior scholars for cultivation. Contacts are initiated from China with invitations to join research projects, apply for grants, attend conferences, and write articles with the promise that they will be published.

A notable instance of coercion occurred when the publishing company Springer Nature removed an estimated one thousand publications from its Internet catalog for China because their titles might not coincide with official political positions of Beijing. So far, Springer has yet to reverse its decision, unlike Cambridge University Press in a similar instance.

German universities host twenty Confucius Institutes (out of approximately 160 in all of Europe). Like their counterparts elsewhere, they invest more in gaining general sympathy in German civil society through cultural activities than in advancing an overtly political agenda (which does occur, although rarely). There are fifty-eight Chinese Students and Scholars Associations in Germany that are well organized and seemingly well funded.

Civil Society

Chinese officials regularly complain about the negative attitude toward China in the German public, proven by polls, but do not yet tackle the problem directly. Activities in the PRC by German nongovernmental organizations (NGOs) and political foundations are increasingly confined in their activities, not only through China's new NGO law but also because former Chinese partners are reluctant to cooperate.

In a letter to the interior ministries of German federal states, the Chinese embassy requested that communities be asked not to hoist Tibetan flags on Tibet Day (March 10). In some cases, ministries complied, but in the majority of cases they did not. Almost none of the communities complied. The Chinese embassy in Berlin intervened with hotels where activities involving Taiwan (such as trade shows) flew the flag of the Republic of China. Probably in view of the costs incurred by cancelling a contract with their Taiwanese partners, the addressees in general did not comply. In a similar incident, at the first of a series of tournaments between German third league soccer clubs and Chinese soccer clubs, the Chinese coach demanded that spectators be forbidden from holding up Tibetan flags. The German soccer association's representative did not comply and no more football matches have been held.

Business

Close relationships, often decades old, between various enterprises and business associations (including a newly established one on the Belt and Road Initiative) are nurtured by the Chinese embassy, consulates, and representatives from Beijing. The Chinese government provides financial and logistical support for events like the Hamburg Summit or Asia Pacific Days in Berlin. A long-standing practice has been to include CEOs of major enterprises in advisory boards of mayors of major Chinese cities and provinces (remuneration seems not to play a role).

The issue of "weaponized" investment is growing in importance. In 2016, Chinese companies spent 12.5 billion euros on investments in Germany—about as much as the total investment of the entire previous decade. The main targets have been successful technology companies. The blitz has subsided in the wake of greater political scrutiny beginning in 2017 and German efforts, along with those of the United Kingdom and France, to limit China's ability to buy, borrow, or steal leading European technology.

German enterprises in both China and Germany are major targets for information campaigns related to the Belt and Road Initiative. Enterprises generally respond positively although with circumspection (only 36 percent of German companies in China expect positive effects for their business). Especially large enterprises (e.g., Siemens) have played along and created their own "BRI Task Forces." Siemens CEO Joe Kaeser said in Davos in 2018 that the Belt and Road would become the "new WTO." Similar to instances elsewhere, when the Daimler company used a quote from the Dalai Lama on its Instagram account, it was confronted with massive protests in China's media and it apologized publicly—twice—to China. The city of Duisburg (one of the terminals of the trans-Eurasian railroads) in January 2018 reached a "strategic cooperation" agreement with Huawei to turn Duisburg into a "smart city." That entailed having Huawei build a "Rhine Cloud" to host Duisburg's data.[3]

Media

German media have, for decades, been the target of official and unofficial Chinese criticism that they are "anti-Chinese." China's state-run media have sought to make some inroads into the mainstream German press. *China Daily*'s advertisement supplement, *China Watch*, is published in only one daily, after readers protested its inclusion in another paper. In 2017, China's state-run Xinhua News Agency partnered with a German firm, the German Television News Agency or DFA, to provide soft features about how important China is to Germany. Called Nihao Deutschland, the program has been criticized as propaganda in the mainstream German press.[4]

Reaction

It is in business, the one area of tangible Chinese influence efforts, where pushback has begun in Germany. Chancellor Merkel and French president Emmanuel Macron have initiated discussions with businesses and the EU Commission on ways to establish stricter investment screening procedures and to push for more reciprocity for European firms in China. In April 2018, the second chamber of the German parliament (representing the federal states) passed a resolution to lower the threshold at which the government may intervene in foreign direct investment (FDI) projects in Germany. The measure was clearly targeted at China. As for the EU, the German government has supported language that criticizes the BRI concept for hampering free trade and putting Chinese companies at an advantage.[5]

Conclusion

Many of the coercive actions documented here are for the most part measures one might imagine German diplomats abroad also adopting. What raises questions are the size of China's activities and its objectives. China can wield massive resources in pushing its public diplomacy agenda. This can turn German and European partners into pawns. The outsize dimension of China's influence efforts can render them improper or even illegitimate. China's efforts on the investment side often involve draining technical know-how from German firms. On the political side, its support of Central European countries has been carried out with the aim of dividing the primary political organization of Europe, the EU. Neither of these can be regarded as proper and legitimate behavior between states.

The risk of Chinese interference in Germany is serious in the medium to long term, even though so far it is mainly an indirect one and German society by and large has proven sufficiently resilient. A preliminary recommendation on how to prevent the problem from becoming more serious would be to focus on more cohesion, exchange, and transparency among countries concerned, first of all within the EU. This will take time and effort, considering that some countries in Europe (such as a few Eastern European nations along with Greece) hope to use their support of China's political or technological goals to lure Chinese investment. Still, as a leader of Europe, Germany—along with France—needs to initiate a broad-based discussion among the public and the business community about the challenge presented by China's economy and political system and its objectives.

NOTES

1 The recent reports by ECFR and Merics/GPPI list some of them, but mainly deal with Europe in general: Francois Godement and Abigael Vasselier, "China at the Gates: A New Power Audit of EU-China Relations," European Council on Foreign Relations, December 1, 2017, accessed October 11, 2018, http://www.ecfr.eu/publications/summary/china_eu_power_audit7242; and Thorsten Benner, Jan Gaspers, Mareike Ohlberg, Lucrezia Poggetti, and Kristin Shi-Kupfer, "Authoritarian Advance: Responding to China's Growing Political Influence in Europe," MERICS, February 2018.

2 Then foreign minister Sigmar Gabriel on August 30, 2017, in a speech asked China to respect the "One Europe Principle" as much as it demands Europeans respect the "One China Principle."

3 Achim Sawall, "Duisburg und Huawei Starten die Rhine Cloud," Golem.de, June 11, 2018, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.golem.de/news/du-it-duisburg-und-huawei-starten-die-rhine-cloud-1806-134892.html.

4 "'Nihao Deutschland' Zeigt Deutschen China," *Hamburger Abendblatt*, August 8, 2017, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.abendblatt.de/kultur-live/tv-und-medien/article211511923/Nihao-Deutschland-zeigt-Deutschen-China.html.

5 Dana Heide, Till Hoppe, Klaus Stratman, and Stephan Scheur, "EU Ambassadors Band Together Against Silk Road," *Handelsblatt*, April 17, 2018, accessed October 11, 2018, https://global.handelsblatt.com/politics/eu-ambassadors-beijing-china-silk-road-912258.

JAPAN

Japan would seem to be the perfect target for the Chinese party-state and its under-the-radar efforts to turn potential adversaries into benign friends. Japan has deep cultural and emotional ties with China, through history, language, and art, and a sense of Asian fraternity forged by their struggles to keep intrusive, overbearing Western powers at bay. Many in Japan also carry an enduring sense of remorse for their country's brutal subjugation of China in the opening half of the twentieth century. However, the kinds of covert Chinese influence operations that have come to light in countries like the United States, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, and parts of Europe—with one exception—are not easy to find in Japan.

A natural place to look for evidence of influence-peddling would be in Chinese support for the left-wing Japanese peace groups that have long investigated and published evidence of the Imperial Army's war atrocities in the 1930s and 1940s. Such Japanese research has been politically useful for China in buttressing its own efforts to chronicle the sufferings of its people during the conflict, as well as lending support to Beijing's tussling with Tokyo over how the history of the war should be managed and told.

But Japanese activists have never needed encouragement from China on this front. They lead homegrown movements with specific political targets in Japan itself, notably attacking the conservative establishment and defending the country's "peace constitution." These well-established groups, the origins of which lie in the Cold War splits of 1950s Japanese politics, have long been attacked from the right in Japan for being unpatriotic. But none has been linked credibly to Beijing's United Front Work Department. Nor is there evidence that they have been manipulated and managed by CCP-aligned or directed interests.

The Japanese Communist Party, which still retains a substantial electoral base, is little help to Beijing on the ground in Japan. The JCP was pro-Soviet through the Cold War and has no special affinity with Beijing.

Japan's cultural and institutional familiarity with China makes it, in different ways, less amenable to Chinese influence than it would appear to be at first blush. After all, Japan has absorbed much from China over many centuries, taking in what it wanted and adapting it to its own ends, and keeping out much else. On top of that, any notions of Asian solidarity have been subverted since the early twentieth century by war and politics and by the failure of the two countries to reach an equilibrium in the aftermath of Japan's defeat in 1945 and the victory of the Chinese communists in 1949.

Productive Back Channels

The opaque political cultures of both countries have shaped the way that bilateral relations are conducted. Aside from conventional diplomacy, leaders of the dominant political parties in China and Japan have extensively used back channels to establish understandings on sensitive issues, including the overt use of CCP organs, outside of normal state-to-state relations.

The Chinese People's Association for Friendship with Foreign Countries, headed by Li Xiaolin, the daughter of former Chinese president Li Xiannian, has long been a forum through which the two sides have conducted dialogues. The Friendship Association is effectively the public face of the CCP's UFWD. It is not covert and, for all the connotations conjured up in its name, it remains avowedly an arm of the party-state. In that respect, the Friendship Association remains a reliable conduit for passing messages between the two countries, especially at a time, as in recent years, when senior-level political exchanges have been fraught. When bilateral relations froze in 2012 after the clash over the Senkaku/Diaoyu Islands, it was a measure of how dangerous things became that the back channels, or the "pipes," as the Japanese describe them, froze, making diplomatic signaling difficult across the East China Sea.

Okinawa and Senkaku/Diaoyu Debates

The clearest case of covert meddling occurs far south of Tokyo in Okinawa, the ancient island-kingdom which is geographically closer to Taiwan than it is to the Japanese mainland. As late as 2015, prominent Chinese were asserting that the Ryukyu Islands, which include Okinawa, belonged as much to Beijing as they did to Japan. In large part, they based their argument on the fact that the chain was once a Chinese tributary state. The two countries still hotly contest this island chain, known as Senkaku in Japan and Diaoyu in China. "I am not saying all former tributary states belong to China, but we can say with certainty that the Ryukyus do not belong to Japan," wrote Luo Yuan, a retired and hawkish People's Liberation Army general.[1] Chinese scholars have argued that Japan's annexation of the islands in 1879 was an invasion and that the sovereignty of the island chain is thus open to question. For the time being, the Chinese Foreign Ministry has not pressed this issue.

Hong Kong has long been a base for flag-waving Chinese activists agitating on the issue of the Senkaku/Diaoyu islands. Their appeals to a notion of Chinese brotherhood, combined with the fact the group writes in traditional Chinese characters, suggests that the main consumers of the Organizing Committee for the Ryukyus propaganda may not be on mainland China. Instead, the Organizing Committee may well be targeting supporters of the Kuomintang in Taiwan, where hard core supporters of unification have become marginalized in mainstream politics, or overseas Chinese communities.[2]

It is of some significance that the same individuals who make up the Organizing Committee are also listed online as serving in CCP United Front Work Department positions in Hong Kong.[3] The Organizing Committee for the Ryukyus also has a robust online presence, with both a website and a Weibo (similar to Twitter) account.[4] It is worth noting, also, that the Hong Kong-based campaign to regain the Ryukyus has not won any overt or consistent support from Beijing.

But the Hong Kong patriots' campaign has the benefit of being aligned with anti-Japanese sentiment in Okinawa itself, where both political leaders and the local media are antagonistic toward Tokyo. The local discontent is directly related to the long-standing presence of tens of thousands of US military personnel stationed on the island and the ways in which they have interacted with the indigenous population.

Operating at arm's length from the government, however, a cabal of self-styled Chinese patriots in Hong Kong has openly agitated for the Ryukus (Senkaku/Diaoyu) to be taken from Japan and to become part of China. The main group calls itself the "Organizing Committee for the Ryukyu Islands Special Administrative Region of the

Chinese Race."[5] Hong Kong has long been a base for flag-waving Chinese activists agitating on the issue of the Senkaku/Diaoyu islands. "The Chinese race does not fight wars. The Chinese race only safeguards peace!" runs one pronouncement which was designed as an outreach to potential supporters on Okinawa. "The Chinese race is relying on you. The Chinese race today relies on you, and the Chinese race can rely on you."[6] Even more extreme is the way that the group frames its assertion that the Ryukus (Senkaku/Diaoyu) should become part of China. "The Japanese people are a part of the Chinese race and Japan is originally of Chinese blood," the group's president, Zhao Dong, says in one posting.

For the CCP in Beijing, with an eye on the long game, building links between malcontents in Okinawa and patriots in Hong Kong could easily pay off in the future.

Countering Chinese Influence

The Japanese government has been at the forefront of attempts to counter Chinese efforts for influence throughout Asia. It maintains a robust, if under-the-radar, relationship with Taiwan. It has strong ties to Vietnam and it has attempted to modify China's influence over Cambodia and Laos, although to little effect. Japan has a close relationship with New Delhi that involves not simply trade but also security. Japan and India recently unveiled the Asia-Africa Growth Corridor as a way to compete with Chinese influence in Africa. Japan's ties to Australia are deep as well.[7] Japan's government was the source of the expression "Free and open Indo-Pacific" as a counterpoint to China's attempts to turn the Western Pacific (or at least the South China Sea) into a Chinese lake. Moreover, Japanese firms currently are outpacing Chinese firms in terms of infrastructure investment in Southeast Asia.

NOTES

1 Justin McCurry, "China Lays Claim to Okinawa as Territory Dispute with Japan Escalates," *Guardian* (UK), May 15, 2013, https://www.theguardian.com/world/2013/may/15/china-okinawa-dispute-japan-ryukyu.

2 Taiwanese newspapers have already covered the Organizing Committee in a rather disparaging fashion: "Pushing Japan to Hand Back the Ryukyus: Chinese People Draw up an International Lawsuit," "促日歸還琉球 中國人擬告上國際法庭," *Liberty Times* (Taiwan), August 2, 2016, accessed October 11, 2018, http://news.ltn.com.tw/news/world/paper/1017100.

3 "China Brilliant Cause Investment Group CCTV International News Introduction," *Yanzhao Nightly/Shijiazhuang Daily*, accessed October 11, 2018, http://www.hnqxgs.com/yzwbfz/2196344.html.

4 "Organising Committee for the Ryukyu Islands Special Administrative Region of the Chinese Race," *Weibo*, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.weibo.com/u/1931192953?is_hot=1.

5 Ryukyu Network, Organising Committee for the Special Administrative Region of the Chinese Race, accessed October 11, 2018, http://www.ryukyu-china.com.

[6] “中華民族琉球特別自治区」の正体は . . . 中国共産党中央統一戦線工作部,” *Japan+*, November 10, 2015, accessed October 11, 2018, http://japan-plus.net/952.

[7] Daniel Moss, “As China Steps Up, Japan Isn’t Stepping Aside,” Bloomberg, July 10, 2018, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.bloomberg.com/view/articles/2018-07-10/japan-reasserts-influence-as-china-rises.

NEW ZEALAND

The issue of Chinese influence operations in New Zealand began to attract significant attention in September 2017 when Anne-Marie Brady, a professor at the University of Canterbury, published a detailed assessment of that country’s experience in the weeks prior to national elections.[1]

China’s influence operations in New Zealand are rooted in the same set of policies and institutions that guide its work globally, often proceeding outward from efforts targeted at the diaspora community. As has been observed elsewhere, influence operations in New Zealand have increased markedly since Xi Jinping became general secretary of the Chinese Communist Party. The Chinese government considers New Zealand an “exemplar of how it would like its relations to be with other states.”[2] One unnamed Chinese diplomat even characterized relations between the two countries as similar to China’s close ties with totalitarian Albania in the early 1960s.

New Zealand is of strategic interest to China for several reasons. As a claimant state in Antarctica, the country is relevant to China’s growing ambitions in that territory. It manages the defense and foreign affairs of three other territories in the South Pacific. It is an ideal location for near-space research and has unexplored oil and gas resources. Most critically, as a member of the “Five Eyes” security partnerships with the United States, Australia, Canada, and the United Kingdom, New Zealand offers enormous possibilities for Chinese espionage.

New Zealand is particularly vulnerable to Chinese influence because it is a small state of 4.5 million people with strong trade ties to China. China is New Zealand’s second largest trading partner and a critical market for two of its most important sectors, tourism and milk products. It should be noted that New Zealand has historically pursued closer ties with China than many other nations. What is changing is the willfulness with which China appears ready to exploit this dynamic and to subvert New Zealand’s continued ability to independently shape its policy priorities.

Examples of improper influence in New Zealand include revelations that a member of Parliament concealed that he had been involved with Chinese military intelligence for fifteen years prior to immigrating to New Zealand; a New Zealand company found to be violating bans on exports to North Korea via its Chinese partner; and the almost complete domination of local Chinese-language media by pro-PRC outlets.

Chinese Diaspora

There are currently two hundred thousand ethnic Chinese in New Zealand, primarily concentrated in Auckland. During the Cold War, Chinese New Zealanders "were neither pro-CCP nor pro-PRC" and its community institutions were "proudly independent." Now, few activities are noticeably independent of Beijing.

In addition to its embassy in Wellington, Beijing coordinates its engagement with the diaspora through an Overseas Chinese Service Center, established in Auckland in 2014. The organization considered most closely connected with PRC authorities in New Zealand is the Peaceful Reunification of China Association of New Zealand, which was founded in 2000. Controlled by the United Front Work Department, it has encouraged bloc voting in the ethnic Chinese community, fund-raising for friendly ethnic Chinese political candidates, and organizing of protests. The current leader of the association, a businessman in the food industry, also heads or has leadership roles in other United Front organizations in New Zealand and has been publicly listed as an adviser to the Beijing Overseas Chinese Affairs Council.

Several current ethnic Chinese individuals active in New Zealand work "very publicly" with China's United Front Organizations in New Zealand.[3] In return they have benefited from fund-raising events held by the Peaceful Reunification Association, which has encouraged ethnic Chinese to vote for them. In the 2017 elections, a woman who led the New Zealand Chinese Students and Scholars Association was placed on the Labour Party's election slate, but the party did not receive enough votes for her to enter Parliament. Chinese individuals active in New Zealand politics have also attended Peaceful Reunification Association meetings, where they stated their intention to promote China's policies with respect to Tibet, promoted a think tank tied to the Belt and Road Initiative, and repeated slogans from Xi Jinping in local campaign materials.

Politics

In 2017, it was disclosed that Yang Jian, who to date remains a member of Parliament, concealed that he had been a student and teacher at two of China's military intelligence colleges for fifteen years before immigrating to New Zealand. He omitted this history on his English-language resume for his position at a New Zealand university, his permanent residency and citizenship applications, and his parliamentary position, but he disclosed it selectively to those speaking Chinese. Yang has acknowledged the veracity of these reports, including that he was a member of the Chinese Communist Party, but claims he ceased his affiliation after leaving the country in 1994. Since entering government, Yang "has been a central figure promoting and helping to shape the New Zealand National government's China strategy" and was a member of the Parliamentary Select Committee for Foreign Affairs, Defense, and Trade from 2014 to 2016, which would have given him privileged access to information.[4]

Chinese influence efforts targeted toward New Zealand politics transcend the diaspora community to include campaign contributions and the cultivation of relationships with former senior officials. Individuals with strong ties to United Front organizations have donated several million dollars, primarily to the National Party. One such individual, who donated $112,000 to the National Party in 2017, is listed as an officer of no fewer than seven United Front organizations.[5] Senior politicians who have secured high-profile roles in Chinese companies include a former party leader and members of Parliament who serve on the boards of the New Zealand affiliates of major Chinese banks. A former minister of finance serves on the board of a majority-Chinese-owned New Zealand dairy. In late September, a former prime minister who now represents an American company's interests in China attracted attention for the sale of property "well above market rates" to an undisclosed Chinese buyer. Local politicians have also been targeted.

Business

Chinese companies have also been instruments of interference in New Zealand. After acquiring a stake in a local telecom company in 2011, Chinese telecom giant Huawei went on to win the contract to build New Zealand's 4G wireless network in 2013. Huawei also established research partnerships and other investments in the country that may be leveraged for nonbusiness purposes. In another instance, New Zealand aeronautics company Pacific Aerospace in 2014 partnered with Beijing Automotive Group on the sale of planes to the Chinese market. In 2017, Pacific Aerospace was charged by New Zealand Customs with knowingly and illegally exporting parts to North Korea via its Chinese partner.

Universities

New Zealand has long-standing scientific cooperation agreements with China, most of which are benign. However, since China renewed an emphasis on civil-military research integration in 2015, New Zealand, like other countries hosting major research institutions, has been targeted for its potential to further these aims. New Zealand universities have partnerships with several Chinese universities linked to China's People's Liberation Army (PLA), including the PLA Institute of Military Culture (Massey); the National University of Defense Technology (Auckland, Massey); Northwestern Polytechnical University (Canterbury), Shenyang Aerospace University

(UNITEC), and Xidian University (Otago, VUW). New Zealand regularly hosts doctoral students who were graduates of these universities and also hosts current students and staff on short-term fellowships. Some New Zealand academics have roles at PLA-linked universities. The potential for these relationships to be exploited requires a reevaluation of government policies on scientific exchange.[6]

Civil Society

Media are a key target of China's influence efforts. New Zealand's local Chinese-language outlets all have content cooperation agreements with China's Xinhua News Service, participate in annual media training conferences in China, have at times employed senior staff affiliated with the Communist Party, and have hosted CCP propaganda officials. CCP officials have given direct editorial instructions to Chinese-language media in New Zealand as part of the CCP's strategy to blend overseas content with that in the PRC. On television, a Chinese-language channel has removed Taiwanese programming from its network. Xinhua has also established its own television station.

With respect to English media, *China Daily* in 2016 established a partnership with the Fairfax newspapers in Australia and New Zealand. The Chinese embassy has sponsored the travel of journalists and politicians. In other instances, donors with close connections to the Chinese government have donated to organizations that provide research funding and subsidize journalist and youth visits to China, as well as exhibitions, book publications, and other activities that "promote a non-critical view of China."

China's representatives in New Zealand also put considerable pressure on New Zealanders who speak up critically on China-related issues. Since publication of her initial report on Chinese influence operations in the country, Anne-Marie Brady has experienced break-ins at her office and home, according to testimony before the Australian Parliament's Intelligence and Security Committee.[7]

Conclusion

New Zealand's government, unlike that of Australia, has taken few steps to counter foreign interference in its internal affairs. Charity fund-raising, which has been used by Chinese United Front organizations to mask contributions, remains excluded from disclosure requirements. New Zealand's intelligence service still cannot investigate cases of subversion and foreign influence inside its political parties without the approval of the service's minister, whose political calculations may inhibit action. And media regulations remain inadequate to address improper influence by means other than outright ownership, which may also merit reform.

NOTES

1 Anne-Marie Brady, “Magic Weapons: China’s Political Influence Activities under Xi Jinping,” Kissinger Institute on China and the United States, September 18, 2017, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.wilsoncenter.org/article/magic-weapons-chinas-political-influence-activities-under-xi-jinping. Also see Anne-Marie Brady, “Looking for Points in Common While Facing Up to Differences,” Small States and the New Security Environment, November 14, 2017, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.canterbury.ac.nz/media/documents/research/Looking-for-points-in-common-while-facing-up-to-differences.pdf.

2 Ibid.

3 Ibid.

4 Ibid.

5 Ibid.

6 Anne-Marie Brady, “University Links with China Raise Questions,” *New Zealand Herald*, July 13, 2018, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.nzherald.co.nz/nz/news/article.cfm?c_id=1&objectid=12086974.

7 Matt Nippert, “University of Canterbury Professor Anne-Marie Brady Concerned Break-ins Linked to Work on China,” *New Zealand Herald*, February 16, 2018, accessed October 11, 2018, http://www.nzherald.co.nz/nz/news/article.cfm?c_id=1&objectid=11995384.

SINGAPORE AND ASEAN

Singapore is unique in that it is the only majority ethnic Chinese state outside of Greater China (Taiwan, Hong Kong, Macao). Singapore is also unique in Southeast Asia because its rigorous standards of governance and zero tolerance for corruption make it virtually impossible to bribe or openly suborn political leaders or opinion-leaders.

In 2016–17, Singapore’s generally friendly, smooth relationship with China took a downturn. The proximate cause was Singapore becoming country coordinator for China for the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN). This post is held by ASEAN member states by rotation for a three-year term. China seemed to have convinced itself that the role entailed Singapore “coordinating” ASEAN’s position on the South China Sea (SCS) territorial disputes in its favor. But China has long been unhappy with Singapore’s clear and consistent position on the SCS. Singapore is not a claimant state to the South China Sea. The previous country coordinator was Vietnam, a claimant state whose relationship with China has been historically fraught. Chinese expectations of Singapore may have been unrealistically high, particularly after the Arbitral Tribunal on the case brought by the Philippines against China ruled against China’s position in a verdict in July 2016.

China criticized Singapore’s support for SCS disputes being resolved in accordance with international law as “taking sides.” It objected to Singapore’s leaders and officials even speaking on the SCS issue. When Singapore stood firm on its right to state its position on an issue of undoubted importance to the region, the Chinese influence apparatus was activated to pressure the government to change position. Singapore's experience in 2016–17 holds lessons for other ASEAN member states.

On the surface, China claims that it does not interfere in the internal affairs of other states. At the same time, it is led by a Leninist party that embraces the ideas of the United Front as a key tactic. Translated into foreign policy, by its nature United Front work involves lobbying, coercion, co-optation and other influence operations—some of which are legitimate, others of which are not. China's self-declared role as the representative of all Chinese people around the world and its stated position that all Chinese are obliged to help China further complicate its position in Singapore, which is 76 percent Chinese.

This multifaceted and contradictory approach is deployed within an overarching narrative of China's inevitable and unstoppable rise and America's equally inevitable and absolute decline. This narrative and others are propagated by various means: WeChat with Chinese-speaking populations, social and mainstream media, whispering campaigns, business, clan, and cultural associations, and conventional agents of influence reporting to Chinese intelligence organizations, who cultivate what Lenin called "useful idiots."

A History of Influence

Chinese influence operations in Singapore are not a recent phenomenon. China's United Front activities in the late 1950s and 1960s sought to export China's communist revolution to Southeast Asia and were part of an open political struggle. But even after China's proxies in the political contest were defeated, China continued to try to shape public opinion in Singapore. This attempt differed from the 2016–17 episode mainly in the means deployed, which reflected the technologies available at the time.

On May 15, 1971, the Singapore government announced the arrest and detention of three individuals under the Internal Security Act. The government press statement revealed that "officials of a communist intelligence service based in Hong Kong" had between 1964 and 1968 given loans totaling more than 7 million Hong Kong dollars at the "ridiculously low interest rate of 0.1% per annum" to an ethnic Chinese businessman to start an English-language daily newspaper named the *Eastern Sun*.[1] The newspaper commenced publication in 1966. In return for the loans, the *Eastern Sun* was required not to oppose the PRC on major issues and to remain neutral on minor issues.

In 2004, China deployed intense pressure on Singapore when then deputy prime minister Lee Hsien Loong paid an unofficial visit to Taiwan. The Chinese were trying to get Singapore to cancel the visit. Singapore adheres to a "One China Policy," but if

China had succeeded, it would have forced a significant modification of Singapore's approach to Taiwan.

This was not the first unofficial visit by a Singaporean leader to Taiwan. Previous unofficial visits by even more senior Singapore leaders had passed without incident. The 2004 visit conformed to the established pattern in form and substance of previous visits. But what the 2004 incident had in common with the 2016–17 episode was that both occurred at times of political transition in Singapore.

In 2004, it was clear that Lee Hsien Loong would replace Goh Chok Tong as Singapore's third prime minister. By 2016, Prime Minister Lee Hsien Loong had made public his intention to step aside after the next general election (due by 2020) and let a younger generation of political leaders take over. The pressures deployed on both occasions may have been intended as tests of the resolve of new leaders and warnings to new leaders about what to expect unless they were more accommodating to China.

South China Sea

When Singapore became the ASEAN country coordinator in 2016, Chinese diplomats called upon Singapore to "explain" China's position on the SCS to other ASEAN countries, or to ensure that the issue was not raised in ASEAN forums, or, if raised, downplayed. Such demarches have been routine in all ASEAN countries for many years.

Simultaneously, messages targeting civil society and other sectors began to appear, most prominently on social media. The aim was to instill a fatalistic acceptance of the inevitability and desirability of a Chinese identity for multiracial Singapore and to get Singaporeans—and not just Chinese Singaporeans—to pressure the government to align Singapore's national interests with China's interests. In essence, they asserted:

- Unlike Lee Kuan Yew, who had died in 2015, the current Singapore leadership under Prime Minister Lee Hsien Loong did not know how to deal with China. Relations were so much better then.

- Singapore has no territorial claims in the SCS, so why was it siding with the United States against China?

- Surely, as a "Chinese country," Singapore should "explain" China's position to the others or stay neutral.

It is difficult to pin down the precise origins of such narratives, but they closely resemble arguments made in the Chinese media, in particular the *Global Times*.

Omitted was the historical fact that Lee Kuan Yew was the only noncommunist leader who in the late 1950s and early 1960s went into a CCP-backed United Front organization and emerged the victor. That drew a red line, which provided the basis on which Lee and his successors developed Singapore's relations with China. Also ignored was the fact that even though Singapore has no territorial claims on the SCS, that does not mean it has no interest there. And, most crucial of all, although the majority of Singaporeans are ethnic Chinese, Singapore is a multiracial country organized on the basis of meritocracy and it does not view itself as a mono-racial state like China.

Still, many Singaporeans, only cursorily interested in international affairs, did not realize they were being fed oversimplifications and swallowed them, or played along for other reasons. Businessmen, academics, and others with interests in China were given broad hints that their interests might suffer unless Singapore was more accommodating, and they passed the messages to the Singapore government. The Belt and Road Initiative was dangled as bait and the possibility of being excluded loomed as a threat, even though Singapore, as a highly developed country, did not need BRI infrastructure. Communist Party chairman Xi Jinping himself had asked Singapore to start a BRI-related project in Chongqing. Prime Minister Lee Hsien Loong was pointedly not invited to the BRI Summit held in Beijing in 2017, although Singapore was represented at a lower level. Appeals to ethnic pride were made to yet others.

The operation was effective. The pressures on the government were great. It was difficult to explain the nuances of the SCS issue or Singapore's relations with China to the general public.

Then Beijing went too far. In November 2016, nine Singapore armored personnel carriers (APCs) en route home from an overseas military exercise were seized by China on the flimsiest of excuses.[2] Singaporeans immediately understood that this was naked intimidation. Even the leader of the opposition Workers' Party criticized China in Parliament. Beijing, by then increasingly concerned with the Trump administration, decided to settle. In January 2017, the APCs were released. The influence apparatus gradually stood down and relations returned to normal. Chinese leaders went out of their way to project friendliness. In late 2017, when news of Prime Minister Lee Hsien Loong being invited to the White House by President Trump became public, the prime minister was hastily invited to come to Beijing first, where he was received by Xi and other senior Chinese leaders.

Academia

Most of the means by which the Chinese narratives were spread in 2016–17 were *not* illegal. However, in August 2017, Huang Jing, an academic born in China who was teaching at the National University of Singapore's Lee Kuan Yew School of Public Policy (LKYSPP), was expelled from Singapore and permanently banned from the country. The Ministry of Home Affairs (responsible for internal security and counterespionage) said in a statement announcing the expulsion that Huang had been "identified as an agent of influence of a foreign country" who had "knowingly interacted with intelligence organizations and agents of the foreign country and cooperated with them to influence the Singapore Government's foreign policy and public opinion in Singapore. To this end, he engaged prominent and influential Singaporeans and gave them what he claimed was 'privileged information' about the foreign country so as to influence their opinions in favor of that country. Huang also recruited others in aid of his operations."[3] The statement went on to say that Huang gave supposedly "privileged information" to a senior member of the school of public policy in order that it be conveyed to the Singapore government. The information was duly conveyed to very senior public officials who were in a position to direct Singapore's foreign policy. The intention, the statement said, was to use the information to cause the Singapore government to change its foreign policy. The statement concluded that Huang Jing's collaboration with foreign intelligence agents was "subversion and foreign interference in Singapore's domestic politics."

The Singapore government has not named the foreign country. In 1988, Singapore had expelled an American diplomat for interference in domestic politics. But it is generally accepted that Singapore's moves in Huang Jing's case were directed at China.

Implications for ASEAN

There has been no systematic study of Chinese influence operations in ASEAN member states. As a major economy contiguous to Southeast Asia, China will always naturally enjoy significant influence even in the absence of such operations. However, anecdotal evidence suggests that Singapore's experience is generally consistent across the region. The differences stem mainly from lax governance standards in other ASEAN member states and their lower level of development. Economic inducements and the greater dependence of these countries on Chinese investment, under the general rubric of the Belt and Road Initiative, seem to play a more prominent role.

A common factor is the focus on overseas Chinese communities. Such operations are leading China into sensitive territory in Southeast Asia, where the overseas Chinese are not always welcome minorities. China's navigation of these complexities has in many cases been clumsy. Malaysia provides a particularly egregious example that betrays a form of cultural and political autism. During the 2018 Malaysian general elections, the Chinese ambassador to Malaysia openly campaigned for the president of the Malaysian Chinese Association (MCA) in his constituency. This was a blatant violation of the principle of noninterference enshrined in Article 41 of the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations. It exposed beyond the possibility of concealment what China really thinks of noninterference. The MCA president lost his seat.

This was not the only instance of insensitive behavior by Chinese diplomats in Malaysia. In 2015, the previous Chinese ambassador saw fit to make his way to Kuala Lumpur's Chinatown, where only days previously the police had to use water cannons to disperse a potentially violent anti-Chinese demonstration. There the Chinese ambassador delivered a speech that, among other things, pronounced the Chinese government's opposition to any form of racial discrimination, adding for good measure that it would be a shame if the peace of the area were to be disrupted by the ill-intentioned and that Beijing would not stand idly by if anything threatened the interests of its citizens and Malaysia-China relations.

Under other circumstances, these sentiments would perhaps have passed unnoticed. But the timing and context laid the ambassador's remarks open to disquieting interpretations and drew a protest from the Malaysian government. The PRC foreign ministry spokesman defended the ambassador's action as "normal, friendly behavior." Undaunted, in another speech a day later, the Chinese ambassador said, "I would like to stress once more, overseas *huaqiao* and *huaren*, no matter where you go, no matter how many generations you are, China is forever your warm national home."[4]

Such behavior is not atypical in Southeast Asia. If other Chinese diplomats have behaved more prudently in their engagement of overseas Chinese communities in other ASEAN countries, it seems a matter of differences between individuals rather than policy. Since such behavior is patently not in China's interest, China may be beginning to believe its own propaganda. President Xi's concentration of power and insistence on greater party control seem to have created echo chambers where Chinese diplomats and officials probably report only what is in accordance with preexisting beliefs, resulting in situations where instructions are blindly given and followed.

This kind of behavior is not confined to countries where there are large overseas Chinese communities. Cultural autism or insensitivity is one of the self-created obstacles to the smooth implementation of the BRI that China is experiencing around the world. And as the media report on the problems, awareness spreads. This does not mean that countries will shun working with China. But countries are going to be increasingly cautious. They will push back when the terms of engagement are too onerous and they will seek to forge relationships with as many other major powers as possible.

Following the Malaysian elections, China is projecting friendliness toward Malaysia. But as with Singapore, this is a pause, not the end of the story. Since influence operations are embedded in the intrinsic nature of the Chinese state, they cannot be abandoned unless the nature of the Chinese state fundamentally changes. This is very unlikely.

NOTES

1 "Singapore Government Statement," Government of Singapore, May 15, 1971, http://www.nas.gov.sg/archivesonline/data/pdfdoc/SGPress_3_15.5.71.pdf.

2 Jermyn Chow, "SAF Armoured Vehicles Seized in Hong Kong Port, Mindef Expects Shipment to Return to Singapore 'Expeditiously,'" *Straits Times* (Singapore), November 24, 2016, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.straitstimes.com/asia/se-asia/9-saf-armoured-vehicles-seized-at-hong-kong-port.

3 "Cancellation of Singapore Permanent Residence (SPR) Status—Huang Jing and Yang Xiuping," Singapore Ministry of Home Affairs, August 6, 2017, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.mha.gov.sg/newsroom/press-release/news/cancellation-of-singapore-permanent-residence-(spr)-status—huang-jing-and-yang-xiuping.

4 Shannon Teoh and Eunice Au, "KL Wants Chinese Envoy to Explain Remarks," *Straits Times* (Singapore), October 2, 2015, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.straitstimes.com/asia/se-asia/kl-wants-chinese-envoy-to-explain-remarks.

UNITED KINGDOM

Unlike the United States, Australia, and New Zealand, the United Kingdom has had no significant all-encompassing debate over Chinese influence operations. When they have occurred, the debates tend to be confined to specific areas such as the media, academia, or the economy. But so far, no one institute has attempted to bring to light the full gamut of Chinese United Front and influence-peddling operations. As such, Britain's response to China's attempts to insinuate itself within Britain's critical infrastructure, universities, civil society, political system, and think tanks has been scattershot at best.

The United Kingdom has a complex political, economic, and historical relationship with China, which is a significant trading partner and an increasingly significant source of investment.[1] Especially since the official elevation of UK-China relations to Golden Era status in 2014 and the result of the 2016 Brexit referendum, the United Kingdom has become more open to Chinese influence.[2] Areas of vulnerability to improper interference include political and civil society actors as well as the media. Chinese firms are involved in strategic parts of the British economy, including telecommunications and nuclear power. Improper interference activities can be difficult to distinguish from acceptable influence via civil society exchange, public diplomacy, and commerce. Problem cases include not only Chinese cyberattacks on political organizations and think tanks but also willing collaboration and reluctant complicity. A report by GPPi and Merics characterized the most important areas for Chinese influence operations as civil society and the media.[3] But others have noted that China's leverage over the UK economy is equally, if not more, important.

Politics

Since 2012, the UK governments under prime ministers David Cameron and Theresa May have progressively toned down criticism of China over human rights and Beijing's obligations toward the United Kingdom to respect the Sino-British agreement on Hong Kong. While this may be in part due to the United Kingdom's relatively weakening position, these changes have coincided with Chinese efforts to influence British foreign policy.

Influence activities by China have included not only apparent attempts to engage in cyberattacks on the Scottish Parliament and on think tanks specializing in international security issues with connections to government but also reports of intimidating messages sent to politicians seen as enemies of China.[4] China has also denied UK politicians, such as members of the House of Commons Foreign Affairs Committee and the deputy chair of the Conservative Party's Human Rights Commission, Ben Rogers, access to Hong Kong to investigate human rights issues there.[5]

China has also acquired influence by offering jobs to former politicians, potentially creating dependencies. Former prime minister David Cameron is a case in point. Cameron distanced himself from the Dalai Lama in 2013 and embraced a Golden Era of UK-China ties in 2015 while still in office, positioning himself as China's best friend in Europe.[6] Once out of office, Cameron accepted a senior role in the UK-China Fund, a major infrastructure fund connected with China's Belt and Road Initiative.[7]

Academia and Civil Society

The Chinese government can exercise influence in the United Kingdom through a number of mechanisms: repression in China that affects China-related work, such as the new Foreign NGO Management Law; remote cybermonitoring; the creation of new institutions it controls; collaborations based on Chinese funding, with strings attached; control of Chinese nationals in the United Kingdom; and reporting on or pressuring domestic institutions and individuals in the United Kingdom. The targets of such influence activities include the communities these actors serve: students, clients, and the wider public.

Chinese scholars and students in the United Kingdom (as of March 2018, some 170,000) register with the Chinese Students and Scholars Association UK, which organizes political education events and is supposed to monitor its members in accordance with its "patriotic" mission.[8] Reportedly, students at some universities in the United Kingdom have also established Chinese Communist Party cells.[9] The use of the CSSA UK to monitor dissent among Chinese students in the United Kingdom is a direct violation of the principles of the United Kingdom's democracy.

Institutions created or managed by the Chinese authorities include the country's twenty-nine Hanban-managed Confucius Institutes as well as the new Peking University HSBC Business School Oxford Campus—the first overseas campus of a Chinese university. These institutions have triggered some concerns. They openly discriminate against certain groups, such as Falun Gong practitioners who are excluded from employment, as North American cases have shown.[10] Reportedly, agreements with universities that host Confucius Institutes require adherence to Chinese law according to Hanban policies and they are subject to nondisclosure agreements.[11] The concern that these institutions practice (self-)censorship is somewhat mitigated as long as the authorship of censored accounts is clear and robust and critical discussion takes place elsewhere in the United Kingdom.

Activities benefitting from Chinese funding or commercial ties with China are all the more concerning when Chinese influence is less easy to trace. It is impossible to tell, for example, if Huawei's donation to Chatham House's Asia-Pacific program will affect this venerable institution's independence and if UK universities' self-censorship on their Chinese campuses will bleed into their home bases.[12] It is clear, on the other hand, that funding provided to research students and researchers who come to the United Kingdom from China leads to self-censorship. The increased role of the China Scholarship Council, a PRC-funded grant provider, is therefore of great concern, as it clearly would not approve projects that might anger China's government.[13] UK-based publishing in China gives rise to concerns about censorship, as in the case of Cambridge University Press temporarily censoring the online version of its journal *China Quarterly* in China to accommodate government censorship requests.[14]

China's treatment of UK-funded educational institutions in China is also of concern in Britain. In June 2018, the University of Nottingham's campus in Ningbo removed its associate provost, Stephen Morgan, after he wrote an online piece criticizing the results of China's Nineteenth Party Congress.[15] Nottingham has previously given the appearance of buckling to Chinese pressure. In 2016, Nottingham abruptly shut its School of Contemporary Chinese Studies just as students were preparing for exams. The action led to the departure of its director, Steve Tsang, a China scholar known for his integrity and independence from Beijing. Sources close to the incident said that PRC pressure on the university played a direct role in the closure of the institute. Tsang is now the director of the China Institute at the School of Oriental and Africa Studies at the University of London.

Media

The UK media have long been important international sources of information and insight on China, reporting independently and critically. While independent reporting continues, Chinese official media have become more influential in the United Kingdom and internationally through their UK presence. Primarily, they have expanded their operations and reach. For example, the re-branded China Global Television Network Europe Ltd (CGTN), headquartered in London, is seeking to increase activities and *China Daily* now distributes its *China Watch* "supplement" as an advertisement inside the respected conservative newspaper the *Daily Telegraph*. The UK and Chinese governments have also concluded a Television Co-Production Agreement that provides a framework under which TV producers in both countries can share resources but have to respect "stipulations in the relevant Party's law and regulations."[16]

Given the United Kingdom's special historical relationship with Hong Kong, the central authorities' heavy influence on the Hong Kong media and the deterioration of media freedom in Hong Kong are of relevance in the United Kingdom, where the case of rising self-censorship at the *South China Morning Post*, for example, has been noted.[17] According to confidential reports, some journalists who have left Hong Kong for the United Kingdom have encountered intimidation attempts.

The effects of media-influencing activities taking place in the United Kingdom are hard to assess. Critical reporting continues, but the rise of commercial ventures transporting censorship into the United Kingdom looks set to continue too. For the moment, increasingly difficult access to information and insight in China, as a result of domestic repression, is at least as great a problem as attempts to influence or repress remotely in the United Kingdom.

The Economy

For years, the United Kingdom was a bit of an outlier in its openness to Chinese investment and its willingness to grant Chinese firms, even state-owned ones, access to its critical infrastructure. Nonetheless, there is now growing concern in London about China's ability to leverage its growing economic power into political influence and to use its riches to buy, borrow, or steal key Western technologies that sit at the heart of Western economies.

In partnership with France and Germany, the UK government has also introduced mechanisms to monitor and block Chinese takeovers of high-technology companies in sensitive sectors.[18] The three nations also support efforts to tighten EU-wide regulations to govern Chinese investment so that Chinese entities cannot exploit the weaker regulatory systems of some European countries to gain access to potentially sensitive technologies. It is unclear how the United Kingdom's Brexit plan will affect the stated desire of the UK government to ensure that critical technologies do not fall into Chinese hands.

For years, the Chinese telecom behemoth Huawei has provided broadband gear and mobile networks to its clients in Britain, which include British Telecom and Vodafone. And for years, Huawei executives used their substantial business opportunities in Britain as an example to counter allegations in the United States and other Western countries that Huawei was linked to the People's Liberation Army and therefore a security risk. Now it seems that Britain's government is having second thoughts. A government report issued in July 2018 noted that technical and supply-chain issues with equipment made by Huawei have exposed Britain's telecom networks to new security risks.[19] Earlier in 2018, Britain's cybersecurity watchdog warned telecommunications companies against dealing with the Chinese manufacturer ZTE, citing "potential risks" to national security.[20] ZTE was involved in widespread sanctions-busting in deals with Iran and North Korea.

Another area of growing concern is nuclear power. China General Nuclear Power (GNP)—the main player in China's nuclear industry—is considering the purchase of a 49 percent stake in the United Kingdom's existing nuclear plants.[21] The nuclear power giant has already taken a 33.5 percent stake in the Hinkley Point C power station, which is being built with French technology. China experts in the United Kingdom such as Isabel Hilton, the CEO of Chinadialogue.net, have observed that in opening up its vital infrastructure to China, the United Kingdom was without parallel in the Western world. "No other OECD country has done this. This is strategic infrastructure, and China is a partner but not an ally in the security sense. . . . You are making a 50-year bet, not only that there will be no dispute between the UK and China but also no dispute between China and one of the UK's allies. It makes no strategic sense."[22]

Responses to Interference Activities

In addition to some limited pushback on Chinese economic moves, there are signs that the United Kingdom is slowly understanding the challenge presented by Chinese influence activities. UK media have continued to report pressure on journalists, the media, civil society, and those involved in politics. This reporting has been somewhat effective in correcting perceptions of the nature and functioning of Chinese governance. The media have also focused attention on how China monitors and obstructs the work of foreign reporters in China.

The political system has also begun to respond to some influence activities. At the domestic level, a parliamentary inquiry on the United Kingdom's relations with China, launched in 2015 and relaunched in 2017, has sought input on some of the issues discussed here.[23] A newly launched NGO, Hong Kong Watch, focuses on drawing attention to the United Kingdom's special responsibility toward Hong Kong. The Conservative Party Human Rights Commission has produced its own report on the deteriorating human rights situation in both China and Hong Kong and has organized inquiries and events on topics such as the United Kingdom's Confucius Institutes.[24] While the Foreign and Commonwealth Office presents the relationship with China as primarily collaborative, it is also conducting research on Chinese influence and interference activities.[25] At the international level, the United Kingdom has joined several open letters to signal its position on China's violations of human rights.[26]

Civil society has also sought to raise the Foreign NGO Management Law as well as to highlight intensified repression. By contrast, responses from academic institutions have so far been sporadic. For example, in 2011, the University of Cambridge disaffiliated CSSA Cambridge due to its undemocratic organization.[27] In 2017, international academics joined together to convince the Cambridge University Press to stop censoring its publications available in China.[28] Still, despite experiencing such influence campaigns in the past, such as with Libya, which was spelled out in the 2011 Woolf Inquiry, there seems to have been no coherent initiative on protecting academic freedom and maintaining wider ethical standards in the face of these types of campaigns.[29]

NOTES

1 $9.6 billion in the United Kingdom according to Godement and Vasselier, "China at the Gates."

2 "New Phase in Golden Era for UK-China Relations," Government of the United Kingdom, December 15, 2017, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.gov.uk/government/news/new-phase-in-golden-era-for-uk-china-relations.

3 Benner et al., "Authoritarian Advance."

4 Paul Hutcheon, "China Accused of Being Behind Recent Cyber Attack on Scottish Parliament," *Herald* (Scotland), September 16, 2017, accessed October 11, 2018, http://www.heraldscotland.com/news/15540166.China_accused_of_being_behind_recent_cyber_attack_on_Scottish_Parliament; Gordon Corera, "UK Think Tanks Hacked by Groups in China, Cyber-Security Firm Says," BBC, February 26, 2018, accessed October 11, 2018, http://www.bbc.co.uk/news/uk-43172371.

5 George Parker, "British MPs Banned from Hong Kong Visit," *Financial Times* (UK), November 30, 2014, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.ft.com/content/08919562-78ba-11e4-b518-00144feabdc0; Tom Phillips and Benjamin Haas, "British Conservative Party Activist Barred from Entering Hong Kong," *Guardian* (UK), October 11, 2017, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.theguardian.com/world/2017/oct/11/british-conservative-party-activist-benedict-rogers-hong-kong.

6 Lucy Hornby, James Kynge, and George Packer, "'Golden Era' of UK-China Trade Links in Peril," *Financial Times* (UK), January 26, 2018, subscription required, https://www.ft.com/content/cb552198-02c0-11e8-9650-9c0ad2d7c5b5.

7 “Summary of Business Appointments Applications—Rt Hon David Cameron,” Advisory Committee on Business Appointments, Government of the United Kingdom, February 28, 2018, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cameron-david-prime-minister-acoba-recommendation/summary-of-business-appointments-applications-rt-hon-david-cameron; Emily Feng, “David Cameron Takes Senior Role in China Infrastructure Fund,” *Financial Times* (UK), December 16, 2017, subscription required, https://www.ft.com/content/07a05ac2-e238-11e7-97e2-916d4fbac0da.

8 “Chinese Embassy Concerned as Lasting UK University Strike Affects Students,” *Xinhua* (China), March 1, 2018, accessed October 11, 2018, http://www.xinhuanet.com/english/2018-03/01/c_137006815.htm.

9 Bethany Allen-Ebrahimian, “The Chinese Communist Party Is Setting Up Cells at Universities Across America,” *Foreign Policy*, April 18, 2018, accessed October 11, 2018, https://foreignpolicy.com/2018/04/18/the-chinese-communist-party-is-setting-up-cells-at-universities-across-america-china-students-beijing-surveillance.

10 James Bradshaw and Colin Freeze, “McMaster Closing Confucius Institute over Hiring Issues,” *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), May 11, 2018, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.theglobeandmail.com/news/national/education/mcmaster-closing-confucius-institute-over-hiring-issues/article8372894.

11 Rachelle Peterson, “Outsourced to China: Confucius Institutes and Soft Power in American Higher Education,” National Association of Scholars, April 2017, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.nas.org/images/documents/confucius_institutes/NAS_confuciusInstitutes.pdf; Daniel Sanderson, “Universities ‘Sign Chinese Gagging Clause,’” *Times* (London), September 5, 2018, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.thetimes.co.uk/article/universities-sign-chinese-gagging-clause-q7qz7jpf3.

12 “Chinese Power ‘May Lead to Global Academic Censorship Crisis,’” *Times Higher Education* (London), December 7, 2017, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.timeshighereducation.com/news/chinese-power-may-lead-global-academic-censorship-crisis#survey-answer.

13 For example, King’s College London increased its CSC PhD scholarships tenfold “in recent years.” King’s College London, July 12, 2017, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.kcl.ac.uk/newsevents/news/newsrecords/2017/12-December/King’s-China-scholarship-programme-expands-tenfold.aspx.

14 Tom Phillips, “Cambridge University Press Censorship ‘Exposes Xi Jinping’s Authoritarian Shift,’” *Guardian* (UK), August 20, 2017, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.theguardian.com/uk-news/2017/aug/20/cambridge-university-press-censorship-exposes-xi-jinpings-authoritarian-shift.

15 Emily Feng, “China Tightens Party Control of Foreign University Ventures,” *Financial Times* (UK), July 2, 2018, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.ft.com/content/4b885540-7b6d-11e8-8e67-1e1a0846c475.

16 “Exploratory Memorandum on the Television Co-production Agreement between the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the People’s Republic of China,” accessed October 11, 2018, https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/649774/EM_UK_China_TV.pdf.

17 Tom Phillips, “Mysterious Confession Fuels Fears of Beijing’s Influence on Hong Kong’s Top Newspaper,” *Guardian* (UK), July 25, 2016, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.theguardian.com/world/2016/jul/25/south-china-morning-post-china-influence-hong-kong-newspaper-confession.

18 Bates Gill and Benjamin Schreer, “The Global Dimension of China’s Influence Operations,” *Strategist*, Australian Strategic Policy Institute, April 11, 2018, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.aspistrategist.org.au/global-dimension-chinas-influence-operations.

19 Jack Stubbs, “Exclusive: Britain Says Huawei ‘Shortcomings’ Expose New Telecom Networks Risks,” Reuters, July 19, 2018, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.reuters.com/article/us-huawei-security-britain-exclusive/exclusive-britain-says-huawei-shortcomings-expose-new-telecom-networks-risks-idUSKBN1K92BX.

20 “China’s ZTE Deemed a ‘National Security Risk’ to UK,” *Guardian* (UK), April 17, 2018, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.theguardian.com/technology/2018/apr/17/chinas-zte-a-national-security-risk-to-uk-warns-watchdog.

21 Zoe Wood, “China Looking to Buy Stake in UK Nuclear Plants, Say Reports,” *Guardian* (UK), July 8, 2018, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.theguardian.com/environment/2018/jul/08/china-interested-majority-stake-uk-nuclear-power-stations-reports.

22 Adam Vaughan and Lily Kuo, “China’s Long Game to Dominate Nuclear Power Relies on the UK,” *Guardian* (UK), July 26, 2018, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.theguardian.com/environment/2018/jul/26/chinas-long-game-to-dominate-nuclear-power-relies-on-the-uk.

23 “UK Relations with China Inquiry,” Parliament of the United Kingdom, June 8, 2017, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.parliament.uk/business/committees/committees-a-z/commons-select/foreign-affairs-committee/inquiries1/parliament-2015/inquiry; “New Inquiry: China and the International Rules-based System,” Parliament of the United Kingdom, November 21, 2017, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.parliament.uk/business/committees/committees-a-z/commons-select/foreign-affairs-committee/news-parliament-2017/china-inquiry-launch-17-19.

24 “The Darkest Moment: The Crackdown on Human Rights in China, 2013-16,” Conservative Party Human Rights Commission, June 2016, accessed October 11, 2018, http://conservativehumanrights.com/reports/submissions/CPHRC_China_Human_Rights_Report_Final.pdf

25 Foreign Office of the United Kingdom, “Why Does China Matter to the UK?” YouTube, November 29, 2017, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=YWwBDB1KPeY.

26 Godement and Vasselier, “China at the Gates.”

27 “Chinese Students & Scholars Association Disaffiliated from University,” *Varsity* online, December 3, 2011, accessed October 11, 2018, https://www.varsity.co.uk/news/4166.

28 James A. Millward, “Open Letter to Cambridge University Press about Its Censorship of the China Quarterly,” *Medium*, August 19, 2017, accessed October 11, 2018, https://medium.com/@millwarj/open-letter-to-cambridge-university-press-about-its-censorship-of-the-journal-china-quarterly-c366f76dcdac.

29 “The Woolf Inquiry: An Inquiry into the LSE’s Links with Libya and Lessons to be Learned,” Council of the London School of Economics, October 2011, accessed October 11, 2018, http://www.lse.ac.uk/News/News-Assets/PDFs/The-Woolf-Inquiry-Report-An-inquiry-into-LSEs-links-with-Libya-and-lessons-to-be-learned-London-School-of-Economics-and-Political-Sciences.pdf.

APPENDIX 3

Chinese-Language Media Landscape

Official and Semi-Official Chinese-Language Media

By 2018, all of the major official Chinese media outlets had embedded themselves deeply into the communications and broadcasting infrastructure of the United States.

- CCTV or CGTN (English and Chinese), the semiofficial Hong Kong–based Phoenix TV, and a few Chinese provincial TV channels are available in add-on packages of two major satellite TV providers in the United States, DISH Network and DIRECTV. CCTV channels (English and Chinese) are in the cable systems of all the major metropolitan areas of the United States.

- The major official Chinese TV networks, including CCTV and major Chinese provincial TV networks, and the quasi-official Phoenix TV, are all in the program lineups of Chinese TV streaming services that have become popular among Chinese communities in the United States. There are four major Chinese streaming services in the United States: iTalkBB Chinese TV (蜻蜓電視), Charming China (魅力中國), Great Wall (長城平台), and KyLin TV (麒麟電視). All these services carry the major official Chinese TV channels, including major provincial channels, and are accessible nationwide.

- The major official Chinese media organizations, CCTV (CGTN), Xinhua, the *People's Daily*, and *China Daily* (the only major official newspaper in English), have a heavy presence on all major social media platforms of the United States and have many followers. All these outlets use Facebook and Twitter and other platforms, even though those platforms are blocked in China.

- Quasi-official Phoenix TV (鳳凰衛視), a global TV network with links to the PRC's Ministry of State Security and headquartered in Hong Kong with branches around the world, including the United States, also has a substantial presence on all the major social media platforms in the United States.

Chinese media social media presence

(E) = English version; (C) = Chinese version

Platform	Official Organizations and Subscribers/Followers				Quasi-official
	CCTV (CGTN)	Xinhua	People's Daily	China Daily	Phoenix TV (fully controlled by Chinese government)
Twitter	CCTV: 532K (E+C)	11.8M (E)	4.54M (E)	1.8M (E)	7K (C)
	CGTN: 7.19M (E)	11.6M (C)	221K (C)		
Facebook	CCTV: 48.04M (E); 3.44M (C)	46.92M (E)	43.15M (E) 171K (C)	35.17M (E)	14K (C)
	CGTN: 58.28M (E)				
	CGTN America: 1.2M (E)				
YouTube	289K (C)	173K (E)	25K (E)	3K (E)	75K (C)
Instagram	550K (E)	111K (E)	696K (E)	23.5K (E)	N/A

PRC-Funded and PRC-Controlled Media Outlets

The Chinese Communist Party liaises with Chinese-language media mainly through the Overseas Chinese Affairs Office of the State Council (or Qiao Ban 侨办). The Qiao Ban holds an annual conference on Chinese-language media called the World Chinese Media Forum. These media outlets are registered in the United States by US citizens or permanent residents, but they might actually be owned by Chinese state-run companies.

The Overseas Chinese Affairs Office of the State Council of PRC (中國國務院僑務辦公室) appears to directly control the Asian Culture and Media Group (美國亞洲文化傳媒集團) in America, which has three media subsidiaries: SinoVision (美國中文電視), the *China Press* (Qiaobao or 僑報), and the *Sino American Times* (美洲时报). Sky Link TV (天下衛視) is another media outlet in the United States. Unlike SinoVision and Qiaobao, it is fully owned by Guangzhou Media American Co, Ltd. (美國廣視傳媒有限公司), which in turn is owned by GZ Television Media (广州影视传媒有限公司), a Chinese state-owned media outlet.

SinoVision

The group's main TV outlet is SinoVision. It operates two twenty-four-hour channels (one Chinese and one English), and it is on the program lineups of cable systems Time Warner Cable-73, Verizon FiOS-26, Cablevision-73, and RCN-80, covering about thirty million people. Sinovision's website (美国中文电视, http://www.sinovision.net) ranks twelfth among all the Chinese websites in the United States. Its reporting hews closely to China's official media:

- **Example 1:** On June 27, 2017, the US Department of State, in its annual Trafficking in Persons Report 2017, put China at Tier 3, the lowest class. In reporting this news, SinovisionNet simply reposted comments from the official website of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of China attacking the human rights record of the United States.[1]

- **Example 2:** In March 2017, the US State Department published its 2016 Human Rights Report. SinovisionNet published two stories on this topic. One reported the reaction to the story by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. The other story came from Xinhua, which was highly critical of the US human rights situation. SinovisionNet also published two reports by the Information Office of the State Council of China on America's human rights record. It did not publish State Department's human rights report.[2]

- **Example 3:** On the tensions in the South China Sea, almost all the stories posted on SinovisionNet are from official Chinese media outlets and websites. They are naturally critical of US actions in that area.[3]

Qiaobao and the Sino American Times

Qiaobao, or the *China Press* (僑報, http://www.uschinapress.com), is the flagship pro-PRC newspaper published in the United States. Its website ranks forty-first among all the Chinese websites in the United States. Qiaobao was established in 1990. It is headquartered in New York City with branches in twelve major metropolitan areas of the United States. The *Sino American Times* (美洲时报) is a free paper and not a major media presence in the United States.

Independent Media

Over the course of the last decade, most of the independent Chinese-language media outlets in the United States have been taken over by businessmen sympathetic to the PRC.

- **Wenxuecheng** (文学城, wenxuecheng.com) is the most popular Chinese-language website in the United States. In 2003, it was purchased by a Taiwanese American businessman with business interests in China. There is an unsubstantiated rumor that the investment was subsidized by $1 million from the Ministry of Propaganda.

- **Duowei** is another online source that was for years an independent Chinese-language media. It was purchased in 2009 by a pro-PRC Hong Kong businessman.
- **Mingjing, or Mirror Media**, a Chinese-language web presence based in Canada, was once considered independent of Beijing's control but has modified its reporting in recent years.
- **Backchina.com**, (倍可亲, ranked as the fifth most popular Chinese website in the United States), was once a staunch critic of China like Duowei. But in 2017 its editors attended the ninth World Chinese Media Forum in China and its reporting became far more positive about the PRC.
- **Sing Tao Newspaper Group** was established in Hong Kong in 1938. In 2001, it was purchased by a pro-Beijing businessman.
- **The *World Journal*** (世界日报) was for years the premier Chinese-language paper in the United States. It, too, has softened its stance on the PRC in recent years.
- **Ming Pao** served the Hong Kong-immigrant community. It is another formerly independent newspaper that has fallen under Beijing's control.
- **Boxun** is a Chinese-language news site whose servers are located in North Carolina. It was founded by an immigrant from China. Its news is highly unreliable.
- **The *Epoch Times*** (大纪元), the Hope Radio, and New Tang Dynasty TV, remain independent of PRC control. They are either owned or operated by adherents to the Falun Gong sect, which is banned in China. Their reporting on China is uneven.
- **Vision Times** (secretchina.com) was founded in 2001 as a website, secretchina.com, and began publishing a free weekly newspaper in 2005.

NOTES

1 “美国务院欲将中国人权状况调为最差等级 外交部回应.” Sinovision. June 27, 2017. news.sinovision.net/politics/201706/00411546.htm.

2 “中国国新办发布《2016年美国的人权纪录.” Sinovision. March 9, 2017. news.sinovision.net/politics/201703/00401996.htm; “中国外交部就美国人权报告涉华内容等答问.” Sinovision. March 6, 2017. news.sinovision.net/politics/201703/00401682.htm.

3 “航行自由≠ 军事行动自由 中方驳斥对南海问题误读.” Sinovision. February 19, 2018. news.sinovision.net/politics/201802/00431582.htm; “过年也不消停？美国航母“卡尔森”号春节前南海巡航.” Sinovision. February 13, 2018. news.sinovision.net/politics/201802/00431309.htm.

Dissenting Opinion

SUSAN SHIRK

Although I have no problem with the factual research that has gone into specific sections of the report, I respectfully dissent from what I see as the report's overall inflated assessment of the current threat of Chinese influence seeking on the United States. The report discusses a very broad range of Chinese activities, only some of which constitute coercive, covert, or corrupt interference in American society and none of which actually undermines our democratic political institutions. Not distinguishing the legitimate from the illegitimate activities detracts from the credibility of the report. The cumulative effect of this expansive inventory that blurs together legitimate with illegitimate activities is to overstate the threat that China today poses to the American way of life. Especially during this moment in American political history, overstating the threat of subversion from China risks causing overreactions reminiscent of the Cold War with the Soviet Union, including an anti-Chinese version of the Red Scare that would put all ethnic Chinese under a cloud of suspicion. Right now, I believe the harm we could cause our society by our own overreactions actually is greater than that caused by Chinese influence seeking. That is why I feel I must dissent from the overall threat assessment of the report.

Afterword

ORVILLE SCHELL AND LARRY DIAMOND

What makes this report timely and important is China's increasingly forward and aggressive posture on the global stage. Once largely a form of economic competition, China's recent turn to military and political rivalry with the United States has changed the whole equation of the bilateral relationship. If the United States is to fare well in this increasingly adversarial competition, Americans must have a far better sense than they now do about both the nature of the system and values that underlay the People's Republic of China and the challenges Beijing's ambitious agenda of multi-faceted outreach is beginning to pose for our country—especially our media, universities, think tanks, and other civil society institutions that make our society so unique, vibrant, and strong.

However, at the same time that we fortify ourselves against harmful outside interference, we must also be mindful to do no harm. In particular, we must guard against having this report used unfairly to cast aspersions on Chinese, whether Chinese American immigrants who have become (or are becoming) United States citizens, Chinese students, Chinese businesspeople, or other kinds of Chinese visitors, whose contributions to America's progress over the past century have been enormous.

Just because the Chinese Communist Party presumes that all ethnic Chinese (wherever they may reside) still owe some measure of loyalty "to the Chinese motherland," *zuguo* (祖国), does not mean that they are collectively in possession of compromised loyalty to their adopted home or place of study. Our Working Group's findings do suggest that the leadership of the PRC has stepped up a new and well funded campaign of influence seeking in the United States. However, this should not be viewed as an invitation to a McCarthy era-like reaction against Chinese in America. Rather, it is a summons to greater awareness of the challenges our country faces and greater vigilance in defending our institutions.

In helping to convene this Working Group on Chinese influence seeking in the United States (and elsewhere in the world), the intention of the Task Force on US-China relations has been to limit the growing PRC challenge to American institutions and values, which is being played according to rules that are increasingly lacking in reciprocity. Developing strategies to counteract and protect our society when influence seeking becomes interference is the charge of this report, and perhaps the most effective defense is to strengthen our own democratic values and institutions. But at the same time we would be naïve not to want to become more familiar with the full dimensions of Beijing's overseas ambitions, the state organs, and the resources now dedicated to "overseas propaganda," *waixuan* (外宣), and the less than transparent manner in which Chinese influence seeking is often carried out.

We reiterate: it is absolutely crucial that whatever measures are taken to counteract harmful forms of Chinese influence seeking not end up demonizing any group of Americans, or even visitors to America, in ways that are unfair or reckless.

About the Participants

Robert Daly is Director of the Kissinger Institute on China and the United States at the Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars.

Larry Diamond is Senior Fellow at the Hoover Institution and at the Freeman Spogli Institute for International Studies at Stanford University.

Elizabeth Economy is the C.V. Starr Senior Fellow and Director for Asia Studies at the Council on Foreign Relations.

Gen. Karl Eikenberry (Ret.) is the Oksenberg-Rohlen Fellow, Director of the US-Asia Security Initiative and faculty member at Stanford University's Shorenstein Asia-Pacific Research Center.

Donald Emmerson is Director of the Southeast Asia Program and Senior Fellow Emeritus at the Freeman Spogli Institute for International Studies, Stanford University.

Francis Fukuyama is the Mosbacher Director of the Center on Democracy, Development, and the Rule of Law, and Olivier Nomellini Senior Fellow at the Freeman Spogli Institute for International Studies, Stanford University.

Bonnie Glaser is Senior Adviser for Asia and Director of the China Power Project at the Center for Strategic and International Studies.

Kyle Hutzler is an MBA candidate at the Stanford Graduate School of Business.

Markos Kounalakis is a foreign affairs columnist for the McClatchy newspapers and Visiting Fellow at the Hoover Institution.

Winston Lord is a former US Ambassador to China and former Assistant Secretary of State for East Asian and Pacific Affairs.

Evan Medeiros is the Penner Family Chair in Asian Studies at the Georgetown University Walsh School of Foreign Service.

James Mulvenon is General Manager at SOS International.

Andrew J. Nathan is the Class of 1919 Professor of Political Science at Columbia University.

Minxin Pei is the Tom and Margot Pritzker '72 Professor of Government and George R. Roberts Fellow at Claremont McKenna College.

Jeffrey Phillips is the Policy Director at The Annenberg Foundation Trust at Sunnylands.

John Pomfret is a Washington Post journalist and author.

Orville Schell is the Arthur Ross Director of the Center on US-China Relations at Asia Society.

David Shambaugh is Gaston Sigur Professor of Asian Studies, Political Science & International Affairs and Director of the China Policy Program at the Elliott School of International Affairs, George Washington University.

Susan Shirk is Research Professor and Chair of the 21st Century China Center at the University of California San Diego's School of Global Policy & Strategy.

Robert Sutter is Professor of Practice of International Affairs at the George Washington University's Elliott School of International Affairs.

Glenn Tiffert is a Visiting Fellow at the Hoover Institution.

Ezra Vogel is the Henry Ford II Professor of the Social Sciences Emeritus at Harvard University.

Christopher Walker is Vice President for Studies and Analysis at the National Endowment for Democracy.

International Associates

Anne-Marie Brady is Professor at the University of Canterbury and a Global Fellow at the Woodrow Wilson Center in Washington.

Timothy Cheek is Director of the Institute of Asian Research, Louis Cha Chair in Chinese Research, and Professor of History at the University of British Columbia.

John Fitzgerald is an Emeritus Professor in the Center for Social Impact at Swinburne University of Technology.

John Garnaut is a political risk consultant to the Australian government and private sector and was Senior Advisor to former Prime Minister Malcolm Turnbull.

Timothy Garton Ash is a Senior Fellow at the Hoover Institution and Professor of European Studies at the University of Oxford.

Francois Godement is the director of the European Council on Foreign Relations' Asia and China Program.

Bilahari Kausikan is a former Permanent Secretary of the Singapore Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

Richard McGregor is a Senior Fellow at the Lowy Institute and journalist.

Eva Pils is a Professor of Law and Director of Doctoral Studies at the Dickson Poon School of Law, King's College London.

Volker Stanzel is Vice President of the German Council on Foreign Relations and former German Ambassador to China and Japan.

From: Robert Trivers [[redacted]]
Sent: 12/22/2018 8:21:20 PM
To: Jeffrey Epstein [jeevacation@gmail.com]
Subject: Missing message

Importance: High

no evidence you got the latest so i have sent you just the key message itself—rather long so i have put in bold the only references to Enhanced Learning Foundation—references had to do with paying Amy Jacobson 30 grand for a year of work on Honour killings—my own expenses covered by myself

of course i know little or nothing about stocks but i do feel like Trump is nothing but bad news for them, which frightens me, given that he has 2 more years—it has cost me >$100,000 recently not for obvious economic reasons but because it looks like we have no one sensible in charge of the whole country

———

December 16

am good so far

had a **very** productive two days with my research assistant Amy Jacobson in New Jersey

we now have 60+ papers on honour killings in Jersey and another 20 in Jamaica

especially important areas are Pakistan, Turkey (Kurds), Saudi Arabia and India

lots of variation in mating system, form of homicide, reasons given, frequency of multiple victims and/or multiple perpetrators, degree of retribution and so on

am working out the logical details on inheritance—females seem invariably to count for 1/2 of what a male does in Islam

parallel-cousin marriages—father's brother—occur in the desserts of Saudi Arabia—it radiated out from there with Islam—such systems are selected in competition with each other, as in Iraq—two paternal lineages bind against others similarly binding

deserts in other primates are often associated with more intense male-male between group fighting, e.g. hamadryas vs regular baboons—that we were doing more than riding the camels in the dessert is suggested by the fact that a lactose-tolerant gene arose in that area related to the lactose of camels, so we were apparently milking our camels !

i believe you have heard of the Enhanced Learning Foundation; it got me to where i am today on this subject, and perhaps it may wish to go further

i intend to do a year of intense work and then summarise. i was never mentally as fast as you and i am certainly not getting faster with age (76 this February) but i do have a good eye for fundamental logic and i believe this will be the last serious project in my life--i will not let go until i have wrapped this whole thing up, especially with the help of Amy, who is now putting together a master Excel file on all this

i plan a book on all of this of course, it will be co-authored by Dr Jacobson

if the ELF wanted a formal proposal, i am happy to do so

BTW resistance already making itself known—Texas A&M biology showed interest in hiring me but faculty were critical of my honour killing work—particularly (as usual) my claim that victims were often beautiful—where was my "metric" for beauty?—without which i was not allowed to speculate--and wasn't i disrespecting the dead by saying they were often beautiful while still alive !!

i have thought through trans-sexuality in humans to my satisfaction—i will get back to you shortly on that

all best

——

one final anecdote on Trans

met a very attractive 42 year old woman in New Orleans, married, 4 children, thoroughly heterosexual—no lesbian relationship—but she had a fantasy of being f—kid by a male -> female trans because she preferred a cock in her but also liked a female figure, hips, ass, soft skin etc—hadn't seen that anywhere on the internet!

all best, in haste

bob

Mishcon de Reya

Africa House
70 Kingsway
London WC2B 6AH
DX 37954 Kingsway

www.mishcon.com

Our Ref: JLL/HEW/HA/Alan Dershowitz

Your Ref:

URGENT – NOT FOR PUBLICATION – STRICTLY PRIVATE & CONFIDENTIAL

Daily Mail
Northcliffe House
2 Derry Street
London
W8 5TT

21 December 2018

BY EMAIL

Dear Sirs

Our client: Alan Dershowitz

We act for Alan Dershowitz.

Our client is featured in an article entitled '*Second woman claims billionaire Jeffrey Epstein "directed" her to have sex with lawyer Alan Dershowitz WHILE he was defending pedophile on underage prostitution charges*' published on your website on 18 December 2018 at the following URL: https://www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-6509743/Second-woman-claims-billionaire-Jeffrey-Epstein-directed-sex-lawyer-Alan-Dershowitz.html (the **Article**).

The Article

The Article contains a number of extremely serious and highly defamatory statements about our client's alleged involvement with [redacted]

Heading:

- "*Second woman claims billionaire Jeffrey Epstein 'directed' her to have sex with lawyer Alan Dershowitz WHILE he was defending pedophile on underage prostitution charges*"

Sub-heading:

- "*Ransome alleges that she was asked to have sex with Alan Dershowitz by Epstein*"

Body:

- "*A second woman is claiming that she was 'directed' to have sex with lawyer Alan Dershowitz by one of his clients, billionaire felon Jeffrey Epstein*";
- "*… she was told by Epstein to have sex with Dershowitz*";

Mishcon de Reya is a limited liability partnership, registered in England and Wales (number OC399969), authorised and regulated by the Solicitors Regulation Authority, SRA number 624547.

- *"Dershowitz would have been defending Epstein at the time of the alleged sexual encounter, having been hired to work on the case in 2005 when a number of underage girls began coming forward and telling police they were paid to have sex."*

- *"This makes* [redacted] *the second woman to allege that she had sex with Dershowitz at the behest of Epstein."*

These allegations mean and would be understood to mean that:

- Mr Epstein directed [redacted] to have sex with our client;

- Our client had encouraged Mr Epstein to direct [redacted] in this way;

- Ms Ransome alleged that our client had sex with her;

- Our client did in fact have sex with [redacted]

- Our client was in some way involved in Mr Epstein's soliciting of women for prostitution;

- Our client was in some way involved in Mr Epstein's soliciting of children for prostitution;

- Our client's behaviour was improper and in breach of his professional obligations and the law; and

- Our client is a sexual predator and/or a paedophile.

The facts

Our client did not have sex with [redacted] Indeed, our client has never met or previously heard of [redacted]

[redacted] has been unwilling to make any claims about our client outside the courtroom (we assume for privilege reasons).

Our client has never been in any way involved in Mr Epstein's alleged soliciting of women or children for prostitution. Our client is not a sexual predator or a paedophile.

We are instructed that:

- The allegations made by [redacted] form part of a wider campaign against our client by [redacted] lawyer, David Boies, against whom our client has filed a complaint with the Florida bar.

- [redacted] is a known fantasist. Amongst other claims, she has claimed to have sex tapes of the US President, Donald Trump, as well as Hillary Clinton, Bill Clinton, and other prominent figures. She has also accused our client of having acted for her in the past – a claim which is easily disprovable by court records.

All of the above information was in the public domain at the time you published the Article.

Your conduct

Your conduct has been disgraceful. You published the Article without making any effort to seek our client's comment. Further, you took the story from an article in *The New York Daily News*, yet chose to ignore our client's position contained therein. You also deliberately embellished upon the story in *The New York Daily News*: nowhere in that article does it state either that [redacted] claimed that she had sex with our client, or that she did have sex with him. In fact, quite the opposite, it states as follows: "*Nowhere in the court case or the transcript does Ransome or anyone else allege that* [redacted] *had sex with Dershowitz – or that she was directed to*."

It is staggering that a news organisation as well-resourced and with such a good reputation as yours has conducted itself in this way.

Serious harm

Given the gravity of the Allegations – which include imputations of seriously improper and/or unlawful behaviour – as well as the nature and extent of publication, there is no question that serious harm has been, and will continue to be, caused to our client's reputation.

The serious harm you have caused to our client's reputation is not only causing him (and his family) great anguish, it is likely to cause significant damage to his ability to earn in the future. He will hold you fully liable for this.

Immediate action required

In view of the above, our client requires you to immediately do the following:

1. Remove the Article from your website.
2. Publish an apology, the terms of which to be agreed.
3. Remove any associated links to the Article within your website.
4. Undertake not to repeat the Allegations.
5. Undertake to pay our client significant damages, the quantum of which to be agreed.
6. Undertake to pay our client his legal costs.

Please may we hear from you **within 24 hours**. In the meantime, all our client's rights are reserved.

Yours faithfully

Mishcon de Reya LLP

Mishcon de Reya LLP

Direct Tel: [redacted]
Direct Fax:
Email: [redacted]

From: [redacted]
Sent: 3/7/2019 4:21:42 PM
To: Jeffery Edwards [jeevacation@gmail.com]
Subject: Fwd: DeMilked - 30 Ordinary Photos With Amazing Backstories

Importance: High

Jeff/Warren: Go directly to photo #9. Terry

Sent from my iPhone

Begin forwarded message:

From: DeMilked <noreply+feedproxy@google.com>
Date: March 7, 2019 at 2:48:52 PM GMT+1
To: [redacted]
Subject: DeMilked - 30 Ordinary Photos With Amazing Backstories
Reply-To: [redacted]

DeMilked - 30 Ordinary Photos With Amazing Backstories

- 30 Ordinary Photos With Amazing Backstories
- This Chinese Blogger Uses Makeup To Transform Herself Into Anyone She Wants
- 49 Short Wholesome Comics About Daily Struggles
- This 16-Year-Old Boy Knew He Wanted To Be An Artist Since He Was Just 2 Years Old
- 23 Ordinary Slavic People That Look Just Like Famous Celebrities

30 Ordinary Photos With Amazing Backstories

Posted: 07 Mar 2019 05:15 AM PST

Sometimes certain pictures have unique significant meanings to us even though others would see them as a simple snapshot. That old faded picture of you sitting on the beach? Maybe it was the first time you ever saw the sea. A 20-year-old picture with a childhood friend at their birthday party? Maybe it's the last picture of you together before you drifted apart. Bored Panda has compiled a list of photos that look ordinary at first glance but become something special once you hear the stories behind them. Check them out in the gallery below!

h/t: Bored Panda

#1 Tadeusz Zytkiewicz Holding A Picture Of Himself

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

This is Tadeusz Zytkiewicz – the first person in Poland to receive a heart transplant – holding a picture of himself and the performing doctor, Zbigniew Religa, with his colleague, seen sleeping in the corner. The difficult surgery took 23 hours and Dr. Religa stayed up to monitor the patient's vitals. The photo, taken by American photographer James Stanfield, was chosen to by National Geographic to be the best picture of 1987.

#2 The Three Unsung Heroes Of Chernobyl

The three men – Alexei Ananenko (second left) and soldiers Valeri Bezpalov (center) and Boris Baranov (far right) – risked their lives o drain the fluid near the reactor during the Chernobyl Nuclear Disaster in Pripyat, Ukraine in 1986. After the plant's water-cooling system failed and a pool formed under the reactor 10 days into the disaster, there was a high risk that the lava-like radioactive substance could melt through the barriers and drop the reactor's core into said pool, causing a steam explosion. Luckily, the men were able to drain the fluid and spectacularly, all three survived.

#3 Cher Ami

Cher Ami was the name given to a pigeon that saved 200 soldiers during WWI. The poor bird was shot multiple times and lost an eye and a leg but still managed to deliver a message from the trapped battalion.

#4 ‘Behind Closed Doors’

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Photographer Donna Ferrato took this gruesome picture back in 1982 when photographing the lives of wealthy swingers. The couple – Elisabeth and Bengt – were having an argument and it quickly escalated, resulting in Bengt hitting his partner. The photographer wanted the photo to be published but many publishers refused and she only managed to do so in 1991. The book was titled 'Living With the Enemy' and chronicled events of domestic violence. Thanks to Donna's efforts, Congress passed the Violence Against Women Act in 1994.

#5 Behind The Counter

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

The photo, taken by Fred Blackwell on May 28, 1963, shows three protesters – John Salter, Joan Trumpauer and Anne Moody – sitting at the counter of a white-only Woolworth's five-and-dime store in Jackson while an angry mob pours ketchup, sugar, and mustard on them. The three protesters were from the Tougaloo College, a black college that went on to become the core of the civil rights movement in Mississippi.

#6 'Wait For Me, Daddy'

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

This moving photo was captured by Claude Detloff in Vancouver during WWII as soldiers of the Duke of Connaught's Own Rifles were marching off to fight. The boy's father safely returned home in October 1945.

#7 Childhood Friends

On April 6, 1972, workers of French company Joint Français went on strike and were confronted by the riot police. This picture, captured by Jacques Gourmelen, shows two men – Guy Burmieux, a worker at the company, and Jean-Yvon Antignac, a riot policeman – standing face to face. In that moment, the two recognized eachother – they were childhood friends. "I saw him [Guy Burmieux] go toward his friend and grab him by the collar. He wept with rage and told him, 'Go ahead and hit me while you're at it!' The other one didn't move a muscle," recalled the photographer.

#8 'Burst Of Joy'

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

This photo, taken in 1973 and titled ‘Burst of Joy’, shows United States Air Force Lt Col Robert L. Stirm reuniting with his family after spending over 5 years as a prisoner of war in North Vietnam. The girl with the open arms is Robert’s 15-year-old daughter Lorrie. The photo was taken by Associated Press photographer Slava “Sal” Veder and won a Pulitzer prize. “You could feel the energy and the raw emotion in the air,” recalled the photographer.

#9 The Youngest Mother

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Lina Medina, born on 23 September, 1933, was the youngest woman ever to give birth. She did so when she was just 5-years-old. Turns out Lina was born with a rare condition called ‘precocious puberty’, a condition where sexual development happens at an early age. Lina gave birth on May 14, 1939, via a cesarean section, since her pelvis was too small. The child, named Gerardo, was born completely healthy but the father was never found out.

#10 ‘Terezka’s Scrawls’

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

The photo, taken by photographer David Seymour in 1948, shows Terezka, a young girl living in the home for emotionally disturbed children located in Warsaw, 1948. The girl grew up in a concentration camp and the past horrors can still be seen on her face.

#11 Two Brothers

What might look like a fun photo at first glance, showing two brothers, Michael and Sean McQuilken, is actually the last picture of them before being struck by lightning. The photo was taken at Moro Rock in California's Sequoia National Park on August 20, 1975. "At the time, we thought this was humorous. I took a photo of Mary (their sister) and Mary took a photo of Sean and me. I raised my right hand into the air and the ring I had on began to buzz so loudly that everyone could hear it. I found myself on the ground with the others. Sean was collapsed and huddled on his knees. Smoke was pouring from his back," recalled Michael. All of them survived but, sadly, Sean took his own life in 1989.

#12 Moving An Apartment Building To Create A Boulevard In Alba Iulia, Romania

This amazing photo, taken in Alba Iulia, Romania back in 1987, shows construction workers moving a whole house after it was deemed to be in the way of a new boulevard. The building was split into two parts and moved 55 meters to the side. The workers moved the 7,600-ton building in just six hours.

#13 Motel Manager Pouring Acid In The Water

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

The photograph, taken by Horace Cort, shows Jimmy Brock, manager of the Monson Motor Lodge motel pouring a bottle of muriatic acid into the pool to scare protesters swimming in the pool. Martin Luther King Jr was arrested for trespassing at the same motel seven days prior and the protesters planned a swim-in in the motel's pool.

#14 Children For Sale

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: Rare Historical Photos

This photo, taken in 1948, shows Lucille Chalifoux, a 24-year-old woman auctioning off her children after her husband lost his job and the family was forced to move from their apartment. Lucille was pregnant with her fifth child at the time. All of the children were bought off and rumors say they were forced into slavery.

#15 ‘Tragedy By The Sea’

Photographer John Gaunt was in the front yard of his beach home when he heard his neighbor shouting “something’s happening on the beach!”. The photographer quickly grabbed his camera and rushed to the beach where he found a couple by the water clutching each other. Their 19-month-old son had just wandered off and vanished into the water. This heartbreaking photo went on to wn the Pulitzer Prize.

#16 ‘An Armenian Man Dances For His Lost Son In The Mountains Near Aparan, Armenia’

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

“In 1998, I found myself in Aparan, a large town an hour’s drive from Armenia’s capital, Yerevan. A local dance troupe was performing that evening, in the open air, with most of the suburb in attendance. As soon as I took my first shot, an old man approached me,” said French photographer Antoine Agoudjian. “Tears streamed down his face. He told me that his son had died. That he had been electrocuted, that he was his pride and joy, and that I looked just like him. He broke into sobs and moved towards me with outstretched arms. His name was Ishran. I asked if he would dance for me, and he began dancing. The troupe paused and perched on an outcrop of rocks in the background. It was beautiful, not because the man is beautiful, but because he represents something deep inside the collective consciousness of the Armenian community: a celebratory resilience in the face of overwhelming loss.”

#17 Class Of 1999

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

What looks like an innocent high school picture, actually hides a dark secret – the teens on the left, pretending to point guns at the camera, were Eric Harris and Dylan Klebold, the same people that organized and carried out the Columbine shooting.

#18 Atomic Bomb Detonation

Image source: Reddit

Harold Edgerton was an MIT physicist, photographer, and pioneer of strobe light photography – a type of photography that allowed to capture incredibly fast moving things clearly. This photograph was taken at the Nevada ProvingGrounds by Edgerton on June 5, 1952, during the operation Operation Tumbler-Snapper test series.

#19 ‘flight Of Refugees Across Wrecked Bridge In Korea’

Back in 1950, Associatede Press photographer Max Desfor took this dramatic photograph of refugees trying to cross a destroyed Pyongyang bridge, over the Taedong River in North Korea to escape the country. The photo won the Pulitzer Prize in 1951.

#20 “I Will Not Be Sued! I Have The Voice Of An Angel! No Man Can Sue Me.”

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

After giving an amazing performance in Chicago's Civic Opera House back on November 17, 1955, opera singer Maria Callas was served a court summons by U.S. Marshal Stanley Pringle and Deputy Sheriff Dan Smith for breach of contract. Upon being presented with the document, Maria screamed "I will not be sued! I have the voice of an angel! No man can sue me." The singer was nicknamed "The Tigress" and vowed never to return to Chicago again.

#21 Young Osama

In this family picture taken in Sweden in 1971, the man second from the left seen in a brown shirt is no one else but Osama bin Laden.

#22 Rajiv Gandhi

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Just moments after this picture was taken, Indian Prime Minister Rajiv Gandhi was killed by the girl seen on the bottom left wearing orange flowers – she was wearing a suicide west.

#23 SS Grandcamp

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

What might seem like an ordinary picture at first, shows a fire breaking out aboard the ship called SS Grandcamp. The people on the dock are members of the Texas City Volunteer Fire Department, attempting to extinguish the fire. Just moments after the picture was taken, the ship exploded and caused what is still known as the largest non-nuclear explosion in human history. Over 5,000 people were injured and 468 died in this 1947 tragedy.

#24 Soviet Soldiers Harassing A German Woman

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

During the Soviet occupation of Germany, mass rapes took place in the occupied territory during the war and after. Some historians say that as many as 2 million German women might have been raped.

#25 ‘Leap Into Freedom’

Image source: TIME

After post-war Berlin was divided into four occupation zones, the living conditions were greatly different in each one. Between 1949 and 1961, about 2.5 million people fled from Soviet-occupied East Germany. Barricades and barb wire was placed to stop people from fleeing but that did not stop 19-year-old border guard Hans Conrad Schumann. A crown in West Berlin was enticing the young soldier to come over. The soldier said he did not want to “live enclosed,” and jumped the barbed wire, escaping into the West side. The photo was considered a symbol of freedom but Hans did not deal with the newly-found fame well – he committed suicide in 1998.

#26 ‘D-Day’

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: TIME

LIFE photographer Robert Capa captured this dramatic image on 6 June, 1944 – during the D-Day invasion. The man in the photo is Private First Class Huston Riley, a 22-year-old soldier who was shot multiple times. The photographer and a fellow sergeant helped the wounded soldier who later recalled thinking “What the hell is this guy doing here? I can’t believe it. Here’s a cameraman on the shore.” Robert spent over an hour taking photographs as men around him died. Sadly, only one roll of the film survived but the grainy photos were enough to portray the gut-wrenching atmosphere of that day.

#27 An Injured Young Mill Worker

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

This photo, captured in October 1912, shows an 11-year-old Sanders Spinning Mill worker Giles Edmund Newsom, who recently lost two fingers after an accident in the workplace. He was working along his younger brother for a few months before the accident.

#28 Rodney Alcala

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

In this picture, Rodney Alcala, known as the 'dating game killer', cross-examines himself in court. He killed several women in the 70s and was even a guest on a dating show during that period. He tried representing himself in court, changing his voice and pretending to be a different person, but eventually lost and was sentenced to death.

#29 "The Last Laugh?"

Two convicted murderers – Richard Hickock and Perry Smith – laugh after hearing about their death sentences. They have murdered a family of four after trying to rob them and only finding $50.

#30 Argument

This dramatic photo was taken by French-Iranian photographer Abbas in Tehran, Iran back in 1978. A rioter holds the shoes of a dead friend who was killed after the military opened fire on the crowd, while the soldier tries to convince the man it was not his unit that opened fire.

Related posts:

1. Cheap Gear, Amazing Photos: Photographer Uses Her Old Canon To Take Amazing Landscape Shots
2. 5-Minute Tutorial On How To Make Dull Photos Look Amazing
3. Woman Spent A Year Decorating Her Pub With 70,000 Poppies To Honour Fallen Soldiers
4. Every Year These 4 Friends Take The Same Christmas Photo, And The Way They Change Is Amazing
5. Powerful Birth Photos Reveal The Amazing Stories Of Labor Nurses

This Chinese Blogger Uses Makeup To Transform Herself Into Anyone She Wants

Posted: 06 Mar 2019 07:45 AM PST

He Yuhong is a Chinese blogger with a unique talent – she can turn herself into any character you can think of using nothing but makeup and her amazing skill. And when we say any character, you better believe we mean ANY character – from Albert Einstein to Christiano Ronaldo, nothing is too big of a challenge for this girl.

Yuhong has already gathered over 518k followers on her Instagram account and almost 16k on YouTube. We're sure that after seeing her incredible talent, you'll become a follower too. Check out her unbelievable transformations in the gallery below!

More info: Instagram | youtube.com | h/t: Bored Panda

This is He Yuhong, the Chinese blogger with a thousand faces, before her transformations

Image credits: yuyamika7

#1 Albert Einstein

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: yuyamika7

#2 Johnny Depp

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: yuyamika7

#3 Taylor Swift

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: yuyamika7

#4 Mona Lisa

Image source: yuyamika7

#5 Natasha Romanoff

This linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: yuyamika7

#6 Dita Von Teese

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: yuyamika7

#7 Audrey Hepburn

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: yuyamika7

#8 Charlie Chaplin

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: yuyamika7

#9 Cristiano Ronaldo

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: yuyamika7

#10 Girl With A Pearl Earring

Image source: yuyamika7

#11 Lady With An Ermine

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: yuyamika7

#12 Harley Quinn

This linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: yuyamika7

#13 Marilyn Monroe

Image source: yuyamika7

#14 Monica Bellucci

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: yuyamika7

#15 Lily Collins

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: yuyamika7

#16 Joachim Low

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: yuyamika7

#17 Lady Of Sorrows: Mournful Mary

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: yuyamika7

#18 Greta Garbo

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: yuyamika7

#19 Taylor Swift

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#20 Michael Jackson

Image source: yuyamika7

#21 Selena Gomez

This linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Related posts:

1. This Chinese Blogger Transforms Herself Into Mona Lisa, And Nobody Would Expect This
2. This Health Blogger Shows The Truth Behind Instagram Pics
3. Chineasy: Easier Way To Learn Chinese By Teacher Shao Lan
4. Guy Caught Staring At Taylor Swift Starts A Photoshop Battle
5. Chinese Artist Reimagines Cats And Dogs As Humans, And The Result Is On Point (22 Pics)

49 Short Wholesome Comics About Daily Struggles

Posted: 06 Mar 2019 07:41 AM PST

Sometimes, when the days get too gray and gloomy, you need a little pick-me-up before you can carry on, something that would make you smile. Artist Valerie Minelli and her comic series about life aim to do just that. “If I can make one person cheer up reading them, it’s a success,” claims the author of the drawings.

Despite the fact that they are drawn in black and white, the little illustrations are warm and quirky. Short and honest, the comics should make your day a little brighter and maybe even remind you a little bit of yourself. Scroll down to read them and check out our other comics about everyday life here and here.

More info: Instagram (h/t)

#1

#2

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#3

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#4

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#5

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#6

This linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#7

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#8

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#9

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#10

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#11

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#12

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#13

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#14

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#15

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#16

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#17

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#18

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#19

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#20

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#21

This linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#22

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#23

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#24

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#25

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#26

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#27

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#28

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#29

#30

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#31

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#32

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#33

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#34

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#35

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#36

This linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#37

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#38

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#39

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#40

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#41

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#42

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#43

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#44

#45

#46

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#47

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#48

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

#49

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Related posts:

1. This Illustrator Showed Her And Her Boyfriend's Daily Struggles In 25+ Cute Comics
2. Over 57k Fans Love This Artist's Relatable Comics About Her Daily Struggles As A Woman
3. Woman Illustrates Her Daily Struggles In 15+ Relatable Comics (New Pics)
4. Artist Illustrates The Daily Struggles Of Women In This Relatable And Comical Series
5. 10 Wholesome Comics About An RPG Character Who Was Never Vaccinated

This 16-Year-Old Boy Knew He Wanted To Be An Artist Since He Was Just 2 Years Old

Posted: 06 Mar 2019 07:01 AM PST

Dušan Krtolica is a 16-year-old artist from Serbia who creates intricate pencil drawings of both real and mythical animals. Even though the artist is still young, he has plenty of experience under his belt – more specifically, 14 years of it.

The artist started drawing when he was just 2 years old and says it is his greatest passion. He finds inspiration in nature and is fascinated by animals and their diversity as well as their ability to adapt to different environments. Throughout his career as an artist, Dušan already had 6 solo exhibitions, participated in TV shows and even written and published an encyclopedia of the prehistoric world when he was just thirteen.

More info: Facebook | dusankrtolica.blogspot.com | h/t: Bored Panda

Dušan's parent enrolled him in art school when he was just 4 years old

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

The artist standing next to his works in 2011, when he was 8 years old

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Dušan with his drawing at 9 years old…

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

…10 years old…

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

…and 12 years old

“The Labors of Hercules” – a drawing the artist did when he was 13 years old

Check out more of the young artist's works in the gallery below!

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

This linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Related posts:

1. 11-Year-Old Prodigy Creates Fantastic And Highly Detailed Drawings
2. 19-Year-Old Artist Spent All Summer Creating This Massive Chinese Zodiac Drawing
3. 16-Year-Old Artist Wins The National Art Competition With Her Impressive Hyper-Realistic Pencil Drawing
4. Masterful Horror Makeup By 19-Year-Old Artist
5. For The Last 7 Years, This Artist Has Been Drawing Comics For His Girlfriend Every Day (NSFW)

23 Ordinary Slavic People That Look Just Like Famous Celebrities

Posted: 06 Mar 2019 05:51 AM PST

Slavorum is a Facebook page that documents the culture, history, and events of Slavic culture. This time they collected a series of pictures of ordinary Slavic people and paired them with their celebrity counterparts. We’re pretty sure they would make you look twice when walking down the street!

In an interview with Bored Panda, Slavorum said they started as a tourist-focused website but eventually went for the more humorous approach: “We wanted to show our humorous spirit, our culture and our daily struggles we live by all in a light-hearted and fun way." This new approach attracted people who love this unique culture from all over the world. "The funny thing is that in the end, many foreign people recognize themselves in these Slavic mini-stories, so lately we have people from all over the world being our becoming our biggest fans and observing cultural and other similarities between Slavic and their cultures," said the Facebook page.

Check out their collection of Hollywood celebrities and their Slavic doppelgangers in the gallery below!

More info: Website | Facebook | h/t: Bored Panda

#1 Angelina Jolie?

Image source: slavorum.org

#2 Anthony Hopkins???

Image source: slavorum.org

#3 Cara Delevingne?

Image source: slavorum.org

#4 Dr. Gregory House

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: slavorum.org

#5 Bruce Willis

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: slavorum.org

#6 Donald Trump???

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: slavorum.org

#7 Ron Weasley?

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: slavorum.org

#8 Megan Fox Or Just A Girl From The Street?

Image source: slavorum.org

#9 Emilia Clark?

Image source: slavorum.org

#10 Julia Stiles? Error!

Image source: slavorum.org

#11 This Is The Cosplay Of Xenia Shelkovskaya, But One Person, Right?d

Image source: slavorum.org

#12 Hello Harry Potter

Image source: slavorum.org

#13 Jennifer Lawrence?

Image source: slavorum.org

#14 Amy Winehouse? Nope!

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: slavorum.org

#15 Sasha, Is That You?

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: slavorum.org

#16 Transporter

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: slavorum.org

#17 Justin Bieber Or Just A Guy?

Image source: slavorum.org

#18 John Snow Or Not?

Image source: slavorum.org

#19 Leonardo???? ?

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: slavorum.org

#20 Nicole Kidman Or Not?

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: slavorum.org

#21 Severus Snape

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: slavorum.org

#22 And Another One

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.

Image source: slavorum.org

#23 Is This Emilia Clark Or Not?

Image source: slavorum.org

Related posts:

1. Slavic Women In Vivid Portraits By Yakovlev & Aleeva
2. Polish Artists Recreate Traditional Slavic Wreaths To Preserve The Tradition
3. 1000 People Were Asked To Identify Famous Pop Culture Logos, And The Results Are Surprising
4. 35+ Hilarious Times People Thought They Met Celebrities
5. These People Recreated 50 Famous Artworks And Some Might Be Better Than The Originals

---

You are subscribed to email updates from DeMilked.
To stop receiving these emails, you may unsubscribe now.

Email delivery powered by Google

Google, 1600 Amphitheatre Parkway, Mountain View, CA 94043, United States

From: Steve Bannon [[redacted]]
Sent: 5/13/2018 11:02:26 AM
To: jeffrey E. [jeevacation@gmail.com]
Subject: Fw: WSJ

Importance: High

Sent via BlackBerry by AT&T

From: Alexandra Preate <[redacted]>
Date: Sat, 12 May 2018 08:23:58 -0400
To: <[redacted]>
Subject: WSJ

•
•
•
•

SUBSCRIBE NOWSIGN IN

TECH
Tesla's Engineering Chief Takes Leave of Absence at Pivotal ...

PRO BANKRUPTCY
Weinstein Co. Unsecured Creditors Want Sale Proceeds ...

POLITICS
GOP Lawmakers Meet With Justice Department Over ...

OPINION
The Endless Clinton Campaign

OPINION
The Mystery of Michael Flynn’s Guilty Plea

LIFE
Why Doesn’t Your Husband Want to Have Sex?

LIFE
John McCain: ‘Vladimir Putin Is an Evil Man’

POLITICS
Mueller Asked Ford for Records After It Rejected Michael ...

WSJ
The Fight Over FBI's 'Top-Secret' Intelligence Source

OPINION
The Concept of Rights Went With Responsibilities

OPINION
The Justice Hall of Mirrors

TECH
Tesla’s Engineering Chief Takes Leave of Absence at Pivotal ...

PRO BANKRUPTCY
Weinstein Co. Unsecured Creditors Want Sale Proceeds ...

POLITICS
GOP Lawmakers Meet With Justice Department Over ...

OPINION
The Endless Clinton Campaign

OPINION
The Mystery of Michael Flynn’s Guilty Plea

LIFE
Why Doesn’t Your Husband Want to Have Sex?

LIFE
John McCain: ‘Vladimir Putin Is an Evil Man’

POLITICS
Mueller Asked Ford for Records After It Rejected Michael ...

WSJ
The Fight Over FBI's 'Top-Secret' Intelligence Source

OPINION
The Concept of Rights Went With Responsibilities

- POTOMAC WATCH

About That FBI ‘Source’

Did the bureau engage in outright spying against the 2016 Trump campaign?

House Intelligence Committee Chairman Devin Nunes at the Conservative Political Action Conference, Feb. 24 at National Harbor, Md. PHOTO: JOSHUA ROBERTS/REUTERS

By

Kimberley A. Strassel
May 10, 2018 6:50 p.m. ET

1663 COMMENTS

-
-
-

• • The Department of Justice lost its latest battle with Congress Thursday when it agreed to brief House Intelligence Committee members about a top-secret intelligence source that was part of the FBI's investigation of the Trump campaign. Even without official confirmation of that source's name, the news so far holds some stunning implications.

Among them is that the Justice Department and Federal Bureau of Investigation outright hid critical information from a congressional investigation. In a Thursday press conference, Speaker Paul Ryan bluntly noted that Intelligence Chairman Devin Nunes's request for details on this secret source was "wholly appropriate," "completely within the scope" of the committee's long-running FBI investigation, and "something that probably should have been answered a while ago." Translation: The department knew full well it should have turned this material over to congressional investigators last year, but instead deliberately concealed it.

House investigators nonetheless sniffed out a name, and Mr. Nunes in recent weeks issued a letter and a subpoena demanding more details. Deputy Attorney General Rod Rosenstein's response was to double down—accusing the House of "extortion" and delivering a speech in which he claimed that "declining to open the FBI's files to review" is a constitutional "duty." Justice asked the White House to back its stonewall. And it even began spinning that daddy of all superspook arguments—that revealing any detail about this particular asset could result in "loss of human lives."

This is desperation, and it strongly suggests that whatever is in these files is going to prove very uncomfortable to the FBI.

The bureau already has some explaining to do. Thanks to the Washington Post's unnamed law-enforcement leakers, we know Mr. Nunes's request deals with a "top secret intelligence source" of the FBI and CIA, who is a U.S. citizen and who was involved in the Russia collusion probe. When government agencies refer to sources, they mean people who appear to be average citizens but use their profession or contacts to spy for the agency. Ergo, we might take this to mean that the FBI secretly had a person on the payroll who used his or her non-FBI credentials to interact in some capacity with the Trump campaign.

This would amount to spying, and it is hugely disconcerting. It would also be a major escalation from the electronic surveillance we already knew about, which was bad enough. Obama political appointees rampantly “unmasked” Trump campaign officials to monitor their conversations, while the FBI played dirty with its surveillance warrant against Carter Page, failing to tell the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Court that its supporting information came from the Hillary Clinton campaign. Now we find it may have also been rolling out human intelligence, John Le Carré style, to infiltrate the Trump campaign.

Which would lead to another big question for the FBI: When? The bureau has been doggedly sticking with its story that a tip in July 2016 about the drunken ramblings of George Papadopoulos launched its counterintelligence probe. Still, the players in this affair—the FBI, former Director Jim Comey, the Steele dossier authors—have been suspiciously vague on the key moments leading up to that launch date. When precisely was the Steele dossier delivered to the FBI? When precisely did the Papadopoulos information come in?

And to the point, when precisely was this human source operating? Because if it was prior to that infamous Papadopoulos tip, then the FBI isn’t being straight. It would mean the bureau was spying on the Trump campaign prior to that moment. And that in turn would mean that the FBI had been spurred to act on the basis of something other than a junior campaign aide’s loose lips.

We also know that among the Justice Department’s stated reasons for not complying with the Nunes subpoena was its worry that to do so might damage international relationships. This suggests the “source” may be overseas, have ties to foreign intelligence, or both. That’s notable, given the highly suspicious role foreigners have played in this escapade. It was an Australian diplomat who reported the Papadopoulos conversation. Dossier author Christopher Steele is British, used to work for MI6, and retains ties to that spy agency as well as to a network of former spooks. It was a former British diplomat who tipped off Sen. John McCain to the dossier. How this “top secret” source fits into this puzzle could matter deeply.

I believe I know the name of the informant, but my intelligence sources did not provide it to me and refuse to confirm it. It would therefore be irresponsible to publish it. But what is clear is that we’ve barely scratched the surface of the FBI’s 2016 behavior, and the country will never get the straight story until President Trump moves to declassify everything possible. It’s time to rip off the Band-Aid.

Correction

The FBI briefed House Intelligence Committee members about a top-secret intelligence source but did not allow them to see documents. An earlier version of this article misstated this.

Alexandra V. Preate
Chief Executive Officer
CapitalHQ
[redacted]

The information transmitted in this email (including any attachments) is intended only for the person or entity to which it is addressed, and may contain non-public, proprietary, confidential and/or privileged material. If you are not the intended recipient, you are hereby notified that any use, dissemination, distribution, or copying of this communication is strictly prohibited. If you have received this communication in error, please destroy all copies of this message and any attachments from your system. Thank you.

From: Jay Lefkowitz [redacted]
Sent: 3/7/2011 7:11:08 PM
To: Jeffrey Epstein [jeevacation@gmail.com]; Darren [redacted] Martin Weinberg [redacted]
Subject: Fw:

Importance: High

----- Original Message -----
From: "Wolfe, Alexandra" [redacted]
Sent: 03/07/2011 02:04 PM EST
To: Jay Lefkowitz
Subject: RE:

Dear Mr. Lefkowitz,

Here are the questions I'd like to ask Jeffrey Epstein. Would he be available to answer any of these on the phone or by email? People have told me some of his thoughts on background but I wanted to see if he could tell me or email me anything directly I could use on the record. Also I'd like to run the information I already have by you or him.

Thank you,
Alexandra

-What is he chiefly focusing on now? Is he spending more time on The Jeffrey Epstein Science Foundation? Could he talk about his interest in science and the 2011 grants/conference?
-How has his business been affected? Is there any new direction he's taking it? Does he still have the same clients or new ones? Is it still at $15 billion?
-Did he still work while in prison? How was that arranged? With whom was he working/advising?
-Where is he spending his time now? How has his social life changed from three years ago?
-Is he still close with Ghislaine Maxwell?
-What were friends/colleagues/acquaintances reactions to his conviction?
-What does he think about the sentence he got- was it too lenient or too harsh and why?
-What is his side of the story and have people been supportive?
-Is he continuing the charity initiatives he started with Bill Clinton, etc?

-----Original Message-----
From: Jay Lefkowitz [redacted]
Sent: Mon 3/7/2011 12:18 PM
To: Wolfe, Alexandra
Subject:

Dear Ms. Wolfe,

I understand you have some questions about my client, Jeffrey Epstein. Given that much of the press coverage surrounding Mr. Epstein has been inaccurate and in some instances, defamatory, I would like to suggest that you send me any facutal questions so that I can provide you with accurate responses.

I am also available to speak with you. My number is [redacted]

Thank you,

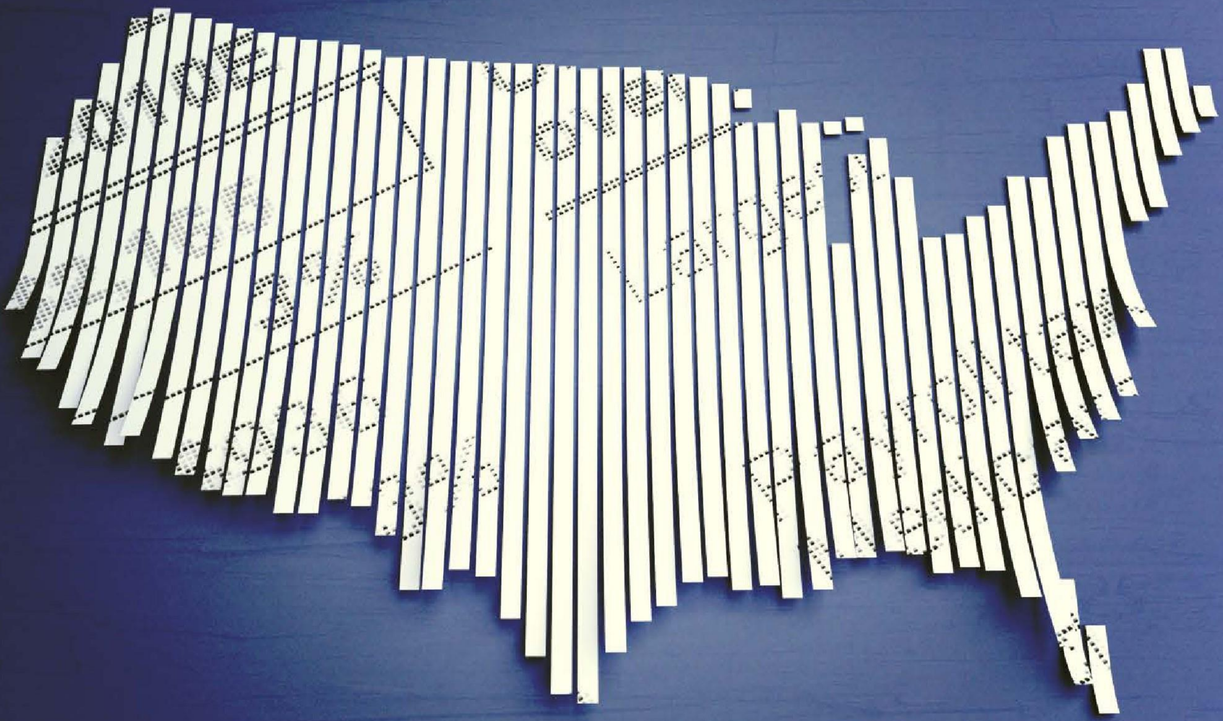
Jay

****
The information contained in this communication is confidential, may be attorney-client privileged, may constitute inside information, and is intended only for the use of the addressee. It is the property of Kirkland & Ellis LLP or Kirkland & Ellis International LLP. Unauthorized use, disclosure or copying of this communication or any part thereof is strictly prohibited

and may be unlawful. If you have received this
communication in error, please notify us immediately by
return e-mail or by e-mail to postmaster@kirkland.com, and
destroy this communication and all copies thereof,
including all attachments.
****

This e-mail, including attachments, is intended for the person(s) or company named and may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. Unauthorized disclosure, copying or use of this information may be unlawful and is prohibited. If you are not the intended recipient, please delete this message and notify the sender.

****
The information contained in this communication is
confidential, may be attorney-client privileged, may
constitute inside information, and is intended only for
the use of the addressee. It is the property of
Kirkland & Ellis LLP or Kirkland & Ellis International LLP.
Unauthorized use, disclosure or copying of this
communication or any part thereof is strictly prohibited
and may be unlawful. If you have received this
communication in error, please notify us immediately by
return e-mail or by e-mail to postmaster@kirkland.com, and
destroy this communication and all copies thereof,
including all attachments.
****



USA Inc.

A Basic Summary of America's Financial Statements

February 2011

About USA Inc.

Created and Compiled by Mary Meeker

February 2011

This report looks at the federal government as if it were a business, with the goal of informing the debate about our nation's financial situation and outlook. In it, we examine USA Inc.'s income statement and balance sheet. We aim to interpret the underlying data and facts and illustrate patterns and trends in easy-to-understand ways. We analyze the drivers of federal revenue and the history of expense growth, and we examine basic scenarios for how America might move toward positive cash flow.

Thanks go out to Liang Wu and Fred Miller and former Morgan Stanley colleagues whose contributions to this report were invaluable. In addition, Richard Ravitch, Emil Henry, Laura Tyson, Al Gore, Meg Whitman, John Cogan, Peter Orszag and Chris Liddell provided inspiration and insights as the report developed. It includes a 2-page foreword; a 12-page text summary; and 460 PowerPoint slides containing data-rich observations. There's a lot of material – think of it as a book that happens to be a slide presentation.

We hope the slides in particular provide relevant context for the debate about America's financials. To kick-start the dialogue, we are making the entire slide portion of the report available as a single work for non-commercial distribution (but not for excerpting, or modifying or creating derivatives) under the Creative Commons license. The spirit of connectivity and sharing has become the essence of the Internet, and we encourage interested parties to use the slides to advance the discussion of America's financial present and future. If you would like to add your own data-driven observations, contribute your insights, improve or clarify ours, please contact us to request permission and provide your suggestions. This document is only a starting point for discussion; the information in it will benefit greatly from your thoughtful input.

This report is available online and on iPad at www.kpcb.com/usainc

In addition, print copies are available at www.amazon.com

Foreword

George P. Shultz, Paul Volcker, Michael Bloomberg, Richard Ravitch and John Doerr

February 2011

Our country is in deep financial trouble. Federal, state and local governments are deep in debt yet continue to spend beyond their means, seemingly unable to stop. Our current path is simply unsustainable. What to do?

A lot of people have offered suggestions and proposed solutions. Few follow the four key guideposts to success that we see for setting our country back on the right path:

1) create a deep and widely held perception of the reality of the problem and the stakes involved;

2) reassure citizens that there are practical solutions;

3) develop support in key constituencies; and

4) determine the right timing to deliver the solutions.

USA Inc. uses each of these guideposts, and more; it is full of ideas that can help us build a better future for our children and our country.

First, Mary Meeker and her co-contributors describe America's problems in an imaginative way that should allow anyone to grasp them both intellectually and emotionally. By imagining the federal government as a company, they provide a simple framework for understanding our current situation. They show how deficits are piling up on our income statement as spending outstrips income and how our liabilities far exceed nominal assets on our balance sheet. *USA Inc.* also considers additional assets – hard to value physical assets and our intangible wealth – our creativity and energy and our tradition of an open, competitive society.

Additionally, the report considers important trends, pointing specifically to an intolerable failure to educate many in the K-12 grades, despite our knowledge of how to do so. And all these important emotional arguments help drive a gut reaction to add to data provided to reinforce the intellectual reasons we already have.

Second, *USA Inc.* provides a productive way to think about solving our challenges. Once we have created an emotional and intellectual connection to the problem, we want people to act and drive the solution, not to throw up their hands in frustration. The authors' ingenious indirect approach is to ask what a turnaround expert would do and what questions he or she would ask. The report describes how we first stumbled into this mess, by failing to predict the magnitude of program costs, by creating perverse incentives for excessive behavior, and by missing important trends. By pointing to the impact of individual responsibility, *USA Inc.* gives us reason to believe that a practical solution exists and can be realized.

Third, the report highlights how powerful bipartisan constituencies have emerged in the past to tackle great issues for the betterment of our nation, including tax reform, civil liberties, healthcare, education and national defense. Just as presidents of both parties rose to the occasion to preside over the difficult process of containment during the half-century cold war, we know we can still find leaders who are willing to step up and overcome political or philosophical differences for a good cause, even in these difficult times.

Finally, the report makes an important contribution to the question of timing. Momentum will follow once the process begins to gain support, and *USA Inc.* should help by stimulating broad recognition and understanding of the challenges, by providing ways to think about solutions, and by helping constituencies of action to emerge. As the old saying goes, “If not now, when? If not us, who?”

With this pioneering report, we have a refreshing, business-minded approach to understanding and addressing our nation’s future. Read on…you may be surprised by how much you learn. We hope you will be motivated to help solve the problem!

Table of Contents

About USA Inc. . . . . **ii**

Foreword . . . . **iii**

Summary . . . . **vii**

Introduction **5**

High-Level Thoughts on Income Statement/Balance Sheet **25**

Income Statement Drilldown **53**
- Entitlement Spending 72
  - Medicaid 94
  - Medicare 100
  - Unemployment Benefits 121
  - Social Security 129
- Rising Debt Level and Interest Payments 142
  - Debt Level 145
  - Effective Interest Rates 161
  - Debt Composition 168
- Periodic Large One-Time Charges 177
  - TARP 188
  - Fannie Mae / Freddie Mac 193
  - ARRA 200

Balance Sheet Drilldown **209**

What Might a Turnaround Expert Consider? · **221**
- High-Level Thoughts on How to Turn Around USA Inc.'s Financial Outlook · · · · 237
- Focus on Expenses · 253
  - Reform Entitlement Programs · 255
    - Restructure Social Security · 256
    - Restructure Medicare & Medicaid · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 268
  - Focus on Operating Efficiency · 329
    - Review Wages & Benefits · 335
    - Review Government Pension Plans · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 338
    - Review Role of Unions · 342
    - Review Cost Structure & Headcount · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 345
    - Review Non-Core 'Business' for Out-Sourcing · · · · · · · · · · · · · 349
- Focus on Revenues · 355
  - Drive Sustainable Economic Growth · 356
    - Invest in Technology / Infrastructure / Education · · · · · · · · · · · 366
    - Increase / Improve Employment · 383
    - Improve Competitiveness · 389
  - Consider Changing Tax Policies · 395
    - Review Tax Rates · 396
    - Reduce Subsidies / Tax Expenditures / Broaden Tax Base · · · · · · · 400

Consequences of Inaction · **413**
- Short-Term, Long-Term · 415
- Public Debt, Net Worth vs. Peers · 416
- Lessons Learned From Historical Debt Crisis · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · 422
- General Motors · 431

Summary · **437**

Appendix · **453**

Glossary · **xix**

Index · **xxvii**

Summary

Imagine for a moment that the United States government is a public corporation. Imagine that its management structure, fiscal performance, and budget are all up for review. Now imagine that you're a shareholder in USA Inc. How do you feel about your investment?

Because 45% of us own shares in publicly traded companies, nearly half the country expects quarterly updates on our investments. But although **100%** of us are stakeholders in the United States, very few of us look closely at Washington's financials. If we were long-term investors, how would we evaluate the federal government's business model, strategic plans, and operating efficiency? How would we react to its earnings reports? Nearly two-thirds of all American households pay federal income taxes, but very few of us take the time to dig into the numbers of the entity that, on average, collects 13% of our annual gross income (not counting another 15-30% for payroll and various state and local taxes).

We believe it's especially important to pay closer attention to one of our most important investments.

As American citizens and taxpayers, we care about the future of our country. As investors, we're in an on-going search for data and insights that will help us make more informed investment decisions. It's easier to predict the future if one has a keen understanding of the past, but we found ourselves struggling to find good information about America's financials. So we decided to assemble – in one place and in a user-friendly format – some of the best data about the world's biggest "business." We also provide some historical context for how USA Inc.'s financial model has evolved over decades. And, as investors, we look at trend lines which help us understand the patterns (and often future directions) of key financial drivers like revenue and expenses.

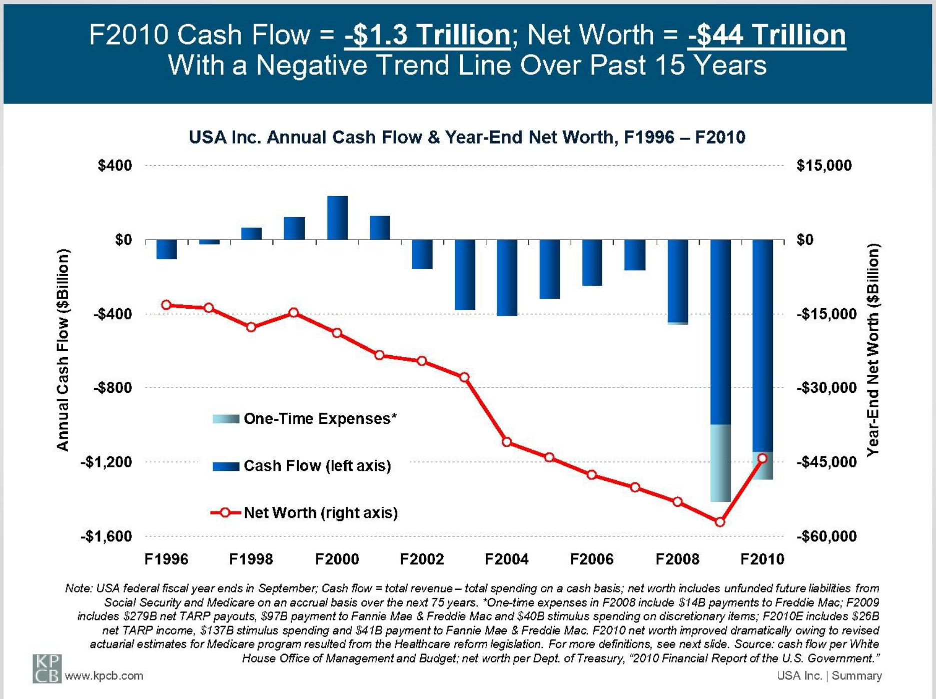
The complexity of USA Inc.'s challenges is well known, and our presentation is just a starting point; it's far from perfect or complete. But we are convinced that citizens – and investors – should understand the business of their government. Thomas Jefferson and Alexis de Tocqueville knew that – armed with the right information – the enlightened citizenry of America would make the right decisions. It is our humble hope that a transparent financial framework can help inform future debates.

In the conviction that every citizen should understand the finances of USA Inc. and the plans of its "management team," we examine USA Inc.'s income statement and balance sheet and present them in a basic, easy-to-use format. We summarize our thoughts in PowerPoint form and in this brief text summary at www.kpcb.com/usainc. We encourage people to take our data and thoughts and study them, critique them, augment them, share them, and make them better. There's a lot of material – think of it as a book that happens to be a slide presentation.

There are two caveats. First, we do not make policy recommendations. We try to help clarify some of the issues in a straightforward, analytical way. We aim to present data, trends, and facts about USA Inc.'s key revenue and expense drivers to provide context for how its financials have reached their present state. Our observations come from publicly available information, and we use the tools of basic financial analysis to interpret it. Forecasts generally come from 3rd-party agencies like the Congressional Budget Office (CBO), the nonpartisan federal agency charged with reviewing the financial impact of legislation. Second, the 'devil is in the details.' For US policy makers, the timing of material changes will be especially difficult, given the current economic environment.

By the standards of any public corporation, USA Inc.'s financials are discouraging.

True, USA Inc. has many fundamental strengths. On an operating basis (excluding Medicare and Medicaid spending and one-time charges), the federal government's profit & loss statement is solid, with a 4% median net margin over the last 15 years. But cash flow is deep in the red (by almost $1.3 trillion last year, or -$11,000 per household), and USA Inc.'s net worth is negative and deteriorating. That net worth figure includes the present value of unfunded entitlement liabilities but not hard-to-value assets such as natural resources, the power to tax or mint currency, or what Treasury calls "heritage" or "stewardship assets" like national parks. Nevertheless, the trends are clear, and critical warning signs are evident in nearly every data point we examine.



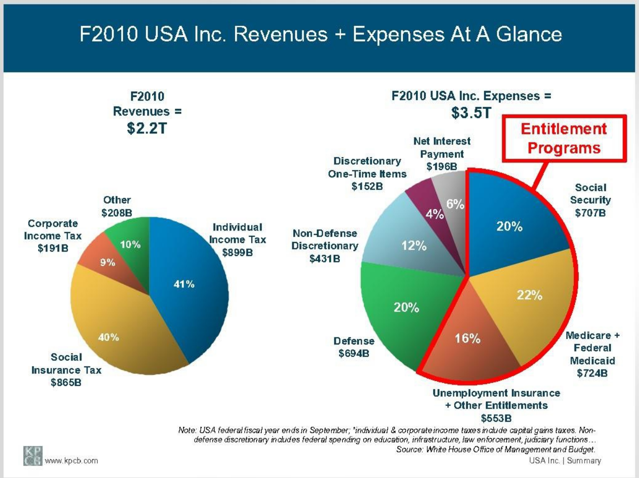
F2010 Cash Flow = **-$1.3 Trillion**; Net Worth = **-$44 Trillion**
With a Negative Trend Line Over Past 15 Years

USA Inc. Annual Cash Flow & Year-End Net Worth, F1996 – F2010

*Note: USA federal fiscal year ends in September; Cash flow = total revenue – total spending on a cash basis; net worth includes unfunded future liabilities from Social Security and Medicare on an accrual basis over the next 75 years. *One-time expenses in F2008 include $14B payments to Freddie Mac; F2009 includes $279B net TARP payouts, $97B payment to Fannie Mae & Freddie Mac and $40B stimulus spending on discretionary items; F2010E includes $26B net TARP income, $137B stimulus spending and $41B payment to Fannie Mae & Freddie Mac. F2010 net worth improved dramatically owing to revised actuarial estimates for Medicare program resulted from the Healthcare reform legislation. For more definitions, see next slide. Source: cash flow per White House Office of Management and Budget; net worth per Dept. of Treasury, "2010 Financial Report of the U.S. Government."*

KP CB www.kpcb.com
USA Inc. | Summary

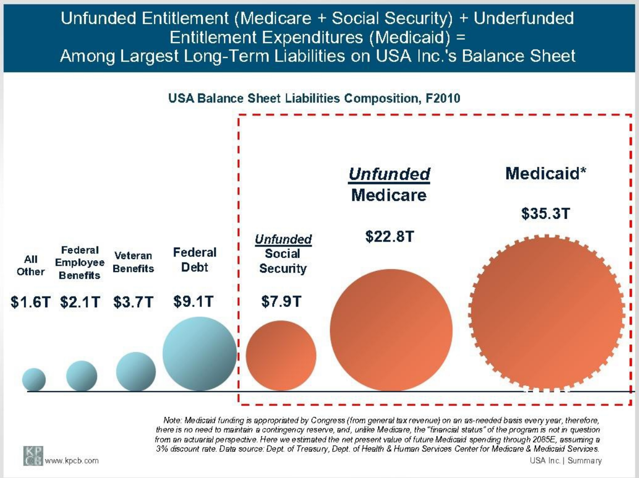
Underfunded entitlements are among the most severe financial burdens USA Inc. faces. And because some of the most underfunded programs are intended to help the nation's poorest, the electorate must understand the full dimensions of the challenges.



F2010 USA Inc. Revenues + Expenses At A Glance

Note: USA federal fiscal year ends in September; *individual & corporate income taxes include capital gains taxes. Non-defense discretionary includes federal spending on education, infrastructure, law enforcement, judiciary functions…
Source: White House Office of Management and Budget.

www.kpcb.com
USA Inc. | Summary



Unfunded Entitlement (Medicare + Social Security) + Underfunded Entitlement Expenditures (Medicaid) = Among Largest Long-Term Liabilities on USA Inc.'s Balance Sheet

Note: Medicaid funding is appropriated by Congress (from general tax revenue) on an as-needed basis every year, therefore, there is no need to maintain a contingency reserve, and, unlike Medicare, the "financial status" of the program is not in question from an actuarial perspective. Here we estimated the net present value of future Medicaid spending through 2085E, assuming a 3% discount rate. Data source: Dept. of Treasury, Dept. of Health & Human Services Center for Medicare & Medicaid Services.

www.kpcb.com
USA Inc. | Summary

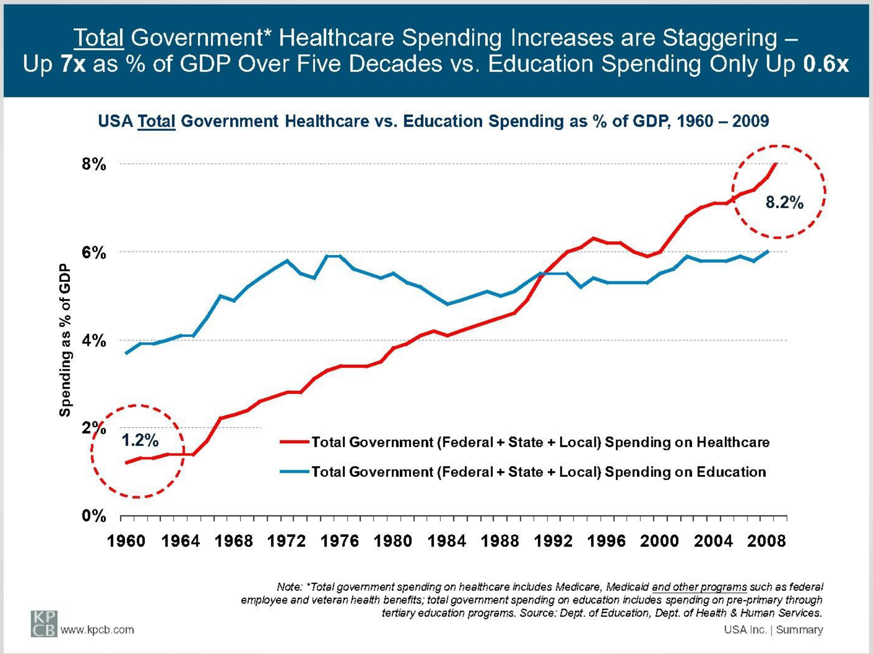
Some consider defense outlays – which have nearly doubled in the last decade, to 5% of GDP – a principal cause of USA Inc.'s financial dilemma. But defense spending is still below its 7% share of GDP from 1948 to 2000; it accounted for 20% of the budget in 2010, compared with 41% of all government spending between 1789 and 1930. The principal challenges lie elsewhere. Since the Great Depression, USA Inc. has steadily added "business lines" and, with the best of intentions, created various entitlement programs. They serve many of the nation's poorest, whose struggles have been made worse by the recent financial crisis. Apart from Social Security and unemployment insurance, however, funding for these programs has been woefully inadequate – and getting worse.

Entitlement expenses amount to $16,000 per household per year, and entitlement spending far outstrips funding, by more than $1 trillion (or $9,000 per household) in 2010. More than 35% of the US population receives entitlement dollars or is on the government payroll, up from ~20% in 1966. Given the high correlation of rising entitlement income with declining savings, do Americans feel less compelled to save if they depend on the government for their future savings? It is interesting to note that in China the household savings rate is ~36%, per our estimates based on CEIC data, in part due to a higher degree of self-reliance – and far fewer established pension plans. In the USA, the personal savings rate (defined as savings as percent of disposable income) was 6% in 2010 and only 3% from 2000 to 2008.

Millions of Americans have come to rely on Medicare and Medicaid – and spending has skyrocketed, to 21% of USA Inc.'s total expenses (or $724B) in F2010, up from 5% forty years ago.

Together, Medicaid and Medicare – the programs providing health insurance to low-income households and the elderly, respectively – now account for 35% of total healthcare spending in the USA. Since their creation in 1965, both programs have expanded markedly. Medicaid now serves 16% of all Americans, compared with 2% at its inception; Medicare now serves 15% of the population, up from 10% in 1966. As more Americans receive benefits and as healthcare costs continue to outstrip GDP growth, total spending for the two entitlement programs is accelerating. Over the last decade alone, Medicaid spending has doubled in real terms, with total program costs running at $273 billion in F2010. Over the last 43 years, real Medicare spending per beneficiary has risen 25 times, driving program costs well (10x) above original projections. In fact, Medicare spending exceeded related revenues by $272 billion last year.

Amid the rancor about government's role in healthcare spending, one fact is undeniable: government spending on healthcare now consumes 8.2% of GDP, compared with just 1.3% fifty years ago.



Total Government* Healthcare Spending Increases are Staggering – Up **7x** as % of GDP Over Five Decades vs. Education Spending Only Up **0.6x**

USA Total Government Healthcare vs. Education Spending as % of GDP, 1960 – 2009

*Note: *Total government spending on healthcare includes Medicare, Medicaid and other programs such as federal employee and veteran health benefits; total government spending on education includes spending on pre-primary through tertiary education programs. Source: Dept. of Education, Dept. of Health & Human Services.*

www.kpcb.com

USA Inc. | Summary

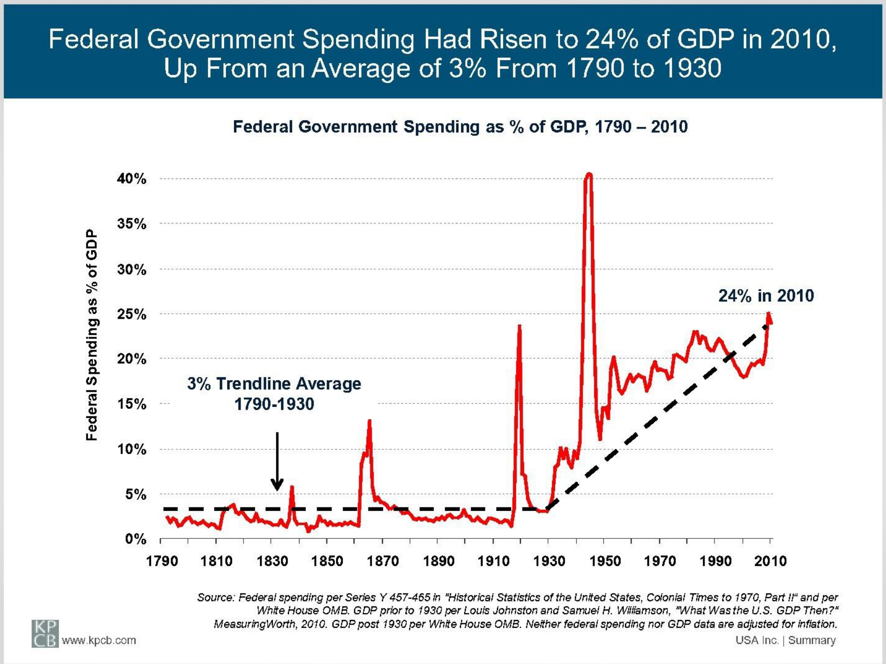
The overall healthcare funding mix in the US is skewed toward private health insurance due to the predominance of employer-sponsored funding (which covers 157MM working Americans and their families, or 58% of the total population in 2008 vs. 64% in 1999). This mixed private-public funding scheme has resulted in implicit cross-subsidies, whereby healthcare providers push costs onto the private market to help subsidize lower payments from public programs. This tends to help drive a cycle of higher private market costs causing higher insurance premiums, leading to the slow erosion of private market coverage and a greater enrollment burden for government programs.

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, enacted in early 2010, includes the biggest changes to healthcare since 1965 and will eventually expand health insurance coverage by ~10%, to 32 million new lives. Increased access likely means higher spending if healthcare costs continue to grow 2 percentage points faster than per capita income (as they have over the past 40 years). The CBO sees a potential $143B reduction in the deficit over the next 10 years, but this assumes that growth in Medicare costs will slow – an assumption the CBO admits is highly uncertain.

Unemployment Insurance and Social Security are adequately funded...for now. Their future, unfortunately, isn't so clear.

Unemployment Insurance is cyclical and, apart from the 2007-09 recession, generally operates with a surplus. Payroll taxes kept Social Security mainly at break-even until 1975-81 when expenses began to exceed revenue. Reforms that cut average benefits by 5%, raised tax rates by 2.3%, and increased the full retirement age by 3% (to 67) restored the system's stability for the next 25 years, but the demographic outlook is poor for its pay-as-you-go funding structure. In 1950, 100 workers supported six beneficiaries; today, 100 workers support 33 beneficiaries. Since Social Security began in 1935, American life expectancy has risen 26% (to 78), but the "retirement age" for full benefits has increased only 3%.

Regardless of the emotional debate about entitlements, fiscal reality can't be ignored – if these programs aren't reformed, one way or another, USA Inc.'s balance sheet will go from bad to worse.



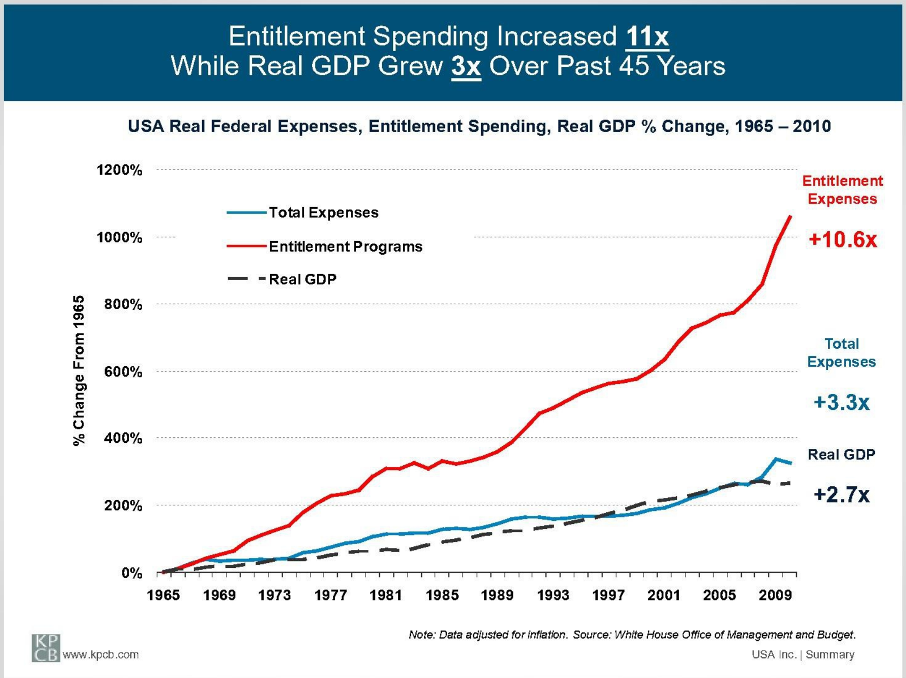
Federal Government Spending Had Risen to 24% of GDP in 2010, Up From an Average of 3% From 1790 to 1930

Federal Government Spending as % of GDP, 1790 – 2010

Source: Federal spending per Series Y 457-465 in "Historical Statistics of the United States, Colonial Times to 1970, Part II" and per White House OMB. GDP prior to 1930 per Louis Johnston and Samuel H. Williamson, "What Was the U.S. GDP Then?" MeasuringWorth, 2010. GDP post 1930 per White House OMB. Neither federal spending nor GDP data are adjusted for inflation.

KPCB www.kpcb.com

USA Inc. | Summary



Entitlement Spending Increased **11x**
While Real GDP Grew **3x** Over Past 45 Years

USA Real Federal Expenses, Entitlement Spending, Real GDP % Change, 1965 – 2010

Note: Data adjusted for inflation. Source: White House Office of Management and Budget.

KPCB www.kpcb.com

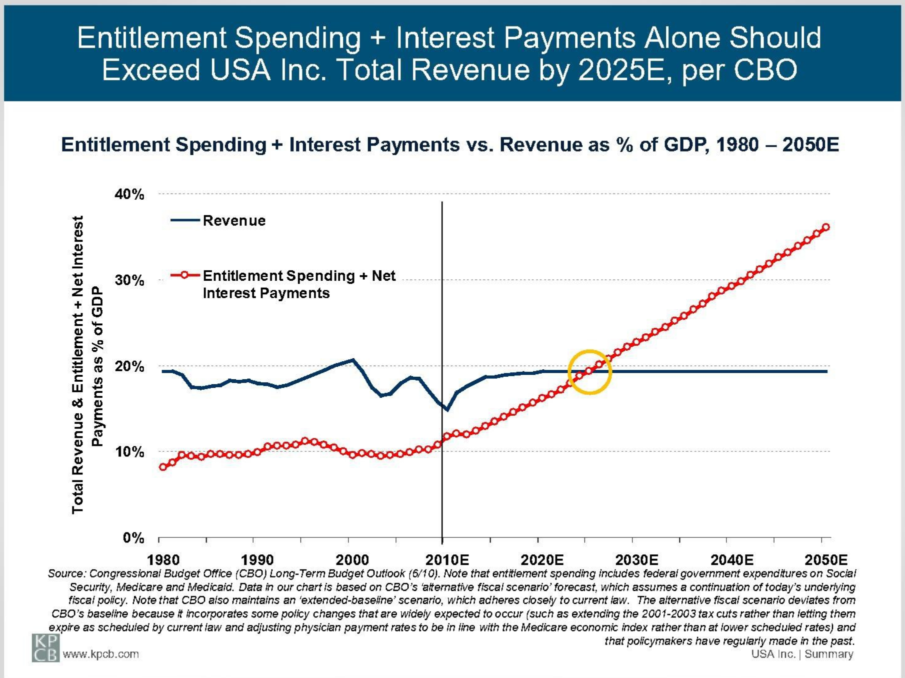
USA Inc. | Summary

Take a step back, and imagine what the founding fathers would think if they saw how our country's finances have changed. From 1790 to 1930, government spending on average accounted for just 3% of American GDP. Today, government spending absorbs closer to 24% of GDP.

It's likely that they would be even more surprised by the debt we have taken on to pay for this expansion. As a percentage of GDP, the federal government's public debt has doubled over the last 30 years, to 53% of GDP. This figure does not include claims on future resources from underfunded entitlements and potential liabilities from Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac, the Government Sponsored Enterprises (GSEs). If it did include these claims, gross federal debt accounted for 94% of GDP in 2010. The public debt to GDP ratio is likely to triple to 146% over the next 20 years, per CBO. The main reason is entitlement expense. Since 1970, these costs have grown 5.5 times faster than GDP, while revenues have lagged, especially corporate tax revenues. By 2037, cumulative deficits from Social Security could add another $11.6 trillion to the public debt.

The problem gets worse. Even as USA Inc.'s debt has been rising for decades, plunging interest rates have kept the cost of supporting it relatively steady. Last year's interest bill would have been 155% (or $290 billion) higher if rates had been at their 30-year average of 6% (vs. 2% in 2010). As debt levels rise and interest rates normalize, net interest payments could grow 20% or more annually. Below-average debt maturities in recent years have also kept the Treasury's borrowing costs down, but this trend, too, will drive up interest payments once interest rates rise.

Can we afford to wait until the turning point comes? By 2025, entitlements plus net interest payments will absorb all – yes, all – of USA Inc.'s revenue, per CBO.



Entitlement Spending + Interest Payments Alone Should Exceed USA Inc. Total Revenue by 2025E, per CBO

Entitlement Spending + Interest Payments vs. Revenue as % of GDP, 1980 – 2050E

Source: Congressional Budget Office (CBO) Long-Term Budget Outlook (6/10). Note that entitlement spending includes federal government expenditures on Social Security, Medicare and Medicaid. Data in our chart is based on CBO's 'alternative fiscal scenario' forecast, which assumes a continuation of today's underlying fiscal policy. Note that CBO also maintains an 'extended-baseline' scenario, which adheres closely to current law. The alternative fiscal scenario deviates from CBO's baseline because it incorporates some policy changes that are widely expected to occur (such as extending the 2001-2003 tax cuts rather than letting them expire as scheduled by current law and adjusting physician payment rates to be in line with the Medicare economic index rather than at lower scheduled rates) and that policymakers have regularly made in the past.

www.kpcb.com

USA Inc. | Summary

Less than 15 years from now, in other words, USA Inc. – based on current forecasts for revenue and expenses - would have nothing left over to spend on defense, education, infrastructure, and R&D, which today account for only 32% of USA Inc. spending, down from 69% forty years ago. This critical juncture is getting ever closer. Just ten years ago, the CBO thought federal revenue would support entitlement spending and interest payments until 2060 – 35 years beyond its current projection. This dramatic forecast change over the past ten years helps illustrate, in our view, how important it is to focus on the here-and-now trend lines and take actions based on those trends.

How would a turnaround expert determine 'normal' revenue and expenses?

The first step would be to examine the main drivers of revenue and expenses. It's not a pretty picture. While revenue – mainly taxes on individual and corporate income – is highly correlated (83%) with GDP growth, expenses – mostly entitlement spending – are less correlated (73%) with GDP. With that as backdrop, our turnaround expert might try to help management and shareholders (citizens) achieve a long-term balance by determining "normal" levels of revenue and expenses:

- From 1965 to 2005 (a period chosen to exclude abnormal trends related to the recent recession), annual revenue growth (3%) has been roughly in line with GDP growth, but corporate income taxes have grown 2% a year. Social insurance taxes grew 5% annually and represented 37% of USA Inc. revenue, compared with 19% in 1965. An expert might ask:
    - What level of social insurance or entitlement taxes can USA Inc. support without reducing job creation?
    - Are low corporate income taxes important to global competitive advantage and stimulating growth?
- Entitlement spending has risen 5% a year on average since 1965, well above average annual GDP growth of 3%, and now absorbs 51% of all expenses, more than twice its share in 1965. Defense and non-defense discretionary spending (including infrastructure, education, and law enforcement) is up just 1-2% annually over that period. Questions for shareholders:
    - Do USA Inc.'s operations run at maximum efficiency? Where are the opportunities for cost savings?
    - Should all expense categories be benchmarked against GDP growth? Should some grow faster or slower than GDP? If so, what are the key determinants?
    - Would greater investment in infrastructure, education, and global competitiveness yield more long-term security for the elderly and disadvantaged?

With expenses outstripping revenues by a large (and growing) margin, a turnaround expert would develop an analytical framework for readjusting USA Inc.'s business model and strategic plans. Prudence would dictate that our expert assume below-trend GDP growth and above-trend unemployment, plus rising interest rates – all of which would make the base case operating scenario fairly gloomy.

This analysis can't ignore our dependence on entitlements. Almost one-third of all Americans have grown up in an environment of lean savings and heavy reliance on government healthcare subsidies. It's not just a question of numbers – it's a question of our responsibilities as citizens…and what kind of society we want to be.

Some 90 million Americans (out of a total population of 307 million) have grown accustomed to support from entitlement programs; so, too, have 14 million workers in the healthcare industry who, directly or indirectly, benefit from government subsidies via Medicare and Medicaid. Low personal savings and high unemployment make radical change difficult. Political will can be difficult to summon, especially during election campaigns.

At the same time, however, these numbers don't lie. With our demographics and our debts, we're on a collision course with the future. The good news: Although time is growing short, we still have the capacity to create positive outcomes.

Even though USA Inc. can print money and raise taxes, USA Inc. cannot sustain its financial imbalance indefinitely – especially as the Baby Boomer generation nears retirement age. Net debt levels are approaching warning levels, and some polls suggest that Americans consider reducing debt a national priority. Change is legally possible. Unlike underfunded pension liabilities that can bankrupt companies, USA Inc.'s underfunded liabilities are not legal contracts. Congress has the authority to change the level and conditions for Social Security and Medicare benefits; the federal government, together with the states, can also alter eligibility and benefit levels for Medicaid.

Options for entitlement reform, operating efficiency, and stronger long-term GDP growth.

As analysts, not public policy experts, we can offer mathematical illustrations as a framework for discussion (not necessarily as actual solutions). We also present policy options from third-party organizations such as the CBO.

Reforming entitlement programs – Social Security.

The underfunding could be addressed through some or all of the following mechanical changes: increasing the full retirement age to as high as 73 (from the current level of 67); and/or reducing average annual social security benefits by up to 12% (from $13,010 to $11,489); and/or increasing the social security tax rate from 12.4% to 14.2%. Options proposed by the CBO include similar measures, as well as adjustments to initial benefits and index levels. Of course, the low personal savings rates of average Americans – 3% of disposable income, compared with a 10% average from 1965 to 1985 – limit flexibility, at least in the early years of any reform.

Reforming entitlement programs – Medicare and Medicaid.

Mathematical illustrations for these programs, the most underfunded, seem draconian: Reducing average Medicare benefits by 53%, to $5,588 per year, or increasing the Medicare tax rate by 3.9 percentage points, to 6.8%, or some combination of these changes would address the underfunding of Medicare. As for Medicaid, the lack of a dedicated funding stream (i.e., a tax similar to the Medicare payroll tax) makes the math even more difficult. But by one measure from the Kaiser Family Foundation, 60% of the Medicaid budget in 2001 was spent on so-called optional recipients (such as mid- to low-income population above poverty level) or on optional services (such as dental services and prescription drug benefits). Reducing or controlling these benefits could help control Medicaid spending – but increase the burden on some poor and disabled groups.

Ultimately, the primary issue facing the US healthcare system is ever-rising costs, historically driven by increases in price and utilization. Beneath sustained medical cost inflation is an entitlement mentality bolted onto a volume-based reimbursement scheme. All else being equal, the outcome is an incentive to spend: Underlying societal, financial, and liability factors combine to fuel an inefficient, expensive healthcare system.

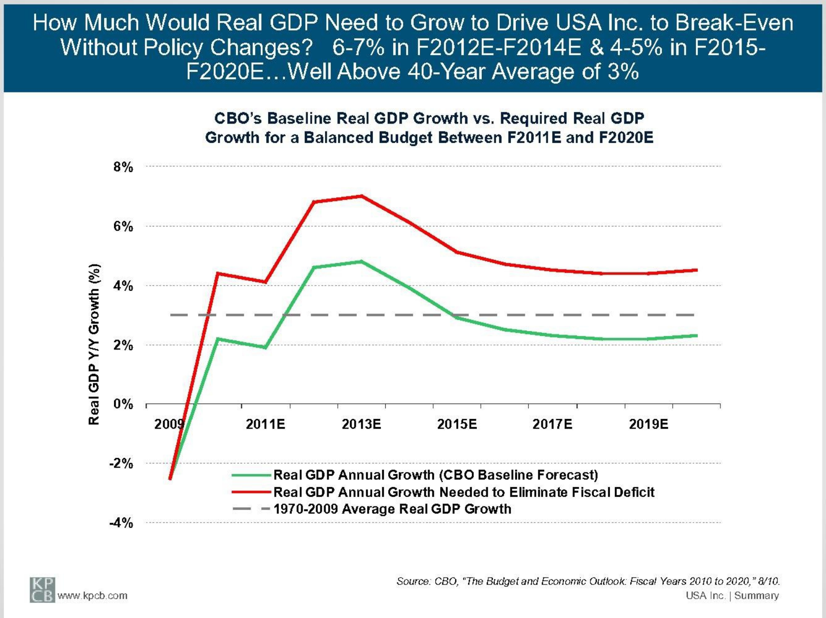
Improving operating efficiency.

With nearly one government civilian worker (federal, state and local) for every six households, efficiency gains seem possible. A 20-year trend line of declining federal civilian headcount was reversed in the late 1990s.

Resuming that trend would imply a 15% potential headcount reduction over five years and save nearly $300 billion over the next ten years. USA Inc. could also focus intensively on local private company outsourcing, where state and local governments are finding real productivity gains.

Improving long-term GDP growth – productivity and employment.

Fundamentally, federal revenues depend on GDP growth and related tax levies on consumers and businesses. Higher GDP growth won't be easy to achieve as households rebuild savings in the aftermath of a recession. To break even without changing expense levels or tax policies, USA Inc. would need real GDP growth of 6-7% in F2012-14 and 4-5% in F2015-20, according to our estimates based on CBO data – highly unlikely, given 40-year average GDP growth of 3%. While USA Inc. could temporarily increase government spending and investment to make up for lower private demand in the near term, the country needs policies that foster productivity and employment gains for sustainable long-term economic growth.



How Much Would Real GDP Need to Grow to Drive USA Inc. to Break-Even Without Policy Changes? 6-7% in F2012E-F2014E & 4-5% in F2015-F2020E…Well Above 40-Year Average of 3%

CBO's Baseline Real GDP Growth vs. Required Real GDP Growth for a Balanced Budget Between F2011E and F2020E

Source: CBO, "The Budget and Economic Outlook: Fiscal Years 2010 to 2020," 8/10.

USA Inc. | Summary

Productivity gains and increased employment each contributed roughly half of the long-term GDP growth between 1970 and 2009, per the National Bureau of Economic Research. Since the 1960s, as more resources have gone to entitlements and interest payments, USA Inc. has scaled back its investment in technology R&D and infrastructure as percentages of GDP. Competitors are making these investments. India plans to double infrastructure spending as a percent of GDP by 2013, and its tertiary (college) educated population will double over the next ten years, according to Morgan Stanley analysts, enabling its GDP growth to accelerate to 9-10% annually by 2015 (China's annual GDP growth is forecast to remain near 8% by 2015). USA Inc. can't match India's demographic advantage, but technology can help.

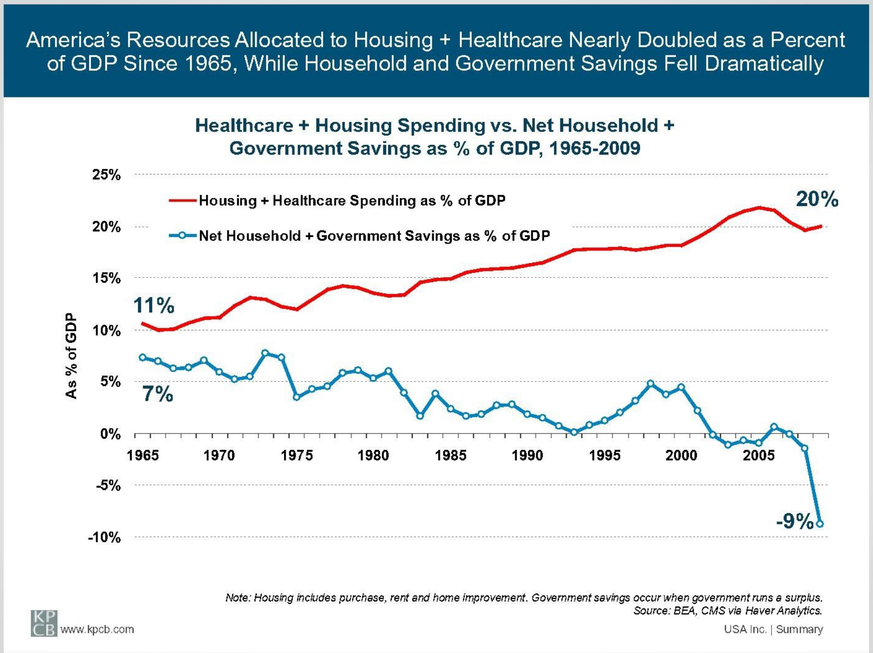
For employment gains, USA Inc. should minimize tax and regulatory uncertainties and encourage businesses to add workers. While hiring and R&D-related tax credits may add to near-term deficits, over time, they should drive job and GDP growth. Immigration reform could also help: A Federal Reserve study in 2010 shows that immigration does not take jobs from U.S.-born workers but boosts productivity and income per worker.

Changing tax policies.

Using another simple mechanical illustration, covering the 2010 budget deficit (excluding one-time charges) by taxes alone would mean doubling individual income tax rates across the board, to roughly 26-30% of gross income, we estimate. Such major tax increases would ultimately be self-defeating if they reduce private income and consumption. However, reducing tax expenditures and subsidies such as mortgage interest deductions would broaden the tax base and net up to $1.7 trillion in additional revenue over the next decade, per CBO. A tax based on consumption - like a value added tax (VAT) - could also redirect the economy toward savings and investment, though there would be drawbacks.

These issues are undoubtedly complex, and difficult decisions must be made. But inaction may be the greatest risk of all. The time to act is now, and our first responsibility as investors in USA Inc. is to understand the task at hand.

Our review finds serious challenges in USA Inc.'s financials. The 'management team' has created incentives to spend on healthcare, housing, and current consumption. At the margin, investing in productive capital, education, and technology – the very tools needed to compete in the global marketplace – has stagnated.



America's Resources Allocated to Housing + Healthcare Nearly Doubled as a Percent of GDP Since 1965, While Household and Government Savings Fell Dramatically

Healthcare + Housing Spending vs. Net Household + Government Savings as % of GDP, 1965-2009

Note: Housing includes purchase, rent and home improvement. Government savings occur when government runs a surplus.
Source: BEA, CMS via Haver Analytics.

KPCB www.kpcb.com

USA Inc. | Summary

With these trends, USA Inc. will not be immune to the sudden crises that have afflicted others with similar unfunded liabilities, leverage, and productivity trends. The sovereign credit issues in Europe suggest what might lie ahead for USA Inc. shareholders – and our children. In effect, USA Inc. is maxing out its credit card. It has fallen into a pattern of spending more than it earns and is issuing debt at nearly every turn. Common principles for overcoming this kind of burden include the following:

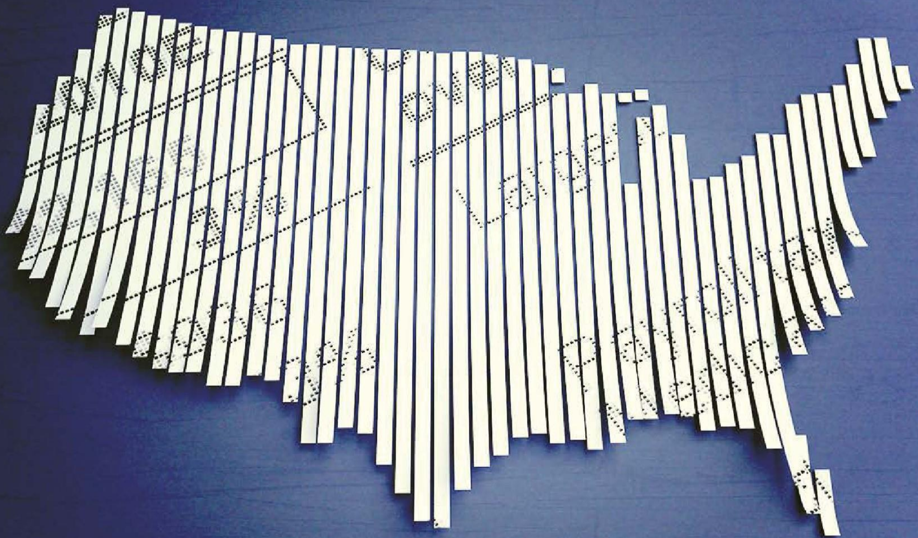
1) *Acknowledge the problem* – some 80% of Americans believe 'dealing with our growing budget deficit and national debt' is a national priority, according to a Peter G. Peterson Foundation survey in 11/09;

2) *Examine past errors* – People need clear descriptions and analysis to understand how the US arrived at its current financial condition – a 'turnaround CEO' would certainly initiate a 'no holds barred' analysis of the purpose, success and operating efficiency of all of USA Inc.'s spending;

3) *Make amends for past errors* – Most Americans today at least acknowledge the problems at personal levels and say they rarely or never spend more than what they can afford (63% according to a 2007 Pew Research study). The average American knows the importance of managing a budget. Perhaps more would be willing to sacrifice for the greater good with an understandable plan to serve the country's long-term best interests;

4) *Develop a new code of behavior* – Policymakers, businesses (including investment firms), and citizens need to share responsibility for past failures and develop a plan for future successes.

Past generations of Americans have responded to major challenges with collective sacrifice and hard work. Will ours also rise to the occasion?



USA Inc.

A Basic Summary of America's Financial Statements

February 2011

USA Inc. – Outline

1 Introduction

2 High-Level Thoughts on Income Statement/Balance Sheet

3 Income Statement Drilldown

4 Balance Sheet Drilldown

5 What Might a Turnaround Expert – Empowered to Improve USA Inc.'s Financials – Consider?

6 Consequences of Inaction

7 Summary

8 Appendix

This work is licensed for non-commercial distribution (but NOT for excerpting, or modifying or creating derivatives) under the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivs 3.0 Unported CC BY-NC-ND license. You can find this license at http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/3.0/legalcode or send a letter to Creative Commons, 171 Second Street, Suite 300, San Francisco, CA, 94105, USA.

This page is intentionally left blank.

Introduction

About This Report

Presentation Premise

For America to remain the great country it has been for the past 235 years, it must determine the best ways to honor the government's fundamental mission derived from the Constitution:

…to form a more perfect union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquility, provide for the common defense, promote the general welfare and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity.

To this end, government should aim to help create a vibrant environment for economic growth and productive employment. It should manage its operations and programs as effectively and efficiently as possible, improve its financial position by driving the federal government's income statement to long-term break-even, and reduce the unsustainable level of debt on its balance sheet.

USA Inc. Concept

Healthy financials and compelling growth prospects are key to success for businesses (and countries). So if the US federal government – which we call USA Inc. – were a business, how would public shareholders view it? How would long-term investors evaluate the federal government's business model, strategic plans, and operating efficiency? How would analysts react to its earnings reports? Although some 45%[1] of American households own shares in publicly traded companies and receive related quarterly financial statements, not many "stakeholders" look closely at Washington's financials. Nearly two-thirds of all American households[2] pay federal income taxes, but very few take the time to dig into the numbers of the entity that, on average, collects 13%[3] of all Americans' annual gross income (not counting another 15-30% for payroll and various state and local taxes).

We drill down on USA Inc.'s past, present, and (in some cases) future financial dynamics and focus on the country's income statement and balance sheet and related trends. We isolate and review key expense and revenue drivers. On the expense side, we examine the major entitlement programs (Medicare, Medicaid and Social Security) as well as defense and other major discretionary programs. On the revenue side, we focus on GDP growth (driven by labor productivity and employment in the long run) and tax policies.

We present basic numbers-driven scenarios for addressing USA Inc.'s financial challenges. In addition, we lay out the type of basic checklists that corporate turnaround experts might use as starting points when looking at some of USA Inc.'s business model challenges.

Source: 1) 2008 ICI (Investment Company Institute) / SIFMA (Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association) Equity and Bond Owners Survey; 2) Number of tax returns with positive tax liability (91MM) divided by total number of returns filed (142MM), per Tax Foundation calculations based on IRS data; 3) Total federal income taxes (ex. payroll taxes) paid divided by total adjusted gross income, per IRS 2007 data.

Why We Wrote This Report

As American citizens / tax payers, we care about the future of our country. As investors, we search for data and insights to help us make better investment decisions. (It's easier to predict the future with a keen understanding of the past.)

We found ourselves searching for better information about the state of America's financials, and we decided to assemble – in one place and in a user-friendly format – some of the best data about the world's biggest "business." In addition, we have attempted to provide some historical context for how USA Inc.'s financial model has evolved over decades.

The complexity of USA Inc.'s challenges is well known, and our presentation is just a starting point; it's far from perfect or complete. But we are convinced that citizens – and investors – should understand the business of their government. Thomas Jefferson and Alexis de Tocqueville knew that – armed with the right information – the enlightened citizenry of America would make the right decisions. It is our humble hope that a transparent financial framework can help inform future debates.

What You'll Find Here…

In the conviction that every citizen should understand the finances of USA Inc. and the plans of its "management team," we examine USA Inc.'s income statement and balance sheet and present them in a basic, easy-to-use format.

In this document, a broad group of people helped us drill into our federal government's basic financial metrics. We summarize our thoughts in PowerPoint form here and also have provided a brief text summary at www.kpcb.com/usainc.

We encourage people to take our data and thoughts and study them, critique them, augment them, share them, and make them better. There's a lot of material – think of it as a book that happens to be a slide presentation.

…And What You Won't

We do not make policy recommendations. We try to help clarify some of the issues in a simple, analytically-based way. We aim to present data, trends, and facts about USA Inc.'s key revenue and expense drivers to provide context for how its financials have reached their present state.

We did not base this analysis on proprietary data. Our observations come from publicly available information, and we use the tools of basic financial analysis to interpret it. Forecasts generally come from 3rd-party agencies like the Congressional Budget Office (CBO). For US policy makers, the timing of material changes will be especially difficult, given the current economic environment.

No doubt, there will be compliments and criticism of things in the presentation (or missing from it). We hope that this report helps advance the discussion and we welcome others to opine with views (backed up by data).

We Focus on Federal, Not State & Local Government Data

- **Federal / State & Local Governments Share Different Responsibilities**
  - **Federal government** is financially responsible for all or the majority of **Defense, Social Security, Medicare and Interest Payments** on federal debt and coordinates / shares funding for public investment in education / infrastructure.
  - State & local governments are financially responsible for all or the majority of **Education, Transportation** (Road Construction & Maintenance), **Public Safety** (Police / Fire Protection / Law Courts / Prisons) and **Environment & Housing** (Parks & Recreation / Community Development / Sewerage & Waste Management).
  - Federal / state & local governments share financial responsibility in **Medicaid** and **Unemployment Insurance**.
- **We Focus on the Federal Government**
  - State and local governments face many similar long-term financial challenges and may ultimately require federal assistance. To be sure, the size of state & local government budget deficits ($70 billion[1] in aggregate in F2009) and debt-to-GDP ratio (7%[2] on average in F2008) pales by comparison to the federal government's ($1.3 trillion budget deficit, 62% debt-to-GDP ratio in F2010). But these metrics may understate state & local governments' financial challenges by 50% or more[3] because they exclude the long-term cost of public pension and other post employment benefit (OPEB) liabilities.

Note: 1) Per National Conference of State Legislatures, State fiscal years ends in June. $70B aggregate excludes deficits from Puerto Rico ($3B deficits in F2009). 2) Debt-to-GDP ratio per Census Bureau State & Local Government Finance; 3) Calculation based on the claim that $1T of collective short fall in State & local government pension and OPEB funding would be $2.5T using corporate accounting rules, per Orin S. Kramer, "How to Cheat a Retirement Fund," 9/10.

Summary

Highlights from F2010 USA Inc. Financials

- **Summary –** USA Inc. has challenges.
- **Cash Flow –** While recession depressed F2008-F2010 results, cash flow has been negative for 9 consecutive years ($4.8 trillion, cumulative), with no end to losses in sight. Negative cash flow implies that USA Inc. can't afford the services it is providing to 'customers,' many of whom are people with few alternatives.
- **Balance Sheet –** Net worth is negative and deteriorating.
- **Off-Balance Sheet Liabilities –** Off-balance sheet liabilities of at least $31 trillion (primarily unfunded Medicare and Social Security obligations) amount to nearly $3 for every $1 of debt on the books. Just as unfunded corporate pensions and other post-employment benefits (OPEB) weigh on public corporations, unfunded entitlements, over time, may increase USA Inc.'s cost of capital. And today's off-balance sheet liabilities will be tomorrow's on-balance sheet debt.
- **Conclusion –** Publicly traded companies with similar financial trends would be pressed by shareholders to pursue a turnaround. The good news: USA Inc.'s underlying asset base and entrepreneurial culture are strong. The financial trends can shift toward a positive direction, but both 'management' and 'shareholders' will need collective focus, willpower, commitment, and sacrifice.

Note: USA federal fiscal year ends in September; Cash flow = total revenue – total spending on a cash basis; net worth includes unfunded future liabilities from Social Security and Medicare on an accrual basis over the next 75 years. Source: cash flow per White House Office of Management and Budget; net worth per Dept. of Treasury, "2010 Financial Report of the U.S. Government," adjusted to include unfunded liabilities of Social Security and Medicare.

Drilldown on USA Inc. Financials…

- **To analysts looking at USA Inc. as a public corporation, the financials are challenged**
  - Excluding Medicare / Medicaid spending and one-time charges, USA Inc. has supported a 4% average net margin[1] over 15 years, but cash flow is deep in the red by negative $1.3 trillion last year (or -$11,000 per household), and net worth[2] is negative $44 trillion (or -$371,000 per household).
- **The main culprits: entitlement programs, mounting debt, and one-time charges**
  - Since the Great Depression, USA Inc. has steadily added "business lines" and, with the best of intentions, created various entitlement programs. Some of these serve the nation's poorest, whose struggles have been made worse by the financial crisis. Apart from Social Security and unemployment insurance, however, funding for these programs has been woefully inadequate – and getting worse.
  - Entitlement expenses (adjusted for inflation) rose 70% over the last 15 years, and USA Inc. entitlement spending now equals $16,600 per household per year; annual spending exceeds dedicated funding by more than $1 trillion (and rising). Net debt levels are approaching warning levels, and one-time charges only compound the problem.
  - Some consider defense spending a major cause of USA Inc.'s financial dilemma. Re-setting priorities and streamlining could yield savings – $788 billion by 2018, according to one recent study[3] – perhaps without damaging security. But entitlement spending has a bigger impact on USA Inc. financials. Although defense nearly doubled in the last decade, to 5% of GDP, it is still below its 7% share of GDP from 1948 to 2000. It accounted for 20% of the budget in 2010, but 41% of all government spending between 1789 and 1930.

Note: 1) Net margin defined as net income divided by total revenue; 2) net worth defined as assets (ex. stewardship assets like national parks and heritage assets like the Washington Monument) minus liabilities minus the net present value of unfunded entitlements (such as Social Security and Medicare), data per Treasury Dept.'s "2010 Annual Report on the U.S. Government"; 3) Gordon Adams and Matthew Leatherman, "A Leaner and Meaner National Defense," Foreign Affairs, *Jan/Feb 2011)*

…Drilldown on USA Inc. Financials…

- **Medicare and Medicaid, largely underfunded (based on 'dedicated' revenue) and growing rapidly, accounted for 21% (or $724B) of USA Inc.'s total expenses in F2010, up from 5% forty years ago**
  - Together, these two programs represent 35% of all (annual) US healthcare spending; Federal Medicaid spending has doubled in real terms over the last decade, to $273 billion annually.
- **Total government healthcare spending consumes 8.2% of GDP compared with just 1.3% fifty years ago; the new health reform law could increase USA Inc.'s budget deficit**
  - As government healthcare spending expands, USA Inc.'s red ink will get much worse if healthcare costs continue growing 2 percentage points faster than per capita income (as they have for 40 years).
- **Unemployment Insurance and Social Security are adequately funded...for now. The future, not so bright**
  - Demographic trends have exacerbated the funding problems for Medicare and Social Security – of the 102 million increased enrollment between 1965 and 2009, 42 million (or 41%) is due to an aging population. With a 26% longer life expectancy but a 3% increase in retirement age (since Social Security was created in 1935), deficits from Social Security could add $11.6 trillion (or 140%) to the public debt by 2037E, per Congressional Budget Office (CBO).

…Drilldown on USA Inc. Financials

- **If entitlement programs are not reformed, USA Inc.'s balance sheet will go from bad to worse**
  - Public debt has doubled over the last 30 years, to 62% of GDP. This ratio is expected to surpass the 90% threshold* – above which real GDP growth could slow considerably – in 10 years and could near 150% of GDP in 20 years if entitlement expenses continue to soar, per CBO.
  - As government healthcare spending expands, USA Inc.'s red ink will get much worse if healthcare costs continue growing 2 percentage points faster than per capita income (as they have for 40 years).
- **The turning point: Within 15 years (by 2025), entitlements plus net interest expenses will absorb all – yes, all – of USA Inc.'s annual revenue, per CBO**
  - That would require USA Inc. to borrow funds for defense, education, infrastructure, and R&D spending, which today account for 32% of USA Inc. spending (excluding one-time items), down dramatically from 69% forty years ago.
  - It's notable that CBO's projection from 10 years ago (in 1999) showed Federal revenue sufficient to support entitlement spending + interest payments until 2060E – 35 years later than current projection.

*Note: *Carmen Reinhart and Kenneth Rogoff observed from 3,700 historical annual data points from 44 countries that the relationship between government debt and real GDP growth is weak for debt/GDP ratios below a threshold of 90 percent of GDP. Above 90 percent, median growth rates fall by one percent, and average growth falls considerably more. We note that while Reinhart and Rogoff's observations are based on 'gross debt' data, in the U.S., debt held by the public is closer to the European countries' definition of government gross debt. For more information, see Reinhart and Rogoff, "Growth in a Time of Debt," 1/10.*

How Might One Think About Turning Around USA Inc.?...

- **Key focus areas would likely be reducing USA Inc.'s budget deficit and improving / restructuring the 'business model'…**
  - One would likely drill down on USA Inc.'s key revenue and expense drivers, then develop a basic analytical framework for 'normal' revenue / expenses, then compare options.

Looking at history…

  - Annual growth in revenue of 3% has been roughly in line with GDP for 40 years* while corporate income taxes grew at 2%. Social insurance taxes (for Social Security / Medicare) grew 5% annually and now represent 37% of USA Inc. revenue, compared with 19% in 1965.
  - Annual growth in expenses of 3% has been roughly in line with revenue, but entitlements are up 5% per annum - and now absorb 51% of all USA Inc.'s expense - more than twice their share in 1965; defense and other discretionary spending growth has been just 1-2%.

One might ask…

  - Should expense and revenue levels be re-thought and re-set so USA Inc. operates near break-even and expense growth (with needed puts and takes) matches GDP growth, thus adopting a 'don't spend more than you earn' approach to managing USA Inc.'s financials?

*Note: *We chose a 40-year period from 1965 to 2005 to examine 'normal' levels of revenue and expenses. We did not choose the most recent 40-year period (1969 to 2009) as USA was in deep recession in 2008 / 2009 and underwent significant tax policy fluctuations in 1968 /1969, so many metrics (like individual income and corporate profit) varied significantly from 'normal' levels.*

…How Might One Think About Turning Around USA Inc.?

One might consider…

- **Options for reducing expenses by focusing on entitlement reform and operating efficiency**
  - Formula changes could help Social Security's underfunding, but look too draconian for Medicare/Medicaid; the underlying healthcare cost dilemma requires business process restructuring and realigned incentives.
  - Resuming the 20-year trend line for lower Federal civilian employment, plus more flexible compensation systems and selective local outsourcing, could help streamline USA Inc.'s operations.
- **Options for increasing revenue by focusing on driving long-term GDP growth and changing tax policies**
  - USA Inc. should examine ways to invest in growth that provides a high return (ROI) via new investment in technology, education, and infrastructure and could stimulate productivity gains and employment growth.
  - Reducing tax subsidies (like exemptions on mortgage interest payments or healthcare benefits) and changing the tax system in other ways could increase USA Inc.'s revenue without raising income taxes to punitive – and self-defeating – levels. Such tax policy changes could help re-balance USA's economy between consumption and savings and re-orient business lines towards investment-led growth, though there are potential risks and drawbacks.
- **History suggests the long-term consequences of inaction could be severe**
  - USA Inc. has many assets, but it must start addressing its spending/debt challenges now.

Sizing Costs Related to USA Inc.'s Key Financial Challenges & Potential AND / OR Solutions

- **To create frameworks for discussion, the next slide summarizes USA Inc.'s various financial challenges and the projected future cost of each main expense driver.**
  - The estimated future cost is calculated as the net present value of expected 'dedicated' future income (such as payroll taxes) minus expected future expenses (such as benefits paid) over the next 75 years.
- **Then we ask the question: 'What can we do to solve these financial challenges?'**
  - The potential solutions include a range of simple *mathematical illustrations* (such as changing program characteristics or increasing tax rates) *and/or program-specific policy solutions* proposed or considered by lawmakers and agencies like the CBO (such as indexing Social Security initial benefits to growth in cost of living).
- **These mathematical illustrations are only a mechanical answer to key financial challenges and not realistic solutions. In reality, a combination of detailed policy changes will likely be required to bridge the future funding gap.**

Overview of USA Inc.'s Key Financial Challenges & Potential *and/or* Solutions

Rank	Financial Challenge	Net Present Cost[1] ($T / % of 2010 GDP)	Mathematical Illustrations *and/or* Potential Policy Solutions[2]
1	Medicaid	$35 Trillion[3] / 239%	• Isolate and address the drivers of medical cost inflation • Improve efficiency / productivity of healthcare system • Reduce coverage for optional benefits & optional enrollees
2	Medicare	$23 Trillion / 156%	• Reduce benefits • Increase Medicare tax rate • Isolate and address the drivers of medical cost inflation • Improve efficiency / productivity of healthcare system
3	Social Security	$8 Trillion / 54%	• Raise retirement age • Reduce benefits • Increase Social Security tax rate • Reduce future initial benefits by indexing to cost of living growth rather than wage growth • Subject benefits to means test to determine eligibility
4	Slow GDP / USA Revenue Growth	--	• Invest in technology / infrastructure / education • Remove tax & regulatory uncertainties to stimulate employment growth • Reduce subsidies and tax expenditures & broaden tax base
5	Government Inefficiencies	--	• Resume the 20-year trend line for lower Federal civilian employment • Implement more flexible compensation systems • Consolidate / selectively local outsource certain functions

Note: 1) Net Present Cost is calculated as the present value of expected future net liabilities (expected revenue minus expected costs) for each program / issue over the next 75 years, Medicare estimate per Dept. of Treasury, "2010 Financial Report of the U.S. Government," Social Security estimate per Social Security Trustees' Report (8/10). 2) For more details on potential solutions, see slides 252-410 or full USA Inc. presentation. 3) Medicaid does not have dedicated revenue source and its $35T net present cost excludes funding from general tax revenue, NPV analysis based on 3% discount rate applied to CBO's projection for annual inflation-adjusted expenses.

The Essence of America's Financial Conundrum & Math Problem?

While a hefty 80% of Americans indicate balancing the budget should be one of the country's top priorities, per a Peter G. Peterson Foundation survey in 11/09…

…only 12% of Americans support cutting spending on Medicare or Social Security, per a Pew Research Center survey, 2/11.

Some might call this 'having your cake and eating it too…'

The Challenge Before Us

Policymakers, businesses and citizens need to share responsibility for past failures and develop a plan for future successes.

Past generations of Americans have responded to major challenges with collective sacrifice and hard work.

Will ours also rise to the occasion?

This page is intentionally left blank.

High-Level Thoughts on Income Statement/Balance Sheet

How Would You Feel if…

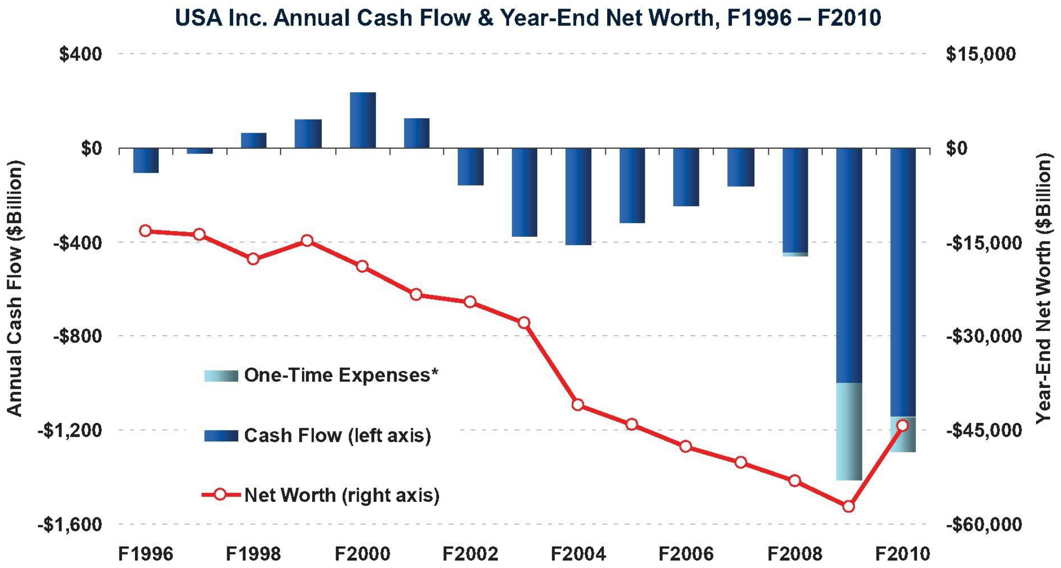
…your Cash Flow was NEGATIVE for each of the past 9 years…

…your Net Worth* has been NEGATIVE for as long as you can remember…

… it would take 20 years of your income at the current level to pay off your existing debt – assuming you don't take on any more debt.

*Note: *See slide 30 for net worth qualifier.*

Welcome to the Financial Reality (& Negative Trend) of USA Inc. F2010 Cash Flow = **-$1.3 Trillion**; Net Worth = **-$44 Trillion**

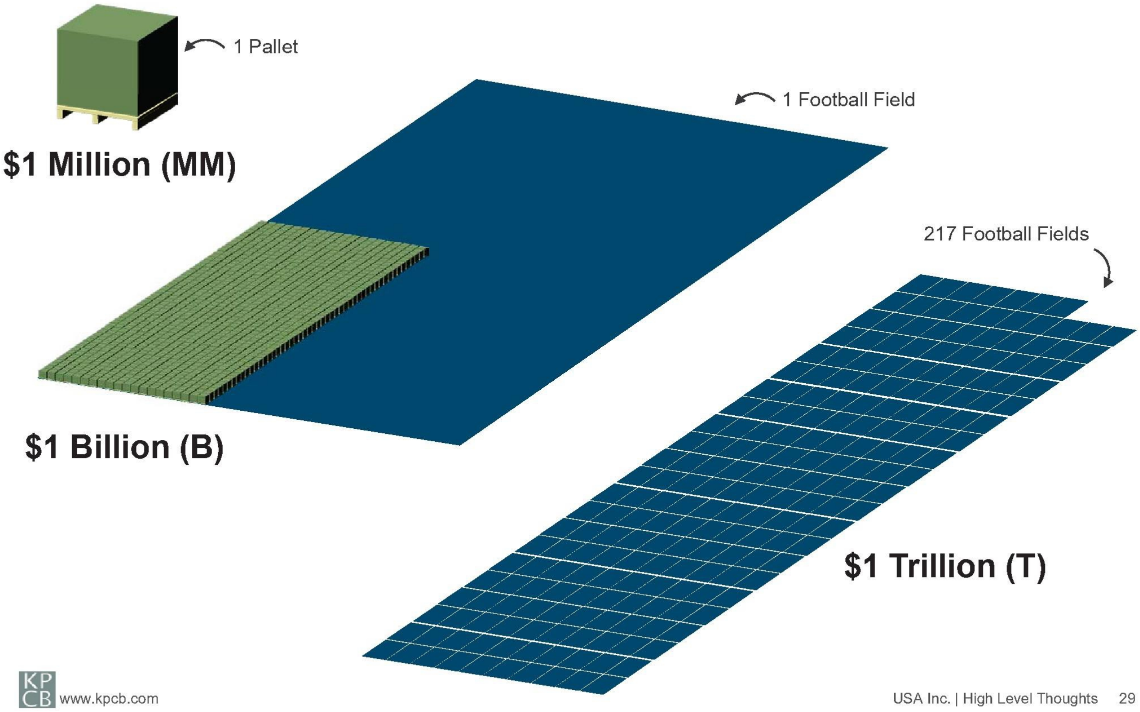

USA Inc. Annual Cash Flow & Year-End Net Worth, F1996 – F2010

*Note: USA federal fiscal year ends in September; Cash flow = total revenue – total spending on a cash basis; net worth includes unfunded future liabilities from Social Security and Medicare on an accrual basis over the next 75 years. *One-time expenses in F2008 include $14B payments to Freddie Mac; F2009 includes $279B net TARP payouts, $97B payment to Fannie Mae & Freddie Mac and $40B stimulus spending on discretionary items; F2010 includes $26B net TARP income, $137B stimulus spending and $41B payment to Fannie Mae & Freddie Mac. F2010 net worth improved dramatically owing to revised actuarial estimates for Medicare program resulted from the Healthcare reform legislation. For more definitions, see next slide. Source: cash flow per White House Office of Management and Budget; net worth per Dept. of Treasury, "2010 Financial Report of the U.S. Government."*

Think About That…

The previous chart is in TRILLIONS of dollars. Just because million, billion and trillion rhyme, doesn't mean that they are even close to the same quantity.

Only Politicians Work in Trillions of Dollars— Here's How Much That Is


1 Pallet

$1 Million (MM)

1 Football Field

$1 Billion (B)

217 Football Fields

$1 Trillion (T)

Net Worth Qualifier

- **The balance sheet / net worth calculation does not include the power to tax** – the net present value of the sovereign power to tax and the ability to print the world's reserve currency would clearly bolster USA Inc.'s assets – if they could be accurately calculated.
- **Plant, Property & Equipment (PP&E) on USA Inc.'s balance sheet is valued at $829B[1] (or 29% of USA Inc.'s total stated assets) –** this includes tangible assets such as buildings, internal use software and civilian and military equipment.
- **The PP&E calculation DOES NOT include** the value of USA Inc.'s holdings in the likes of public land (estimated to be worth $408B per OMB)[1], highways, natural gas, oil reserves, mineral rights (estimated to be worth $345B per OMB), forest, air space, radio frequency spectrum, national parks and other heritage and stewardship assets which USA Inc. does not anticipate to use for general government operations. The good news for USA Inc. is that the aggregate value of these heritage and stewardship assets could be significant.

Note: 1) USA Inc.'s holding of land is measured in non-financial units such as acres of land and lakes, and number of National Parks and National Marine Sanctuaries. Land under USA Inc.'s stewardship accounts for 28% of the total U.S. landmass as of 9/10. Dept. of Interior reported 552 national wildlife refuges, 378 park units, 134 geographic management areas, 67 fish hatcheries under their management as of 9/10. Dept. of Defense reported 203,000 acres of public land and 16,140,000 acres withdrawn public land, the USDA's Forest Service managed an estimated 155 national forests, while the Dept. of Commerce had 13 National Marine Sanctuaries, which included near–shore coral reefs and open ocean, as of 9/10. Dept. of Treasury, "2010 Financial Report of the U.S. Government."

A Word of Warning About Comparing Corporate & Government Accounting…

- Government accounting standards do not report the present value of future entitlement payments (such as Social Security or Medicare) as liabilities. Instead, entitlement payments are recognized only when they are paid.
- Our analysis takes a different view: governments create liabilities when they enact entitlements and do not provide for revenues adequate to fund them.
- We measure the entitlement liability as the present value of estimated entitlement payments in excess of expected revenues for citizens of working age based on Social Security and Medicare Trust Funds' actuarial analysis.
- Government accounting standards also do not recognize the value of internally-generated intangible assets (such as the sovereign power to tax). We do not recognize those assets either, as we have no basis to measure them. But the US government has substantial intangible assets that should provide future economic benefits.

Note: For more discussion on alternatives to corporate and official government accounting methods, see Laurence J. Kotlikoff, Alan J. Auerbach, and Jagadeesh Gokhale, "Generational Accounting: A Meaningful Way to Assess Generational Policy," published on 12/94 in The Journal of Economic Perspectives.
Source: Greg Jonas, Morgan Stanley Research.

…and About Government Budgeting

- Federal government budgeting follows arcane practices that are very different from corporate budgeting – and can neglect solutions to structural problems in favor of short-term expediency.
- Federal government does not distinguish capital budget (for long-term investment) from operating budget (for day-to-day operations). As a result, when funding is limited, government may choose to reduce investments for the future to preserve resources for day-to-day operations.
- Budget "scoring" rules give Congress incentives to hide the true costs...and help Congressional committees defend their turf.*

*Note: *For more detail, refer to slide 116 on congressional budget scoring rules related to recent Healthcare reform.*

Metric Definitions & Qualifiers

- **Cash Flow** = 'Cash In' *Minus* 'Cash Out'
  - Calculated on a cash basis (which excludes changes in non-cash accrual of future liabilities) for simplicity.

- **One-Time Expenses** = 'Spending *Minus* Repayments' for Non-Recurring Programs
  - Net costs of programs such as TARP, ARRA, and GSE bailouts.

- **Net Worth** = Assets *Minus* Liabilities *Minus* Unfunded Entitlement Liabilities
  - Assets include cash & investments, taxes receivable, property, plant & equipment (as defined by Department of Treasury).
  - Liabilities include accounts payable, accrued payroll & benefits, federal debt, federal employee & veteran benefits payable…
  - Unfunded Entitlement Liabilities include the present value of future expenditures in excess of dedicated future revenues in Medicare and Social Security over the next 75 years.

Note: USA Inc. accounts do not follow the same GAAP as corporations.

Common Financial Metrics Applied to USA Inc. in F2010

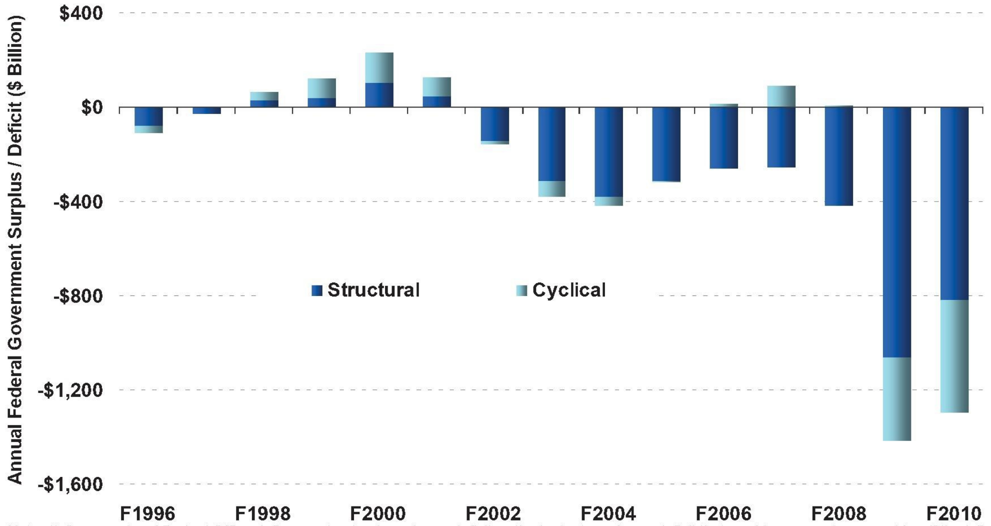
- **Cash Flow Per Share = -$4,171**
  - USA Inc.'s F2010 cash flow -$1.3 trillion, divided by population of ~310 million (assuming each citizen holds one share of USA Inc.).

- **Net Debt to EBITDA Ratio = -8x**
  - USA Inc. net debt held by public ($9.1 trillion) divided by USA Inc. F2010 EBITDA (-$1.1 trillion). It's notable that the ratio compares with S&P500 average of 1.4x in 2010.

Note: USA Inc. accounts do not follow the same GAAP as corporations. Refer to slide 31 for a word of warning about comparing corporate and government accounting. EBITDA is Earnings Before Interest, Tax, Depreciation & Amortization. Source: Dept. of Treasury, White House Office of Management and Budget, Congressional Budget Office, BEA, BLS.

Even Adjusting For Cyclical Impact of Recessions, USA Inc.'s 2010 Structural Operating Loss = **-$817 Billion** vs. -$78 Billion 15 Years Ago

USA Inc. Annual Operating Surplus / Deficit, Structural vs. Cyclical[1], F1996 – F2010



Note: 1) Congressional Budget Office defines a structural surplus or deficit as the budget surplus or deficit that would occur under current law if the influences of the business cycle on the budget – the automatic stabilizers – were removed, and cyclical surplus or deficit as the automatic net changes in revenues and outlays that are attributable to cyclical movements in real (inflation-adjusted) output and unemployment. CBO compiled this data from Dept. of Commerce's Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA), which maintains the national income and product accounts (NIPA). An important difference between the official budget deficit and the NIPA measure of net federal government saving is that the latter excludes such purely financial transactions as the sale of government assets, and most transactions under the Troubled Asset Relief Program, because those transactions do not help to measure current production and income. In addition, historical NIPA data are subject to significant revision; historical budget data, by contrast, are rarely revised significantly. Source: 1996-2006 data per CBO, "The Effects of Automatic Stabilizers on the Federal Budget," 5/10, 2007-2010 data per White House OMB F2012 Budget Analytical Perspective.

Understanding Differences Between Economist Language vs. Equity Investor Translation

Economist Language	**Equity Investor Approximate Translation***
Budget Deficit – The amount by which a government's expenditures exceed its receipts over a particular period of time.	**Cash Flow** – 'Cash in' minus 'cash out.'
Structural Deficit – The portion of the budget deficit that results from a fundamental imbalance in government receipts and expenditures, as opposed to one based on the business cycle or one-time factors.	**Cash Flow (ex. One-Time Items)*** – 'Cash in' minus 'cash out' excluding expenditures that are one-time in nature (such as economic stimulus spending).
Cyclical Deficit – The portion of the budget deficit that results from cyclical factors such as economic recessions rather than from underlying fiscal policy.	**One-Time Expenses*** – TARP / GSE / stimulus spending related to economic recession.
Federal Debt Held By the Public – The accumulation of all previous fiscal years' deficits.	**Debt** – Cumulative negative cash flow financed by borrowing.

*Note: *We acknowledge that while the concept of 'cash flow ex. one-time items' and 'one-time expenses' is similar to 'structural deficit' and 'cyclical deficit,' respectively, these terms are not interchangeable and have different definitions. Congressional Budget Office defines a structural surplus or deficit as the budget surplus or deficit that would occur under current law if the influences of the business cycle on the budget – the automatic stabilizers – were removed, and cyclical surplus or deficit as the automatic net changes in revenues and outlays that are attributable to cyclical movements in real (inflation-adjusted) output and unemployment.*

How Did USA Inc.'s Financial Reality Get to this Difficult Point?

USA Inc. Has Not Adequately Funded Its Entitlement Programs

Recessions come and go (and affect USA's revenue), but future claims (related to entitlement program commitments) on USA Inc. now meaningfully exceed its projected cash flows.

For the last 40 years, management (the government) has committed more long-term benefits through 'entitlement' programs like Medicaid / Medicare / Social Security…without developing a sound plan to pay for them.

Many of these programs provide important services to low-income, unemployed, and disabled Americans in great need for help. But without proper financing, support may dwindle.

USA Inc. Has Substantially Expanded Its "Business Lines" Over Past 80 Years

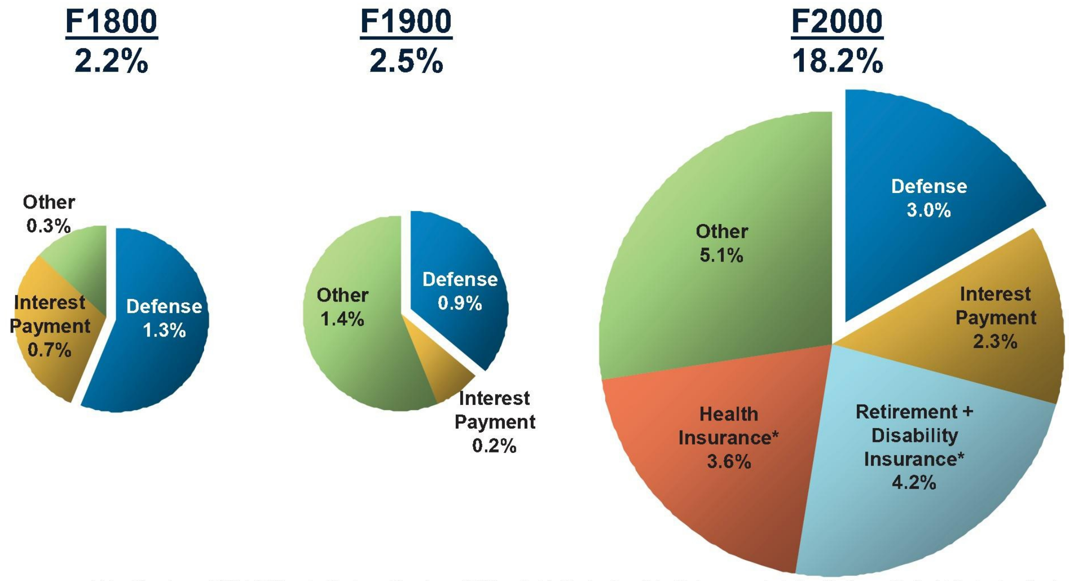
From 1789 to 1930, 41%[1] of USA Inc.'s cumulative budget was dedicated to defense spending (compared with 20%[1] in F2010), per the Census Bureau.

This began to change in the 1930s, when the federal government substantially expanded its role (in effect, expanded its "business lines") in response to the Great Depression.

Note: 1) 41% is the cumulative defense spending (excluding veterans' benefits and services) as % of cumulative total federal spending from 1789 to 1930. Including veterans' benefits and services, defense spending would have been 49% of cumulative annual budget from 1789 to 1930 and would have been 22% in F2009. Source: Census Bureau, "Historical Statistics of the United States, Colonial Times to 1970," Data series Y 457-465.

USA Inc. "Business Lines" Have Expanded From Defense to Insurance & Other Areas

USA Inc. Major 'Business Line' Spending as % of GDP, F1800 vs. F1900 vs. F2000



*Note: Fiscal year 1800 / 1900 ended in June. Fiscal year 2000 ended in September. *Health insurance includes Medicare, Medicaid (federal portion) and other federal health programs, retirement and disability insurance is Social Security. Other spending includes public sector employee and veteran pension & benefits cost and spending on community development, law enforcement / education / public infrastructure / energy, etc. Source: 1800 / 1900 data per Census Bureau, 2000 per White House OMB.*

USA Inc. First 155 Years (1776-1930) = Era of Defense
Dept. of Army + Navy = 41%[1] of Cumulative Spending From 1789-1930

USA Inc.'s Budget Outlays For the First 155 Years (1776-1930)[2]

	1789-1791 …	1800 …	1850 …	1900 …	1930	1789-1930 Cumulative
Total Federal Government Outlays ($MM)	**$4**	**$11**	**$40**	**$521**	**$3,320**	**$98,747**
Defense	**$1**	**$6**	**$17**	**$191**	**$839**	**$40,332**
% of Total Outlays	***15%***	***56%***	***44%***	***37%***	***25%***	***41%***
Dept. of the Army	***$1***	***$3***	***$9***	***$135***	***$465***	***$28,831***
% of Total Outlays	***15%***	***24%***	***24%***	***26%***	***14%***	***29%***
Dept. of the Navy	***$0***	***$3***	***$8***	***$56***	***$374***	***$11,500***
% of Total Outlays	***--***	***32%***	***20%***	***11%***	***11%***	***12%***
Interest on the Public Debt	**$2**	**$3**	**$4**	**$40**	**$659**	**$13,790**
% of Total Outlays	***55%***	***31%***	***10%***	***8%***	***20%***	***14%***
Other*	**$1**	**$1**	**$18**	**$290**	**$1,822**	**$44,626**
% of Total Outlays	***30%***	***13%***	***47%***	***56%***	***55%***	***45%***
Veteran Compensation and Pensions	***$0***	***$0***	***$2***	***$141***	***$221***	***$8,273***
% of Total Outlays	***4%***	***1%***	***5%***	***27%***	***7%***	***8%***

*Note: Data is rounded and not adjusted for inflation. 1) 41% is the cumulative defense spending (excluding veterans' benefits and services) as % of cumulative total federal spending from 1789 to 1930. Including veterans' benefits and services, defense spending would have been 49% of cumulative annual budget from 1789 to 1930. 2) Data not available from 1776 to 1789. * Other includes various spending on administration, legislation and veteran compensation and pensions. Source: Census Bureau, "Historical Statistics of the United States, Colonial Times to 1970," Data series Y 457-465.*

USA Inc. Next 80 Years (1931-2010) = Era of Expansion

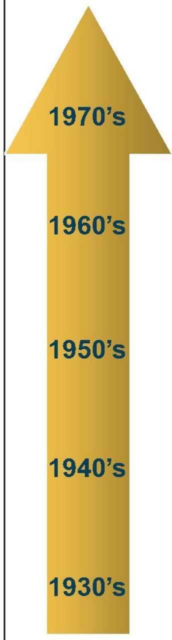
Defense Down to 20% of Spending; Social Security + Healthcare Up to 44% in F2010

USA Inc.'s Budget Outlays For the Next 78 Years (1931-2010)[2]

	1931 …	1940 …	1950 …	1960 …	1970 …	1980 …	1990 …	2000 …	2010
Total Federal Government Outlays ($B)	**$4**	**$9**	**$43**	**$92**	**$196**	**$591**	**$1,253**	**$1,789**	**$3,456**
Defense	**$1**	**$2**	**$14**	**$48**	**$82**	**$134**	**$299**	**$294**	**$694**
% of Total Outlays	***23%***	***20%***	***32%***	***52%***	***42%***	***23%***	***24%***	***16%***	***20%***
Interest on the Public Debt	**$1**	**$1**	**$5**	**$7**	**$14**	**$53**	**$184**	**$223**	**$196**
% of Total Outlays	***17%***	***11%***	***11%***	***8%***	***7%***	***9%***	***15%***	***12%***	***6%***
Retirement & Disability Insurance	**$0**	**$0**	**$1**	**$12**	**$30**	**$119**	**$249**	**$409**	**$707**
% of Total Outlays	***0%***	***0%***	***2%***	***13%***	***15%***	***20%***	***20%***	***23%***	***20%***
Healthcare	**$0**	**$0**	**$0**	**$1**	**$12**	**$55**	**$156**	**$352**	**$821**
% of Total Outlays	***0%***	***1%***	***1%***	***1%***	***6%***	***9%***	***12%***	***20%***	***24%***
Physical Resources (Energy / Housing…)	**$0**	**$2**	**$4**	**$8**	**$16**	**$66**	**$126**	**$85**	**$89**
% of Total Outlays	***5%***	***26%***	***9%***	***9%***	***8%***	***11%***	***10%***	***5%***	***3%***
Other	**$2**	**$4**	**$19**	**$17**	**$42**	**$165**	**$239**	**$426**	**$950**
% of Total Outlays	***55%***	***42%***	***45%***	***18%***	***21%***	***28%***	***19%***	***24%***	***27%***

Note: Data is rounded and not adjusted for inflation. Physical resources include energy, natural resources, commerce & housing credit, transportation infrastructure, community and regional development. Other includes international affairs, agriculture, administration of justice, general government, education and veterans' benefits and services. Source: 1931-1939 data per Census Bureau, "Historical Statistics of the United States, Colonial Times to 1970." 1940-2010 data per White House OMB.

USA Inc. "Business Line" Extensions: 1930 – 2010

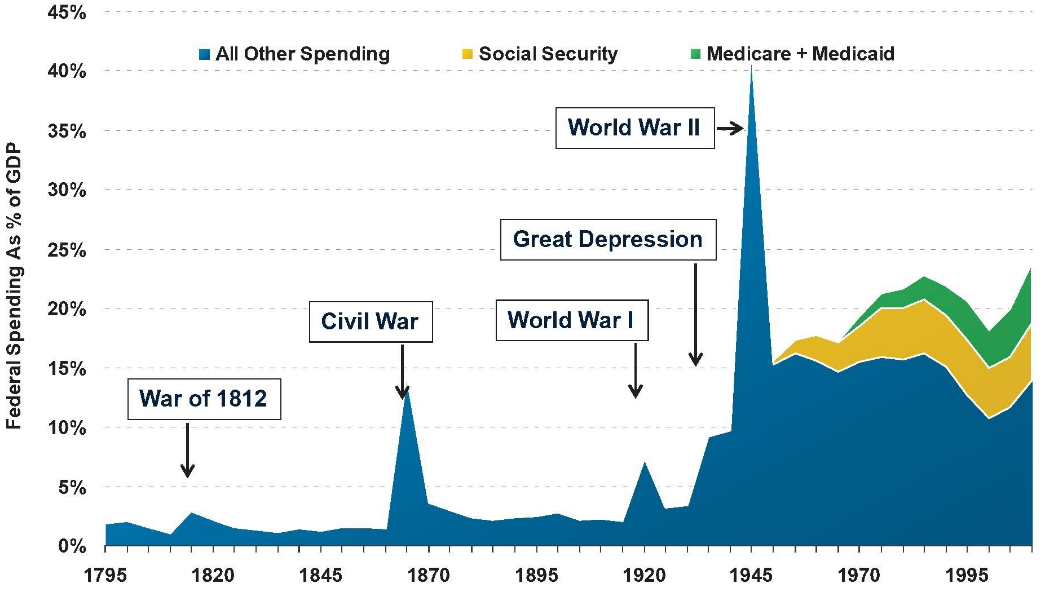


"Business Line" Extensions	F2010 Expense ($B)	Agencies / Programs Created (Year)	Goals
Energy Policy	**$12**	Department of Energy (1977)	Establish the Strategic Petroleum Reserve / mandate automobile fuel efficiency standards & temporary oil price control
Community Development	**13**	Community Development Block Grant* (1974)	Provide federal grants to local governments for projects like parking lots / museums / street repairs
Healthcare	**724**	Medicare / Medicaid (1965)	Provide medical insurance program for the elderly (Medicare) and welfare program for low-income population (Medicaid)
Education	**97**	Federal Subsidies for K-12 & Higher Education (1965)	Provide federal subsidies for student loans / school libraries / teacher training / research / textbooks and other items.
Housing	**36**	Federal Housing Administration (1937) / Fannie Mae (1938)	Reduce cost of mortgages and spur home building / purchasing by offering federal mortgage insurance and create secondary market for mortgage loans.
Welfare	**28**	Aid to Dependent Children (1935)	Provide cash assistance to low-income families with children. Replaced by Temporary Assistance for Needy Families program in 1996
Retirement	**584****	Social Security (1935)	Provide retirement income to the elderly
TOTAL	**$1.5 Trillion**	**Or 10% of F2010 GDP / 69% of USA Inc.'s Revenue / 43 of Expense**	

*Note: *Community Development Block Grant was an effort to consolidate various pre-existing categorical community development programs that started with "urban renewal" in the 1950's. **Social Security's F2010 expense excludes ~$123B payments to disabled workers via Disability Insurance program (created in 1956). Source: CATO Institute, White House OMB.*

Entitlement Programs Are the Largest & Growing Expense Items on USA Inc.'s Income Statement in Peace Time

USA Inc. Spending as % of GDP, 1795 – 2010



Note: Medicaid spending only includes federal (not state) portion of spending.
Source: John Cogan, Stanford University.

Perspective –
USA Entitlement Spending = India's GDP

- With a population of 1.2 billion (vs. USA's 310 million) and 2010 GDP growth of 10% (vs. USA's 3%), India is a well-recognized emerging country on the global stage.

- **It's notable that India's 2010 nominal GDP* of $1.43 trillion was equal to USA's $1.43 trillion in federal government spending on Social Security, Medicare, and Medicaid.**

*Note: *Nominal GDP is not adjusted for purchasing power parity (PPP). Population and GDP data per IMF.*

The Original Estimates of Medicare's Costs Were Vastly Underestimated

- In 1965, the official estimate of Medicare's costs was $500 million per year, roughly $3 billion in 2005 dollars.*
- The actual cost of Medicare has turned out to be 10x that estimate.
    - Medicare's actual net loss (tax receipts + trust fund interest – expenditures) has exceeded $3 billion (adjusted for inflation) every year since 1976 and was $146 billion in 2008 alone. In other words, had the original estimate been accurate, the cumulative 43-year cost since Medicare was created would have been $129 billion, adjusted for inflation.
    - In fact, the actual cumulative spending has been $1.4 trillion** (adjusted for inflation)...in effect, 10x over budget.
- While calculations have been flawed from the beginning for some of USA Inc.'s entitlement programs, little has been done to correct the problems.

> ***An accurate economic forecast might have sunk Medicare.***
>
> *David Blumenthal and James Morone*
>
> *"The Lessons of Success – Revisiting the Medicare Story", November 2008*

*Sources: * Lyndon B. Johnson Library & Museum. Medicare spending data per White House OMB.*
***Dept. of Health & Human Services, CMS, data adjusted for inflation based on BEA's GDP price index.*

Many Leaders Have **Voiced** Concerns About Entitlement Program Math / Spending

*The **entitlement programs** are not self-funded…they are unfunded liabilities. They are the single biggest component of spending going forward.*

-- Ben Bernanke, Chairman of the Federal Reserve
Testimony before House Budget Committee, June 9, 2010

*The time we have is growing short…there are serious questions, most immediately about the sustainability of our commitment to growing **entitlement programs**.*

-- Paul Volcker, Former Chairman of the Federal Reserve
Chairman of President Obama's Economic Recovery Advisory Board
Speech at Stanford University, May 18, 2010

40-Year USA Inc. Data Points and Trends

	1965		2005	'65-'05 Change
National[1] Healthcare Spending as % of GDP	6%	➔	16%	167%
Federal[2] Healthcare Spending as % of GDP	*1*	➔	*5*	--
Out-of-Pocket Healthcare Spending as % of GDP	*3*	➔	*2*	--
% of Adult Population Considered Obese	13	➔	32	146
% of Americans Receiving Govt. Subsidy[3]	20	➔	35	75
% of Americans that Pay No Federal Income Tax	20	➔	33	65
National[1] Education Spending as % of GDP	5	➔	7	48
Federal Education Spending as % of GDP	*0*	➔	*1*	--
Gross Debt as % of GDP	47	➔	64	36
Interest Payments as % of GDP	1.2	➔	1.5	25
Gini Index of Income Inequality[4]	0.34[4]	➔	0.41	20
Net Debt[5] as % of GDP	38	➔	37	-3
People Below Poverty Level as % of Population	17	➔	13	-26
Defense Spending as % of GDP	7	➔	4	-33
% of Americans that Pay 50% of All Income Tax	10[6]	➔	4	-60
Federal Budget Surplus / Deficit as % of GDP	-0.2	➔	-3	--

Note: 1) Includes all government and private spending. 2) Includes federal spending on Medicare, Medicaid and other healthcare programs, excludes state spending on Medicaid. 3) % of Americans receiving government subsidy include all recipients of Social Security, Medicare and Medicaid, as well as government employees (incl. federal / state / local / military). Data excludes our estimated duplicates. 4) A Gini index of 0 implies perfect income equality and an index of 1 implies complete inequality, the higher the index, the more inequality there is. Earliest data for USA was measured in 1967. 5) Net debt is federal debt held by the public. 6) Earliest data available in 1980. Source: White House Office of Management and Budget, Department of Health & Human Services, Centers for Disease Control, Internal Revenue Service, Census Bureau.

Summary: 40-Year USA, Inc. Trends*

- **America is spending beyond its means, and the problem – with mounting losses & increasing debt – is getting worse, not better**
- **Healthcare spending and obesity are rising dramatically.**
- **Education spending is growing slower than healthcare spending.**
- **Defense spending is declining on relative basis.**
- **More and more Americans are on the government payroll or receive government subsidies for retirement income, medical care, housing, and food.**
- **Inequality of income and wealth is rising, and fewer Americans pay income taxes to support USA Inc.**
- **Government increasingly resorts to borrowing to fund rising spending levels (primarily for entitlement programs)…**

*Note: *We chose a 40-year period from 1965 to 2005 to examine 'normal' levels of data points and trends. We did not choose the most recent 40-year period (1969 to 2009) as USA was in deep recession in 2008 / 2009 and underwent significant tax policy fluctuations in 1968 /1969 and subsequently many metrics (like individual income and corporate profit as well as federal budget surplus / deficit and debt levels) were significantly off their 'normal' levels.*

What's the Proper Level of This and That? What's Normal?

We begin with the premise that for an enterprise (even a country that can 'print money' and tax) to be sustainable, it cannot lose money on an ongoing basis.

Successful businesses (and households) typically base their expenses on their ability to generate present and future revenue – in other words, they don't spend unless they can pay.

We analyze the data and present scenarios and options for solving the math and financial challenges facing USA Inc.

This page is intentionally left blank.

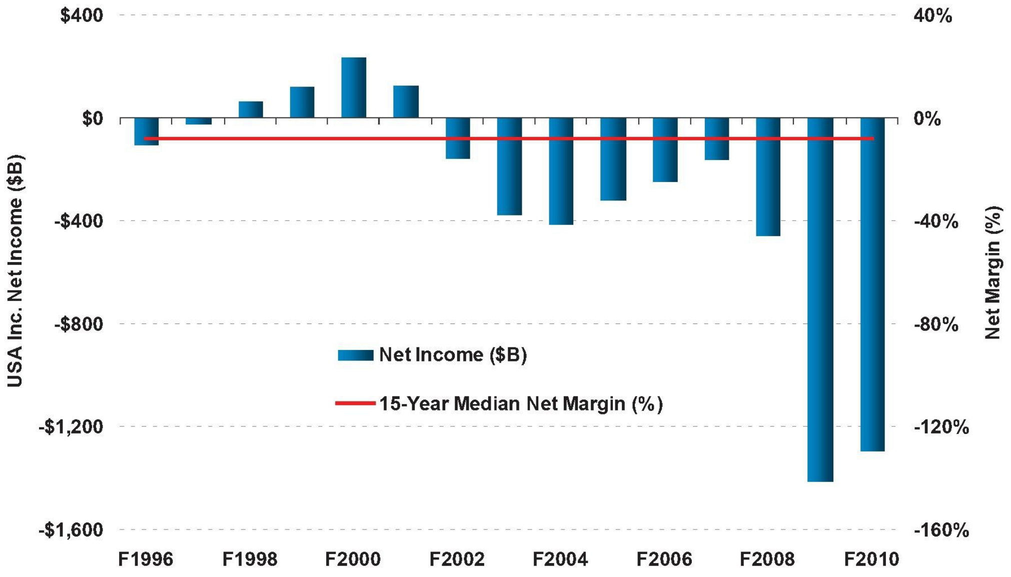
This page is intentionally left blank.

This page is intentionally left blank.

Income Statement Drilldown

Income Statement –
USA Inc. Shows **-8% Median Net Margin** Over 15 Years

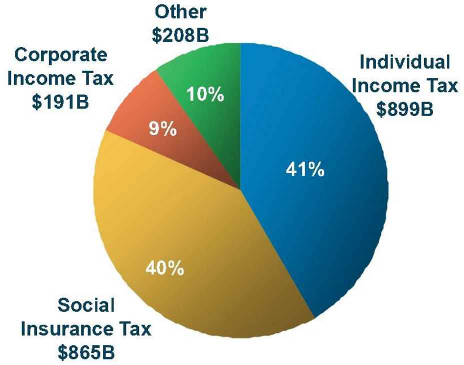
USA Inc. Annual Net Income & Median Net Margin, F1996 – F2010



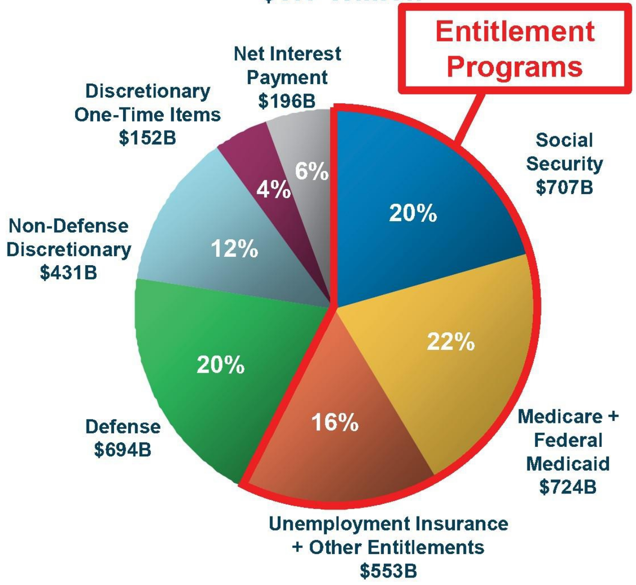
Note: USA federal fiscal year ends in September. Source: White House Office of Management and Budget.

Income Statement –
F2010 USA Inc. Revenues + Expenses at a Glance

F2010 Revenue =
$2.2 Trillion



F2010 USA Inc. Expenses =
$3.5 Trillion



*Note: USA federal fiscal year ends in September; *individual & corporate income taxes include capital gains taxes. Non-defense discretionary includes federal spending on education, infrastructure, law enforcement, judiciary functions…*
Source: White House Office of Management and Budget.

Income Statement –
USA Inc. Supported **-60% Net Margin** in F2010

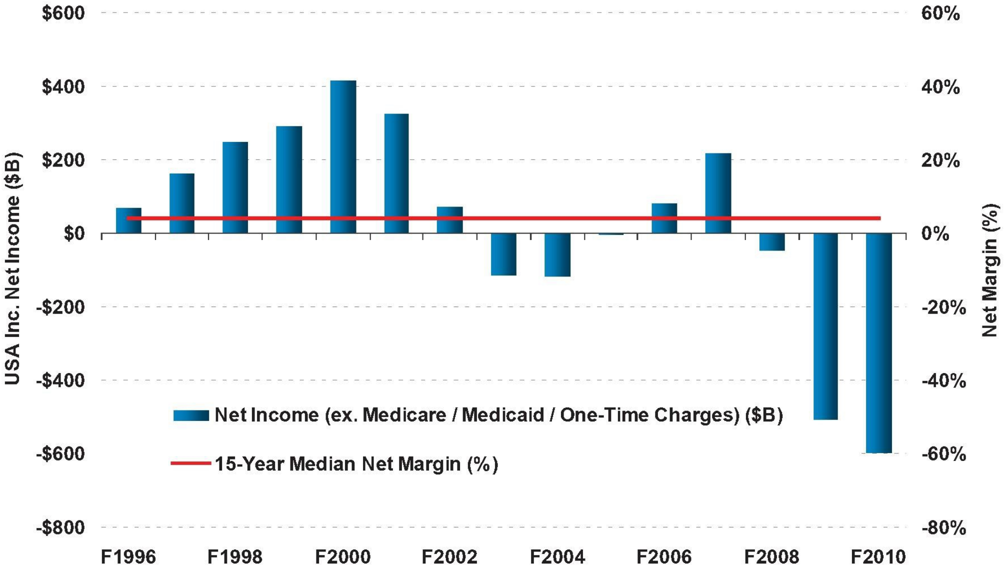
USA Inc. Profit & Loss Statement, F1995 / F2000 / F2005 / F2010

	F1995	… F2000	… F2005	… F2010	Comments
Revenue ($B)	**$1,352**	**$2,026**	**$2,154**	**$2,163**	**On average, revenue grew 3% Y/Y over past 15 years**
Y/Y Growth	--	*11%*	*15%*	*3%*	
Individual Income Taxes*	$590	$1,005	$927	$899	Largest driver of revenue
% of Revenue	*44%*	*50%*	*43%*	*42%*	
Social Insurance Taxes	$484	$653	$794	$865	Payroll tax on Social Security + Medicare
% of Revenue	*36%*	*32%*	*37%*	*40%*	
Corporate Income Taxes*	$157	$207	$278	$191	Fluctuates significantly with economic conditions
% of Revenue	*12%*	*10%*	*13%*	*9%*	
Other	$120	$161	$154	$208	Includes estate & gift taxes / duties & fees; relatively stable
% of Revenue	*9%*	*8%*	*7%*	*10%*	
Expense ($B)	**$1,516**	**$1,789**	**$2,472**	**$3,456**	**On average, expense grew 6% Y/Y over past 15 years**
Y/Y Growth	--	*5%*	*8%*	*-2%*	
Entitlement / Mandatory	$788	$937	$1,295	$1,984	Significant increase owing to aging population + rising healthcare cost
% of Expense	*52%*	*52%*	*52%*	*57%*	
Non-Defense Discretionary	$223	$335	$497	$431	Includes education / law enforcement / transportation…
% of Expense	*15%*	*19%*	*20%*	*12%*	
"One-Time" Items	--	--	--	$152	Includes discretionary spending on TARP, GSEs, and economic stimulus
% of Expense	--	--	--	*4%*	
Defense	$272	$294	$495	$694	Significant increase owing to on-going War on Terror
% of Expense	*18%*	*16%*	*20%*	*20%*	
Net Interest on Public Debt	$232	$223	$184	$196	Decreased owing to historic low interest rates
% of Expense	*15%*	*12%*	*7%*	*6%*	
Surplus / Deficit ($B)	**-$164**	**$237**	**-$318**	**-$1,293**	**USA Inc. median net margin between 1995 & 2010 = -8%**
Net Margin (%)	***-12%***	***12%***	***-15%***	***-60%***	

*Note: USA federal fiscal year ends in September; *individual & corporate income taxes include capital gains taxes. Non-defense discretionary includes federal spending on education, infrastructure, law enforcement, judiciary functions…*
Source: White House Office of Management and Budget.

Income Statement – Excluding ‘Underfunded’ Medicare / Medicaid[1] + One-Time Charges, USA Inc. Shows **4% Median Net Margin** Over 15 Years

USA Inc. Annual Net Income & Median Net Margin (Excluding Medicare / Medicaid & One-Time Charges), F1996 – F2010



Note: 1) Excludes both ‘dedicated’ revenue and spending for Medicare and Medicaid. USA federal fiscal year ends in September. Source: White House Office of Management and Budget.

Income Statement: USA Inc. Profit & Loss Statement Is Solid, Excluding ‘Underfunded’ Medicare / Medicaid Revenue and Spending + One-Time Charges

USA Inc. Profit & Loss Statement (ex. Medicare / Medicaid / One-Time Expense), F1995 / F2000 / F2005 / F2010

	F1995	… F2000	… F2005	… F2010	Comments
Revenue ($B)	**$1,256**	**$1,890**	**$1,988**	**$1,983**	**On average, revenue (ex. Medicare) grew 3% Y/Y over past 15 years**
Y/Y Growth	--	*11%*	*15%*	*4%*	
Individual Income Taxes*	$590	$1,005	$927	$899	Largest driver of core revenue
% of Revenue	*47%*	*53%*	*47%*	*45%*	
Social Insurance Taxes (ex. Medicare)	$388	$517	$628	$685	Payroll tax on Social Security
% of Revenue	*31%*	*27%*	*32%*	*35%*	
Corporate Income Taxes*	$157	$207	$278	$191	Fluctuates significantly with economic conditions
% of Revenue	*13%*	*11%*	*14%*	*10%*	
Other	$120	$161	$154	$208	Includes estate & gift taxes / duties & fees; relatively stable
% of Revenue	*10%*	*9%*	*8%*	*10%*	
Expense ($B)	**$1,248**	**$1,474**	**$1,992**	**$2,580**	**Expenses(ex. Medicare Medicaid) grew 5% Y/Y over past 15 years**
Y/Y Growth		*5%*	*8%*	*7%*	
Entitlement (ex. Medicare / Medicaid)	$520	$622	$815	$1,259	Significant increase owing to aging population
% of Expense	*42%*	*42%*	*41%*	*49%*	
Non-Defense Discretionary	$223	$335	$497	$431	Includes education / law enforcement / transportation…
% of Expense	*18%*	*23%*	*25%*	*17%*	
Defense	$272	$294	$495	$694	Significant increase owing to on-going War on Terror
% of Expense	*22%*	*20%*	*25%*	*27%*	
Net Interest on Public Debt	$232	$223	$184	$196	Decreased owing to historic low interest rates
% of Expense	*19%*	*15%*	*9%*	*8%*	
Surplus / Deficit ($B)	**$8**	**$416**	**-$4**	**-$597**	**USA Inc. core operations were in surplus 9 out of the past 15 years**
Net Margin (%)	***1%***	***22%***	***0%***	***-30%***	

*Note: USA federal fiscal year ends in September; *individual & corporate income taxes include capital gains taxes. Non-defense discretionary includes federal spending on education, infrastructure, law enforcement, judiciary functions… Source: White House Office of Management and Budget.*

100-Year Review of USA Inc.'s Basic Income Statement
Including Revenue & Expense Drivers as Percent of GDP

	1910	1920	1930	1940	1950	1960	1970	1980	1990	2000	2008	2009	2010
Revenue ($B)	$0.7	$7	$4	$7	$41	$92	$193	$517	$1,032	$2,025	$2,524	$2,105	$2,163
% of GDP	*2%*	*8%*	*4%*	*7%*	*15%*	*18%*	*19%*	*19%*	*18%*	*21%*	*18%*	*15%*	*15%*
Individual Income Taxes	--	$1	$1	$1	$16	$41	$90	$244	$467	$1,004	$1,146	$915	$899
% of GDP	--	*1%*	*1%*	*1%*	*6%*	*8%*	*9%*	*9%*	*8%*	*10%*	*8%*	*6%*	*6%*
Social Insurance Taxes	--	–	--	$2	$4	$15	$45	$158	$380	$653	$900	$891	$865
% of GDP	--	–	--	*2%*	*2%*	*3%*	*4%*	*6%*	*7%*	*7%*	*6%*	*6%*	*6%*
Corporate Income Taxes	–	--	$1	$1	$10	$21	$33	$65	$94	$207	$304	$138	$191
% of GDP	–	--	*1%*	*1%*	*4%*	*4%*	*3%*	*2%*	*2%*	*2%*	*2%*	*1%*	*1%*
Other*	$0.7	$6	$3	$3	$10	$16	$24	$51	$92	$161	$174	$161	$208
% of GDP	*2%*	*6%*	*3%*	*3%*	*4%*	*3%*	*2%*	*2%*	*2%*	*2%*	*1%*	*1%*	*1%*
Expense ($B)	$0.7	$6	$3	$9	$43	$92	$196	$591	$1,253	$1,789	$2,983	$3,518	$3,456
% of GDP	*2%*	*7%*	*4%*	*9%*	*16%*	*18%*	*19%*	*22%*	*22%*	*18%*	*21%*	*25%*	*24%*
Defense	$0.3	$2	$1	$2	$14	$48	$82	$134	$299	$294	$616	$661	$694
% of GDP	*1%*	*3%*	*1%*	*2%*	*5%*	*9%*	*8%*	*5%*	*5%*	*3%*	*4%*	*5%*	*5%*
Interest on the Debt	$0	$1	$1	$1	$5	$7	$14	$53	$184	$223	$253	$187	$196
% of GDP	*0%*	*1%*	*1%*	*1%*	*2%*	*1%*	*1%*	*2%*	*3%*	*2%*	*2%*	*1%*	*1%*
Social Security	–	--	--	$0	$1	$12	$30	$119	$249	$409	$617	$683	$707
% of GDP	–	--	--	*0%*	*0%*	*2%*	*3%*	*4%*	*4%*	*4%*	*4%*	*5%*	*5%*
Healthcare	--	--	--	$0	$0	$1	$12	$55	$156	$352	$671	$764	$821
% of GDP	--	--	--	*0%*	*0%*	*0%*	*1%*	*2%*	*3%*	*4%*	*5%*	*5%*	*6%*
Other**	$0	$3	$2	$6	$23	$25	$57	$231	$365	$511	$825	$1,222	$1,039
% of GDP	--	--	–	*6%*	*8%*	*5%*	*6%*	*8%*	*6%*	*5%*	*6%*	*9%*	*7%*
Surplus / Deficit ($B)	-$0	$0	$1	-$2	-$2	$0	-$3	-$74	-$221	$236	-$459	-$1,413	-$1,293
% of GDP	*0%*	*0%*	*1%*	*-2%*	*-1%*	*0%*	*0%*	*-3%*	*-4%*	*2%*	*-3%*	*-10%*	*-9%*

*Note: Data are not adjusted for inflation. *Other revenue includes customs and excise / estate taxes. **Other expenses include spending on law enforcement / education / public infrastructure / energy, etc. Source: 1910 – 1930 per Census Bureau, 1940-2010 per White House OMB.*

100-Year Review of USA Inc.'s Basic Income Statement
Including Revenue & Expense Drivers as Percent of Revenue & Expenses

	1910	1920	1930	1940	1950	1960	1970	1980	1990	2000	2008	2009	2010
Revenue ($B)	$0.7	$7	$4	$7	$41	$92	$193	$517	$1,032	$2,025	$2,524	$2,105	$2,163
% of GDP	*2%*	*8%*	*4%*	*7%*	*15%*	*18%*	*19%*	*19%*	*18%*	*21%*	*18%*	*15%*	*15%*
Individual Income Taxes	--	$1	$1	$1	$16	$41	$90	$244	$467	$1,004	$1,146	$915	$899
% of Revenue	--	*16%*	*28%*	*16%*	*38%*	*44%*	*47%*	*47%*	*45%*	*50%*	*45%*	*43%*	*42%*
Social Insurance Taxes	--	--	--	$2	$4	$15	$45	$158	$380	$653	$900	$891	$865
% of Revenue	–	--	--	*25%*	*11%*	*16%*	*23%*	*31%*	*37%*	*32%*	*36%*	*42%*	*40%*
Corporate Income Taxes	--	--	$1	$1	$10	$21	$33	$65	$94	$207	$304	$138	$191
% of Revenue	--	--	*31%*	*14%*	*26%*	*23%*	*17%*	*12%*	*9%*	*10%*	*12%*	*7%*	*9%*
Other*	$0.7	$6	$3	$3	$10	$16	$24	$51	$92	$161	$174	$161	$208
% of Revenue	*100%*	*84%*	*72%*	*45%*	*25%*	*17%*	*13%*	*10%*	*9%*	*8%*	*7%*	*8%*	*10%*
Expense ($B)	$0.7	$6	$3	$9	$43	$92	$196	$591	$1,253	$1,789	$2,983	$3,518	$3,456
% of GDP	*2%*	*7%*	*4%*	*9%*	*16%*	*18%*	*19%*	*22%*	*22%*	*18%*	*21%*	*25%*	*24%*
Defense	$0.3	$2	$1	$2	$14	$48	$82	$134	$299	$294	$616	$661	$694
% of Expense	*45%*	*37%*	*25%*	*20%*	*32%*	*52%*	*42%*	*23%*	*24%*	*16%*	*21%*	*19%*	*20%*
Interest on the Debt	$0	$1	$1	$1	$5	$7	$14	$53	$184	$223	$253	$187	$196
% of Expense	*3%*	*16%*	*20%*	*11%*	*11%*	*8%*	*7%*	*9%*	*15%*	*12%*	*8%*	*5%*	*6%*
Social Security	–	--	--	$0	$1	$12	$30	$119	$249	$409	$617	$683	$707
% of Expense	--	--	--	*0%*	*2%*	*13%*	*15%*	*20%*	*20%*	*23%*	*21%*	*19%*	*20%*
Healthcare	--	--	–	$0	$0	$1	$12	$55	$156	$352	$671	$764	$821
% of Expense	--	--	–	*1%*	*1%*	*1%*	*6%*	*9%*	*12%*	*20%*	*23%*	*22%*	*24%*
Other**	$0	$3	$2	$6	$23	$25	$57	$231	$365	$511	$825	$1,222	$1,039
% of Expense	*52%*	*47%*	*55%*	*68%*	*54%*	*27%*	*29%*	*39%*	*29%*	*29%*	*28%*	*35%*	*30%*
Surplus / Deficit ($B)	-$0	$0	$1	-$2	-$2	$0	-$3	-$74	-$221	$236	-$459	-$1,413	-$1,293
% of GDP	*0%*	*0%*	*1%*	*-2%*	*-1%*	*0%*	*0%*	*-3%*	*-4%*	*2%*	*-3%*	*-10%*	*-9%*

*Note: Data are not adjusted for inflation. *Other revenue includes customs and excise / estate taxes. **Other expenses include spending on law enforcement / education / public infrastructure / energy, etc. Source: 1910 – 1930 per Census Bureau, 1940-2010 per White House OMB.*

Conclusions: 100-Year Review of USA Inc. Income Statement

- America's government has grown dramatically - USA Inc.'s revenue as percent of GDP has risen from 2% to 15%. Individual / social insurance (Social Security + Medicare) taxes have risen dramatically while customs / excise / estate taxes have declined in relative importance. In addition, USA Inc.'s spending as percent of GDP has risen to 24% in 2010, up from 3% average between 1790 and 1930.
- USA Inc.'s average operating income was at or near breakeven for most of the periods from 1910 to 1970.
- In the 1970s, as healthcare expenses (related to Medicare and Medicaid) began to surge, USA Inc. reported more frequent – and bigger – losses. Since 1970, USA Inc. showed a profit just 4 times (F1998-F2001, when economic growth was especially robust and defense spending was relatively low).
- General expense trends since 1970: non-defense discretionary spending has been flattish (except in recessions with material one-time charges), healthcare spending (largely Medicare + Medicaid) has risen materially, Social Security spending has been flattish, defense spending has been down to flattish, and interest payments varied with interest rates.

Operations of USA Inc. Are Solid, Excluding Medicare / Medicaid and One-Time Charges

Revenues of USA Inc. (largely from individual and corporate income and payroll taxes) can fund most expenses (largely spending on defense, Social Security, unemployment insurance, education, law enforcement, transportation, energy, infrastructure, federal employee & veteran benefits, and interest payments).

In fact, for USA Inc.'s operations besides Medicare / Medicaid and one-time expenses, there's ample scope to increase spending for defense, education, law enforcement, transportation, infrastructure and energy by ~4%* in aggregate and still remain break-even.

*Note: *Excluding Medicare / Medicaid revenue & expenses, USA Inc.'s expenses are, on average, 4% below revenue levels from F1996 to F2010 based on our calculation of White House OMB data.*

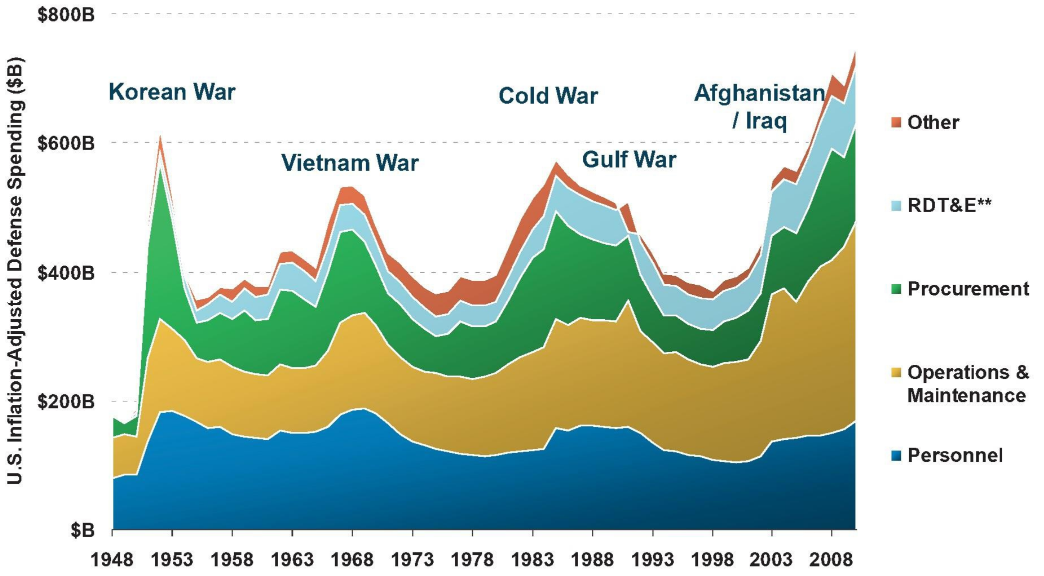
Defense Spending Is The Second-Largest Expense Item After Entitlements, But Below Long-Term Trend as Share of GDP

- With budget deficits rising, some advocate cutting back on defense spending, the second-largest expense item after entitlements.
- Defense spending has risen substantially in recent years, due to the wars in Afghanistan and Iraq, and other costs related to the Global War on Terror. As a percentage of GDP, however, defense spending in the U.S. remains below its 60-year trend.
- On an inflation-adjusted basis, U.S. defense spending is at its highest level since World War II. With overhead ~40% of all spending, the Defense Business Board found DoD consistently pays “more for less” and fails to attack overhead as the private sector would.[1]
- The Esquire Commission to Balance the Federal Budget, a group of four former Republican and Democratic senators, found over $300 billion[2] in defense restructuring opportunities, and other analysts proposed gradual cuts to reduce the defense budget by 14% by 2018. [3]

Notes: 1) The Defense Business Board , “Reducing Overhead and Improving Business Operations, “July 2010, http://dbb.defense.gov; 2) see Esquire Commission to Balance the Federal Budget, http://www.esquire.com/blogs/politics/federal-budget-statistics-1110.; 3) Gordon Adams and Matthew Leatherman, “A Leaner and Meaner National Defense,” Foreign Affairs, *Jan/Feb 2011)*

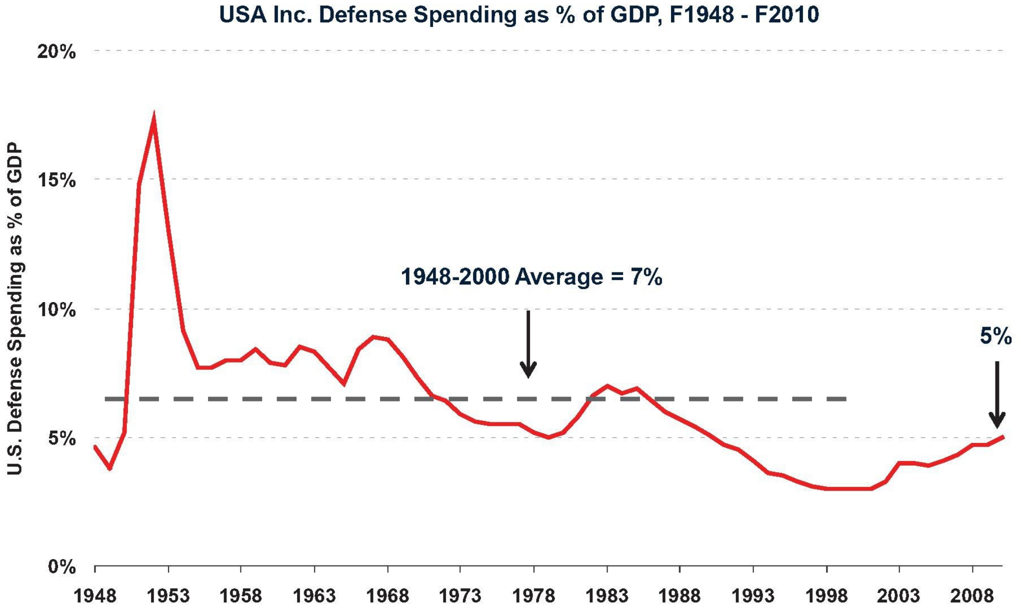
Defense Spending Has Risen, Driven by Wars in Afghanistan + Iraq…

USA Inc. Inflation-Adjusted* Defense Spending by Type, F1948 - F2010



*Note: *Adjusted for inflation using GDP price index. **RDT&E is Research, Development, Test & Evaluation.*
Source: White House OMB.

…While Defense Spending Rose to 5% of GDP in F2010 & Is Up from All-Time Historical Low of 3% in F1999 But It Is Still Well Below Post-World War II (1948-2000) Average of 7%



Source: White House OMB.

$950 Billion = Cumulative Cost of Iraq, Afghanistan & Global War on Terror Operations Since 9/11/01 Attacks

Cumulative Cost of Iraq, Afghanistan & Global War on Terror Operations of $950 Billion, as Percent of F2001-F2009 Spending:

4% of Total F2001-F2009 Federal Spending

22% of Total F2001-F2009 Defense Spending

28% of Total F2001-F2009 Federal Budget Deficit

Cumulative Cost of:

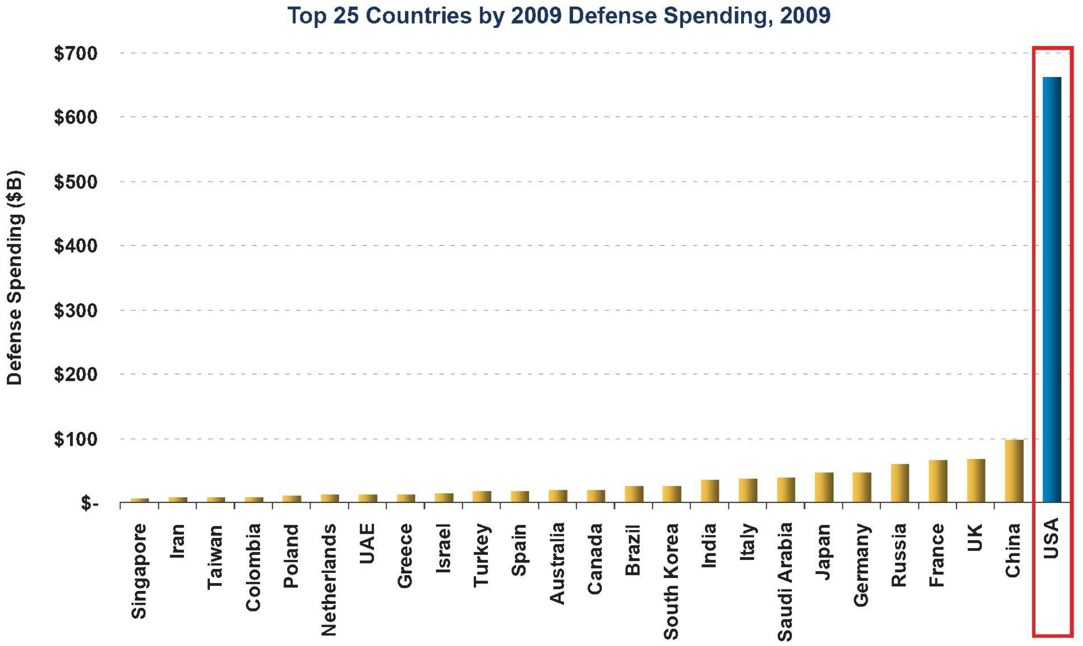
$685 Billion = War in Iraq

$231 Billion = War in Afghanistan

$34 Billion = Other Related Operations

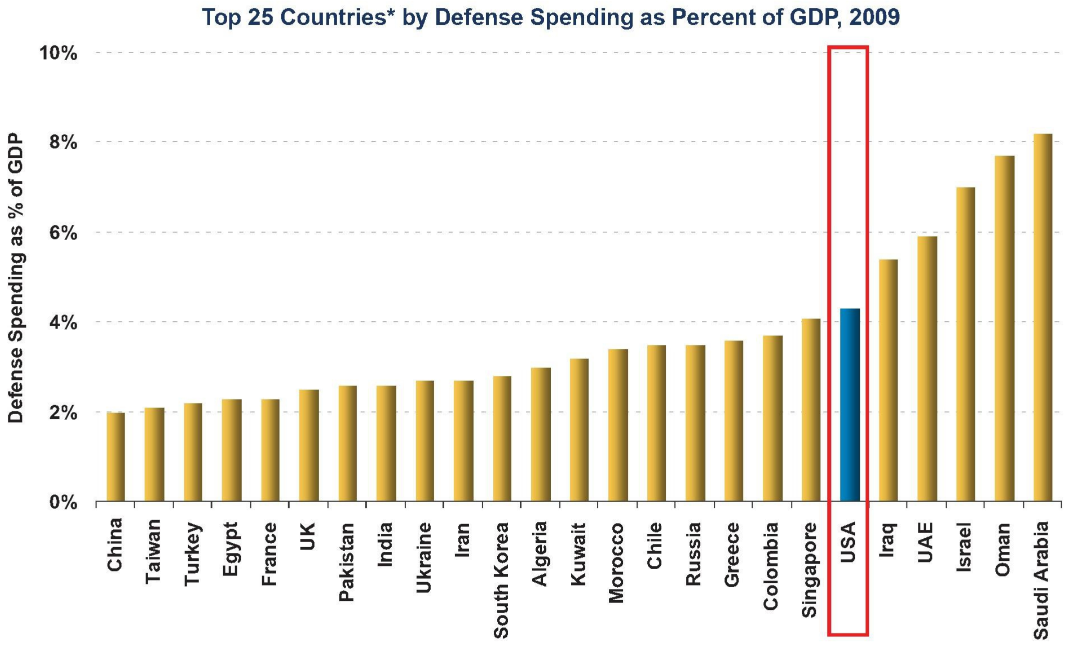
Source: White House OMB, Congressional Research Service, "The Cost of Iraq, Afghanistan, and Other Global War on Terror Operations Since 9/11," 9/2/2010.

While USA Inc. Ranks # 1 in Defense Spending…



Note: Data for North Korea unavailable.
Source: Stockholm International Peace Research Institute.

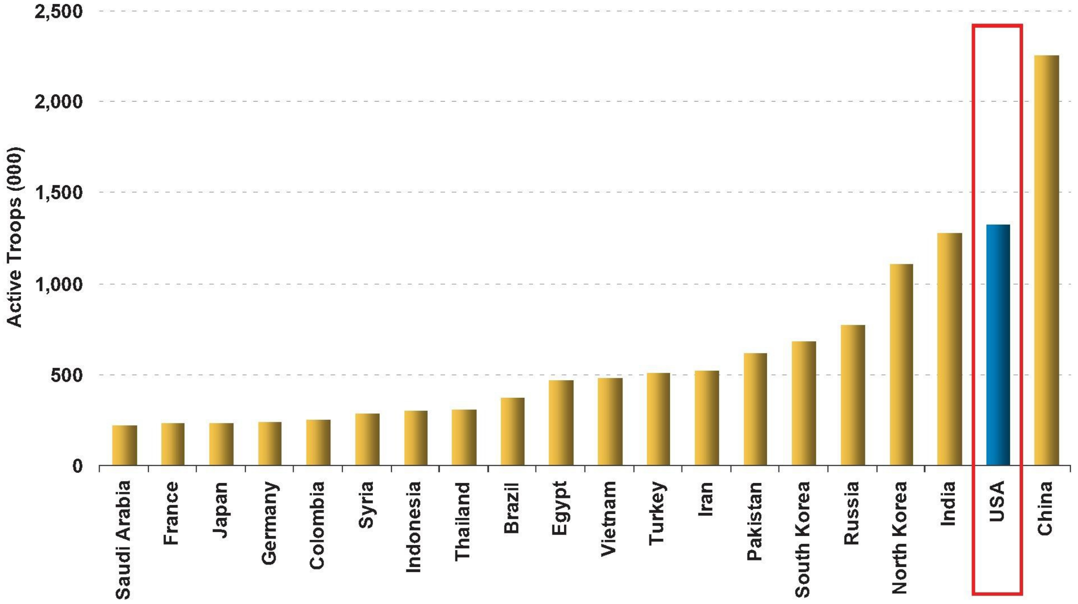
…USA Inc. Ranks # 6 in Defense Spending as Percent of GDP



*Note: *Ranking among countries with 2009 defense spending of $3 billion or higher; data for North Korea unavailable.*
Source: Stockholm International Peace Research Institute.

While USA Inc. Ranks # 2 in Number of Troops…

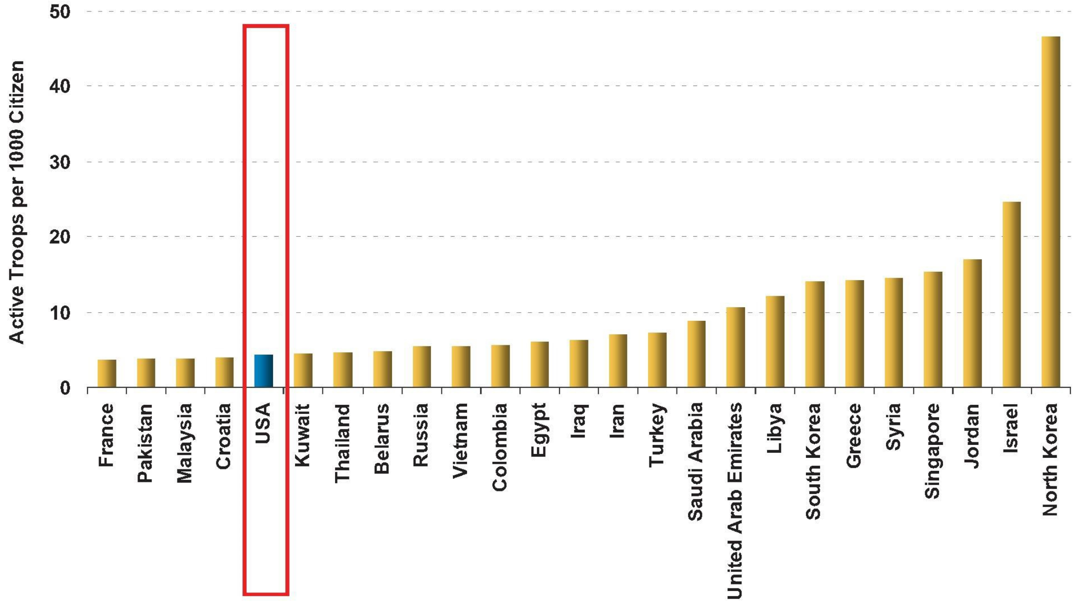
Top 20 Countries by Active Number of Troops, 2008



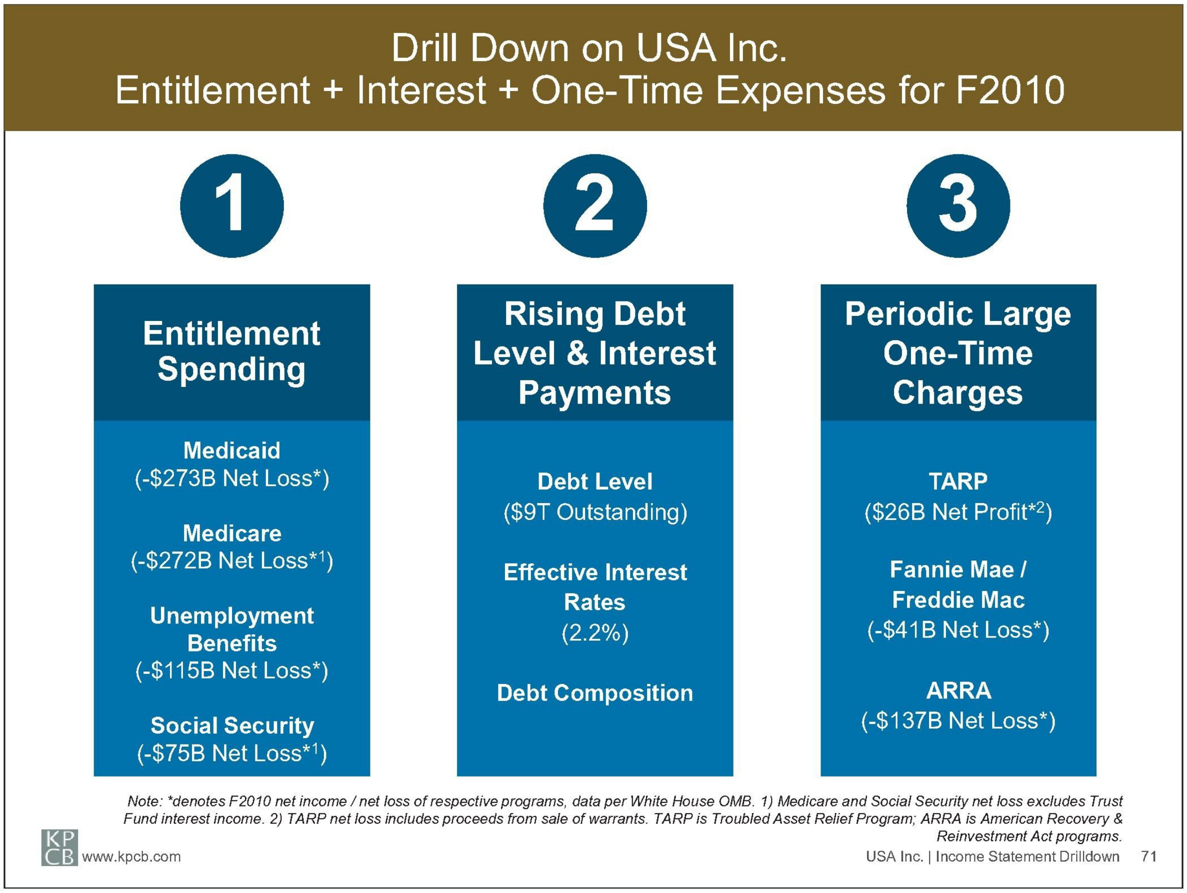
Source: Stockholm International Peace Research Institute; Center for Strategic and International Studies, Business Monitor International.

…USA Inc. Ranks # 21 in Number of Troops Per Capita

Top 25 Countries by Active Number of Troops per 1000 Citizen, 2008



Source: Stockholm International Peace Research Institute; Center for Strategic and International Studies, Business Monitor International.



Drill Down on USA Inc.
Entitlement + Interest + One-Time Expenses for F2010

1

Entitlement Spending

Medicaid
(-$273B Net Loss*)

Medicare
(-$272B Net Loss*1)

Unemployment Benefits
(-$115B Net Loss*)

Social Security
(-$75B Net Loss*1)

2

Rising Debt Level & Interest Payments

Debt Level
($9T Outstanding)

Effective Interest Rates
(2.2%)

Debt Composition

3

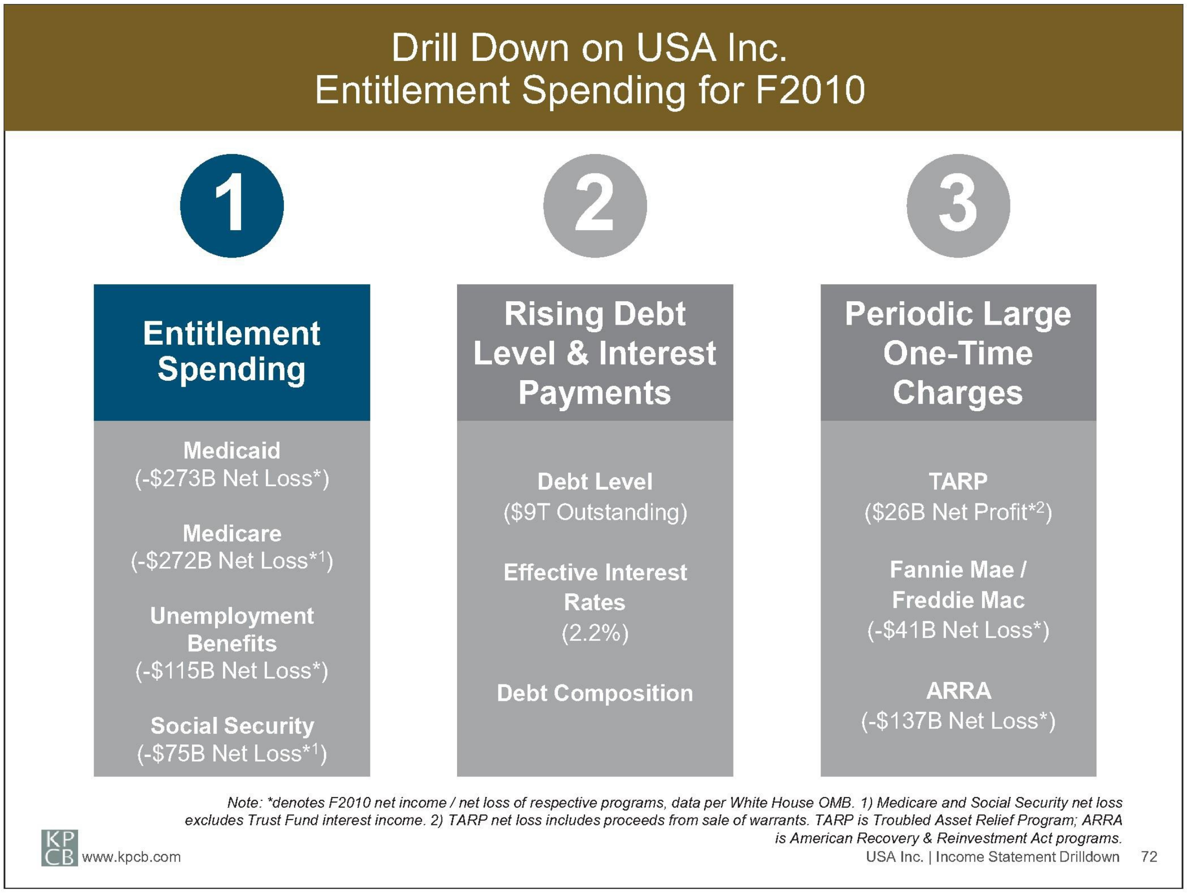
Periodic Large One-Time Charges

TARP
($26B Net Profit*2)

Fannie Mae / Freddie Mac
(-$41B Net Loss*)

ARRA
(-$137B Net Loss*)

*Note: *denotes F2010 net income / net loss of respective programs, data per White House OMB. 1) Medicare and Social Security net loss excludes Trust Fund interest income. 2) TARP net loss includes proceeds from sale of warrants. TARP is Troubled Asset Relief Program; ARRA is American Recovery & Reinvestment Act programs.*



Drill Down on USA Inc.
Entitlement Spending for F2010

1

Entitlement Spending

Medicaid
(-$273B Net Loss*)

Medicare
(-$272B Net Loss*1)

Unemployment Benefits
(-$115B Net Loss*)

Social Security
(-$75B Net Loss*1)

2

Rising Debt Level & Interest Payments

Debt Level
($9T Outstanding)

Effective Interest Rates
(2.2%)

Debt Composition

3

Periodic Large One-Time Charges

TARP
($26B Net Profit*2)

Fannie Mae / Freddie Mac
(-$41B Net Loss*)

ARRA
(-$137B Net Loss*)

*Note: *denotes F2010 net income / net loss of respective programs, data per White House OMB. 1) Medicare and Social Security net loss excludes Trust Fund interest income. 2) TARP net loss includes proceeds from sale of warrants. TARP is Troubled Asset Relief Program; ARRA is American Recovery & Reinvestment Act programs.*

Entitlement Spending: Lacks Sufficient Dedicated Funding

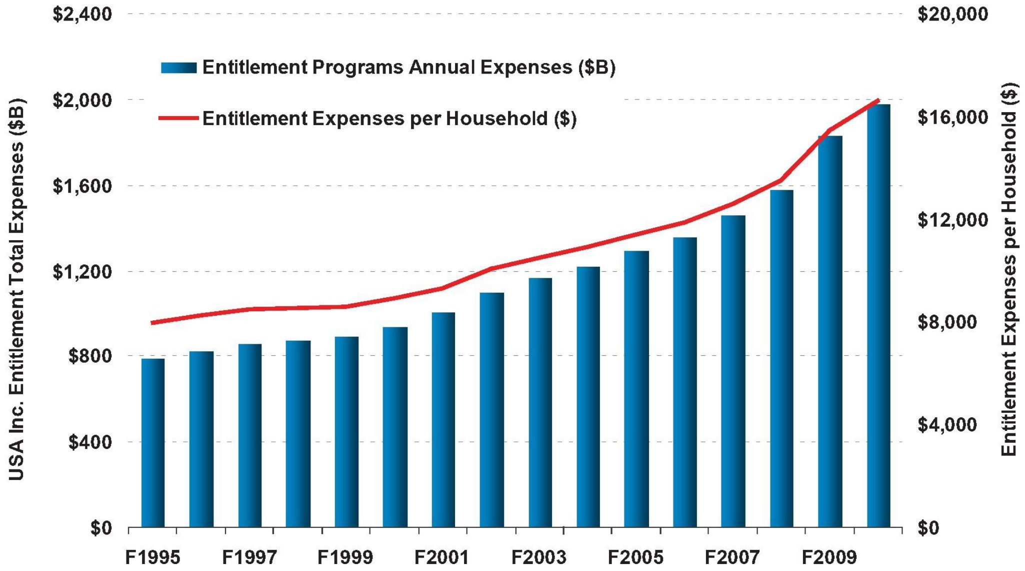
Entitlement programs were created with the best of intentions by the Government. They serve many of the nation's poorest, whose struggles have been made worse by the financial crisis.

However, with the exception of Social Security (which was developed with a pay-as-you-go funding plan and constructed to be legally flexible if conditions change) and unemployment insurance (which was designed to be flexible at State level), other entitlement plans (including Medicaid and Medicare) were developed **without** sufficient dedicated funding.

Here we drill down on the funding trends for entitlement plans …

Entitlement Spending: **Expenses Up 2x** Over 15 Years
Annual Entitlement Spending Per Household = $16,600 per Year

USA Inc. Annual Entitlement Programs' Total & Per-Household Expenses, F1995 – F2010



Note: Data are not adjusted for inflation. Entitlement programs include Social Security, Medicare, Medicaid, unemployment benefits, food & nutrition assistance, housing assistance and other. USA federal fiscal year ends in September; Source: White House Office of Management and Budget.

Entitlement Spending: Expenses Up **169%** Over Past 15 Years, While Dedicated Funding Up Only **70%****

	F1995 ···	F2000 ···	F2005	F2006	F2007	F2008	F2009	F2010
Entitlement Revenue ($B)	**$484**	**$653**	**$794**	**$838**	**$870**	**$900**	**$891**	**$865**
Y/Y Growth	**--**	***7%***	***8%***	***6%***	***4%***	***4%***	***-1%***	***-3%***
Social Security	$351	$481	$577	$608	$635	$658	$654	$632
% of Revenue	*72%*	*74%*	*73%*	*73%*	*73%*	*73%*	*73%*	*73%*
Medicare	$96	$136	$166	$177	$185	$194	$191	$180
% of Revenue	*20%*	*21%*	*21%*	*21%*	*21%*	*22%*	*21%*	*21%*
Medicaid	$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	$0
Unemployment Insurance	$29	$28	$42	$43	$41	$40	$38	$45
% of Revenue	*6%*	*4%*	*5%*	*5%*	*5%*	*4%*	*4%*	*5%*
Other*	$8	$9	$9	$9	$9	$9	$8	$8
% of Revenue	*2%*	*1%*	*1%*	*1%*	*1%*	*1%*	*1%*	*1%*
Entitlement Expense ($B)	**$788**	**$937**	**$1,295**	**$1,357**	**$1,462**	**$1,582**	**$1,834**	**$1,984**
Y/Y Growth	**--**	***5%***	***6%***	***5%***	***8%***	***8%***	***16%***	***8%***
Social Security	$336	$409	$523	$549	$586	$617	$683	$707
% of Expense	*43%*	*44%*	*40%*	*40%*	*40%*	*39%*	*37%*	*36%*
Medicare	$160	$197	$299	$330	$375	$391	$430	$452
% of Expense	*20%*	*21%*	*23%*	*24%*	*26%*	*25%*	*23%*	*23%*
Medicaid	$108	$118	$182	$181	$191	$201	$251	$273
% of Expense	*14%*	*13%*	*14%*	*13%*	*13%*	*13%*	*14%*	*14%*
Unemployment Benefits	$24	$23	$35	$34	$35	$45	$123	$160
% of Expense	*3%*	*2%*	*3%*	*2%*	*2%*	*3%*	*7%*	*8%*
Other*	$161	$189	$256	$264	$275	$328	$347	$392
% of Expense	*20%*	*20%*	*20%*	*19%*	*19%*	*21%*	*19%*	*20%*
Entitlement Surplus / Deficit ($B)	**-$304**	**-$284**	**-$501**	**-$519**	**-$592**	**-$682**	**-$943**	**-$1,119**
Net Margin (%)	***-63%***	***-43%***	***-63%***	***-62%***	***-68%***	***-76%***	***-106%***	***-129%***

*Note: USA federal fiscal year ends in September; Medicaid is jointly funded by federal and state governments, and as a social welfare program (unlike a social insurance program like Medicare), there is no dedicated trust fund. *Other expenses include family & other support assistance, earned income tax credit, child tax credit and payments to states for foster care / adoption assistance. **We exclude Social Security & Medicare Part A trust funds interest income as they are accounting gains rather than real revenue. Source: White House Office of Management and Budget.*

Entitlement Spending: Observation About Social Security & Medicare Part A Trust Fund – More Like Accounting Values Than Real Dollars

- Social Security Trust Fund balance (accumulated annual surpluses + interest income) = $2.5 trillion as of 2009; Medicare Part A Trust Fund balance = $304 billion as of 2009. These surpluses were invested in a special (non-marketable) series of U.S. Treasury securities, which were then used to finance budget deficits in other parts of USA Inc. like Medicaid & Nutrition Assistance.
- As a result, many observers have argued that Social Security and Medicare Part A Trust Funds' balances are no more than accounting gains on paper owing to: 1) no 'real' assets (such as tradable stocks / real estates…) in these Trust Funds as the special U.S. Treasury securities are non-marketable and 2) the Treasury Department needs to raise taxes / cut other programs' spending / borrow more money in the future to meet any withdrawal requests.
- We think that for Social Security and Medicare Part A programs, their Trust Funds' balances have **legal value** as USA Inc. is legally obliged to repay the principal and interest on the Treasury securities held in respective Trust Funds.
- However, we think that these Trust Fund balances have **NO economic value** as these cumulative surpluses have been spent by USA Inc. to reduce the borrowing need in the past. When Social Security & Medicare begin net withdrawal from their Trust Funds (likely in 2017E), USA Inc.'s debt levels + interest payments growth could accelerate, owing to the double whammy of: 1) loss of revenue source (previous surpluses) and 2) additional Treasury redemption costs related to Trust Funds' withdrawal requests.
- Consequently, **we exclude Social Security and Medicare Trust Funds' balances and interest income** from our financial models and **calculate their liabilities on a net basis**.

Data source: Social Security Administration, Dept. of Health & Human Services, CBO. Note: the economic value of Social Security Trust Fund is subject to debate, for a different perspective, refer to Peter Dimond and Peter Orszag, "Saving Social Security: A Balanced Approach," p51 Box 3-5.

Entitlement Spending: Non-Partisan CBO Advises Excluding Social Security / Medicare Trust Funds' Balances + Interest Income in Fiscal Analysis

> *Trust funds can be useful mechanisms for monitoring the balance between earmarked receipts and a program's spending, but they are basically an accounting device, and their balances, even if "invested" in Treasury securities, provide no resources to the government for meeting future funding commitments. When those payments come due, the government must finance them in the same way that it finances other commitments -- through taxes or borrowing from the public. Thus, assessing the state of the federal government's future finances requires measuring such commitments independently of their trust fund status or the balance recorded in the funds.*
>
> *-- Congressional Budget Office (CBO)*
>
> *"Measures of the U.S. Government's Fiscal Position Under Current Law," 8/04*

Entitlement Spending: Funding Patterns of Some Entitlement Programs Work Better than Others

Have Worked Relatively Well Financially:

- **Social Security** – Has operated at close to break-even - so far - thanks to sufficient payroll tax income from a relatively large working-age population. In fact, Social Security has worked so well, that its surplus net income has been used to finance other government activities such as Medicaid.
- **Unemployment Insurance** – Has operated at close to break-even thanks to accumulated net incomes during 'good years' (though expenses spiked to $123 billion / $160 billion in 2009 / 2010 from $45 billion in 2008 owing to recession).

Have Worked Relatively Poorly Financially:

- **Medicaid** – Has operated at an average annual loss of $160 billion with, in effect, an average net margin of -100% over past 15 years; the annual dollar loss has risen from $108 billion to $273 billion because of rising healthcare costs and expanded enrollment.
- **Medicare** – Has operated at an average annual loss of $123 billion with, in effect, an average net margin of -83% over past 15 years; the margin has fallen from -66% to -154% (or -$64 billion in annual loss to -$272 billion) because of rising healthcare costs + expanding coverage (added Part D prescription drug benefits through legislation in 2003, rolled out in 2006).

Source: White House Office of Management and Budget.

Entitlement Spending: What The Programs Are and How They Have Evolved

1935

Social Security Act signed into law by President Roosevelt. Created during the height of the Great Depression, the Act provides monetary support to retired people from payroll taxes paid by current workers and employers.

Unemployment Insurance signed into law as part of the Social Security Act, setting up a joint federal-state program (funded via taxing employers) to provide temporary monetary support to laid-off workers.

1937

Social Security Trust Fund cash flow = $766 million.

1965

Medicare & Medicaid created to provide hospital & medical insurance to elderly & disabled.

1975

Social Security Trust Fund balance started to decline.

1983

Amendments to Social Security Act raising taxes to shore up funding for the Social Security Trust Fund.

2003

Medicare Part D signed into law to provide federal subsidies to prescription drugs for Medicare beneficiaries.

2008

Medicare cash flow (incl. Trust Fund interest) turned negative (-$5 billion).

2010E

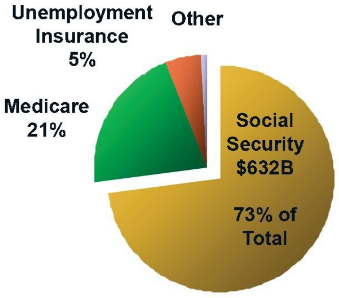
Social Security cash flow (ex. Trust Fund interest) projected to turn negative by Congressional Budget Office.

Source: Social Security Administration, Dept. of Health & Human Services.

Entitlement Spending: 76% Is Directed to Social Security + Medicare + Medicaid

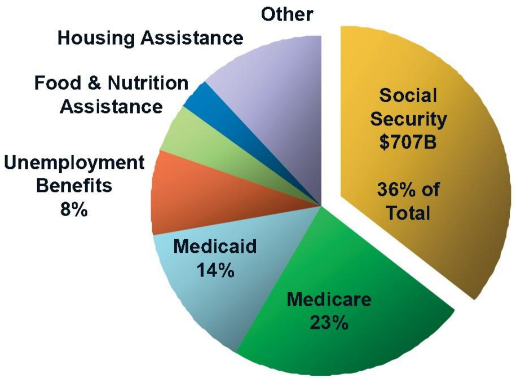
Dedicated Entitlement Revenue Breakdown, F2010

Total = $0.87T



Entitlement Spending Breakdown, F2010

Total = $1.98T



Note: USA federal fiscal year ends in September; Source: White House Office of Management and Budget.

Entitlement Spending: Observations from Previous Slide

- **Entitlement revenue was $0.87 trillion, yet entitlement spending was $1.98 trillion in F2010.**
- **Entitlement spending exceeded entitlement revenue by 129% in F2010.**
- Social Security (ex. Trust Fund interest income) accounted for 73% of dedicated entitlement revenue yet only 36% of entitlement spending in F2010 while Medicare accounted for 21% of revenue and 23% of spending and Medicaid accounted for 0% of revenue and 14% of spending.

Entitlement Spending: Clarification On ‘Unfunded’ / ‘Net Responsibilities’…

- There is debate about the semantics of using words like unfunded / net responsibilities to describe the financial status of entitlement programs like Social Security, Medicare and Medicaid.
- **‘Unfunded’** – We define ‘unfunded’ liabilities for Social Security and Medicare as the present value of future expenditures in excess of dedicated future revenue. We call Social Security and Medicare ‘partially unfunded’ entitlement programs as their future expenditures are projected to exceed dedicated future revenue.
- **‘Net Responsibilities’** – USA Inc. does not record these ‘unfunded’ financial commitments as explicit liabilities on balance sheet, owing to Federal accounting standards.[1]
  - USA Inc.’s Dept. of Treasury calls these commitments ‘net responsibilities’ or ‘net expenditures’ in its annual *Financial Report of the U.S. Government*.
- **Medicaid** – We view Medicaid as an ‘unfunded’ liability as there is no dedicated revenue source to match expected expenses in our financial analysis. Medicaid is jointly funded on a pay-as-you go basis by Federal and State general tax revenue.

Note: 1) per Dept. of Treasury, “2004 Financial Report of the United States Government.”

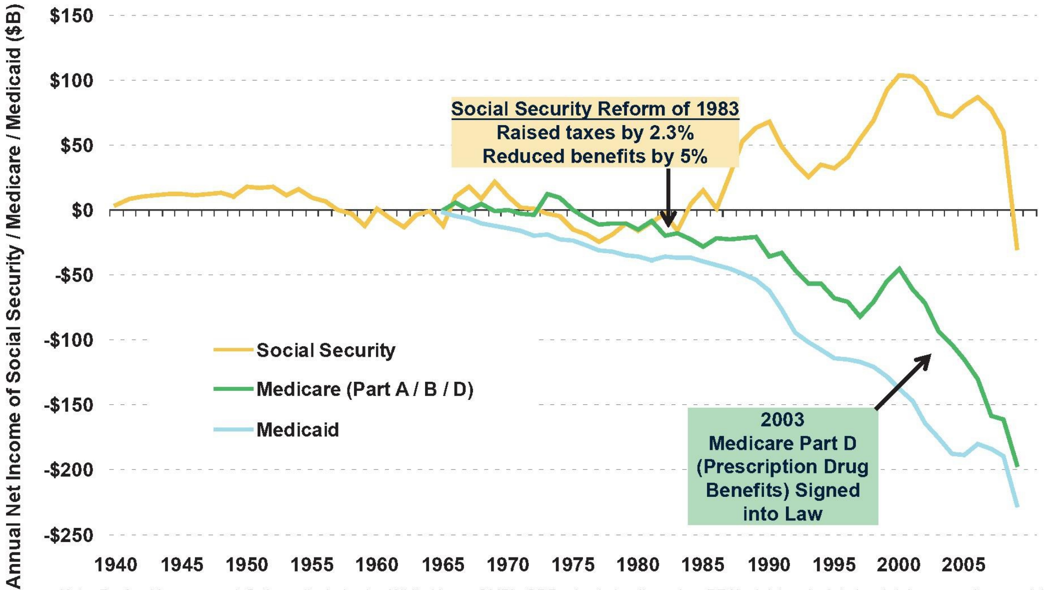
…Entitlement Spending: Clarification On ‘Unfunded’ / ‘Net Responsibilities’

- Unless they are reduced, USA Inc.’s financial liabilities -- whether they are actual debt or the present value of future promises, whether called ‘unfunded’ liabilities or ‘net responsibilities’ and whether funded by dedicated taxes or general revenue – represent significant claims on USA Inc.’s future economic resources.

- To be sure, the projected unfunded liabilities are not the same as debt, because Congress can change the laws that are behind those future promises. With a few exceptions, however, over the past 60 years, lawmakers have acted to boost rather than reduce them.

Entitlement Spending: Social Security Funding Has Worked, So Far While Medicare/Medicaid Are Underfunded by $5.6 Trillion Since Inception in 1965

Annual Real Net Income of Social Security / Medicare / Medicaid, 1940 – 2009



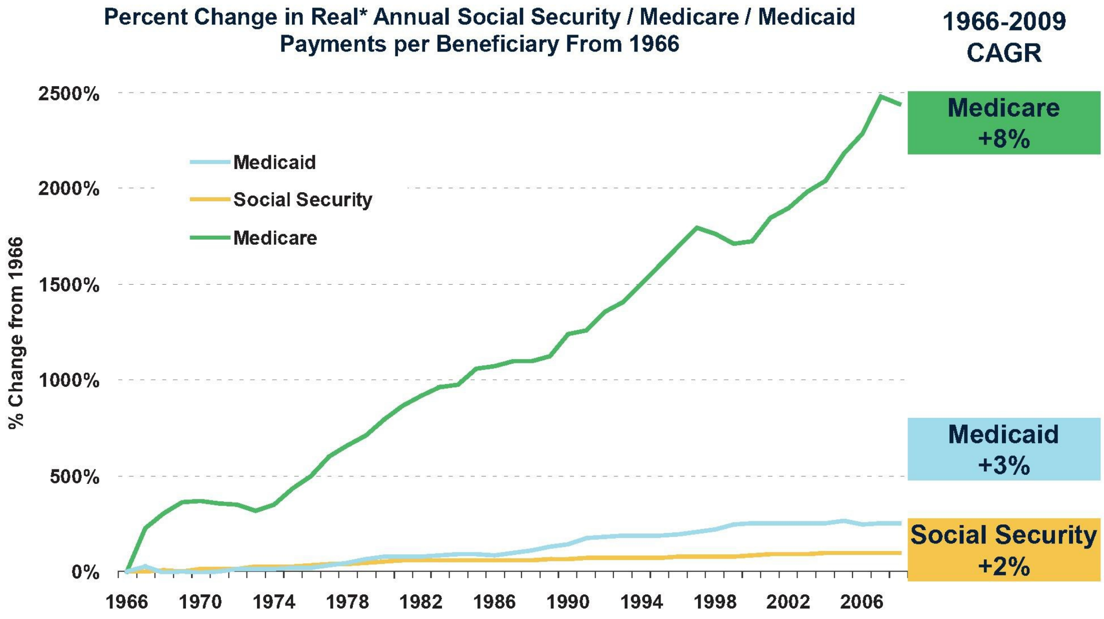
Social Security Reform of 1983
Raised taxes by 2.3%
Reduced benefits by 5%

2003
Medicare Part D
(Prescription Drug
Benefits) Signed
into Law

Note: Real net income are inflation-adjusted using White House OMB’s GDP price index (based on BEA’s data); calculated as total revenue (tax receipts, excluding trust fund interest revenue) minus total expenditures; Medicare Part B / D and Medicaid do not have dedicated funding source. Source: Social Security Administration, White House Office of Management and Budget.

Entitlement Spending: Medicare & Medicaid Payments per Beneficiary Have Risen Faster than Social Security Payments Owing to Rising Healthcare Costs + Expanded Coverage

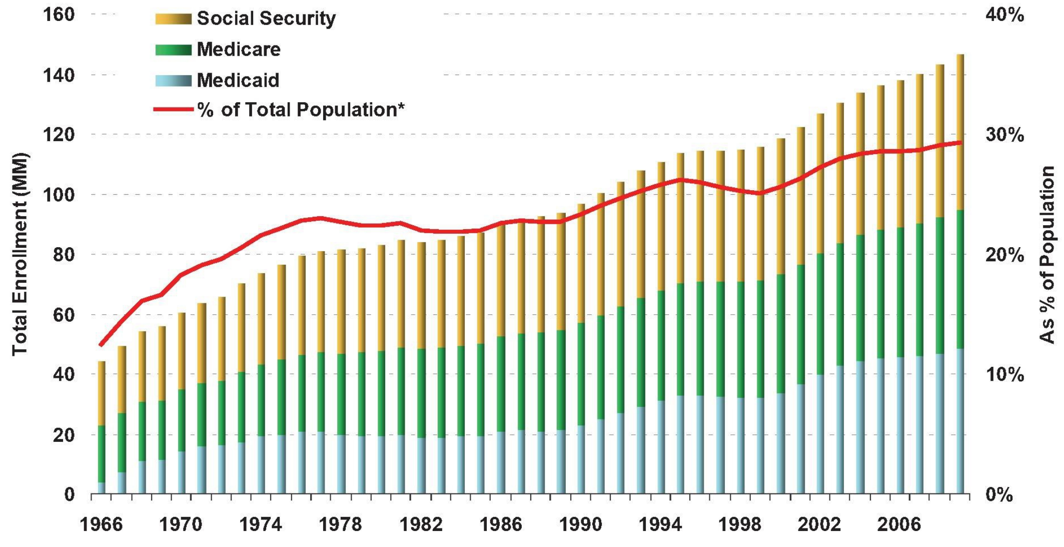
Percent Change in Real* Annual Social Security / Medicare / Medicaid Payments per Beneficiary From 1966



Note: Data are inflation adjusted using White House OMB's GDP price index (based on BEA's data).
Source: Social Security Administration, Dept. of Health & Human Services.

Entitlement Spending: Program Beneficiaries (Now 29%* of Population vs. 13%* in 1966) Have Grown Faster than Population Owing to Aging Population + Expanded Eligibility

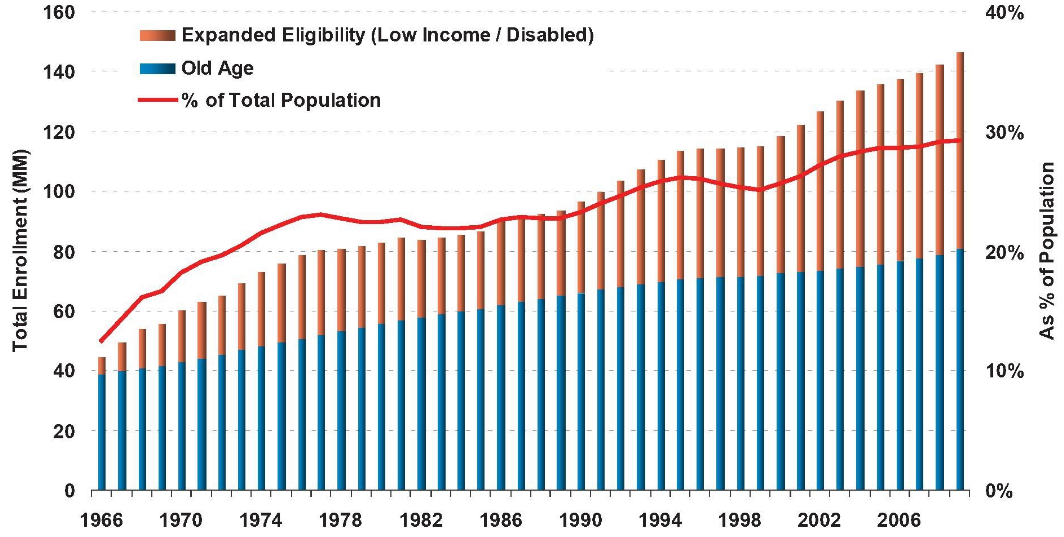
Social Security / Medicare / Medicaid Enrollment & as % of Total Population, 1966 - 2009



*Note: *Excludes our estimated dual / triple enrollees in Social Security / Medicare / Medicaid. Source: Social Security Administration, Dept. of Health & Human Services.*

Entitlement Spending: While Beneficiaries From Aging Population Rose 2x From 1966 to 2009, Beneficiaries From Expanded Eligibility (Low-Income / Disabled) Rose 10x

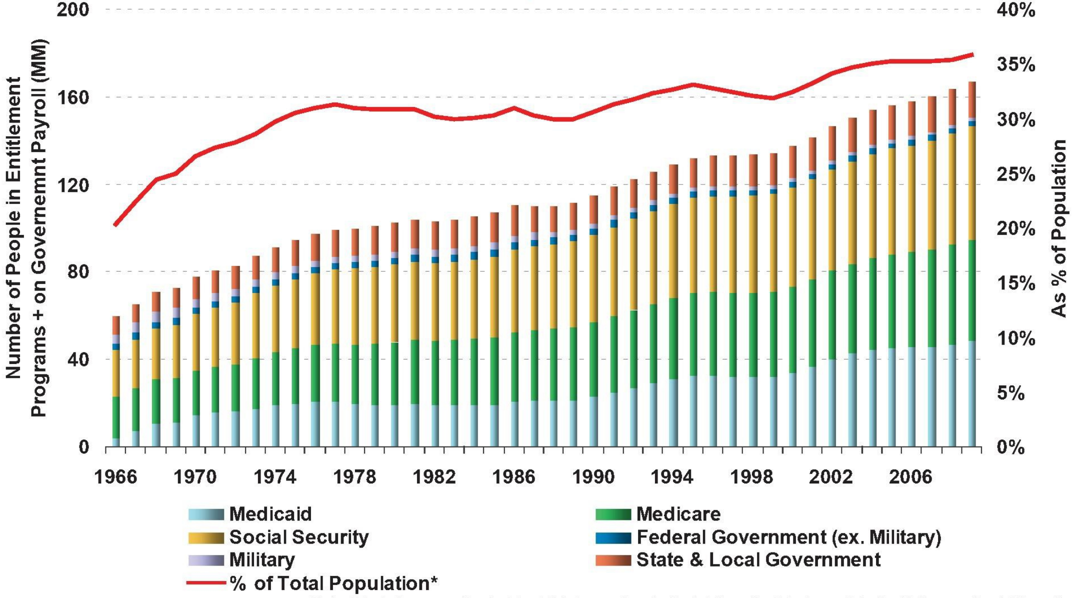
Combined Social Security + Medicare + Medicaid Enrollment by Old Age Group vs. Expanded Eligibility Group, 1966 - 2009



*Note: *Excludes our estimated dual / triple enrollees in Social Security / Medicare / Medicaid. Source: Social Security Administration, Dept. of Health & Human Services.*

Entitlement Spending: Entitlement Program + Government Employee Beneficiaries Are Now 36%* of Population vs. 20%* in 1966

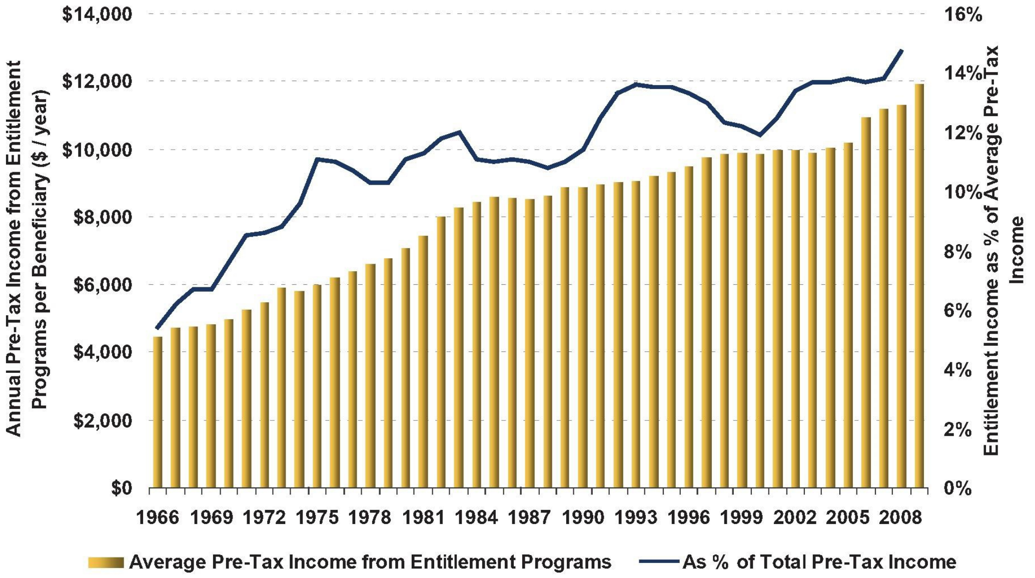
Social Security / Medicare / Medicaid Enrollment + Government Employees & as % of Total Population, 1966 - 2009



*Note: *Excludes our estimated dual / triple enrollees in Social Security / Medicare / Medicaid. Source: Social Security Administration, Dept. of Health & Human Services, Bureau of Economic Analysis.*

Entitlement Spending per Beneficiary: Inflation-Adjusted Average Pre-Tax Income from Entitlement Programs Has Gone Up 3x Since 1966 to $12K in 2008, or 15% of Average Pre-Tax Income

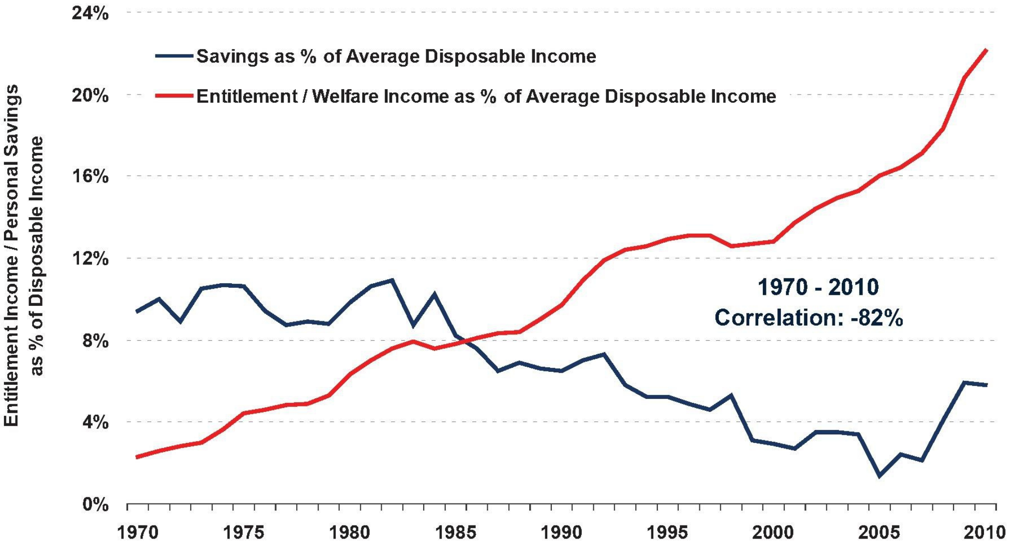
Inflation-Adjusted Pre-Tax Income from Entitlement Programs¹ per Beneficiary & As % of Average Pre-Tax Income, 1966 - 2008



Note: 1) Entitlement Income calculated as Government Social Benefits to persons less Veterans benefits.
Source: Social Security Administration, Dept. of Health & Human Services, Bureau of Economic Analysis.

Entitlement Spending: Rising Entitlement Income Is Highly Correlated (82%) with Falling Personal Savings

Personal Savings vs. Entitlement¹ Income as % of Average Disposable Income, 1970 - 2010



Note: 1) Entitlement Income calculated as Government social benefits to persons in the NIPA series Table 2.1. Savings rate is the amount of money saved divided by income after taxes.
Sources: BEA

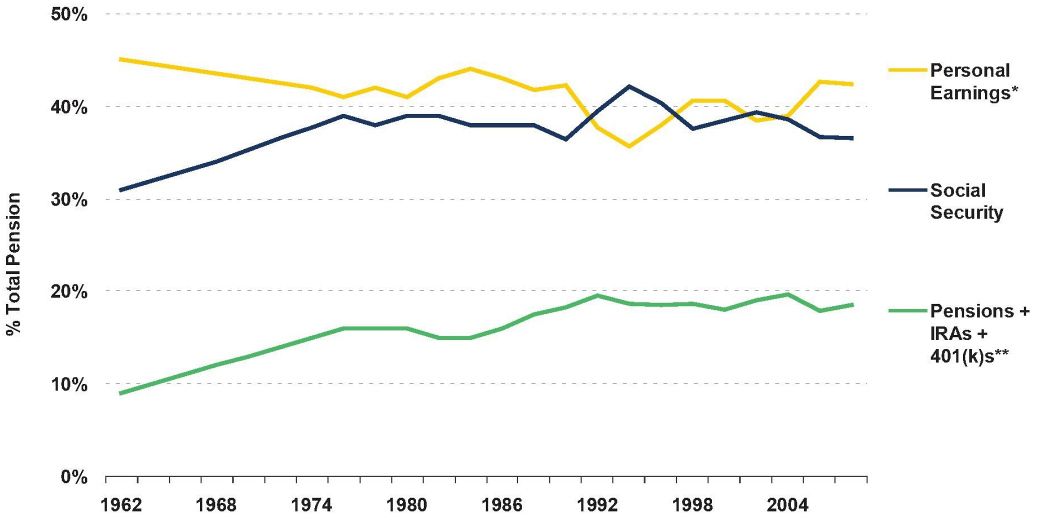
Entitlement Spending: Observation from Previous Slide

- Clearly, lower interest rates have allowed Americans to borrow more and save less. But given the high correlation between rising entitlement income for beneficiaries and declining savings rates, one might also wonder if Americans feel less compelled to save money as they feel that they can depend on the government to give them money.

Note: Savings rate is the amount of money saved divided by income after taxes.

Entitlement Spending: Social Security Now Provides 37% of an Average Retiree's Income, Up From 31% in 1962

Sources of Retirement Income for Average Americans, 1962 - 2008



*Note: *Personal earnings include income from investment & assets + salaries; ** occupational pensions include regular payments from private pensions, government employee pensions, IRAs, 401(k)s. Source: Social Security Administration Office of Retirement and Disability Policy*

Next, We Drill Down on Entitlement Programs…

- **We begin with the programs with the least sound financials (Medicaid and Medicare) and end with the programs with the most sound financials (Unemployment Insurance and Social Security), as of today.**
- **We then move to a drilldown of rising healthcare costs after the Medicaid and Medicare drilldowns.**

1	2	3
Entitlement Spending	**Rising Debt Level & Interest Payments**	**Periodic Large One-Time Charges**
Medicaid (-$273B Net Loss*)	**Debt Level** ($9T Outstanding)	**TARP** ($26B Net Profit*2)
Medicare (-$272B Net Loss*1)	**Effective Interest Rates** (2.2%)	**Fannie Mae / Freddie Mac** (-$41B Net Loss*)
Unemployment Benefits (-$115B Net Loss*)	**Debt Composition**	**ARRA** (-$137B Net Loss*)
Social Security (-$75B Net Loss*1)		

*Note: *denotes F2010 net income / net loss of respective programs, data per White House OMB. 1) Medicare and Social Security net loss excludes Trust Fund interest income. 2) TARP net loss includes proceeds from sale of warrants. TARP is Troubled Asset Relief Program; ARRA is American Recovery & Reinvestment Act programs.*

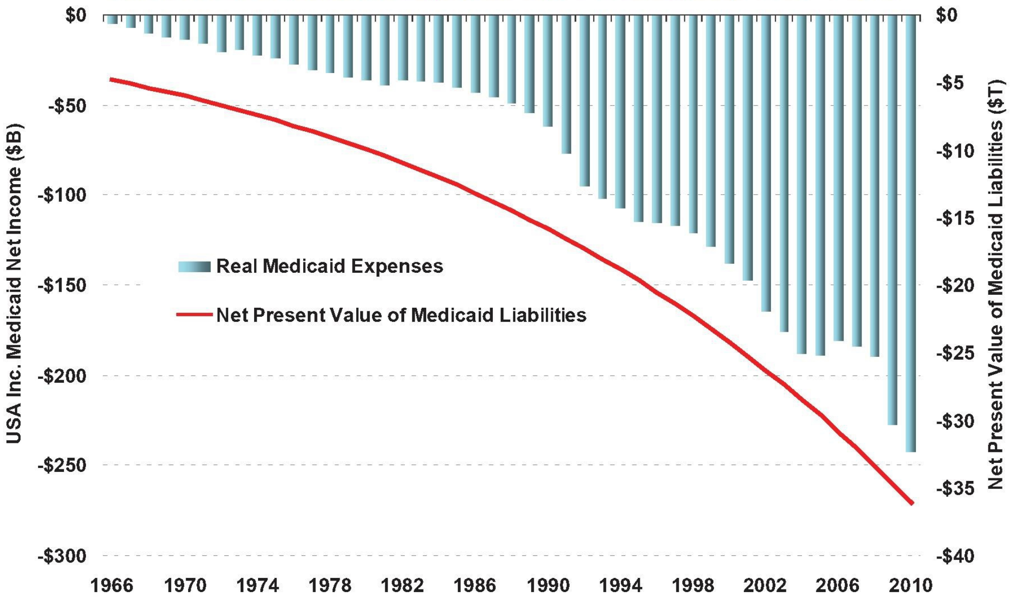
Medicaid: Facing Accelerating Cash Flow Deficits

- **Social Welfare Program** – Created in 1965 to provide health insurance to low-income population (2% of Americans under coverage then and 16% now*).
- **No Dedicated Funding** – Federal funding comes from general revenue (all forms of tax receipts).
- **Ever-Growing Expenses** – $273 billion in F2010, up 2x from 10 years ago.
  - **Rising Healthcare Costs –** Owing to aging population + unhealthy life styles + technology advances.
  - **Growing Beneficiary + Benefits** – Covered beneficiaries expanded beyond low-income group in 1980s to include additional groups (like individuals who have high medical expenses and have spent down their assets, and some of those who lost their employer-sponsored healthcare insurance coverage in recession), while covered benefits expanded to include prescription drugs / dental services. **Total expenditures on these new groups and benefits represented ~60% of Medicaid program's spending in 2001, per Kaiser Family Foundation estimates. See slide 319-322 for more details.**
  - **Moral Hazard** – As a "free good," Medicaid reduced demand for private long-term insurance[1] while regulation loopholes + need-based benefit policies created incentives to abuse the Medicaid reimbursement system.

*Note: 1) for more information, please see Jeffrey Brown and Amy Finkelstein, "The Interaction of Public and Private Insurance: Medicaid and the Long-Term Care Insurance Market," 2006. *Medicaid enrollment was 4MM (population 196MM) in 1966 and 50MM (population 305MM) in 2009. Source: National Center for Health Statistics, Kaiser Family Foundation, World Bank, Social Security Administration.*

Medicaid: Underfunded by $3.7 Trillion Over 45 Years, With No Dedicated Funding

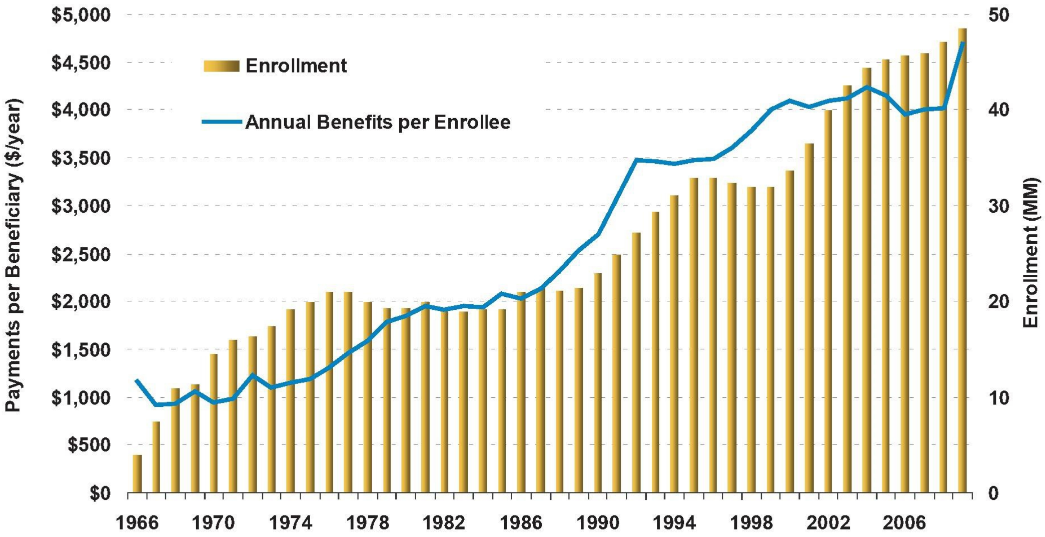
USA Federal Real Medicaid Expenses & NPV of Liabilities, F1966 – F2010



Note: USA federal fiscal year ends in September; Data are inflation adjusted. Calculation of net present value of liability based on 75-year Medicaid spending projections from CBO, assuming a 3% discount rate (long-run average of real 10-yr treasury yields). Source: White House Office of Management and Budget, Congressional Budget Office.

Medicaid: Enrollment Is Up 12x to 49 Million While Annual Payments per Beneficiary Are Up 4x to $5K From 1966 to 2009

Real Annual Medicaid Payments per Beneficiary & Enrollment, 1966 - 2009



Note: Data are inflation adjusted. Source: Dept. of Health & Human Services.

Medicaid: Observations

- **49 million (26MM low-income children / 12MM low-income adults / 7MM disabled / 4MM elderly) Americans (16% of population) received an average of $4,684 in tax-payer funded payments from the federal government for healthcare in 2009. For context, $6,872 in healthcare benefits is 13% of average annual per-capita income for Americans.**
- When Medicaid was created in 1965 to provide health insurance to low-income Americans, 1 in 50 Americans received Medicaid, now 1 in 6 Americans receives Medicaid.
- That said, Medicaid is an important benefit for recipients as it provides access to healthcare for low-income adults and their children. In recent years, Medicaid beneficiaries and benefit payments have risen faster than population and per-capita income growth owing to expanded coverage, economic difficulties and associated sluggish wage growth for low- and lower-middle-income families, and continued healthcare cost inflation.

Note: Data are inflation adjusted. Source: Dept. of Health & Human Services.

Medicaid: While We Focus on Federal Government Dynamics, It's Notable that State Government Medicaid Funding Also Faces Significant Challenges

- **Medicaid = Major and Growing Expense Line Item for State Governments**
  - Medicaid funding responsibility is shared between federal & state governments. States with higher per-capita income (like New York) pay ~50% of total Medicaid cost while states with lower per-capita income (like Mississippi) pay ~22%.
  - On average, Medicaid accounted for 21% of total state spending in F2009 (ranging from Missouri at 35% to Alaska at 8%). Enrollment growth has been accelerating, in part, owing to more people losing employer-sponsored health insurance in the recession, and thus overall Medicaid costs jumped ~11% Y/Y from October, 2009 to June, 2010.
  - State governments (which unlike the federal government must balance their annual budgets) cannot pay for such elevated levels of Medicaid and maintain normal spending levels for other services (like education and public safety).
- **Enter the Federal Government**
  - ARRA (2009 economic stimulus) provided ~$100 billion in support for the states to pay for elevated levels of Medicaid costs and to avoid large budget cuts in education and public safety. This went a long way toward holding down the states' contribution, but it is a one-time unsustainable fix.
- **Federal Support May Be Expiring by June, 2011**
  - If no action is taken, the Medicaid-related cost burden on the states will rise dramatically in coming years. As a result, many states are on the verge of implementing Medicaid cost containment plans that include cuts in doctor payments, benefit limitations, higher patient co-payments, etc. Moreover, many states are fearful that the recently enacted healthcare reform will lead to additional Medicaid-related costs when it goes into full effect in 2014.

Data Source: National Conference of State Legislatures, "State Budget Update: July 2009."

1

Entitlement Spending

Medicaid
(-$273B Net Loss*)

Medicare
(-$272B Net Loss*[1])

Unemployment Benefits
(-$115B Net Loss*)

Social Security
(-$75B Net Loss*[1])

2

Rising Debt Level & Interest Payments

Debt Level
($9T Outstanding)

Effective Interest Rates
(2.2%)

Debt Composition

3

Periodic Large One-Time Charges

TARP
($26B Net Profit*[2])

Fannie Mae / Freddie Mac
(-$41B Net Loss*)

ARRA
(-$137B Net Loss*)

*Note: *denotes F2010 net income / net loss of respective programs, data per White House OMB. 1) Medicare and Social Security net loss excludes Trust Fund interest income. 2) TARP net loss includes proceeds from sale of warrants. TARP is Troubled Asset Relief Program; ARRA is American Recovery & Reinvestment Act programs.*

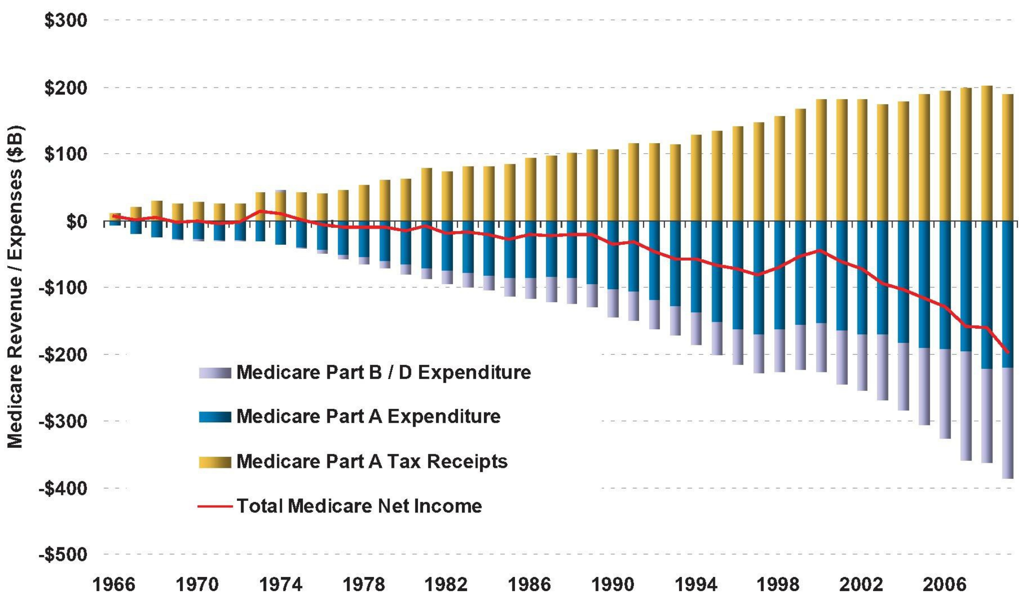
Medicare: Complex Social Insurance Program With Insufficient Funding

- **Social Insurance Program** – Created in 1965 to provide health insurance to the elderly (65+).
- **Four Parts** – A) Hospital Insurance (to cover inpatient expenses, introduced in 1965); B) Medical Insurance (optional outpatient expenses, 1965); C) Medicare Advantage Plans (private alternative to A&B, 1997) and D) Prescription Drug Coverage (enacted 2003).
- **Funding Mechanism Varies**
  - Part A has dedicated funding via payroll taxes (2.9% of total payroll), though has been running at an annual deficit since 2008 as related payments exceed taxes; Trust Fund is expected to be depleted by 2017E, per Social Security Administration.
  - Part B & D has no dedicated funding (75% of funding came from government allocation / 25% came from enrollees' premium payments).
  - Part C funding came Part A & Part B.
- **Ever-Growing Expenses – $452 billion expenses in F2010, up 2x from 10 years ago**
  - Rising Healthcare Costs – Owing to aging population + unhealthy life styles + technology advances.
  - Moral Hazard – As a "free good," Medicare reduced demand for private long-term insurance[1] while loopholes in the regulations + need-based benefit policies created incentives to abuse the system.

Note: 1) for more information, please see Jeffrey Brown and Amy Finkelstein, "The Interaction of Public and Private Insurance: Medicaid and the Long-Term Care Insurance Market," 2006. Source: National Center for Health Statistics, Kaiser Family Foundation, World Bank, Social Security Administration.

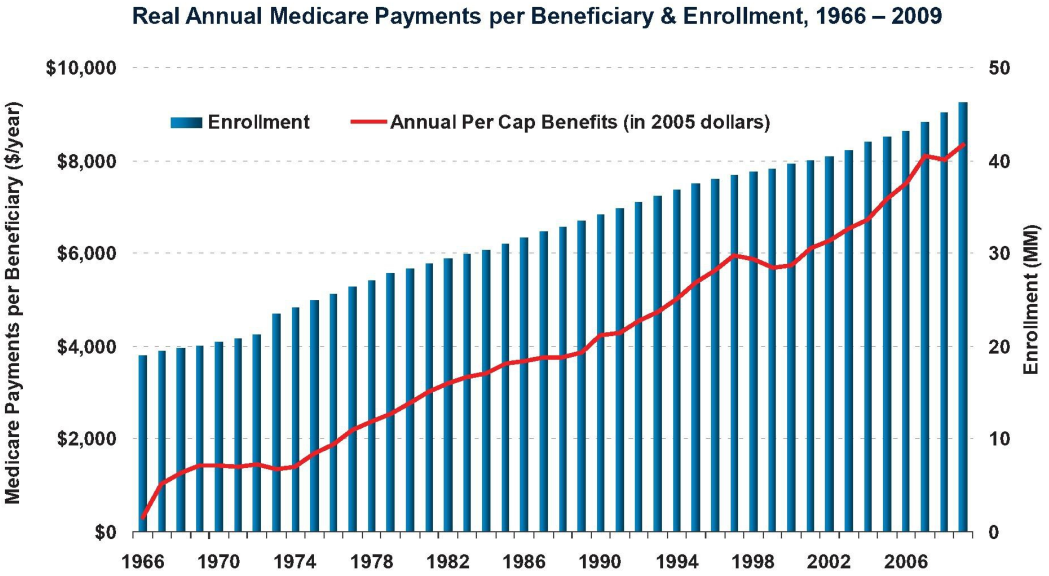
Medicare: Underfunded by $1.9 Trillion Over 45 Years

USA Inc. Real Annual Medicare Revenue & Expenses, 1966 – 2009



Note: Medicare Part A (hospital insurance) has dedicated trust fund while Part B (medical insurance) and Part D (prescription drug benefits) do not have dedicated funding. Data are inflation adjusted. Source: Dept. of Health & Human Services..

Medicare: Enrollment Up 2x to 46 Million While Annual Payments per Beneficiary Up 26x to $8,325 From 1966 to 2009



Note: Data are inflation adjusted using BEA's GDP price index. Source: Dept. of Health & Human Services.

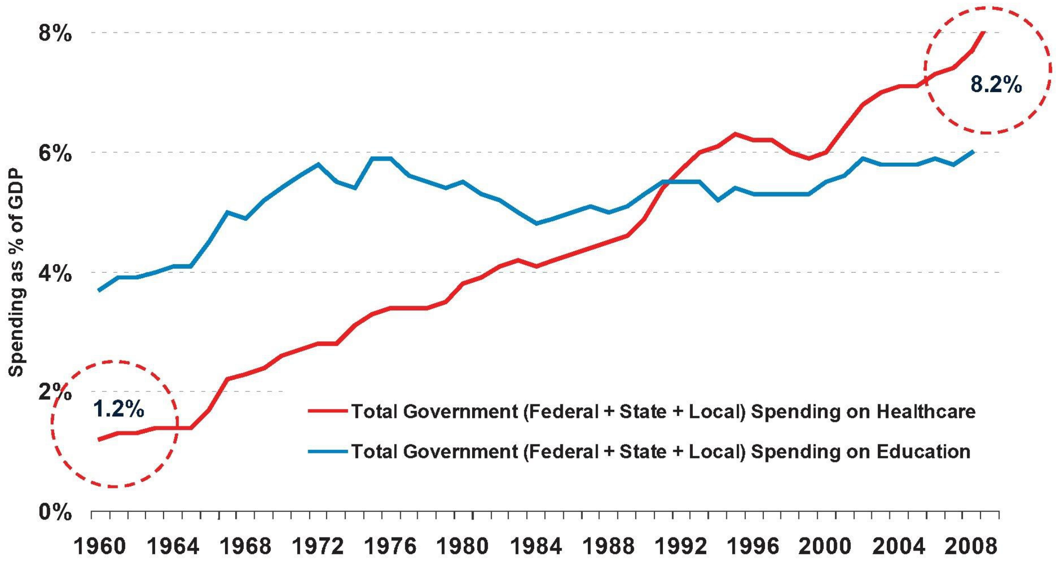
Medicare: Observations

- **46 million elderly Americans (15% of population) received an average of $8,325 in tax-payer funded payments for healthcare in 2009 ($5,079 for hospital care; $3,246 for medical insurance & prescription drugs).**
- **On the surface, $8,325 in free healthcare benefits every year certainly seems like a high number – 23% of annual per-capita income – (although working Medicare recipients do pay Medicare taxes).**
- As with employer-sponsored health insurance plans, if people, in effect, get a free benefit (with little personal financial commitment), they may not be especially diligent and frugal about how they 'spend' it. The same concept extends beyond healthcare recipients to the healthcare providers.*
- When Medicare was created in 1965 to provide health insurance to elderly Americans, 1 in 10 Americans received Medicare, now 1 in 7 Americans receives Medicare…above the initial 'plan.'

*Note: *The issue that people overuse services for which they do not have personal financial commitment applies to most private insurance as well. For a more detailed discussion, see slide 293. Data are inflation adjusted using BEA's GDP price index. Source: Dept. of Health & Human Services.*

Total Government* Healthcare Spending Increases are Staggering – Up **7x** as % of GDP Over Five Decades vs. Education Spending, Only Up **0.6x**

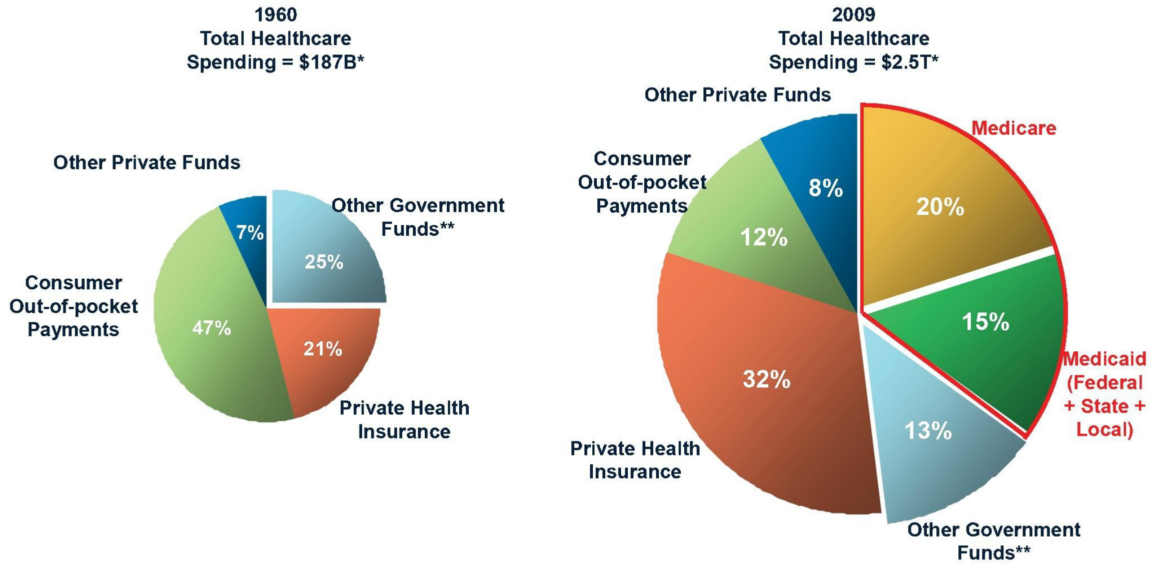
USA Total Government Healthcare vs. Education Spending as % of GDP, 1960 – 2009



*Note: *Total government spending on healthcare includes Medicare, Medicaid and other programs such as federal employee and veteran health benefits; total government spending on education includes spending on pre-primary through tertiary education programs. Source: Dept. of Education, Dept. of Health & Human Services.*

Since Their Creation in 1965, Medicare + Medicaid Have Grown to **35%** of Total USA, Inc. Healthcare Spending in 2008 from **0%**

USA Total Healthcare Spending by Funding Source, 1960 vs. 2009



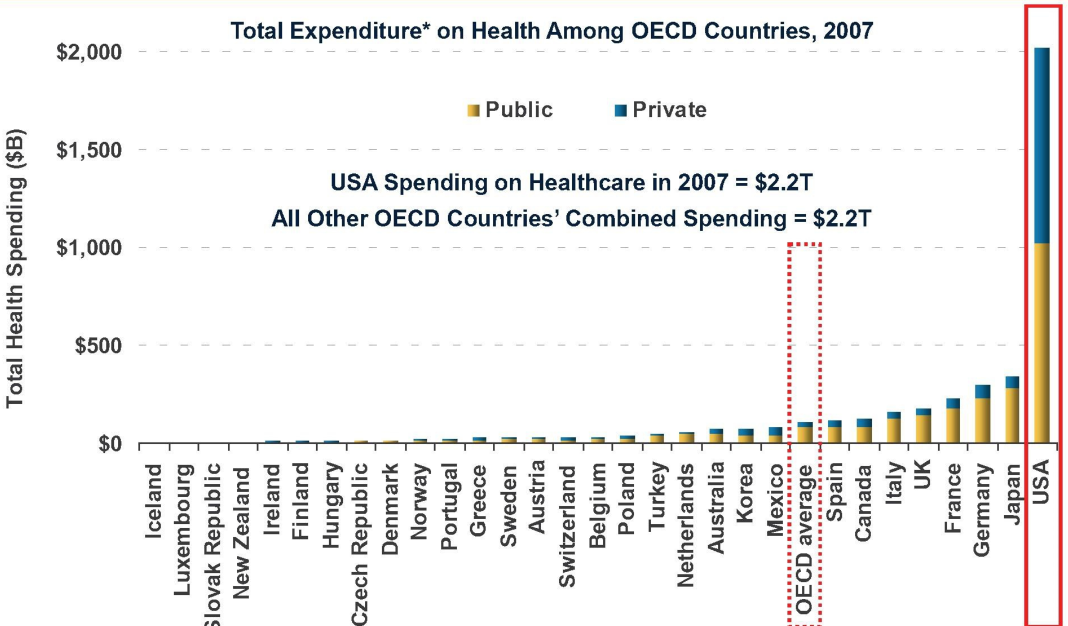
*Note: *Adjusted for inflation, in 2005 dollars. ** Other government funds include those from Dept. of Defense, Veterans' Administration and federal funding for healthcare research and public health activities. Source: U.S. Department of Health & Human Services.*

Think About That…

- **Total government spending on healthcare (including Medicare, Medicaid and other programs) has risen 7x from 1.2% of GDP in 1960 to 8.2% in 2009 while total government spending on education has risen only 0.6x from 4% of GDP in 1960 to 6% in 2009.**
- Medicare and Medicaid, which did not exist in 1960, rose to 35% of total healthcare spending in 2009, while out-of-pocket spending declined to 12% of total healthcare spending in 2009 (or $894 per person per year*), down from 47% in 1960 (or $478 per person*).
- Lifetime healthcare costs for the average American are $631,000, of which the government pays for an estimated 48% while private insurers (like UnitedHealth and Blue Cross Blue Shield) pay 32% and consumers pay just 12%.
- When citizens don't need to pay directly for something (like healthcare) and are given an expensive good / service for free (or well below cost), they tend to consume more of it – it's basic supply and demand economics.
- This approach faces increasing challenges as USA, Inc. has gone deeper and deeper in debt to pay for it…

*Note: *Adjusted for inflation, in 2005 dollars. Nominal amount would be $972 out-of-pocket healthcare spending per person in 2008 and $70 per person in 1960. Source: U.S. Department of Health & Human Services.*

USA Healthcare Spending Is Higher Than All Other OECD Countries Combined (with 35% of Other OECD Countries' Combined Population)



Total Expenditure* on Health Among OECD Countries, 2007

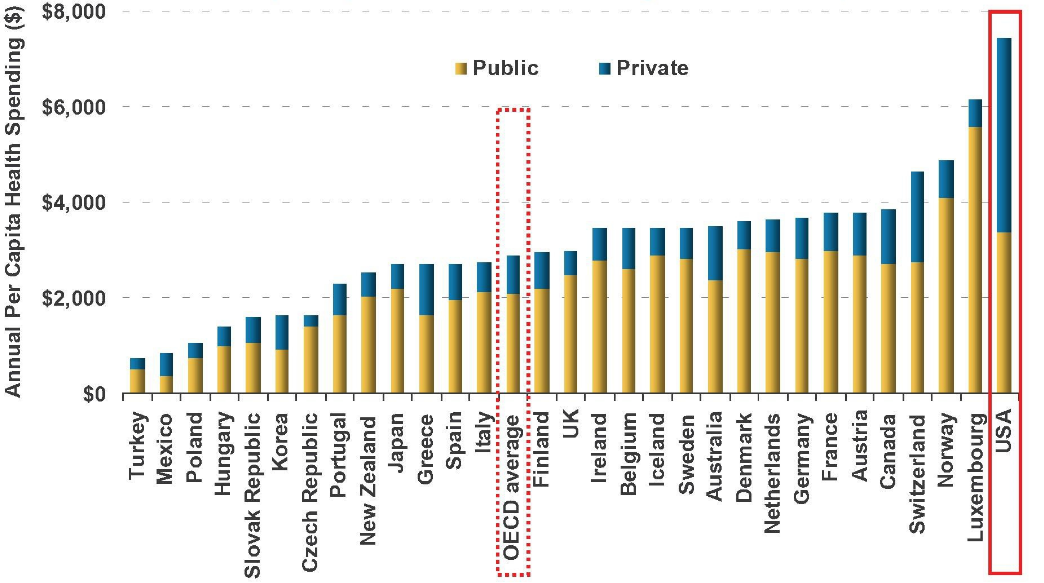
USA Spending on Healthcare in 2007 = $2.2T

All Other OECD Countries' Combined Spending = $2.2T

*Note: OECD data adjusted for Purchasing Power Parity. *Total expenditure on health measures the final consumption of health goods and services (i.e., current health expenditure) plus capital investment in healthcare infrastructure. This includes spending by both public and private sources (including households) on medical services and goods, public health and prevention programs, and administration. Excluded are health-related expenditures such as training, research, and environmental health. Source: OECD, Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development is an international organization of 31 developed and emerging countries with a shared commitment to democracy and the market economy.*

USA Per Capita Spending on Healthcare = 3x OECD Average

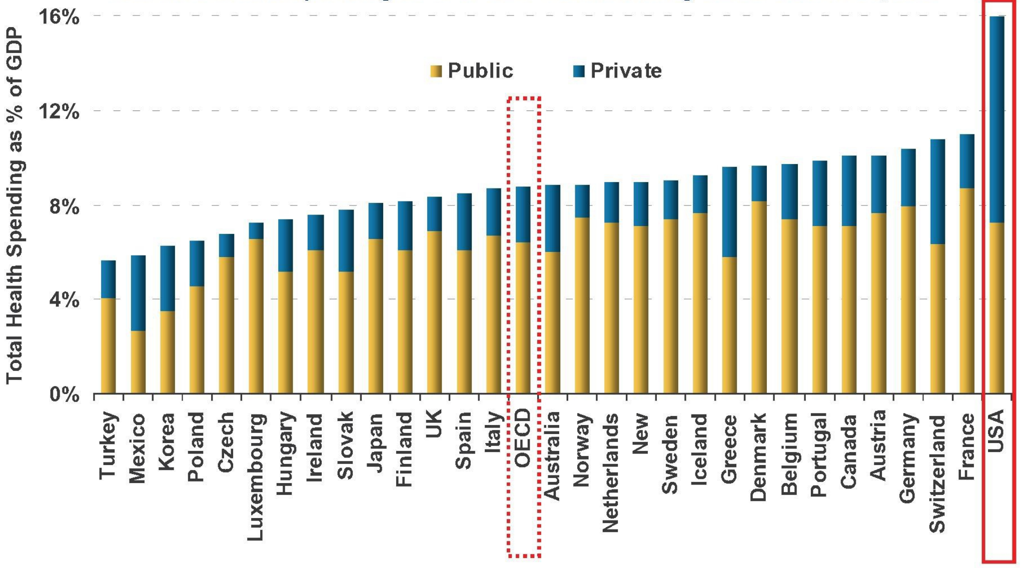
Annual Per Capita Expenditure* on Health Among OECD Countries, 2007



*Note: OECD data adjusted for Purchasing Power Parity. *Total expenditure on health measures the final consumption of health goods and services (i.e., current health expenditure) plus capital investment in healthcare infrastructure. This includes spending by both public and private sources (including households) on medical services and goods, public health and prevention programs, and administration. Excluded are health-related expenditures such as training, research, and environmental health. Source: OECD.*

USA Spending on Healthcare as % of GDP = 2x OECD Average

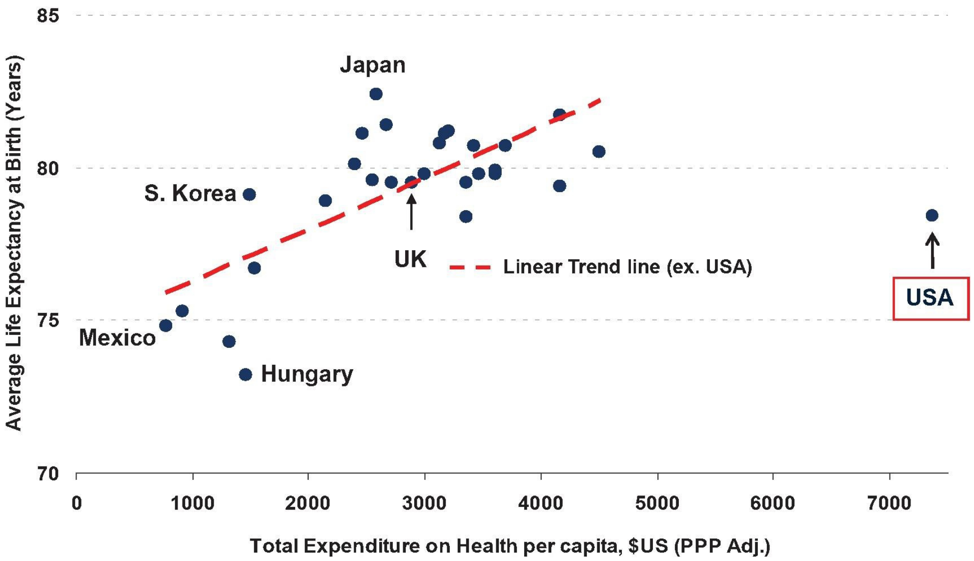
Total Healthcare Spending as % of GDP Health Among OECD Countries, 2007



*Note: OECD data adjusted for Purchasing Power Parity. *Total expenditure on health measures the final consumption of health goods and services (i.e., current health expenditure) plus capital investment in healthcare infrastructure. This includes spending by both public and private sources (including households) on medical services and goods, public health and prevention programs, and administration. Excluded are health-related expenditures such as training, research, and environmental health. Source: OECD.*

USA Spending on Healthcare **IS NOT** Performance-Based and **IS NOT** Correlated to Longer Life Expectancy

Healthcare Spending per capita vs. Average Life Expectancy Among OECD Countries, 2007



Source: OECD.

In Addition to Life Expectancy, USA Falls Behind OECD Averages in Many Other Health Indicators

2007 Health Indicators	USA	OECD Median	USA Ranking (1 = Best, 30 = Worst) RED = Below Average
Obesity (% of total population)	34	15	30
Infant Mortality (per 1,000 live births)	7	4	27
Medical Resources Available (per 1,000 population)			
Total Hospital Beds	3	6	25
Practicing Physicians	2	3	22
Doctors' Consultations per Year	4	6	19
MRI Machines* (per million population)	26	9	1
Cause of Death (per 100,000 population)			
Heart Attack	216	178	22
Respiratory Diseases	60	45	21
Diabetes	20	12	20
Cancer	158	159	14
Stroke	33	45	8

*Note: *MRI is Magnetic Resonance Imaging. Source: OECD.*

Think About That…

- **USA per capita healthcare spending is 3x OECD average, yet the average life expectancy and a variety of health indicators in the US fall below average.**
- **But if you spend way more than everyone else, shouldn't your results (a.k.a. 'performance') be better than everyone else's, or at least near the top?**
- **Should you examine sources of waste/inefficiency given lower output despite greater input?**
- **Definition of 'Performance' = Amount of useful work accomplished given certain amount of time and resources.**
- **Definition of 'Efficient' = Obtains maximum benefit from a given level of input of cost, time, or effort.**

*Note: OECD data adjusted for Purchasing Power Parity. * Lifetime healthcare costs = life expectancy (years) x per capita healthcare spending ($ per year, 2006). Source: OECD, US Dept. of Health & Human Services.*

Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (PPACA)

PPACA – America's new healthcare reform legislation, signed into law on 3/23/10 – creates some reason for concern that it could become an unfunded entitlement.

PPACA: A Detailed Drilldown into Costs of Recent Healthcare Reform Is Key as it **May Increase** Budget Deficit…

- **Congressional Budget Office expects Reform to *lower* the deficit by $143 billion during 2010-19**
  - Gross cost of $938 billion for expanded coverage, per CBO.
  - Less: $511 billion in spending cuts from lower Medicare reimbursement rate + $420 billion in tax revenues (excl. excise tax) from higher payroll tax rates on high-income families and indoor tanning services + $149 billion in penalty payments by employers/individuals and excise tax on "Cadillac" insurance plans with annual cost exceeding $10,000 for individual / $28,000 for families.

Source: CBO.

PPACA –
Verdict Is Still Out on Eventual Costs / Deficit Impact

- Issues With Official Cost Estimates to Consider
  - Deficit neutral status somewhat reliant on future lawmakers' willingness to implement Medicare savings/reimbursement reductions:
    - Reductions in payment rates for many types of Healthcare providers relative to the rates that would have been paid under prior law (always a politically difficult decision).
    - However the good news is that recommendations from the Independent Payment Advisory Board focused on reducing growth in per capita Medicare spending if it exceeds target automatically become the law without congressional intervention if Congress allows IPAB to operate as planned.
  - CBO estimates the effects of proposals as written: CBO acknowledges that it is unclear whether reform can actually reduce the annual growth rate in Medicare spending from 4% (historical average) to 2% for the next two decades, as PPACA estimates assume.
  - Relies on excise taxes on sectors of the healthcare industry that could be passed through to consumers via price increases.
  - Starting in 2018, assumes taxation of high premium employment-based health insurance plans.
- Opportunities For Cost Savings to Consider
  - Increased access to preventative care could potentially slow down overall healthcare cost growth. Such potential effect is not captured in CBO scoring.
  - Investments in information technology and new provider & consumer incentives can drive better and more efficient care.

Source: Morgan Stanley Healthcare Research.

PPACA – There Is Potential for 'Unintended' Consequences

- The new law changes some system incentives, which may lead to new behavior patterns, many of which are complex and hard to predict.
  - The market may adapt to new MLR (Medical Loss Ratio) rules that incentivize and reward a very specific (but ultimately arbitrary) cost structure.
  - The cost/benefit analysis for employers and consumers may change, and some may opt to re-evaluate their current employer-sponsored coverage offerings.

- Health plans that are no longer economically viable may exit markets, potentially adding to the uninsured problem prior to 2014.

- Likely acceleration in consolidation of payers as well as providers.

Source: Doug Simpson, Morgan Stanley Healthcare Research.

Historical Anecdote – "An Accurate Economic Forecast Might Have Sunk Medicare & Medicaid [in 1965]"

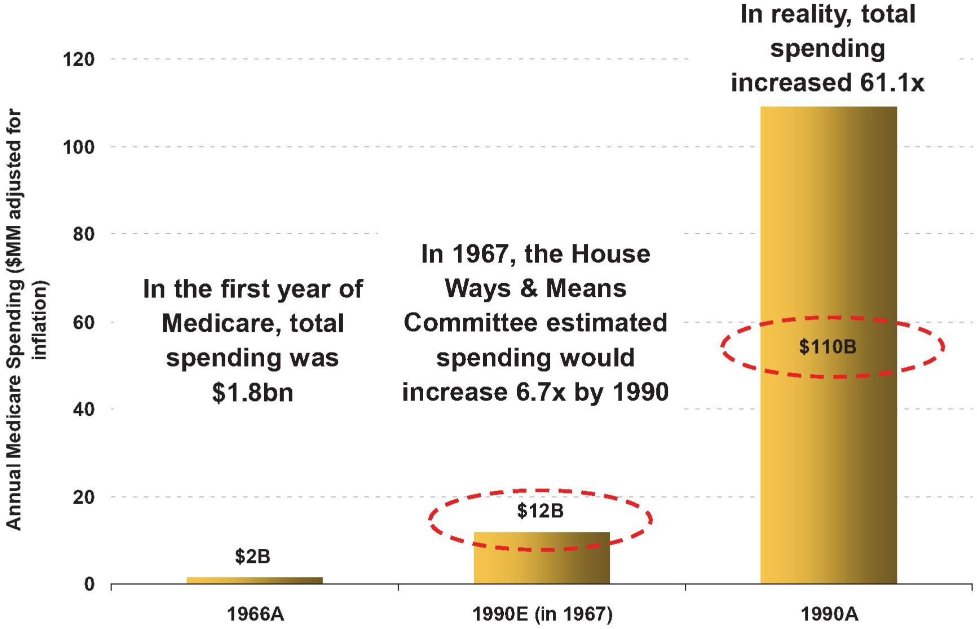
- In 1965, the official estimate of Medicare's costs was $500 million per year, roughly $3 billion in 2005 dollars.*
- The actual cost of Medicare has turned out to be 10x that estimate.
  - Medicare's actual net loss (tax receipts + trust fund interest – expenditures) has exceeded $3 billion (adjusted for inflation) every year since 1976 and was $146 billion in 2008 alone. In other words, had the original estimate been accurate, the cumulative 43-year cost since Medicare was created would have been $129 billion, adjusted for inflation.
  - In fact, the actual cumulative spending has been $1.4 trillion** (adjusted for inflation)...in effect, 10x over budget.
- While calculations have been flawed from the beginning for some of USA Inc.'s entitlement programs, little has been done to correct the problems.

> ***An accurate economic forecast might have sunk Medicare.***
>
> *David Blumenthal and James Morone*
>
> *"The Lessons of Success – Revisiting the Medicare Story", November 2008*

*Sources: * Lyndon B. Johnson Library & Museum. Medicare spending data per White House OMB.*
***Dept. of Health & Human Services, CMS, data adjusted for inflation based on BEA's GDP price index.*

If History is a Guide, There is Potential for Estimates to Understate Eventual Costs – Medicare Is 10x Higher Than Spending Forecast

Actual vs. Estimated Spending on Medicare



Source: Senate Joint Economic Committee Report, 7/31/09

However, More Recent Healthcare Entitlement Such as Medicare part D Has Cost Less Than Expected

- Medicare Part D (the 2006 outpatient drug benefit for seniors) was projected to cost $111 billion annually.
- In 2009, Medicare Part D's actual cost = $61 billion, 45% below projection.
- The government originally projected 43 million beneficiaries in 2009, but only 33 million seniors (23% below projection) elected to participate in 2009.
- Medicare Part D was outsourced to the private sector, and seniors elected to enroll in plans operated primarily by managed care organizations, which utilize a variety of techniques to reduce costs and improve the quality of care.
- *The Washington Times* stated on August 16th 2010 – "The lower cost - a result of slowing demand for prescription drugs, higher use of generic drugs and fewer people signing up - has surprised even some of the law's most pessimistic critics."
- The Part D experience has given some observers hope that PPACA will not cost more than anticipated.

Source: Morgan Stanley Healthcare Research.

1

Entitlement Spending

Medicaid
(-$273B Net Loss*)

Medicare
(-$272B Net Loss*[1])

Unemployment Benefits
(-$115B Net Loss*)

Social Security
(-$75B Net Loss*[1])

2

Rising Debt Level & Interest Payments

Debt Level
($9T Outstanding)

Effective Interest Rates
(2.2%)

Debt Composition

3

Periodic Large One-Time Charges

TARP
($26B Net Profit*[2])

Fannie Mae / Freddie Mac
(-$41B Net Loss*)

ARRA
(-$137B Net Loss*)

*Note: *denotes F2010 net income / net loss of respective programs, data per White House OMB. 1) Medicare and Social Security net loss excludes Trust Fund interest income. 2) TARP net loss includes proceeds from sale of warrants. TARP is Troubled Asset Relief Program; ARRA is American Recovery & Reinvestment Act programs.*

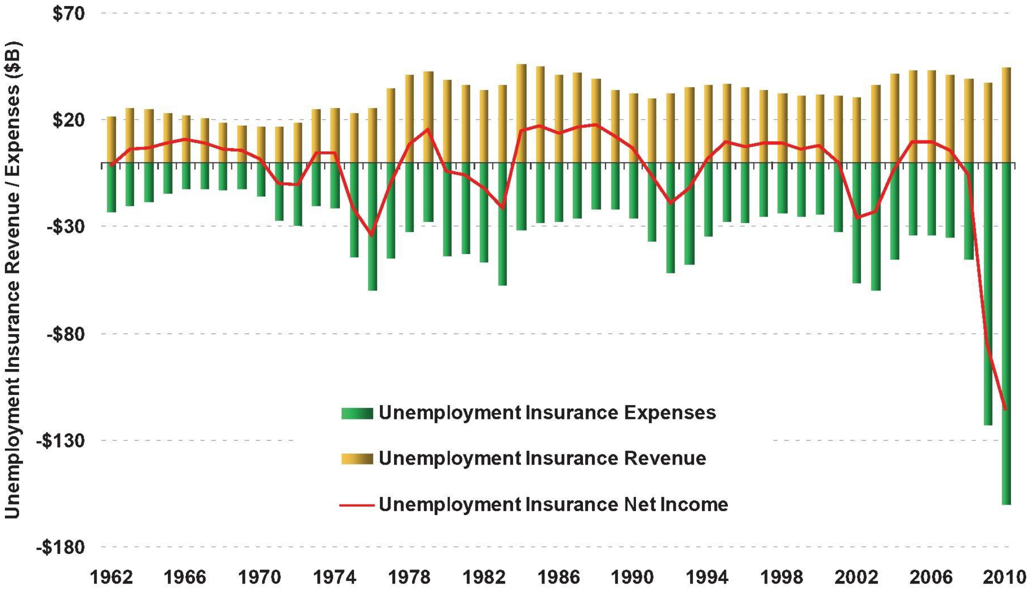
Unemployment Benefits: Long-Term Break-Even, Though Prone to Cyclicality

- **Social Insurance Program** – Created in 1935 as part of the Social Security Act to provide temporary financial assistance to eligible workers who are unemployed through no fault of their own (via layoffs or natural disasters).
- **Funded via Taxing Employers** – Employers pay federal government 0.8% of payroll (in addition to various levels of state unemployment insurance taxes) to fund the Federal Unemployment Insurance Trust Fund.
- **Funding = Pro-Cyclical** – Rising employment increases revenue and reduces benefit payments, generally leading to surpluses, while falling employment reduces revenue and increases benefits payments, leading to periodically large deficits during recessions.
- **Flexible at the State Level by Design** – State governments set policies on unemployment benefit eligibility / duration / tax levels, while federal government provide financial and legal oversight.
- **Generally Break-Even** – In 29 of the past 49 years, Federal unemployment insurance programs have had surpluses. Excluding the 2009 / 2010 loss, unemployment insurance had a cumulative surplus of $53 billion from 1962 to 2008.

Source: White House OMB.

Unemployment Benefits: Solid, Though Cyclical, Funding But Underfunded by $150B Over 49 Years Owing to -$115B* Deficits in 2010

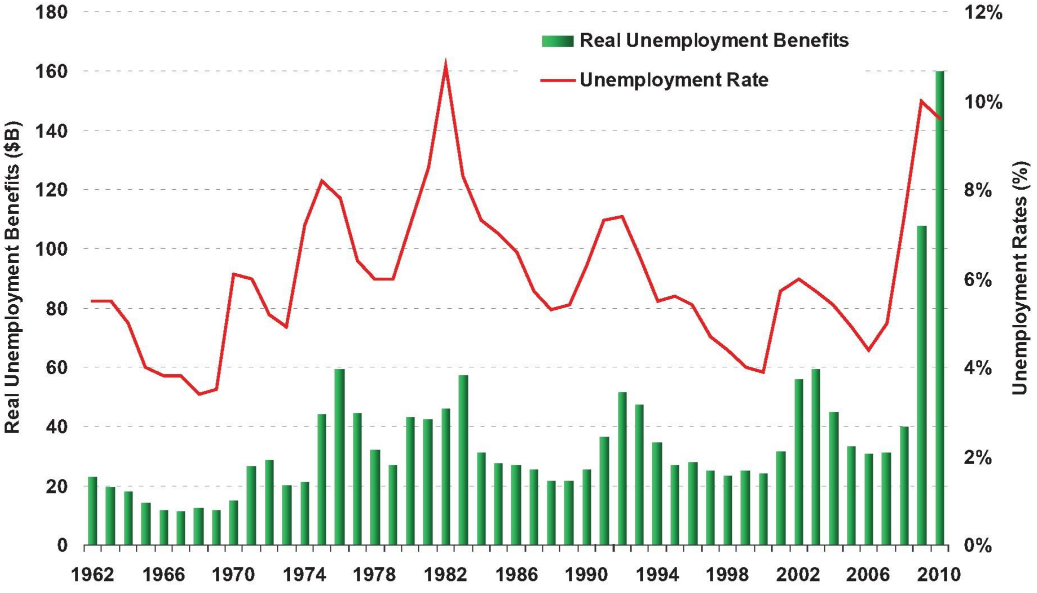
USA Inc. Real Annual Unemployment Insurance Revenue & Expenses, F1962 – F2010



*Note: USA federal fiscal year ends in September; *all data inflation-adjusted, based on 2005 dollars.*
Source: White House Office of Management and Budget.

Unemployment Benefits: In the Past, Benefits Paid Have High (70%) Correlation to Unemployment Rate

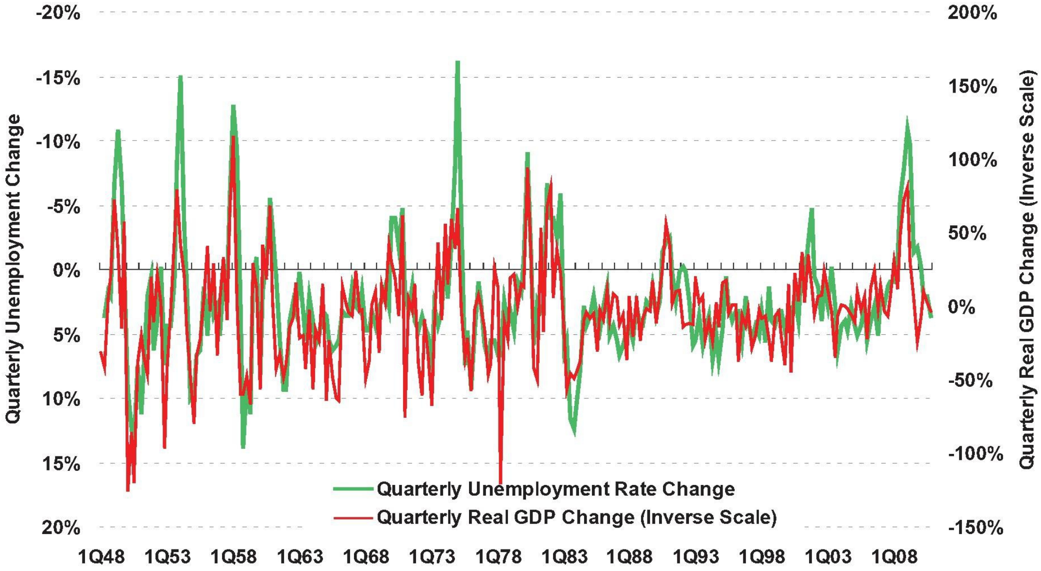
Real Unemployment Benefits & Unemployment Rates, 1962 – 2010



Note: Fiscal year ends in September. Source: White House Office of Management & Budget, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Unemployment Benefits: Good News—Unemployment Change In the Past Has Strong (71%) Inverse Correlation with Real GDP Change, so Economic Growth Should Reduce Unemployment

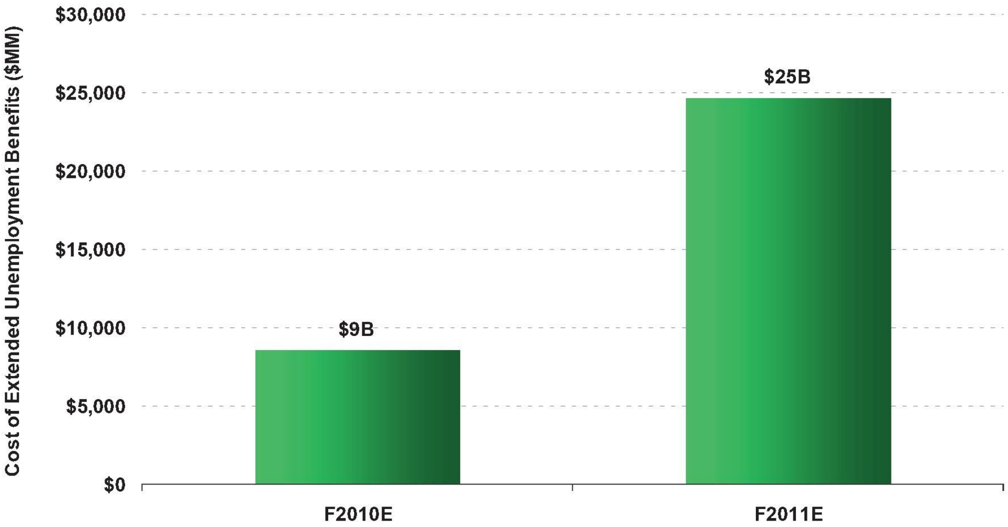
Q/Q Unemployment Rate Change & Real GDP Change, CQ1:48 – CQ4:10



Source: Bureau of Economic Analysis, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Unemployment Benefits: Bad News—Newly Extended Unemployment Benefits Could Cost USA Inc. $34 Billion in Next Two Years

Net Cost of Extended Unemployment Benefits to Federal Government, F2010-2011E



Note: Net cost of the Unemployment Compensation Extension Act of 2010 is expected to decline substantially in F2012E because the deadline to file for extended unemployment benefits expires in November 2010 and federal extended unemployment insurance provides benefits for up to 99 weeks (less than two years). Source: Congressional Budget Office, 7/10.

Unemployment Benefits: Bad News—Structural Problems in Labor Force Could Lead to Prolonged Duration/Increased Rate of Unemployment

- **Structural Problems in USA Labor Force**
  - **Healthcare costs may be a barrier to hiring for employers**
    - Healthcare benefits = 8% of average total employee compensation; grew at 6.9% CAGR from 1998 to 2008 compared with 4.5% CAGR in salaries.
    - Healthcare benefits are fixed costs as they are paid on an annual per-worker basis and do not vary with hours worked.
    - As employers try to lower fixed costs to right-size to their reduced revenue levels, layoffs are the only way to reduce fixed healthcare costs.
  - **Skills mismatch may be a barrier to hiring for employers**
    - A large portion of the long-term unemployed may lack requisite skills.
    - 14% of firms reported difficulty filling positions due to the lack of suitable talent, per 5/10 Manpower Research survey.
  - **Labor immobility resulting from the housing bust may be a barrier to hiring**
    - One in four homeowners are “trapped” because they owe more than their houses are worth, so they cannot move to take another job – until they sell or walk away.

Source: Richard Berner, “Why is US Employment So Weak” (7/23/10), Morgan Stanley Research.

Unemployment Benefits: Bad News

Although economists have shown that extended availability of UI [unemployment insurance] benefits will increase unemployment duration, the effect in the latest downturn appears quite small compared with other determinants of the unemployment rate. Our analyses suggest that extended UI benefits account for about 0.4 percentage point of the nearly 6 percentage point increase in the national unemployment rate over the past few years. It is not surprising that the disincentive effects of UI would loom small in the midst of the most severe labor market downturn since the Great Depression.

Despite the relatively minor influence of extended UI, it is important to note that the 0.4 percentage point increase in the unemployment rate represents about 600,000 potential workers who could become virtually unemployable if their reliance on UI benefits were to continue indefinitely.

Rob Valletta and Katherine Kuang, Federal Reserve Board of San Francisco
“Extended Unemployment and UI Benefits,” April 19, 2010.

1

Entitlement Spending

Medicaid
(-$273B Net Loss*)

Medicare
(-$272B Net Loss*[1])

Unemployment Benefits
(-$115B Net Loss*)

Social Security
(-$75B Net Loss*[1])

2

Rising Debt Level & Interest Payments

Debt Level
($9T Outstanding)

Effective Interest Rates
(2.2%)

Debt Composition

3

Periodic Large One-Time Charges

TARP
($26B Net Profit*[2])

Fannie Mae / Freddie Mac
(-$41B Net Loss*)

ARRA
(-$137B Net Loss*)

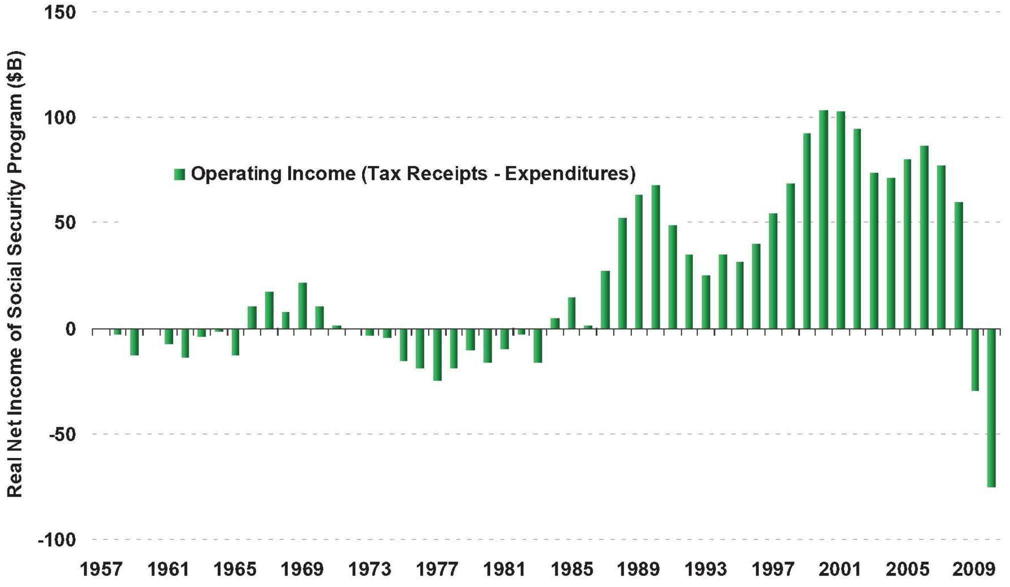
*Note: *denotes F2010 net income / net loss of respective programs, data per White House OMB. 1) Medicare and Social Security net loss excludes Trust Fund interest income. 2) TARP net loss includes proceeds from sale of warrants. TARP is Troubled Asset Relief Program; ARRA is American Recovery & Reinvestment Act programs.*

Social Security: In Good Shape Now, Yet Challenged in Future by Aging Population

- **Social Insurance Program Created in 1935** – During height of the Great Depression to help elderly (65+*) and disabled people avoid poverty.
- **Pay-as-You-Go Funding** – Social Security taxes deducted from current payrolls to pay out to current eligible recipients of Social Security.
- **For Most of its 8 Decades (1935-1970; 1985 - 2009), Annual Social Security Payments Have Been Funded by Annual Social Security Taxes** – However, based on estimates from Congressional Budget Office (CBO), beginning in 2016 (or earlier), Social Security will begin running an annual deficit as payments exceed taxes (at unchanged flat tax rate of 12.4%[1] of annual gross wages) – this is a problem!
- **Social Security Has Been Struck by Annual Deficit Crisis Before** – From 1975 to 1981, Social Security expenses exceeded revenue every year, which caused a 45% reduction in the Social Security Trust Fund balance. Legislation recommended by the Greenspan Commission in 1983 reduced average benefits by ~5%[2] and raised social insurance tax rates for individuals by ~2.3%.[3] But the Greenspan Commission fix will run out soon as Social Security turns to operating loss in 2016.

*Note: *Early retirees (62+) could receive partial benefits between 62 and 65. 1) 6.2% taxes paid by employees and matched by employers on gross wages up to but not exceeding the Social Security wage base of ~$100K; 2) total benefit cuts included $27B savings from benefit taxation for the wealthy and $66B savings from delay in cost of living adjustments over 1984-1989; 3) average increase in entitlement payroll tax rates between 1982 and 1988, includes Medicare payroll taxes, per estimates from CBO. Source: Social Security Administration.*

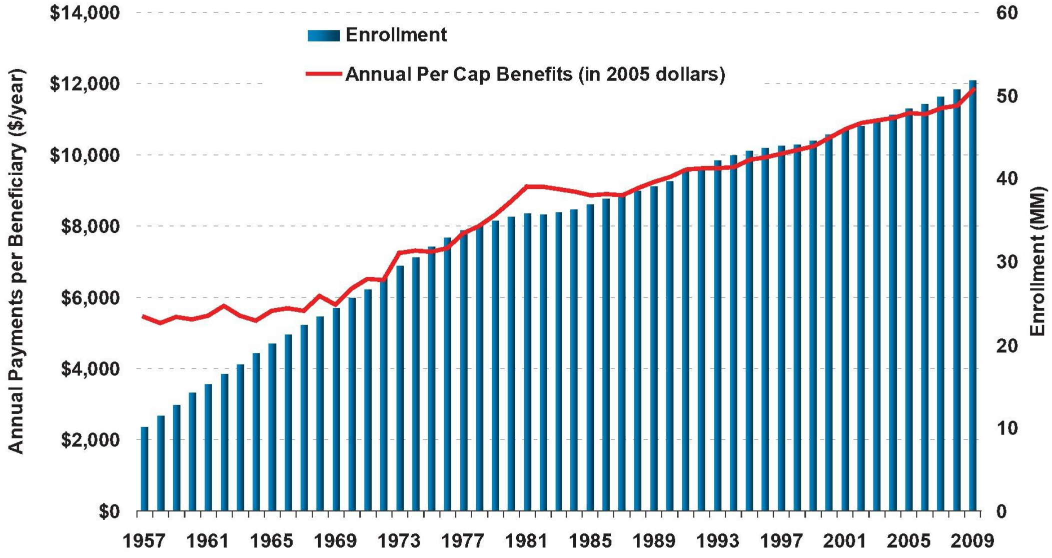
Social Security: Financially Sound – So Far – Owing to Increased Revenue / Reduced Spending Post 1983 Reform, But 'Operating Loss' Resumed in 2009



Real Social Security Operating Income, 1957 – 2010

*Note: *Data is adjusted for inflation using White House OMB's GDP price index (based on BEA's data). USA federal fiscal year ends in September; Source: Social Security Administration.*

Social Security: Enrollment Up 5x to 52 Million While Inflation-Adjusted Annual Payments per Beneficiary Up 2x to $12K From 1957 to 2009



Real Annual Social Security Payments per Beneficiary & Enrollment, 1957 – 2009

Note: Data are inflation adjusted using BEA's GDP price index. Source: Social Security Administration.

Social Security: Observations

- **52 million retired Americans (17% of population) received an average of $11,826 (in 2005 dollars) in Social Security payments (32% of USA per-capita income) in 2009.**
- By comparison, 10 million retired Americans (6% of population) received an average of $5,447 (in 2005 dollars) in Social Security payments (51% of per-capita income) in 1957.
- When Social Security was created in early 20th century to provide retirement income to elderly Americans, 1 in 127 Americans[1] (<1% of population) received Social Security payments. Now 1 in 6 Americans (17%) receive Social Security payments…well above the initial 'plan.'

Note: 1) Social Security was created in 1935, full data on enrollees not available until 1945.
Source: Social Security Administration.

Social Security: America is Aging, and USA, Inc. Workers Are Required to Support 5x More Beneficiaries (and Rising) than They Did in 1950!

1950

6

Social Security Beneficiaries Supported by 100 Workers

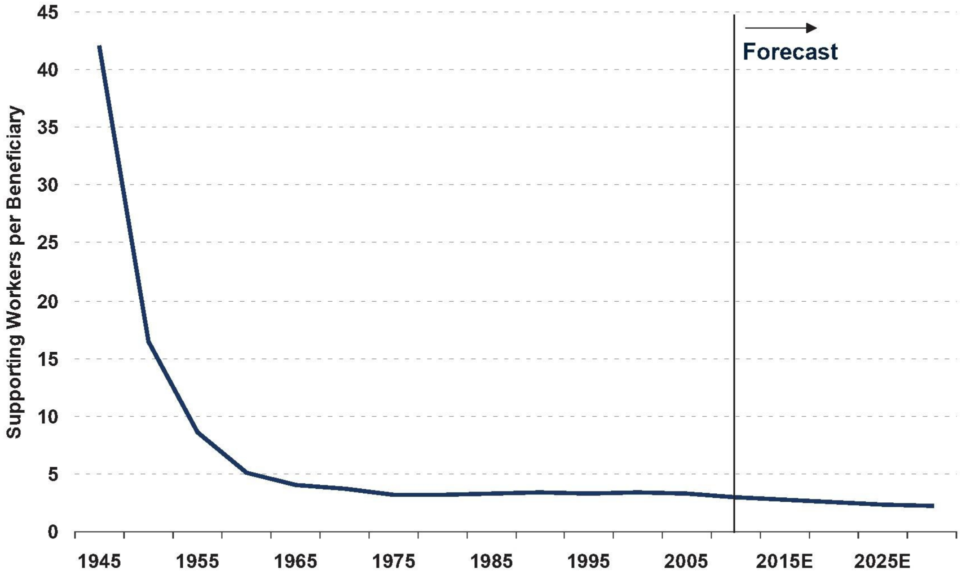
2010

33

Social Security Beneficiaries Supported by 100 Workers

Source: Social Security Administration.

Social Security: Each Retiree Was Supported by **42** Workers in 1945 & Just **3** Workers in 2009


Supporting Workers per Social Security Beneficiary, 1945 – 2030E

Source: Social Security Administration.

Think About That…

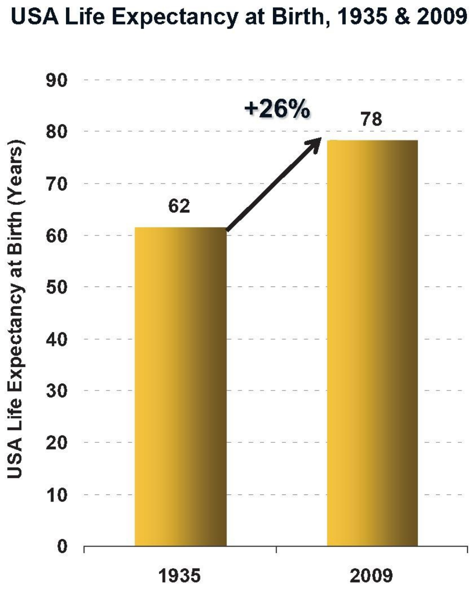
If you are a worker in USA, Inc. (as 81 million tax-paying Americans are), in effect, you have 5 times more 'dependents*' than your parents had and 15 times more than your grandparents.

*Note: * 'Dependents' = retirees who receive Social Security benefits primarily funded via payroll taxes on current working population.*

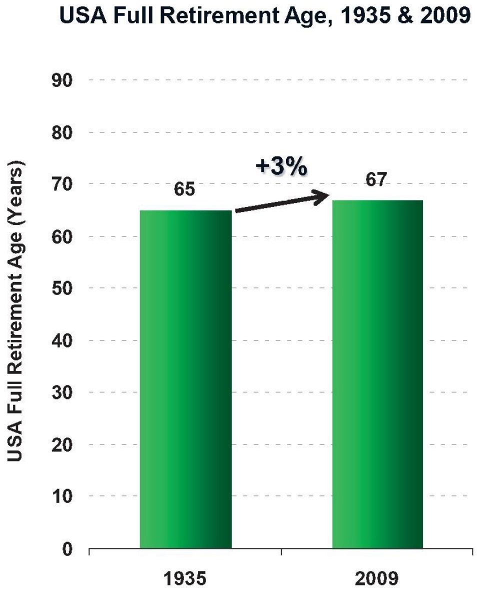
Analysts Often Think of Things as Math Problems…

So, how about this one…

Americans Are Living **26%** Longer, But Social Security 'Retirement Age' Has Increased Only **3%** Since Social Security Was Created in 1935…



USA Life Expectancy at Birth, 1935 & 2009



USA Full Retirement Age, 1935 & 2009

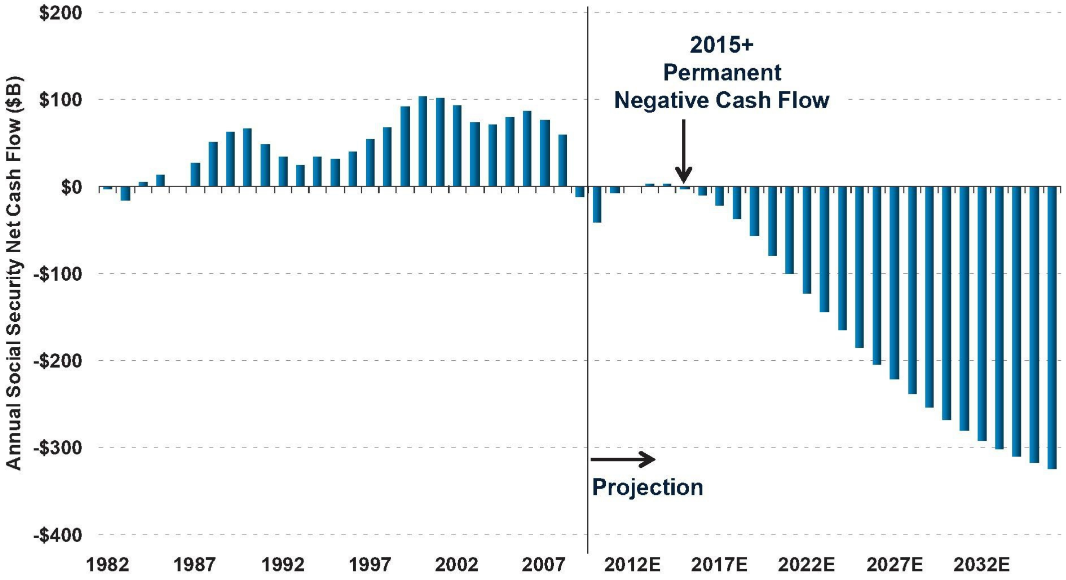
Note: Full retirement age is 65 for people born in 1930; 67 for people born in 2009; Social Security Amendments of 1961 allowed early retirement to start at 62+ with reduced benefits. Source: National Center for Health Statistics, World Bank, Social Security Administration.

That’s a Math Problem…

- **If an expense rises by 26% and the ability to pay rises by only 3%, the math doesn’t work.** A computer in a science fiction movie might blurt out, ‘does not compute…does not compute…’
- ‘’Something’s Gotta Give…’ as the 2003 film put it.
- A mathematician or economist would say, ‘the expense must go down or the ability to pay must rise to match the expense.’
- Simple math implies that the age for collecting full benefits should rise from 67 to 72, so that expenses more closely match workers’ ability to pay. Under this scenario, while Americans are living 30% longer, the ‘retirement’ age would rise just 7%, still well below the increase in life expectancy since Social Security was created.

Social Security: Unless The Program Is Restructured, Cash Flow Will Turn Negative by 2015E Owing to Aging Population

Real Social Security Annual Operating Income, 1982 – 2036E



Note: Data adjusted for inflation in real 2009 dollars. Includes Disability Insurance. Projection by Social Security Administration in 8/10. Source: Social Security Administration.

In Sum…

Heretofore, Social Security and Unemployment Insurance have been effectively funded, but two significant entitlement programs (Medicaid and Medicare) were created without effective funding plans / programs. Only one of these (Medicaid) is means-tested (indicating that one is eligible for Medicaid only if he / she does not sufficient financial means).

Left unchanged, Unemployment Insurance funding should improve as economic growth resumes, but Social Security will no longer be self-funded within 5-10 years, and the underfunding of Medicaid and Medicare will simply go from bad to worse.

Drill Down on USA Inc.
Rising Debt Level and Interest Payments

1

Entitlement Spending

Medicaid
(-$273B Net Loss*)

Medicare
(-$272B Net Loss*[1])

Unemployment Benefits
(-$115B Net Loss*)

Social Security
(-$75B Net Loss*[1])

2

Rising Debt Level & Interest Payments

Debt Level
($9T Outstanding)

Effective Interest Rates
(2.2%)

Debt Composition

3

Periodic Large One-Time Charges

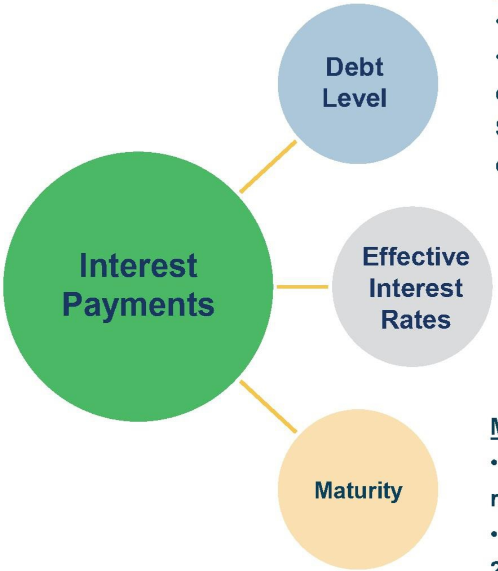
TARP
($26B Net Profit*[2])

Fannie Mae / Freddie Mac
(-$41B Net Loss*)

ARRA
(-$137B Net Loss*)

*Note: *denotes F2010 net income / net loss of respective programs, data per White House OMB. 1) Medicare and Social Security net loss excludes Trust Fund interest income. 2) TARP net loss includes proceeds from sale of warrants. TARP is Troubled Asset Relief Program; ARRA is American Recovery & Reinvestment Act programs.*

Interest Payments:
3 Determinants = Debt Level + Interest Rates + Maturity



Debt Level

- **62% of GDP in 2010, up 2x over 30 years**
- **Projected to rise to ~146% of GDP by 2030E owing to diminishing surpluses from Social Security and rising expenses from Medicaid and other entitlement spending**

Effective Interest Rates

- **At historic low of 2.2% in 2010, vs. 30-year average of 6.4%**
- **Will rise with federal funds target rate & long-term Treasury yield as economy recovers**

Maturity

- **Shorter debt maturities imply less leverage to reduce future interest payments via inflation**
- **Long-term debt (10+ year) only 10% of total in 2010, down from 15% in 1985**
- **Short-term debt (0-1 year) especially large in 2009**

Source: Historical debt level / effective interest rates data per White House OMB; Debt projection per CBO; Maturity and composition per Dept. of Treasury.

Drill Down on Debt Levels & Related Expenses

We begin with a simple study of current and historical debt levels and key drivers of why debt has risen so much, then we look at interest rates (which are low by historical standards) and the impact they have on interest expense, then we look at the short-term vs. long-term composition of USA Inc.'s debt.

1

Entitlement Spending

Medicaid
(-$273B Net Loss*)

Medicare
(-$272B Net Loss*1)

Unemployment Benefits
(-$115B Net Loss*)

Social Security
(-$75B Net Loss*1)

2

Rising Debt Level & Interest Payments

Debt Level
($9T Outstanding)

Effective Interest Rates
(2.2%)

Debt Composition

3

Periodic Large One-Time Charges

TARP
($26B Net Profit*2)

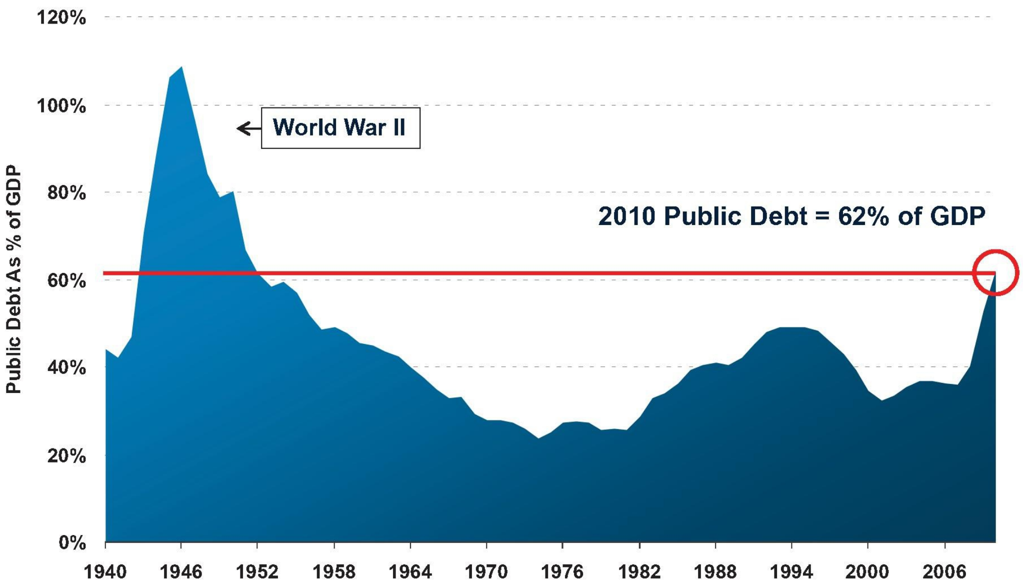
Fannie Mae / Freddie Mac
(-$41B Net Loss*)

ARRA
(-$137B Net Loss*)

*Note: *denotes F2010 net income / net loss of respective programs, data per White House OMB. 1) Medicare and Social Security net loss excludes Trust Fund interest income. 2) TARP net loss includes proceeds from sale of warrants. TARP is Troubled Asset Relief Program; ARRA is American Recovery & Reinvestment Act programs.*

Debt Level: Highest (as % of GDP) Since World War II and Rising Rapidly

USA Federal Debt Held by the Public[1] as % of GDP, 1940 – 2010



Note: 1) For a more-detailed discussion about net debt (Federal debt held by the public) vs. gross debt, see slide 455 to 463 in Appendix. Source: White House Office of Management and Budget.

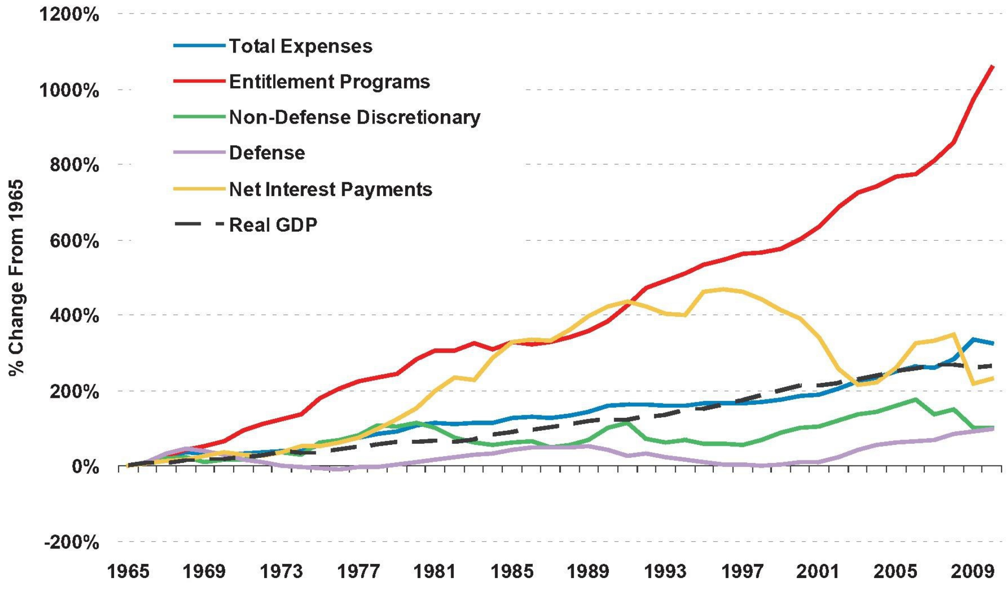
Why Has Debt Risen So Much? Public Debt Up **2x** Over Past 3 Decades

Source: White House Office of Management and Budget.

Debt Level: Why It Has Risen

Answer Part 1: Expenses (Entitlement + One-Time Items*) Grew Faster Than GDP

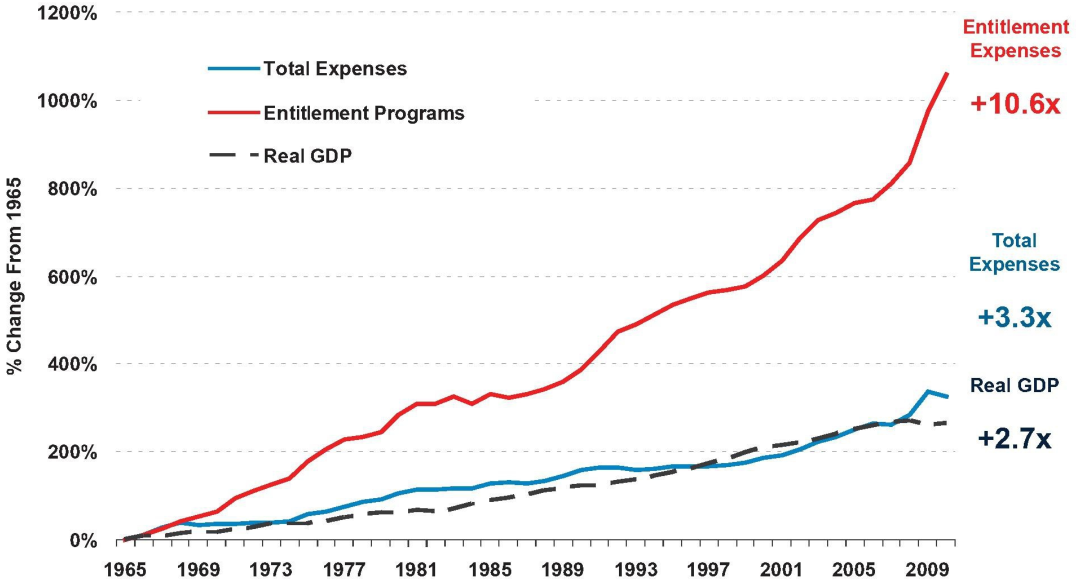
USA Real Federal Expenses vs. Real GDP % Change, 1965 – 2010



*Note: *One-time items could not be shown in chart because % change from 1965 is not available. For context, one-time items totaled $377B in 2009 and $152B in 2010 (both in 2005 constant dollars), both of which are the 3rd largest line item after entitlement expenses and defense spending. Data adjusted for inflation. Source: White House Office of Management and Budget.*

Debt Level: Entitlement Spending Increased **11x** (1965 to 2010), While Real GDP Grew **3x**

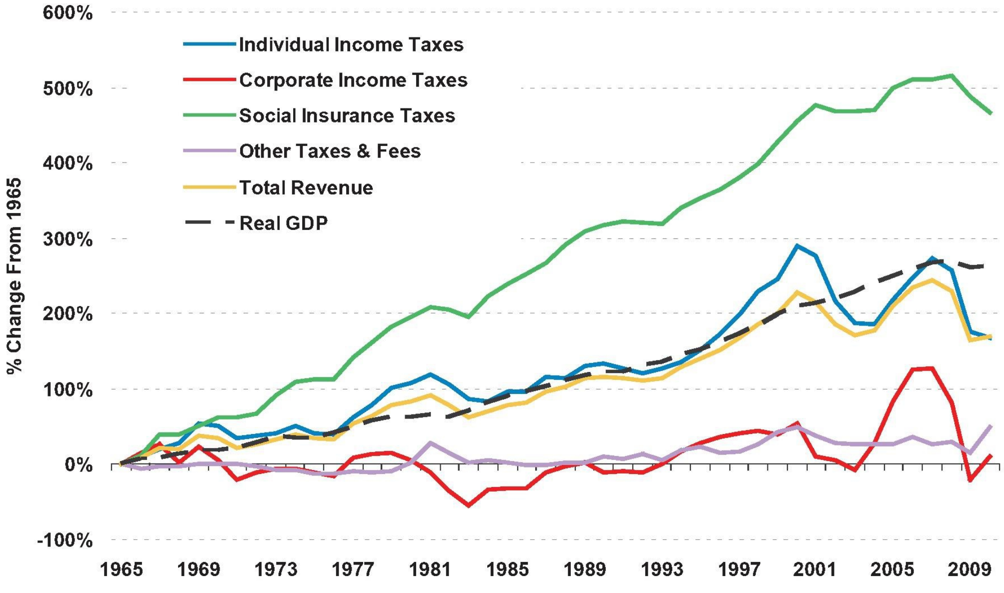
USA Real Federal Expenses, Entitlement Spending, Real GDP % Change, 1965 – 2010



Note: Data adjusted for inflation. Source: White House Office of Management and Budget.

Debt Level: Why It Has Risen
Answer Part 2: Revenue (Esp. Corporate Taxes) Fell Below GDP Growth

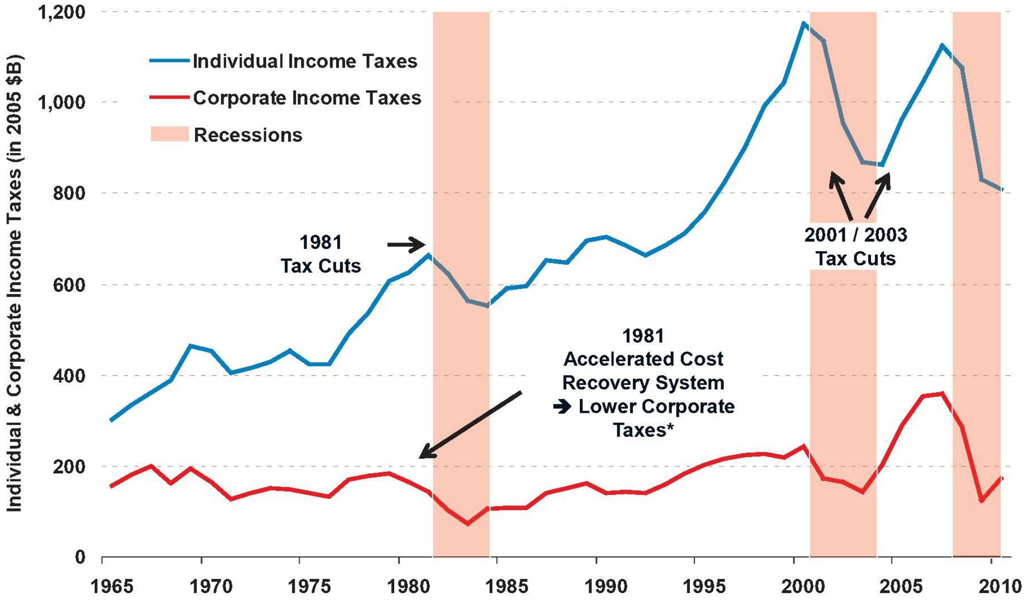
USA Real Federal Revenue vs. Real GDP % Change, 1965 – 2010



Note: All data adjusted for inflation. Source: White House Office of Management and Budget, Bureau of Economic Analysis.

Debt Level: Recessions + Corporate Tax Accounting Changes Led to Revenue Underperformance (Relative to GDP Growth)

USA Federal Receipts by Type ($B in 2005 Constant Dollars), 1965 – 2010

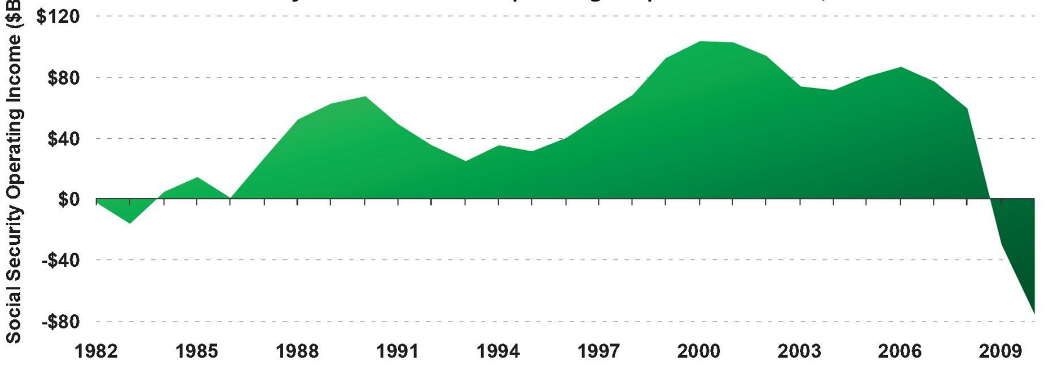


*Note: * The adoption of Accelerated Cost Recovery System allowed companies to utilize accelerated depreciation on capital investments, leading to higher depreciation costs and lower taxable income. Source: White House Office of Management and Budget. Note that recession-related tax cuts can be doubled edged – reducing tax revenue but enhancing GDP growth.*

Debt Level: In the Past, Social Security's Surpluses Have Masked USA Inc.'s True Borrowing Needs by $1.4T

- Social Security tax receipts exceeded outlays in every year between 1984 and 2008, leading to a cumulative surplus of $1.4 trillion.
- These surpluses have been used to fund other parts of federal government operations (including Medicaid, infrastructure and defense...) under the unified budget accounting rules.
- Without these past Social Security surpluses, USA Inc. would have to have issued $1.4 trillion more debt (or 16% higher than current level of debt) to fund its operations.

Social Security Cumulative Real Operating Surpluses / Deficits, 1982-2010



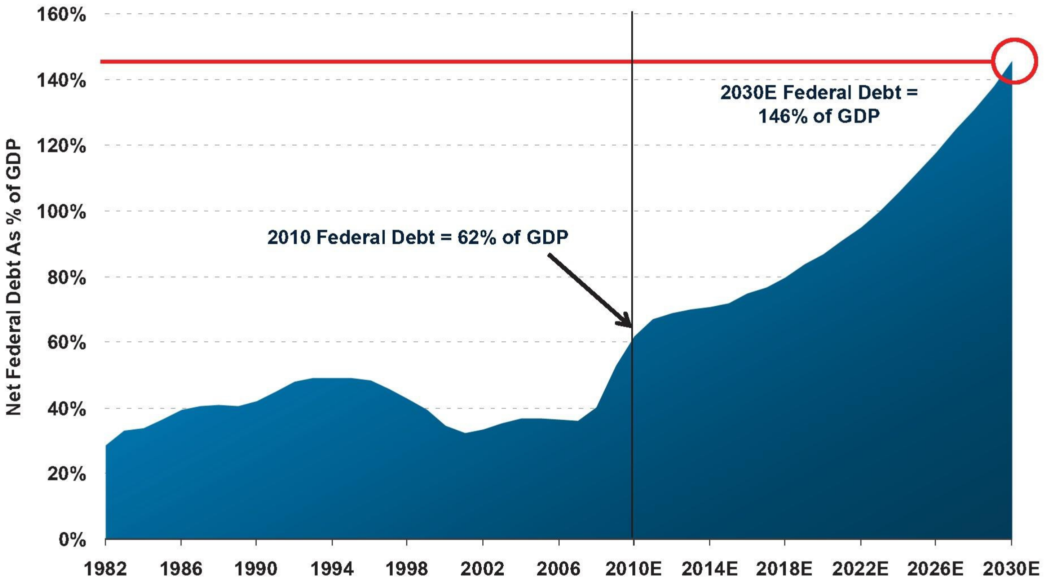
Note: Surpluses & deficits exclude Trust Fund interest income, adjusted for inflation.
Data source: Congressional Budget Office.

Why Will Debt Level Continue to Rise? Public Debt Projected to Rise **2x** Over Next 3 Decades

Source: Congressional Budget Office Long-Term Budget Outlook (6/10), Alternative Fiscal Scenario (assuming a continuation of today's underlying fiscal policy. This scenario deviates from CBO's baseline because it incorporates some policy changes that are widely expected to occur and that policymakers have regularly made in the past).

Debt Level: Projected to Rise 3x Over Next 2 Decades, per USA Inc.'s Own Estimates

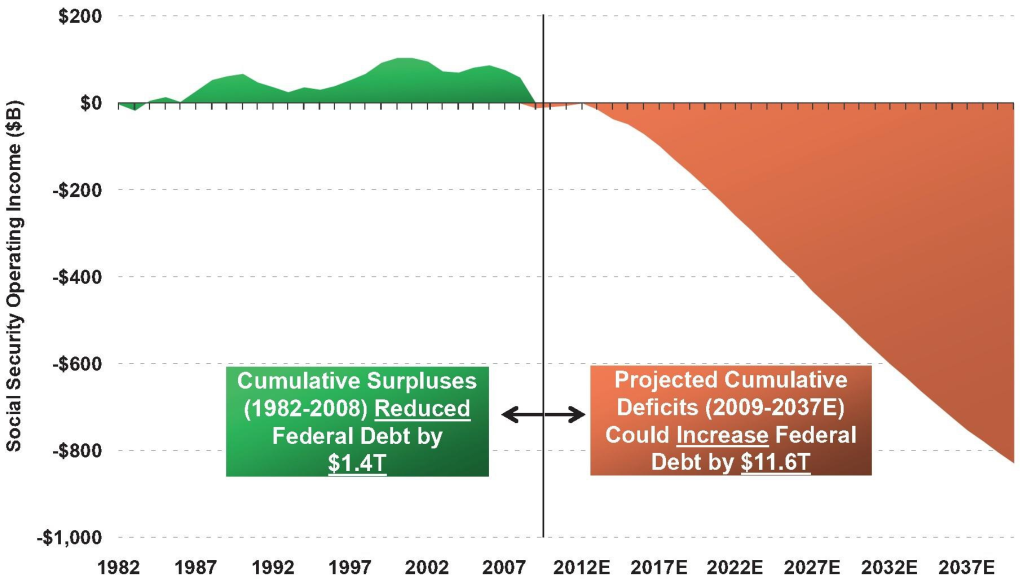
USA Public Federal Debt as % of GDP, 1982 – 2030



Source: Congressional Budget Office Long-Term Budget Outlook (6/10), Alternative Fiscal Scenario (assuming a continuation of today's underlying fiscal policy. This scenario deviates from CBO's baseline because it incorporates some policy changes that are widely expected to occur and that policymakers have regularly made in the past).

Debt Level: Why Will It Continue to Rise? **Answer Part 1**: Notional Social Security "Trust Fund" Surpluses Likely Turning Into Deficits Owing to Aging Population

Social Security Cumulative Real Operating Surpluses / Deficits, 1982-2037E



Cumulative Surpluses (1982-2008) Reduced Federal Debt by $1.4T

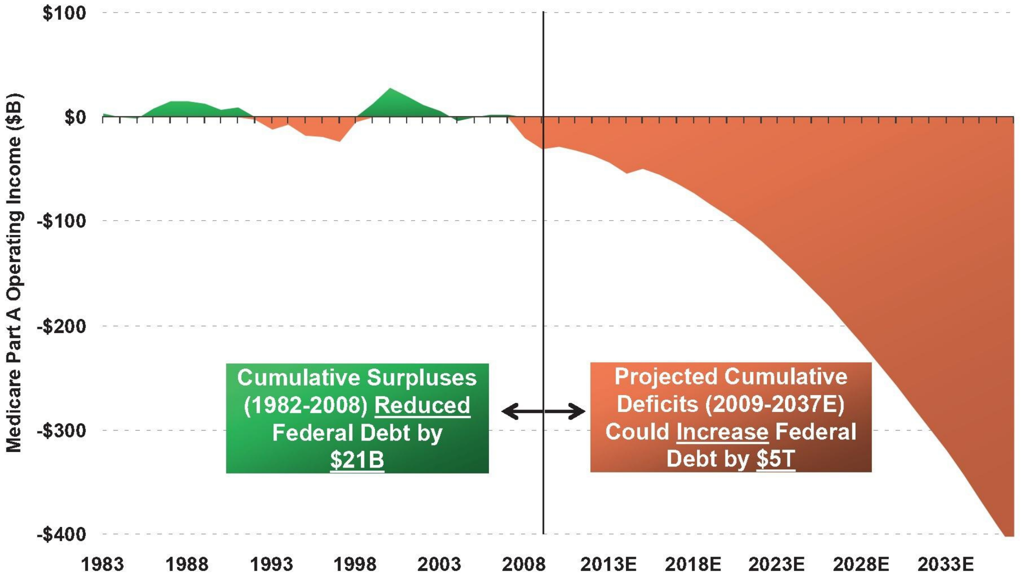
↔

Projected Cumulative Deficits (2009-2037E) Could Increase Federal Debt by $11.6T

Note: Surpluses & deficits exclude Trust Fund interest income, adjusted for inflation in 2009 dollars.
Source: Congressional Budget Office.

Debt Level: Why Will It Continue to Rise? **Answer Part 2**: Notional Medicare* "Trust Fund" Surpluses Likely Turning Into Deficits Owing to Aging Population

Medicare Part A* Cumulative Real Operating Surpluses / Deficits, 1982-2037E



Cumulative Surpluses (1982-2008) Reduced Federal Debt by $21B

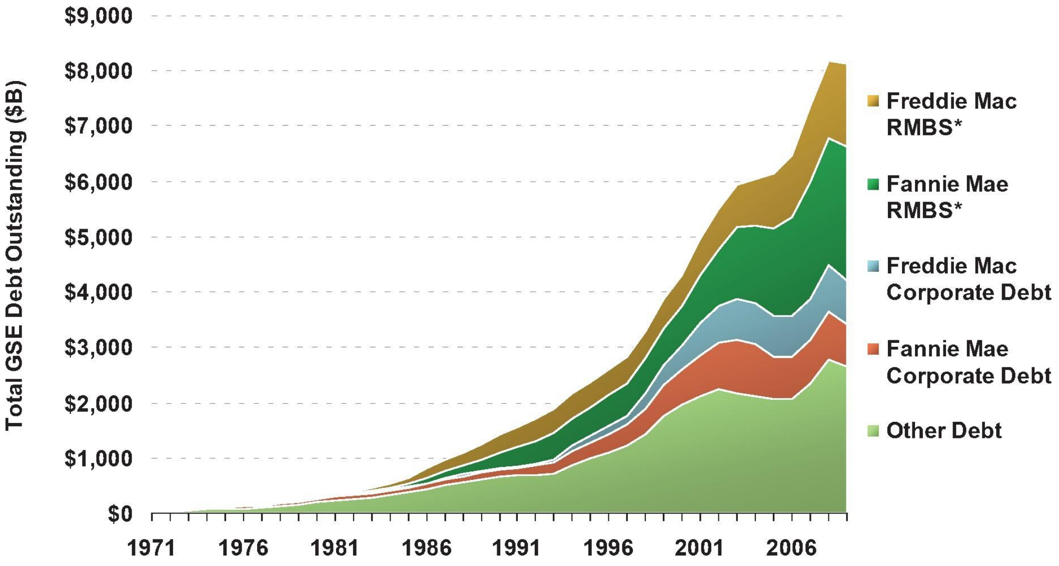
↔

Projected Cumulative Deficits (2009-2037E) Could Increase Federal Debt by $5T

*Note: Data are adjusted for inflation in 2009 dollars. *Only Medicare Part A (hospital insurance) has a trust fund (funded by payroll taxes), Part B (medical insurance) and Part D (prescription drug benefits) are primarily funded by general tax revenue and premium / co-payments. Source: Medicare Trustees.*

Debt Level: Why Will It Continue to Rise? **Answer Part 3**: Potential Loss on Guarantees on Fannie Mae / Freddie Mac Originations Could Rise

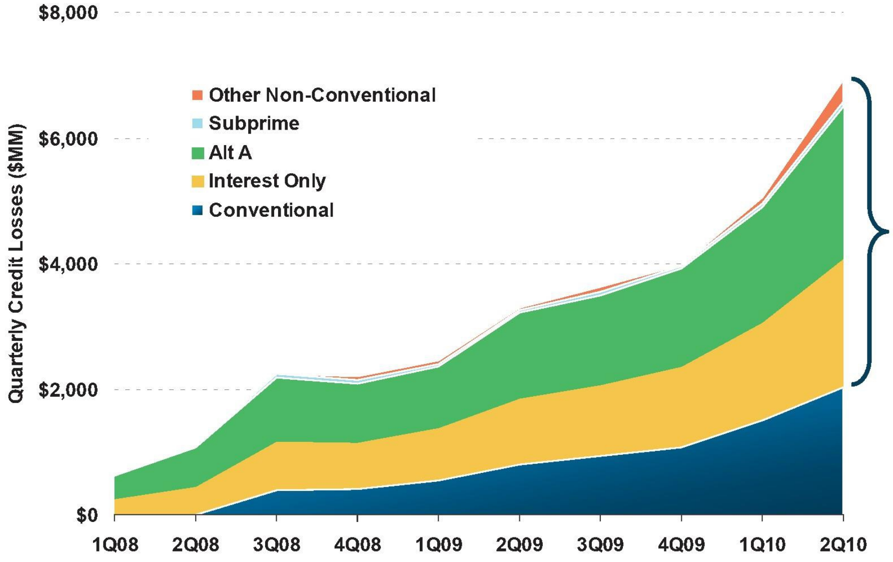
Government-Sponsored Enterprises Gross Debt Composition, 1971 – 2008



*Note: *RMBS is residential mortgage-backed securities. Other debt includes those issued by other federal agencies such as Federal Home Loan Banks and Student Loan Marketing Association (Sallie Mae). Source: FHFA Report to the Congress 2009.*

Debt Level: GSEs' Expansion Into 'Non-Conventional' Mortgage Lending Business Has Proved to Be Costly So Far

Fannie Mae Credit Losses by Type of Mortgage Product, 1Q08 – 2Q10



Non-Conventional Mortgages = 30% of Fannie Mae's Total Loan Guarantee Balance, But Causing 70-80% of Losses Owing to Lower Loan Quality

Source: Fannie Mae, Betsy Graseck, Morgan Stanley Research.

Debt Level: Fannie Mae + Freddie Mac = Latest Estimated Ultimate Cost to Taxpayers Varies*

Base-Case Estimated Ultimate Net Loss**	Source	Comments / Assumptions
$389 Billion	Congressional Budget Office (CBO)	Net accrued loss to be borne by taxpayers, including net cash infusions (with implied default rate of ~5-10%) and risk premiums associated with federal government's implicit guarantee on GSEs' credit. Bulk of the net loss ($291B) occurred prior to and during F2009. On a cash basis, CBO's estimate would have been in line with White House OMB's estimate.
$160 Billion	White House Office of Management and Budget (OMB)	Net cash outlay to be borne by Treasury Dept. (and ultimately taxpayers), including Treasury Dept.'s cash outlays to purchase Fannie Mae & Freddie Mac preferred stock (with implied default rate of ~5-10%), minus cash received from dividends. Bulk of the net cash outlay ($112B) occurred prior to and during F2009.

*Note: *Latest estimated cost to taxpayers varies and continues to rise. **By F2019E. Source: CBO, OMB.*

Debt Level: Scenario Math – What Various Default Rates Could Mean for Taxpayer Ultimate Cash Cost of Fannie Mae & Freddie Mac

Fannie Mae / Freddie Mac Outstanding Loan Guarantees × Default Rate × Loss Severity* = Ultimate Cash Cost to Taxpayer

Outstanding Loan Guarantees	Default Rate	Loss Severity*	Ultimate Cash Cost to Taxpayer
$5 Trillion[1] (before government conservatorship in 9/08)	2%	50%	$50 Billion
	5%		$125 Billion
	10%		$250 Billion
	15%		$375 Billion
	20%		$500 Billion
	25%		$625 Billion

$160 Billion

Current CBO / OMB Forecasts of Ultimate Cash Cost of Fannie Mae / Freddie Mac

*Note: * Loss severity is liquidation value (foreclosure auction or other means) as a % of the loan amount adjusted for any advances and fees. Source: 1) Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac.*

1

Entitlement Spending

Medicaid
(-$273B Net Loss*)

Medicare
(-$272B Net Loss*1)

Unemployment Benefits
(-$115B Net Loss*)

Social Security
(-$75B Net Loss*1)

2

Rising Debt Level & Interest Payments

Debt Level
($9T Outstanding)

Effective Interest Rates
(2.2%)

Debt Composition

3

Periodic Large One-Time Charges

TARP
($26B Net Profit*2)

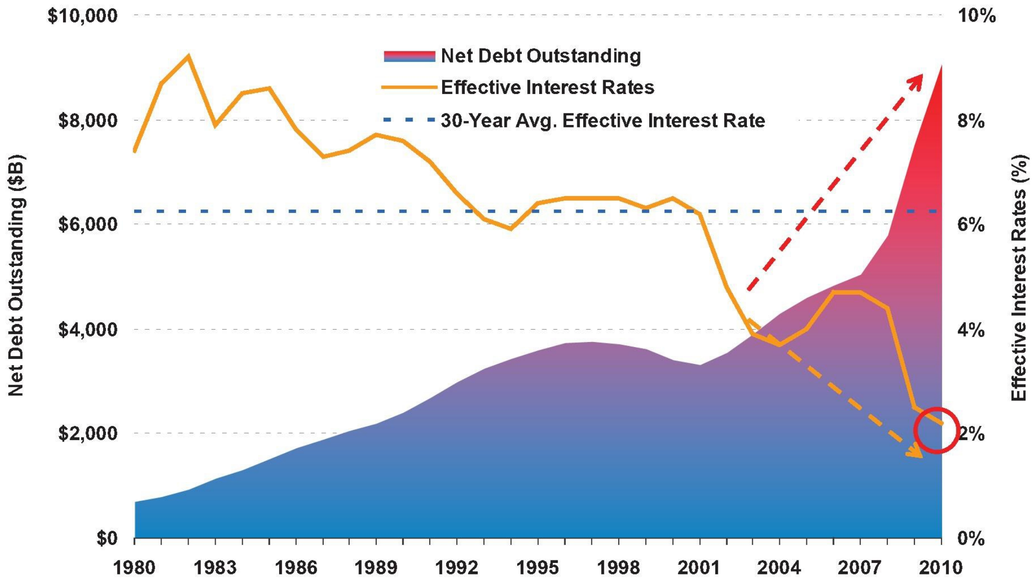
Fannie Mae / Freddie Mac
(-$41B Net Loss*)

ARRA
(-$137B Net Loss*)

*Note: *denotes F2010 net income / net loss of respective programs, data per White House OMB. 1) Medicare and Social Security net loss excludes Trust Fund interest income. 2) TARP net loss includes proceeds from sale of warrants. TARP is Troubled Asset Relief Program; ARRA is American Recovery & Reinvestment Act programs.*

Effective Interest Rates: While USA Debt Has Risen Steadily Since 1981, Rates Have Fallen Steadily, so the Cost of Debt Has Potentially Been Held Artificially Low

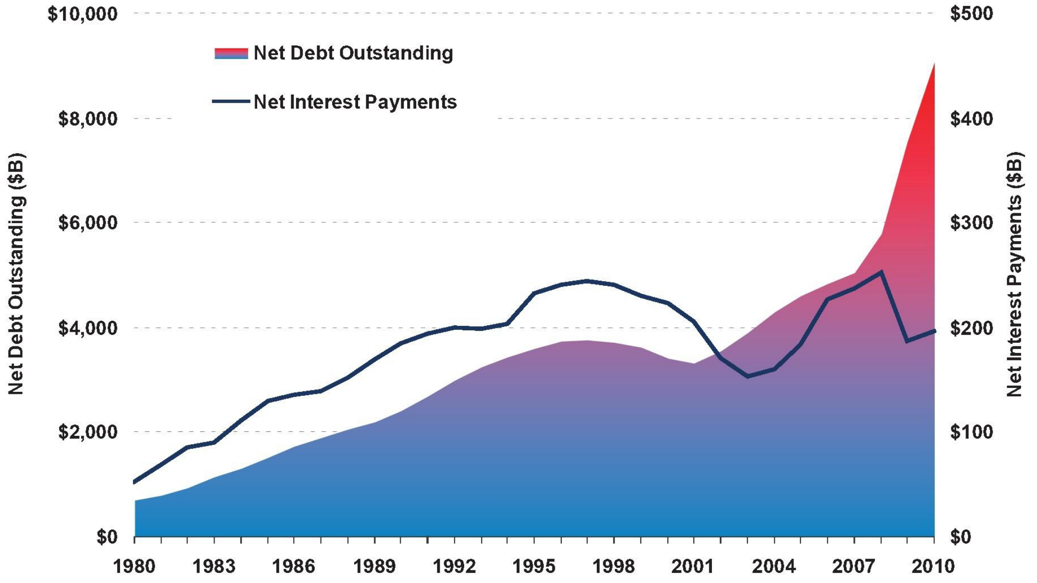
USA Net Federal Debt Outstanding & Effective Interest Rates, 1980 – 2010



Source: White House Office of Management and Budget.

Effective Interest Rates: While USA Debt Has **Risen**, Net Interest Payments Have **Fallen**

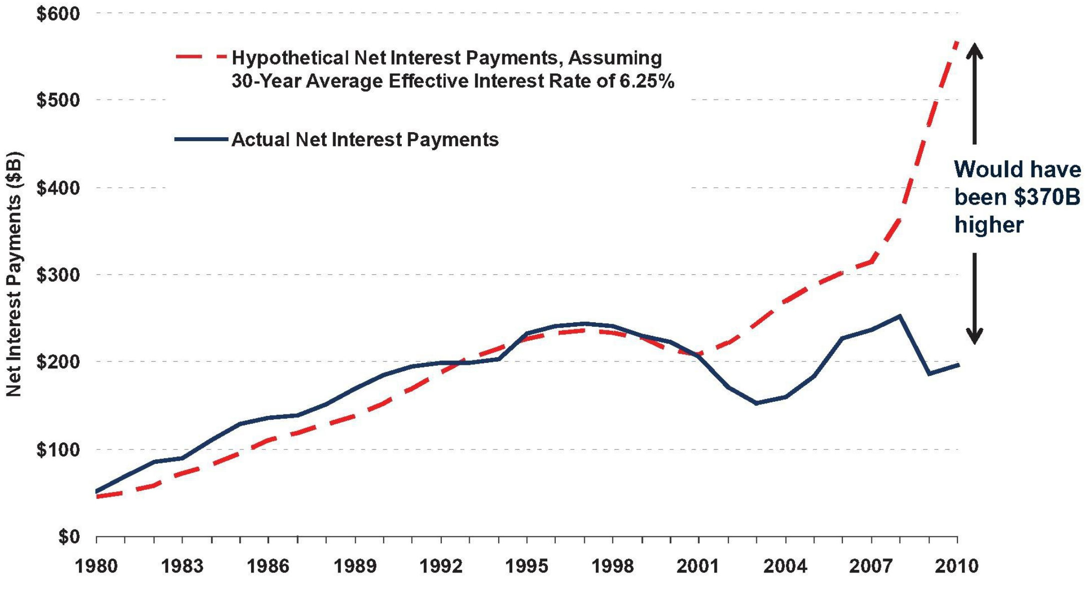
USA Net Federal Debt Outstanding & Net Interest Payments, 1980 – 2010



Source: White House Office of Management and Budget.

Effective Interest Rates: Hypothetical Exercise – If USA 2009 Cost of Debt Was Paid at 30-Year Average Interest Rate Level of **6%** vs. Current **2%**, Annual Interest Cost Would Rise 3x to **$566 Billion** from **$196 Billion**

USA Actual & Hypothetical Net Interest Payments*, 1980 – 2010

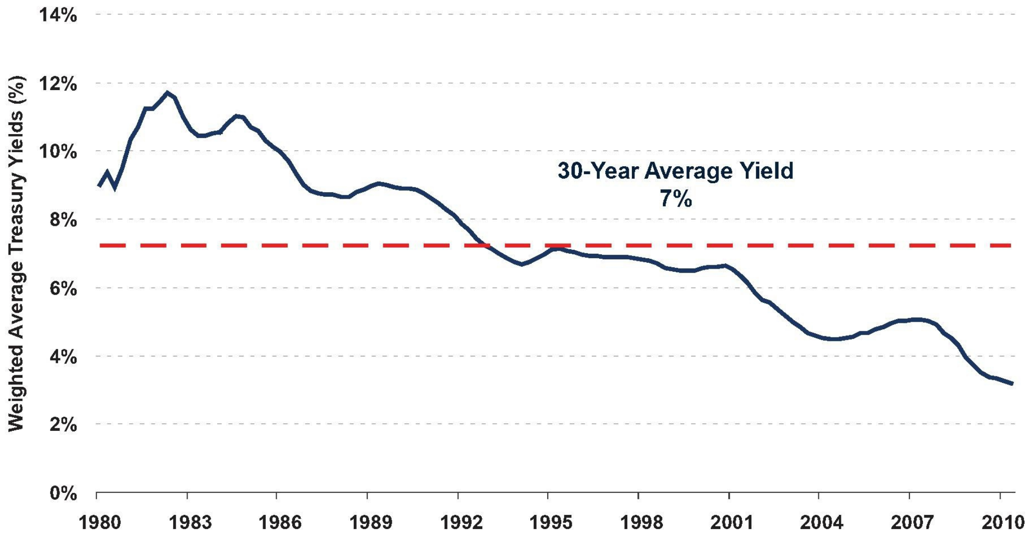


Would have been $370B higher

*Note: * Hypothetical net interest payments calculation assumes all other variables (such as GDP, revenue, spending, debt levels, etc.) are held constant. Source: White House Office of Management and Budget.*

Effective Interest Rates: But Cost of Debt Unlikely to Continue to Decline For Extended Period If Economy Improves

USA Federal Debt Weighted Average Yields, 1980 – 2010



Source: US Treasury.

Effective Interest Rates: If Debt Levels & Interest Rates Rise Dramatically Beyond 2010, Net Interest Payments Could Soar…

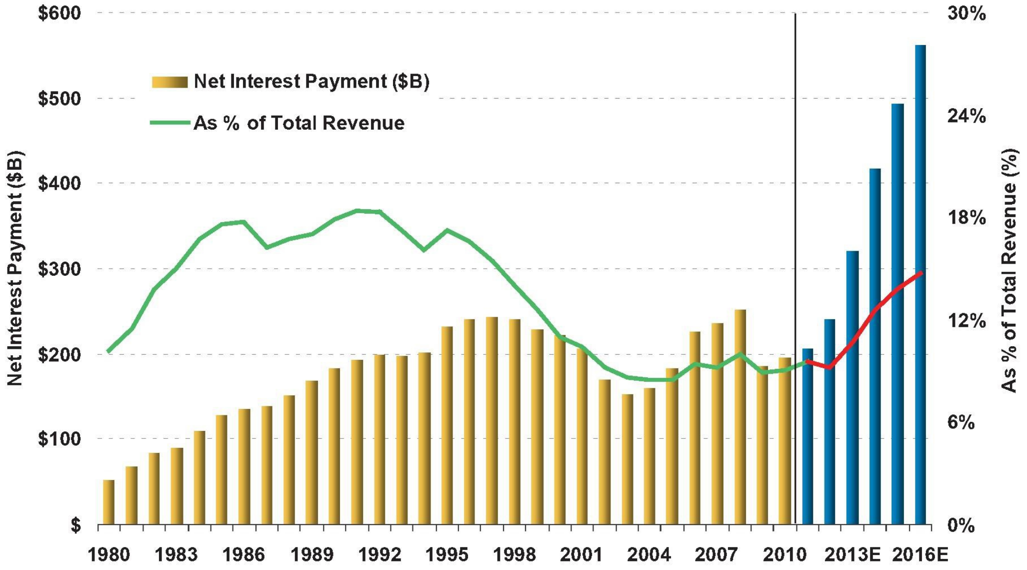
USA Federal Net Debt Outstanding / Effective Interest Rates / Net Interest Payments, 2009 – 2016E

	2009	2010	2011E	2012E	2013E	2014E	2015E	2016E	11-16E CAGR
Net Debt Outstanding ($B)	$7,545	$9,019	$10,856	$11,881	$12,784	$13,562	$14,301	$15,064	7%
Y/Y Growth	*30%*	*20%*	*20%*	*9%*	*8%*	*6%*	*5%*	*5%*	
Effective Interest Rate (%)	2.5%	2.2%	1.9%	2.0%	2.5%	3.1%	3.5%	3.7%	--
Net Interest Payments ($B)	$187	$196	$207	$242	$321	$418	$494	$562	22%
Y/Y Growth	*-26%*	*5%*	*5%*	*17%*	*33%*	*30%*	*18%*	*14%*	
% of Federal Tax Receipts	*9*	*9*	*10*	*9*	*11*	*13*	*14*	*15*	

Note: CAGR is compound annual growth rate. Source: White House Office of Management and Budget.

Effective Interest Rates: If Debt Levels & Interest Rates Rise Dramatically Beyond 2010, Net Interest Payments Could Soar

USA Net Federal Debt Outstanding & As Percent of Total Revenue, 1980 – 2016E



Note: CAGR is compound annual growth rate. Source: White House Office of Management and Budget.

1

Entitlement Spending

Medicaid
(-$273B Net Loss*)

Medicare
(-$272B Net Loss*1)

Unemployment Benefits
(-$115B Net Loss*)

Social Security
(-$75B Net Loss*1)

2

Rising Debt Level & Interest Payments

Debt Level
($9T Outstanding)

Effective Interest Rates
(2.2%)

Debt Composition

3

Periodic Large One-Time Charges

TARP
($26B Net Profit*2)

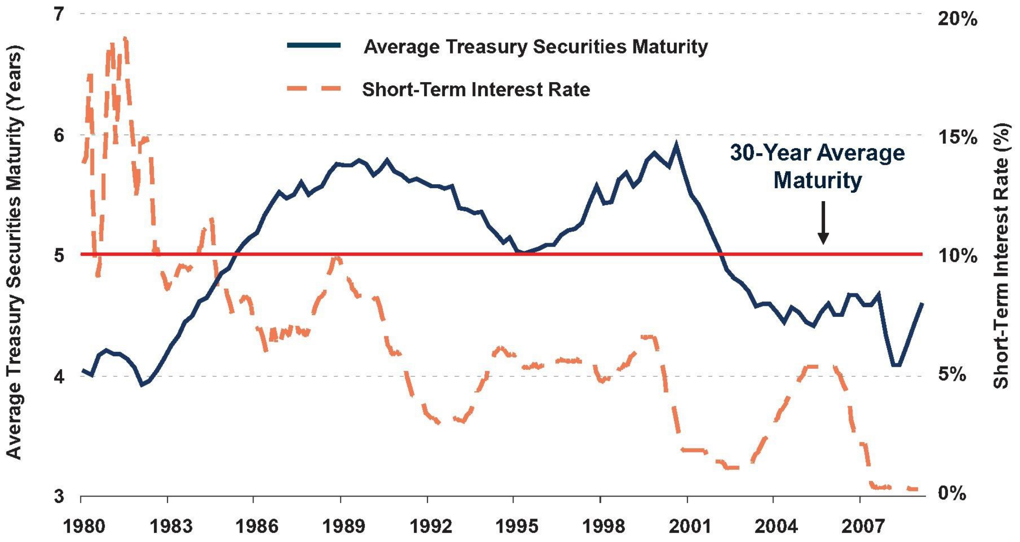
Fannie Mae / Freddie Mac
(-$41B Net Loss*)

ARRA
(-$137B Net Loss*)

*Note: *denotes F2010 net income / net loss of respective programs, data per White House OMB. 1) Medicare and Social Security net loss excludes Trust Fund interest income. 2) TARP net loss includes proceeds from sale of warrants. TARP is Troubled Asset Relief Program; ARRA is American Recovery & Reinvestment Act programs.*

Debt Composition: Average Debt Maturity Declining Since 2000, Combined With Declining Interest Rate, Leading to “Artificially Low” Interest Payments

USA Inc. Debt Maturity vs. Short-Term Interest Rate, 1980 – 2010

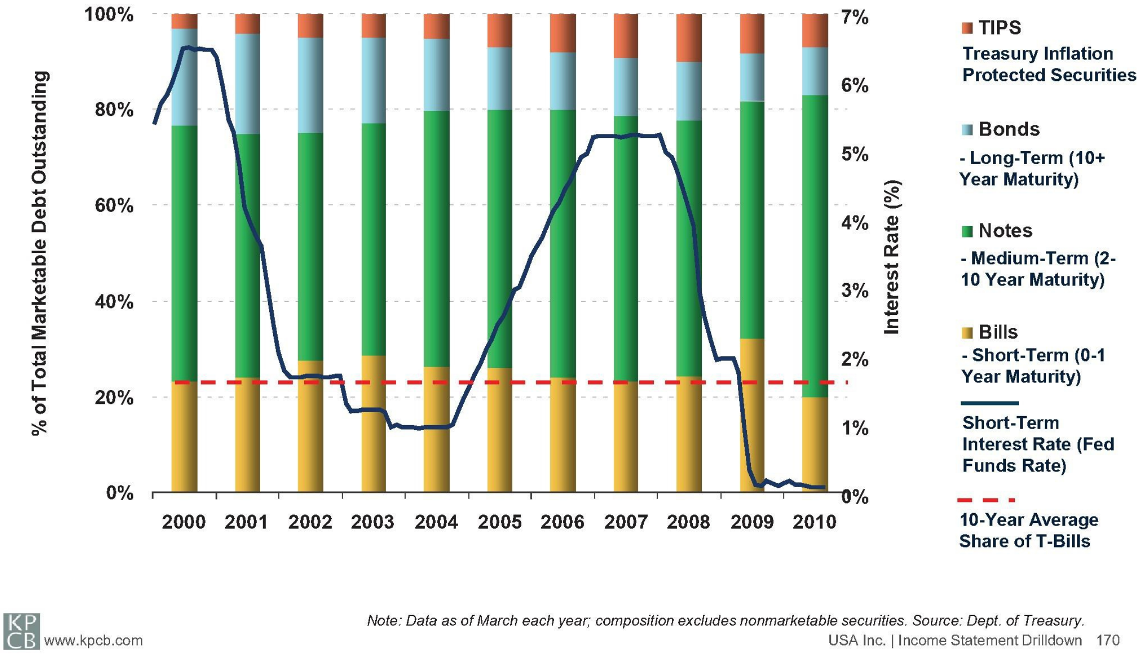


30-Year Average Maturity

Source: Dept. of Treasury.

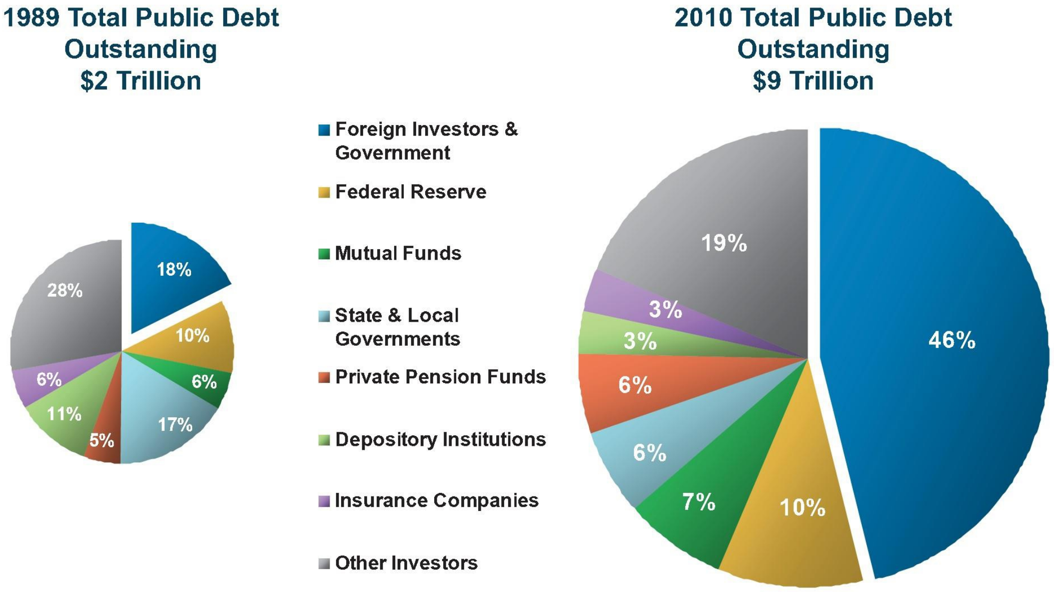
Debt Composition: Maturity – Temporary High Mix (32%) of Short-Term Treasury Bills in 2009 Took Advantage of Historic Low Interest Rates to Reduce Interest Payments

USA Inc. Outstanding Debt Breakdown by Type & Maturity, 2000 - 2010



Note: Data as of March each year; composition excludes nonmarketable securities. Source: Dept. of Treasury.

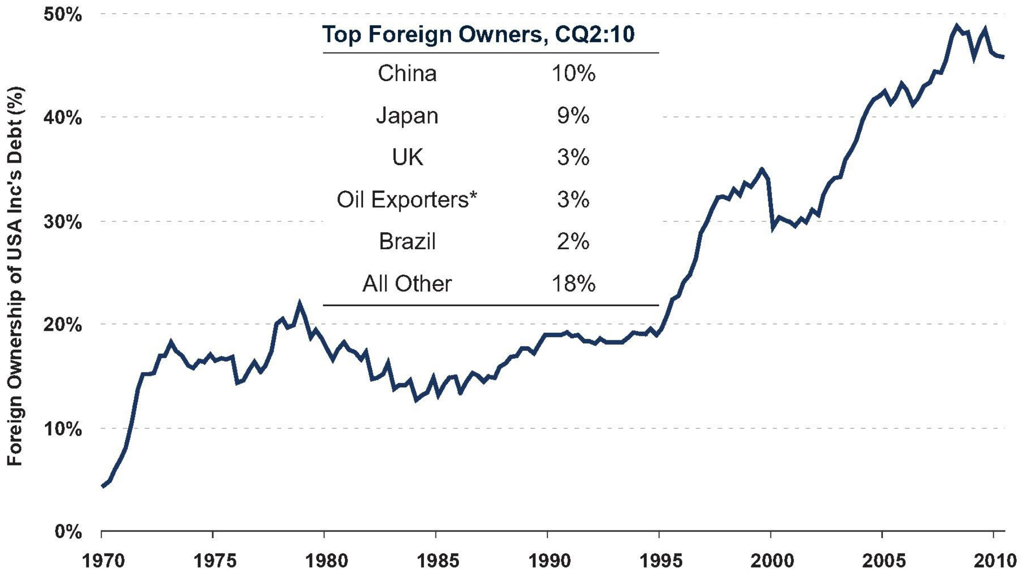
Debt Composition: Foreign Investors & Governments Hold ~46% of USA Inc. Public Debt



Note: Public debt ownership excludes Government Accounts Series (such as Social Security Trust Fund) as those holdings are intra-government and not tradable in public. Source: Dept. of Treasury, as of CQ2:10.

Debt Composition: Foreign Investors & Governments Hold 46% of USA Inc. Public Debt, Up From 4% in 1970 – How Much Higher Should It Go?

Foreign Ownership of US Treasury Securities, CQ1:1970 – CQ2:2010



Top Foreign Owners, CQ2:10	
China	10%
Japan	9%
UK	3%
Oil Exporters*	3%
Brazil	2%
All Other	18%

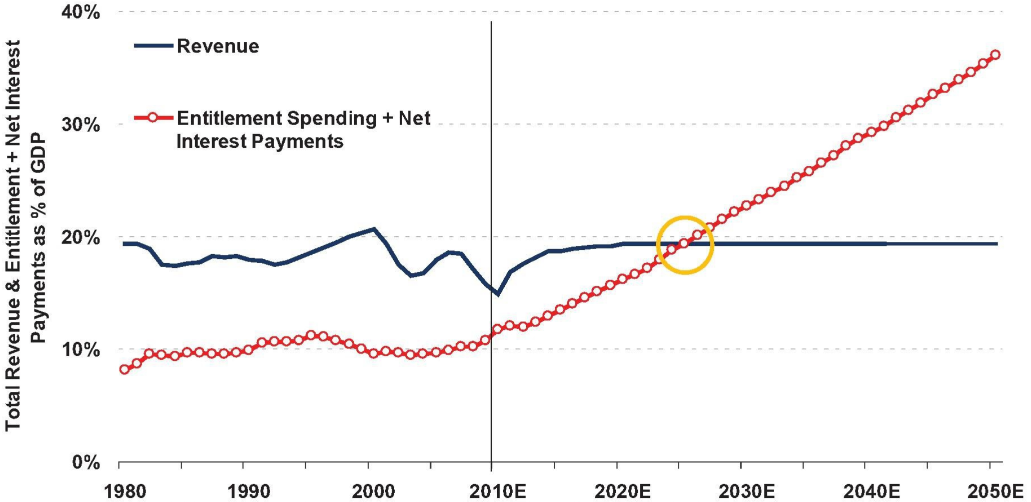
*Note: *Oil exporters include Ecuador, Venezuela, Indonesia, Bahrain, Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Oman, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, the United Arab Emirates, Algeria, Gabon, Libya, and Nigeria. Source: Dept. of Treasury, as of CQ2:10.*

And – You Guessed It – Here's the Punch Line…

By USA Inc.'s Own Forecast…

Entitlement Spending + Interest Payments Alone Should Exceed USA Inc. Total Revenue by 2025E!

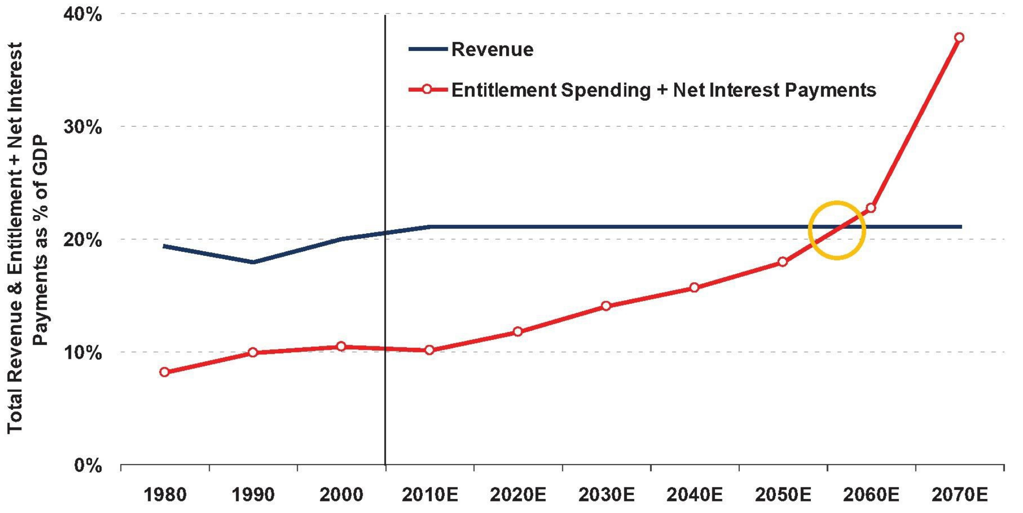
Entitlement Spending + Interest Payments vs. Revenue as % of GDP, 1980 – 2050E



Source: Congressional Budget Office (CBO) Long-Term Budget Outlook (6/10). Note that entitlement spending includes federal government expenditures on Social Security, Medicare and Medicaid. Data in our chart is based on CBO's 'alternative fiscal scenario' forecast, which assumes a continuation of today's underlying fiscal policy. Note that CBO also maintains an 'extended-baseline' scenario, which adheres closely to current law. The alternative fiscal scenario deviates from CBO's baseline because it incorporates some policy changes that are widely expected to occur (such as extending the 2001-2003 tax cuts rather than letting them expire as scheduled by current law and adjusting physician payment rates to be in line with the Medicare economic index rather than at lower scheduled rates) and that policymakers have regularly made in the past.

CBO's Projection from 10 Years Ago (in 1999) Showed Federal Revenue Sufficient to Support Entitlement Spending + Interest Payments Until 2060E – 35 Years Later than Current Projection

CBO's Projection in the '1999 Long-Term Budget Outlook' on Entitlement Spending + Interest Payments vs. Revenue as % of GDP, 1980 – 2070E



Source: Congressional Budget Office Long-Term Budget Outlook (1999).
Note that there was no alternative fiscal scenario in CBO's forecast back then.

If the Previous Two Slides…

aren't a
wake-up call,
we don't know
what is…

Drill Down on USA Inc. Periodic Large One-Time Charges

1

Entitlement Spending

Medicaid
(-$273B Net Loss*)

Medicare
(-$272B Net Loss*1)

Unemployment Benefits
(-$115B Net Loss*)

Social Security
(-$75B Net Loss*1)

2

Rising Debt Level & Interest Payments

Debt Level
($9T Outstanding)

Effective Interest Rates
(2.2%)

Debt Composition

3

Periodic Large One-Time Charges

TARP
($26B Net Profit*2)

Fannie Mae / Freddie Mac
(-$41B Net Loss*)

ARRA
(-$137B Net Loss*)

*Note: *denotes F2010 net income / net loss of respective programs, data per White House OMB. 1) Medicare and Social Security net loss excludes Trust Fund interest income. 2) TARP net loss includes proceeds from sale of warrants. TARP is Troubled Asset Relief Program; ARRA is American Recovery & Reinvestment Act programs.*

One-Time Charges: Unusually High in F2009 & F2010 with Financial + Economic Crisis

Net One-Time Charges to USA Inc. ($B)	F2008	F2009	F2010	F2011 YTD*	Net Sum of 4 Years
Government-Sponsored Enterprises (GSEs)	**$14**	**$97**	**$41**	--	**$152**
Fannie Mae	--	60	23	--	83
Freddie Mac	$14	37	18	--	69
Troubled Asset Relief Program (TARP)*	**--**	**$261**	**-$26**	**-$23**	**$213**
Banks	--	134	-85	-28	21
Automakers	--	78	-6	-14	58
AIG	--	49	--	20	69
Individual Homeowners	--	0	39	-1	38
Other Financial Institutions	--	--	22	--	22
Consumers & Small Businesses	--	--	4	--	4
American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA)**	**--**	**$40**	**$137**	**--**	**$177**
Education	--	21	50	--	71
Nutrition Assistance	--	5	11	--	16
Transportation	--	4	15	--	19
Tax Credits	--	2	33	--	35
Energy	--	1	5	--	6
Other	--	7	23	--	30
Net Total One-Time Charges ($B)	**$14**	**$398**	**$152**	**-$23**	**$542**

*Note: Federal fiscal year ends in September. *TARP one-time charges include repayments & dividends; F2011 TARP data as of 2/11, per US Treasury; F2011 YTD GSE & ARRA data not available. **ARRA one-time charges exclude funds used by entitlement programs such as Social Security / Medicare / Medicaid / Unemployment. Source: Congressional Budget Office, Dept of Treasury.*

One-Time Charges: What Charges from F2008-F2010 May Look Like on Net Basis Over Next 10 Years

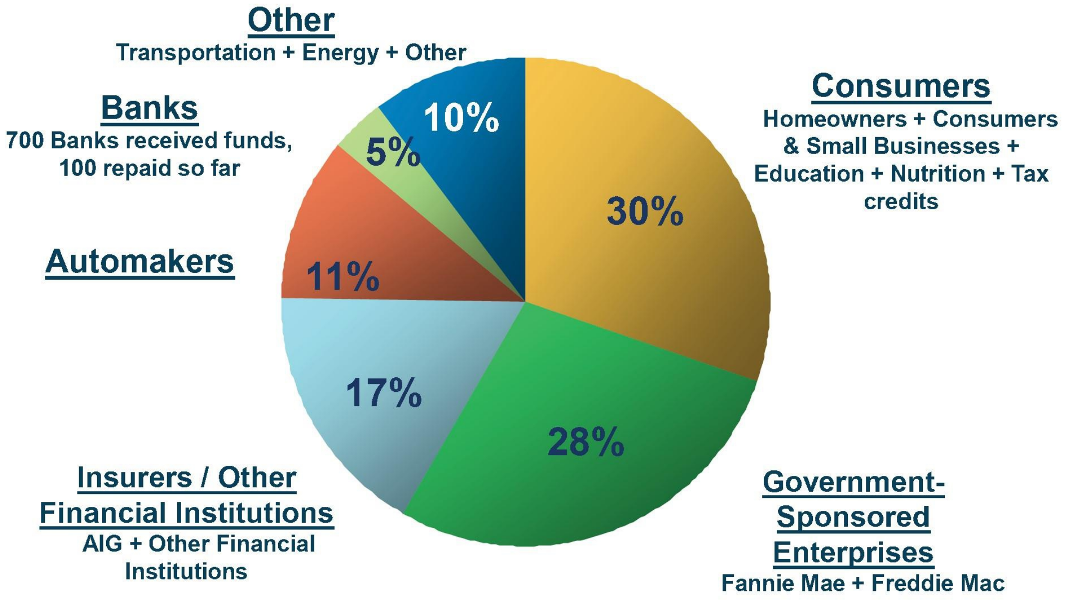
One-Time Charges from the 'Financial Crisis' are Not Created Equal – While TARP Was the Headliner, When All's Said & Done, TARP may be Smallest Component, by a Long Shot

	Current Cost ($B, as of 2/11)	Ultimate Cash Cost ($B, by F2020E)	Comments
TARP	**$213B**	→ **<$51B[1]**	May fall from net $213 billion to $51 billion or less[1] as banks continue to pay back their loans and automakers / AIG seek IPOs / sales to realize value of USA Inc.'s equity stake.
GSE	**$152**	→ **~$160[2]**	May grow from net $152 billion to ~$160 billion (or higher)[2] as Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac losses on loan guarantees stabilize and they continue to pay dividends on USA Inc.'s shares.
ARRA	**$177**	→ **$417**	Should rise from $177 billion to $417 billion[3] based on commitments…and a payback plan was never factored into these payments.

Note: 1) Latest Treasury estimate as of 12/10, includes net profits from banks of $16B, net costs from AIG ($5B) / Automakers ($17B) / Consumers & Housing programs ($-46B) and other. AIG net costs excludes potential gains from selling AIG's common shares held by the Treasury, which could turn out to be a $22B profit for the Treasury based on 10/1/10 closing price. Including this potential gain, TARP ultimate cost to the Treasury would be $29B. 2) White House OMB estimates ultimate cash cost of Fannie Mae / Freddie Mac at $165B while the CBO estimates the ultimate cash costs at $160B. Both estimates imply an average default rate of 5-10% on Fannie Mae + Freddie Mac's $5T loan guarantee portfolio and a loss severity of 50%. The Federal Housing Finance Agency (FHFA) estimates ultimate costs to range from $142B to $259B. 3) Net cash costs are limited to discretionary spending items in ARRA. Source: CBO, U.S. Dept of Treasury, White House OMB, FHFA.

Recipients of $ from USA One-Time Charges (F2008-2011YTD)

Total Net 2008-2011 One-Time Charges = $542 Billion (as of 2/11)



Source: Dept. of Treasury, as of 2/11.

Drill Down on One-Time Charges

Most of USA Inc.'s recent one-time charges are directly or indirectly related to America's real estate bubble and aggressive borrowing.

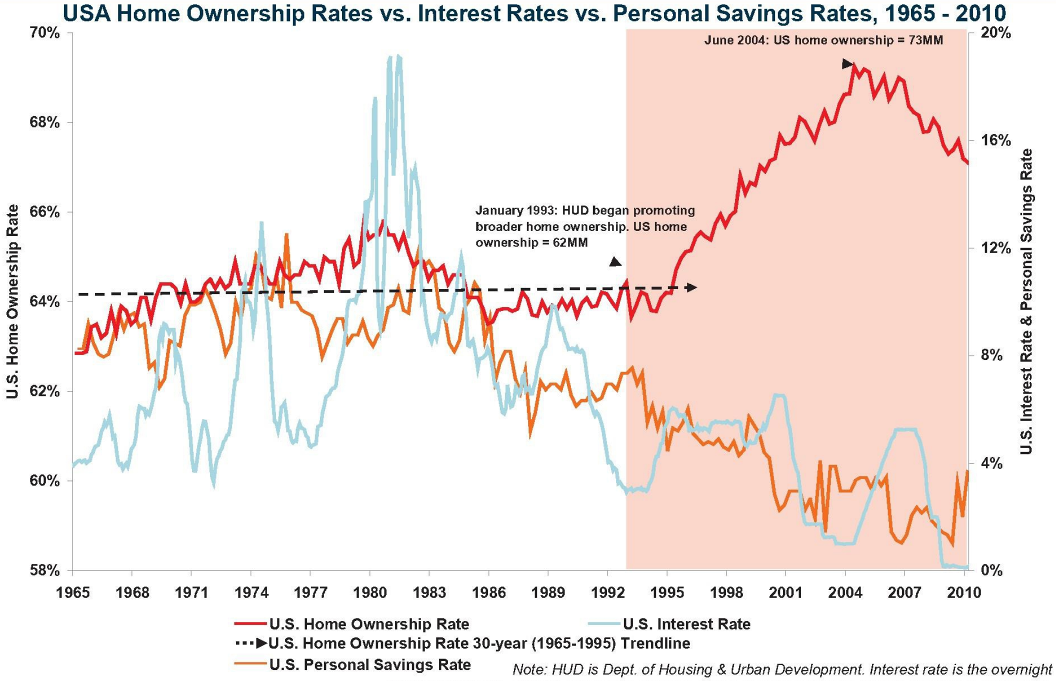
First we look at the drivers of the real estate bubble (we call it 'anatomy of a real estate bubble'), then we drill down on the past / present / future financial impact of the three types of one-time charges and the recipients:

1) TARP (Troubled Asset Relief Program)
2) GSEs (Government-Sponsored Enterprises)
2) ARRA (American Recovery and Reinvestment Act)

What created the real estate bubble?

Real Estate Bubble: Root Causes—Government Home Ownership Push + Declining Interest & Savings Rates + Aggressive Borrowing and Lending Led to 10+ Years of Rising Home Ownership

USA Home Ownership Rates vs. Interest Rates vs. Personal Savings Rates, 1965 - 2010



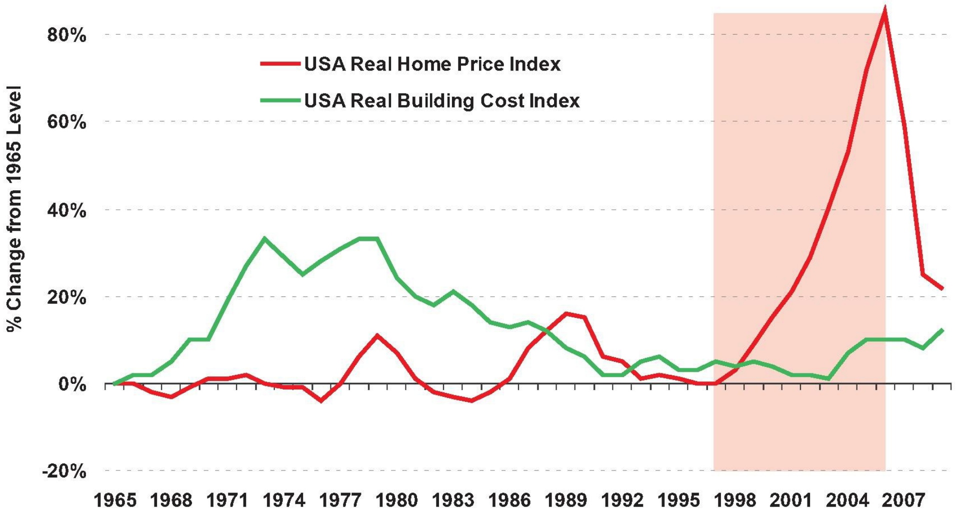
June 2004: US home ownership = 73MM

January 1993: HUD began promoting broader home ownership. US home ownership = 62MM

Note: HUD is Dept. of Housing & Urban Development. Interest rate is the overnight federal funds rate. Data as of CQ1:10. Savings rate is amount of saving divided by income after taxes. Data source: Federal Reserve, DOC Bureau of Economic Analysis.

Real Estate Bubble: Home Prices Rose Dramatically (7% Annually) for 10 Years – Up ~2x Over 10-Year Period Ending 2007

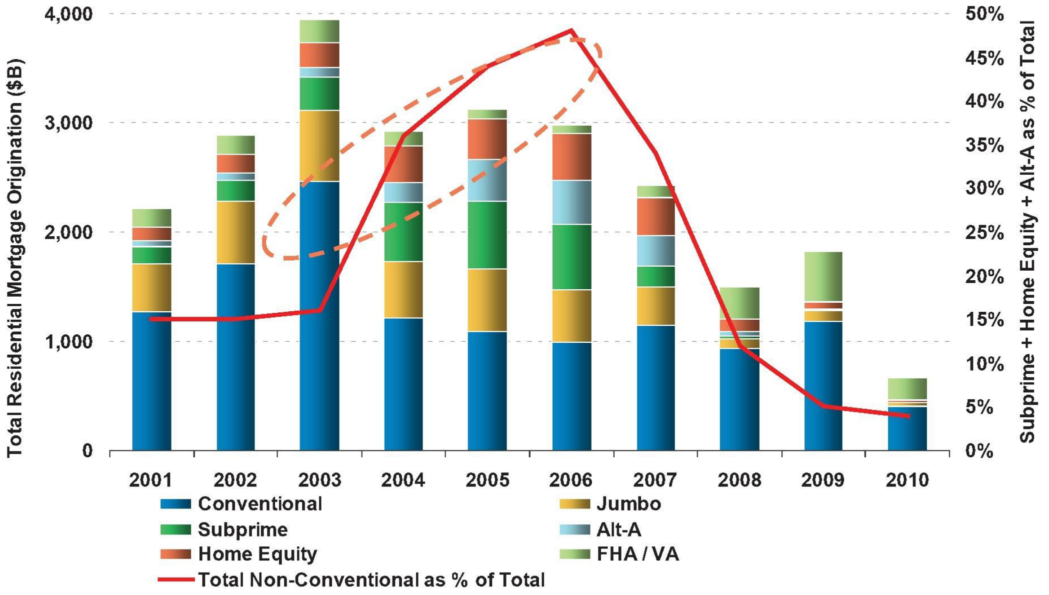
USA Real Home Price & Building Cost Indexes, % Change 1965 – 2008



Note: Real home prices & building costs are inflation-adjusted. Source: Robert Shiller, Yale University.

Banks & Other Mortgage Originators Helped Fuel Housing Bubble as They Originated Lower Quality Mortgages – Alt-A & Subprime Origination Volumes Up 374% & 94% in 2006 vs. 2003

USA Residential Mortgage Origination by Product Type, 2001 – 2010

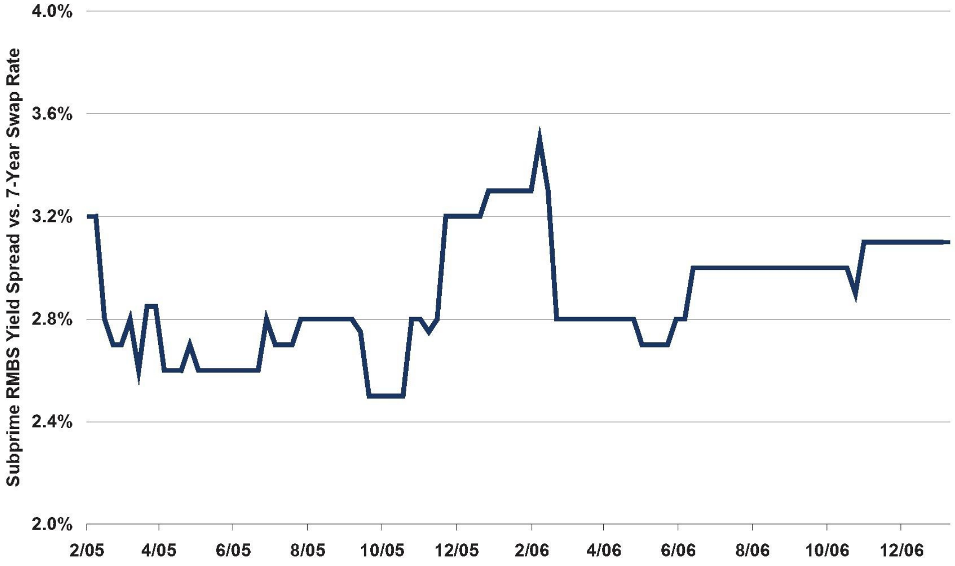


Source: Inside Mortgage Finance.

Real Estate Bubble: Investors Helped Fuel It, Too, as They Reached For Yield Without Questioning AAA Ratings of A Subprime-Backed Investments

Investors picked up 25-35bps over U.S. Treasuries with comparable maturity, typically levered 10:1 and generated 2.5-3.5% yield, meaningful against an 8% annual yield target

Illustrative AAA-Rated Subprime RMBS Yield Spread* with 10x Leverage, 2/05 – 2/07



Note: Illustrative AAA-rated subprime RMBS spread represented as Mezzanine CDO spread vs. 7-year swap rate.
Source: Betsy Graseck, Morgan Stanley Research.

Investors Struggle with Today's Low ~4% Risk Free Rate

- Pension funds & other investors look for ~8% annual returns in order to meet promised payouts.
- The challenge is far greater than before given:
  - Rising obligations relative to income
  - Lower interest rates
- Promises (e.g., pension, healthcare) made during an 8% interest rate environment are much harder to meet when the risk free rate has fallen from 8% to 3.6%.[1]
- The choice is either to reduce obligations…

  or

  …Invest in riskier assets.

Note: *10-year Treasury coupon rate as of 2/18/2010. Source: Betsy Graseck, Morgan Stanley Research.*

1	2	3
Entitlement Spending	**Rising Debt Level & Interest Payments**	**Periodic Large One-Time Charges**
Medicaid (-$273B Net Loss*)	**Debt Level** ($9T Outstanding)	**TARP** ($26B Net Profit*2)
Medicare (-$272B Net Loss*1)	**Effective Interest Rates** (2.2%)	**Fannie Mae / Freddie Mac** (-$41B Net Loss*)
Unemployment Benefits (-$115B Net Loss*)	**Debt Composition**	**ARRA** (-$137B Net Loss*)
Social Security (-$75B Net Loss*1)		

*Note: *denotes F2010 net income / net loss of respective programs, data per White House OMB. 1) Medicare and Social Security net loss excludes Trust Fund interest income. 2) TARP net loss includes proceeds from sale of warrants. TARP is Troubled Asset Relief Program; ARRA is American Recovery & Reinvestment Act programs.*

Troubled Asset Relief Program (TARP): Recipient of 38% of Net Government (Taxpayer) Funding*

In TARP, the financial rescue program (created in October, 2008), USA Inc. purchased assets and equity from financial institutions to provide the capital and liquidity needed during the 2008 financial crisis (which followed the real estate bubble).

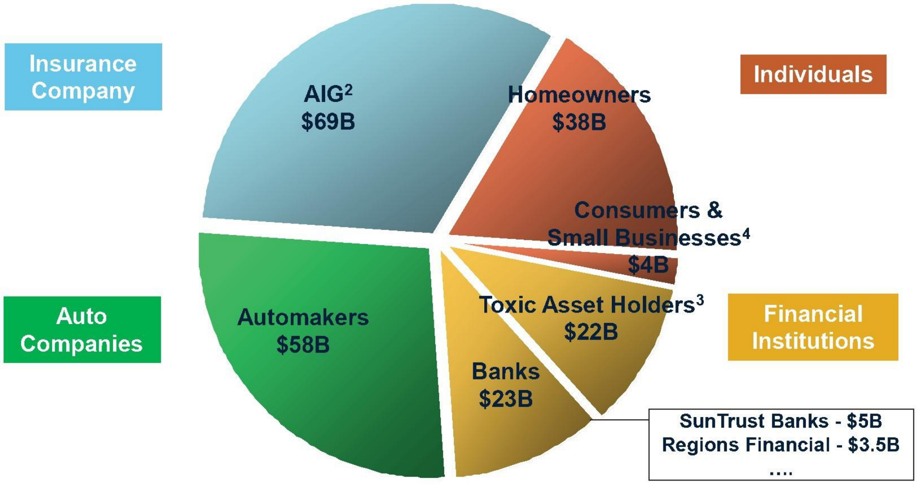
In 2009, TARP recipients were broadened to include automakers, an insurance company (AIG), individual homeowners, small & medium-sized businesses and other non-bank financial institutions.

To date, USA Inc. loaned these institutions $464 billion and received $250 billion in repayment and warrant proceeds for a net outstanding loan balance of $214 billion.

*Note: *As of 2/11, numbers are rounded. Source: Dept. of Treasury.*

TARP Distribution –
Equally Distributed Among Financial Institutions / Automakers / Insurer / Individuals as of 2/11

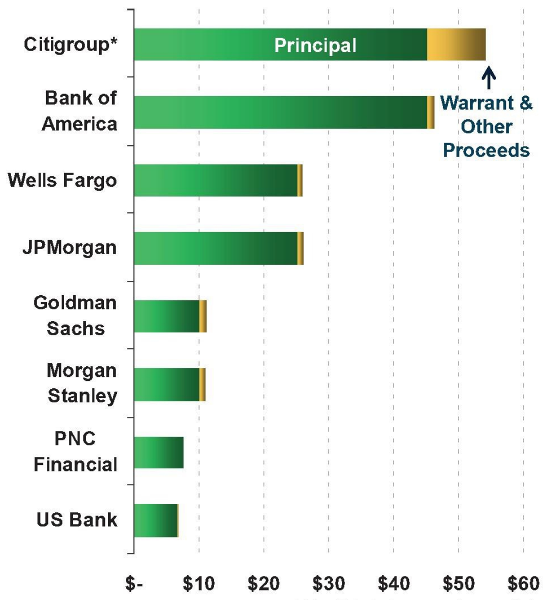
Outstanding Troubled Asset Relief Program (TARP) Balance of $214B[1] as of 2/11



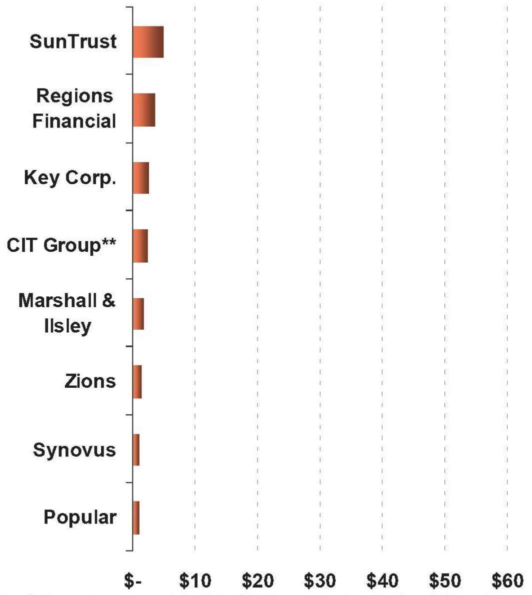
Note: 1) #s are rounded, includes warrant proceeds of $10B from banks. 2) Total principal + accrued interest on AIG preferred stock purchased by U.S. Treasury prior to 1/11 = $49B, on 1/14/11, AIG drew an additional $20B TARP funding to buy out Federal Reserve's investment. 3) Including banks and other financial institutions; done via Public-Private Investment Program (PPIP) under which Treasury provides equity and debt financing to newly formed public-private investment funds (PPIFs) established by fund managers with investors for the purpose of purchasing legacy securities from financial institutions. These securities are commercial mortgage-backed securities and non-agency residential mortgage-backed securities. 4) Consumers and small & medium-sized businesses that need loans would benefit from the Term Asset-Backed Securities Loan Facility (TALF), through which the Fed provides loans to help support the issuance of asset-backed securities (which would in turn fund a substantial portion of the consumer credit and small business loans). Source: Dept. of Treasury, AIG, data as of 2/14/10.

TARP Repayments and Outstanding Loans: Most Large Banks Have Repaid $222 Billion Paid Back[1], $23 Billion Outstanding

TARP Repayments: Top 8



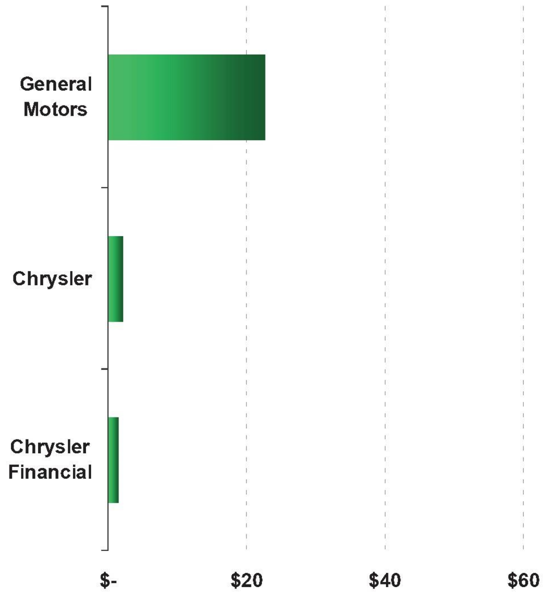
TARP Outstanding: Top 8



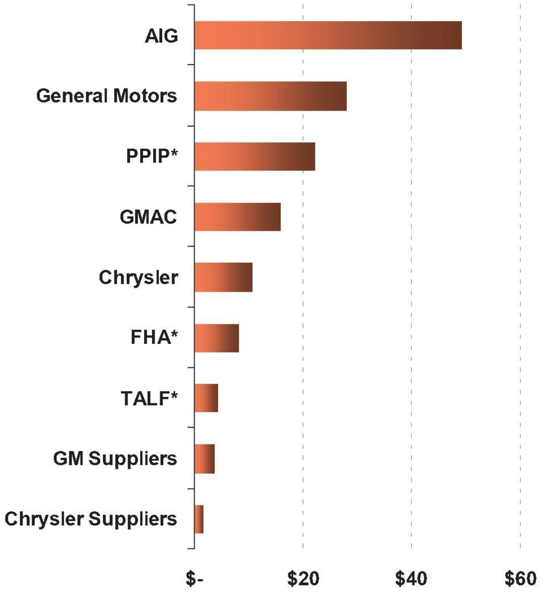
*Note: 1) Includes warrant proceeds from banks; *Citigroup's repayments include \$2.3B repayment on the Asset Guarantee program and \$6.9B additional proceeds from selling Treasury's ownership. **Treasury's preferred stock investment in CIT Group was lost as a result of CIT's bankruptcy filing. Source: Dept of Treasury, data as of 2/11.*

TARP Repayments And Outstanding Loans: Most Non-Bank TARP Recipients Have Not Repaid $27 Billion Paid Back, $171 Billion Outstanding

TARP Repayments



TARP Outstanding



*Note: * PPIP is Public-Private Investment Program, FHA represents the FHA Short Refinance Program, TALF is Term Asset-Backed Securities Loan Facility.*
Source: Dept of Treasury, data as of 1/11.

1

Entitlement Spending

Medicaid
(-$273B Net Loss*)

Medicare
(-$272B Net Loss*[1])

Unemployment Benefits
(-$115B Net Loss*)

Social Security
(-$75B Net Loss*[1])

2

Rising Debt Level & Interest Payments

Debt Level
($9T Outstanding)

Effective Interest Rates
(2.2%)

Debt Composition

3

Periodic Large One-Time Charges

TARP
($26B Net Profit*[2])

Fannie Mae / Freddie Mac
(-$41B Net Loss*)

ARRA
(-$137B Net Loss*)

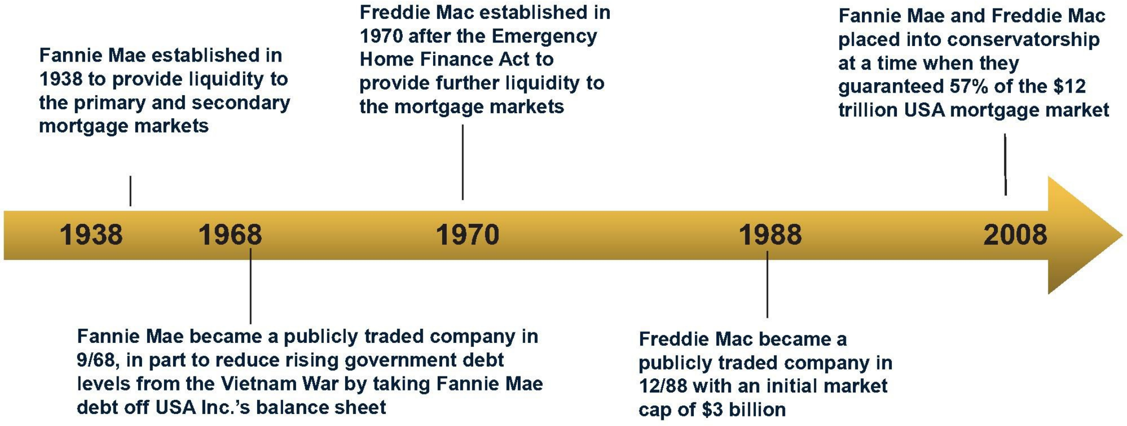
*Note: *denotes F2010 net income / net loss of respective programs, data per White House OMB. 1) Medicare and Social Security net loss excludes Trust Fund interest income. 2) TARP net loss includes proceeds from sale of warrants. TARP is Troubled Asset Relief Program; ARRA is American Recovery & Reinvestment Act programs.*

Government-Sponsored Enterprises (GSEs): Recipients of 28% of Net Government (Taxpayer) Funding

- **GSEs Fannie Mae & Freddie Mac extended their guarantees on residential mortgages from conventional loans into Alt-A, interest-only and subprime loans.**
- While technically not part of the federal government, Fannie Mae & Freddie Mac have enjoyed an implicit government guarantee on their debt and RMBS securities as investors believed (correctly, as it turned out) that the federal government would support these entities if they failed. As a result, GSEs' long-term debt securities receive AAA/Aaa ratings from all rating agencies and are classified by financial markets as "agency securities" with interest rates above USA Treasuries but below AAA corporate debts.
- Post placing Fannie Mae & Freddie Mac into a government conservatorship, USA Inc. has so far invested $152B[1] into these two GSEs with an estimated $8-13B[2] more likely over the next 10 years, given the ongoing weakness in housing market and the poor underwriting by Fannie Mae & Freddie Mac.

Source: 1) U.S. Dept of Treasury, as of 12/10, 2) White House OMB / U.S. Congressional Budget Office.

Fannie Mae & Freddie Mac: A Brief History of Government-Sponsored Enterprises



Fannie Mae established in 1938 to provide liquidity to the primary and secondary mortgage markets

Fannie Mae became a publicly traded company in 9/68, in part to reduce rising government debt levels from the Vietnam War by taking Fannie Mae debt off USA Inc.'s balance sheet

Freddie Mac established in 1970 after the Emergency Home Finance Act to provide further liquidity to the mortgage markets

Freddie Mac became a publicly traded company in 12/88 with an initial market cap of $3 billion

Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac placed into conservatorship at a time when they guaranteed 57% of the $12 trillion USA mortgage market

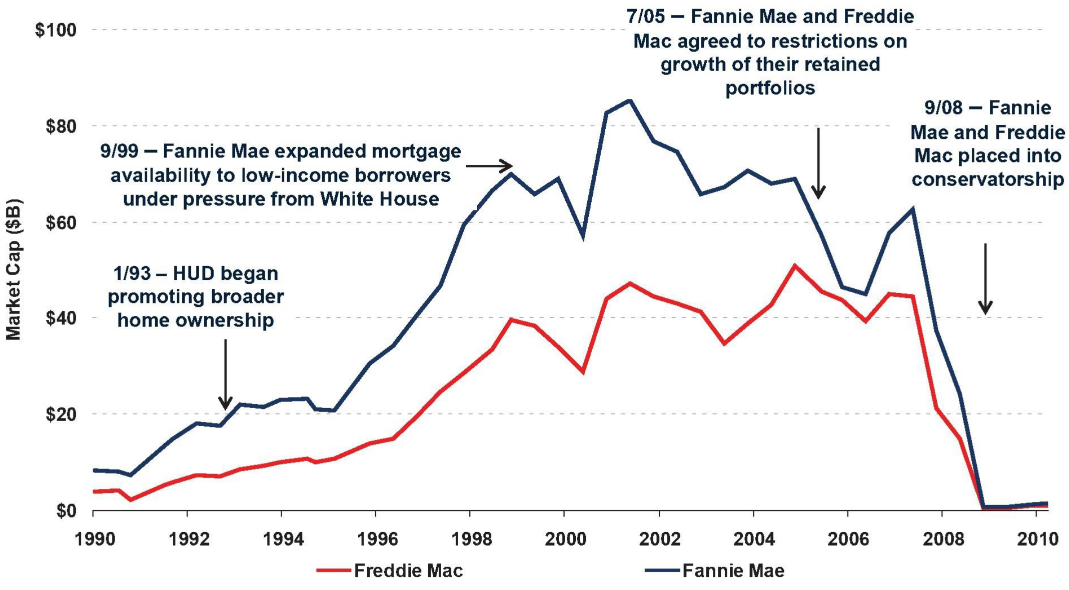
Fannie Mae & Freddie Mac – What do they do?

They are insurance and investment companies. Both buy residential and multifamily mortgages which conform to their underwriting standards from banks and other originators. They either hold them in their portfolios or package them into residential mortgage-backed securities (RMBS). These securities, which carry Fannie and Freddie's guarantee on them, are then sold to investors (banks, insurance companies, bond funds, etc.).

Source: Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac, Los Angeles Times.

Fannie Mae & Freddie Mac: What Went Wrong?

Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac Public Market Capitalizations, 1990 – 2010



1/93 – HUD began promoting broader home ownership

9/99 – Fannie Mae expanded mortgage availability to low-income borrowers under pressure from White House

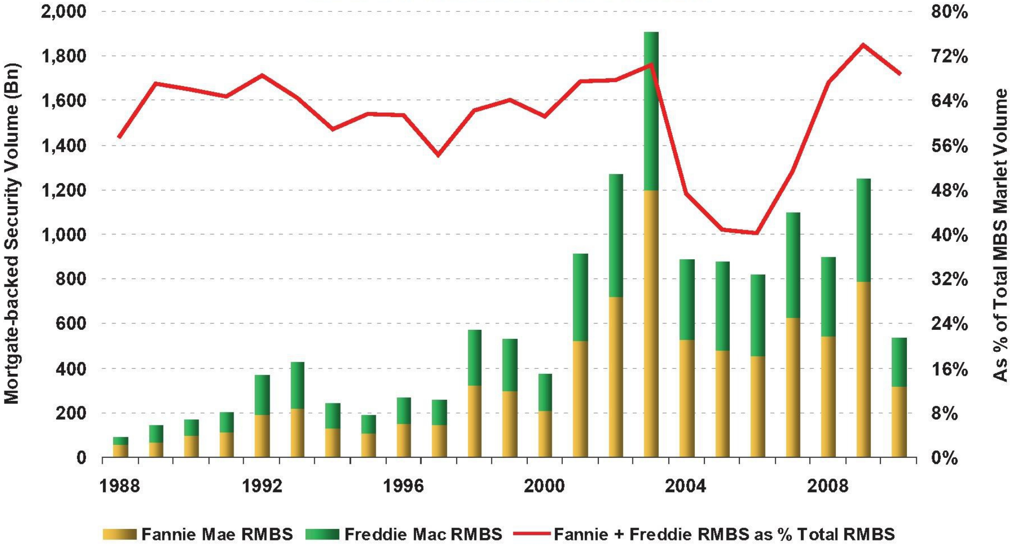
7/05 – Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac agreed to restrictions on growth of their retained portfolios

9/08 – Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac placed into conservatorship

Note: HUD is Department of Housing and Urban Development. Source: FactSet.

Fannie Mae & Freddie Mac: Accounted for Majority of Total Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities (RMBS) Issuance Since 1990s

Fannie Mae / Freddie Mac Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities Issuance and as % of Total Market Volume, 1998-2010



Sources: 1988-2006 data from Calculated Risk; Fannie Mae / Freddie Mac data from FHFA Annual Report to the Congress 2009, 2009 / 2010 data per EMBS and Hybrid Weekly.

Fannie Mae & Freddie Mac: Latest Estimated Ultimate Cost to Taxpayers Varies*

Base-Case Estimated Ultimate Net Loss**	Source	Comments / Assumptions
$389 Billion	Congressional Budget Office (CBO)	Net accrued loss to be borne by taxpayers, including net cash infusions (with implied default rate of ~5-10%) and risk premiums associated with federal government's implicit guarantee on GSEs' credit. Bulk of the net loss ($291B) occurred prior to and during F2009. On a cash basis, CBO's estimate would have been in line with White House OMB's estimate.
$160 Billion	White House Office of Management and Budget (OMB)	Net cash outlay to be borne by Treasury Dept. (and ultimately taxpayers), including Treasury Dept.'s cash outlays to purchase Fannie Mae & Freddie Mac preferred stock (with implied default rate of ~5-10%), minus cash received from dividends. Bulk of the net cash outlay ($112B) occurred prior to and during F2009.

*Note: *Latest estimated cost to taxpayers varies and continues to rise. **By F2019E. Source: CBO, OMB.*

Fannie Mae & Freddie Mac: Scenario Math – What Various Default Rates Could Mean for Taxpayer Ultimate Cash Cost

Fannie Mae / Freddie Mac Outstanding Loan Guarantees × **Default Rate** × **Loss Severity*** = **Ultimate Cash Cost to Taxpayer**

Outstanding Loan Guarantees	Default Rate	Loss Severity*	Ultimate Cash Cost to Taxpayer
$5 Trillion[1] (before government conservatorship in 9/08)	2%	50%	$50 Billion
	5%		$125 Billion
	10%		$250 Billion
	15%		$375 Billion
	20%		$500 Billion
	25%		$625 Billion

$160 Billion

Current CBO / OMB Forecasts of Ultimate Cash Cost of Fannie Mae / Freddie Mac

*Note: * Loss severity is liquidation value (foreclosure auction or other means) as a % of the loan amount adjusted for any advances and fees. Source: 1) Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac.*

1

Entitlement Spending

Medicaid
(-$273B Net Loss*)

Medicare
(-$272B Net Loss*[1])

Unemployment Benefits
(-$115B Net Loss*)

Social Security
(-$75B Net Loss*[1])

2

Rising Debt Level & Interest Payments

Debt Level
($9T Outstanding)

Effective Interest Rates
(2.2%)

Debt Composition

3

Periodic Large One-Time Charges

TARP
($26B Net Profit*[2])

Fannie Mae / Freddie Mac
(-$41B Net Loss*)

ARRA
(-$137B Net Loss*)

*Note: *denotes F2010 net income / net loss of respective programs, data per White House OMB. 1) Medicare and Social Security net loss excludes Trust Fund interest income. 2) TARP net loss includes proceeds from sale of warrants. TARP is Troubled Asset Relief Program; ARRA is American Recovery & Reinvestment Act programs.*

America Recovery & Reinvestment Act (ARRA): Recipient of 34% of Net Government (Taxpayer) Funding

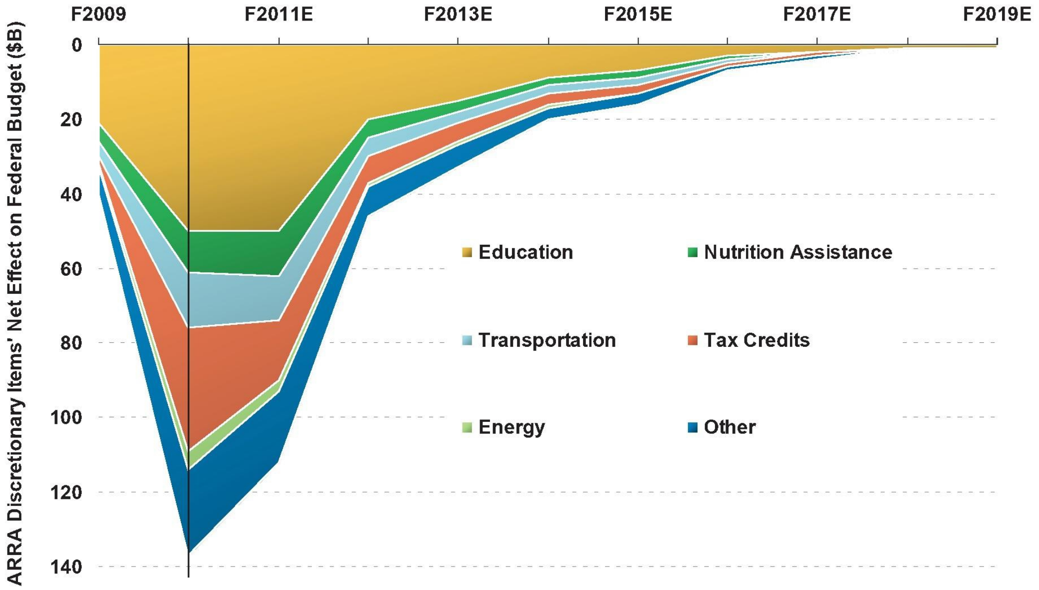
In ARRA (the economic stimulus program created in February, 2009), USA Inc. aims to create jobs and promote investment and consumer spending by cutting taxes, expanding unemployment benefits, and increasing spending in education, healthcare, infrastructure, and energy.

These measures are projected to increase federal spending by $500+ billion while reducing federal tax receipts by $275 billion over 10 years ($177 billion of which occurred in F2009 and F2010).

Source: White House Office of Management & Budget.

ARRA*: Negative Effect on Discretionary Budgets Should Peak in F2010, But Spending Commitments through F2019E Total $417 Billion

ARRA* Discretionary Items' Net Effect on Federal Budgets, F2009 – F2019E



*Note: *ARRA is American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009. US federal fiscal year ends in September. Net effects on budgets are limited to discretionary spending items in ARRA. Source: Congressional Budget Office.*

ARRA: Spending Examples

Education – Used ARRA funding and saved education jobs, such as teachers, principals, librarians, and counselors

Tax Credits – Provided higher Earned Income Tax Credits

Transportation – Repaired roads and bridges

Energy – Provided additional funding for renewable energy and energy efficiency projects

Nutrition Assistance – Provided additional assistance for low-income families to purchase food

Other – Funding for various programs related to homeland security and law enforcement…

Longer-term taxpayer impact of GSE Loans + ARRA + TARP varies…regardless, it is material

What 'One-Time Charges' from F2008-F2010 May Look Like on Net Basis Over Next 10 Years

One-Time Charges from the 'Financial Crisis' are Not Created Equal – While TARP Was the Headliner, When All's Said & Done, TARP may be Smallest Component, by a Long Shot

	Current Cost ($B, as of 2/11)		Ultimate Cash Cost ($B, by F2020E)	Comments
TARP	**$214B**	→	**<$51B[1]**	May fall from net $214 billion to $51 billion or less[1] as banks continue to pay back their loans and automakers / AIG seek IPOs / sales to realize value of USA Inc.'s equity stake.
GSE	**$152**	→	**~$160[2]**	May grow from net $152 billion to ~$160 billion (or higher)[2] as Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac losses on loan guarantees stabilize and they continue to pay dividends on USA Inc.'s shares.
ARRA	**$177**	→	**$417**	Should rise from $177 billion to $417 billion[3] based on commitments…and a payback plan was never factored into these payments.

Note: 1) Latest Treasury estimate as of 12/10, includes net profits from banks of $16B, net costs from AIG ($5B) / Automakers ($17B) / Consumers & Housing programs ($-46B) and other. AIG net costs excludes potential gains from selling AIG's common shares held by the Treasury, which could turn out to be a $22B profit for the Treasury based on 10/1/10 closing price. Including this potential gain, TARP ultimate cost to the Treasury would be $29B. 2) White House OMB estimates ultimate cash cost of Fannie Mae / Freddie Mac at $165B while the CBO estimates the ultimate cash costs at $160B. Both estimates imply an average default rate of 5-10% on Fannie Mae + Freddie Mac's $5T loan guarantee portfolio and a loss severity of 50%. The Federal Housing Finance Agency (FHFA) estimates ultimate costs to range from $142B to $259B. 3) Net cash costs are limited to discretionary spending items in ARRA. Source: CBO, U.S. Dept of Treasury, White House OMB, FHFA.

This page is intentionally left blank.

This page is intentionally left blank.

This page is intentionally left blank.

Balance Sheet Drilldown

Balance Sheet: USA Inc. Federal Debt + Unfunded Entitlement Liabilities (Social Security + Medicare…) Exceed Stated Assets

	F1996	…	F2003	…	F2009	F2010	Comments
ASSETS ($B)							
Cash & Other Monetary Assets	$193		$120		$393	$429	$200B cash balance owing to
Accounts / Loans / Taxes Receivable	206		278		626	783	temporary Fed market stabilization
Inventories	232		241		285	286	initiatives
Property, Plant & Equipment	969		658		784	829	
TARP + GSE Investments	--		--		304	254	Includes $145B TARP direct loans &
Other assets	124		97		275	303	equity investment + $109B in GSEs
Total Assets ($B)	1,724		1,394		2,668	2,884	Growth primarily owing to TARP
Y/Y Growth	*33%*		*40%*		*35%*	*8%*	capitalization + Fed liquidity program
LIABILITIES ($B)							
Accounts Payable	$162		$62		$73	$73	Significant rise in debt owing to on-
Accrued Payroll & Benefits	--		100		161	164	going budget deficits + stimulus
Federal Debt	3,730		3,945		7,583	9,060	spending
Federal Employee & Veteran Benefits Payab	1,652		3,880		5,284	5,720	Federal employee & veteran benefits
Liability to GSEs	--		--		92	360	rose 3x owing to scheduled annual
Other Liabilities	530		512		932	979	pay raises + rising benefit costs
Unfunded Net Entitlement Liabilities	5,415		20,825		45,878	30,857	Unfunded entitlement liabilities up 6x
Y/Y Growth	--		*16%*		*7%*	*-33%*	between F1996 and F2010.
NPV of Unfunded Social Security	$3,600		$4,927		$7,677	$7,947	
NPV of Unfunded Medicare	1,815		15,819		38,107	22,813	Medicare NPV down sharply Y/Y owing to new assumptions from the
NPV of Unfunded Other Benefits			79		94	97	Healthcare reform legislation
Total Liabilities ($B)	11,488		29,324		60,002	47,214	Significant increase from rising levels
Y/Y Growth	--		*14%*		*9%*	*-21%*	of debt + unfunded future benefits
NET WORTH ($B)	-$9,764		-$27,930		-$57,334	-$44,330	-$44T of net worth for USA Inc. more
Y/Y Growth	--		*13%*		*8%*	*-23%*	than tripled, from -$10T in 1996

Note: USA Inc.'s balance sheet presented here does not include the financial value of the Government's sovereign powers to tax, regulate commerce, and set monetary policy. It also excludes its control over nonoperational resources, including national and natural resources, for which the Government is a steward. Total liabilities include the net present value (NPV) of unfunded entitlement liabilities like Social Security / Medicare / other payments, which the Treasury Dept. considers 'off-balance sheet' responsibilities. U.S. government fiscal year ends in September. Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Financial Report on the U.S. Government, 1996 – 2010.

USA Inc. Net Worth: **-$44 Trillion** in Perspective

There are doubts about the accuracy of such a big negative number, especially when the value of USA Inc.'s assets is so hard to calculate. The value of natural resources, the power to tax, the ability to print the world's reserve currency, the human capital in our educational system – these and other assets would clearly reduce that number, if they could be accurately calculated.

Given the differences between government and corporate accounting, what matters is not the exact number, but the trend – which is clearly moving in the wrong direction. Liabilities have been growing faster than assets. Just to put that $57 trillion into context…

-$44 Trillion =

$142,999 per Person in USA[1]

$370,961 per Household[1]

20x USA Inc. Annual Revenue[2]

3.8x S&P500 Total Market Capitalization[3]

3.0x USA Annual GDP[4]

0.9x Global Stock Market Capitalization[5]

0.8x Total USA Household Wealth[6]

Source: 1) Population & household data as of 1/10, per Census Bureau estimates; 2) annual federal income in F2010, per Dept. of Treasury; 3) as of 1/11, per S&P; 4) GDP is 2010 nominal figure, per BEA; 5) as of 1/10, per World Federation of Exchanges; 6) as of CQ3:10, calculated as total net worth of households & nonprofit organizations, per Federal Reserve (12/10 data).

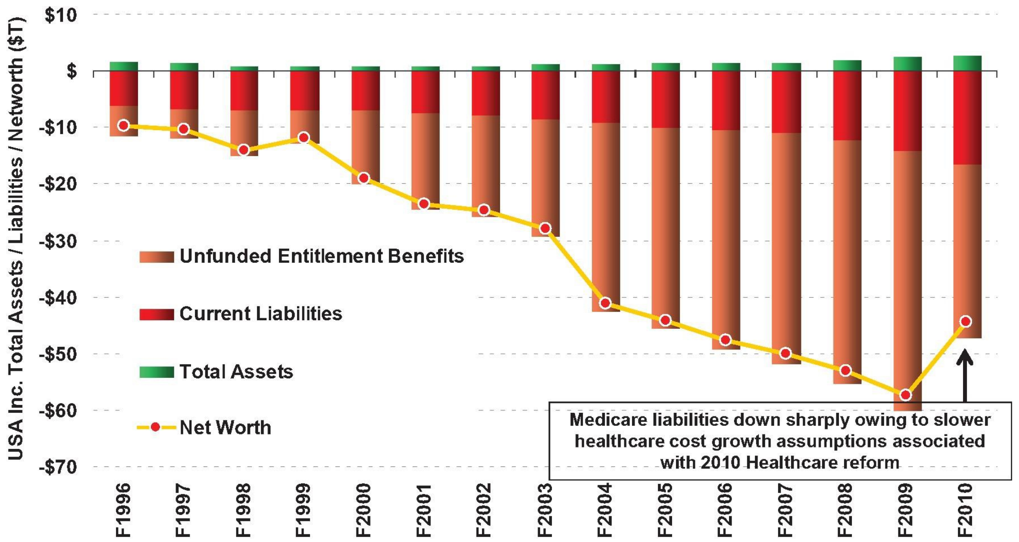
We Believe Citizens Should Consider These 'Off-Balance Sheet' Liabilities For A 'More Complete' Understanding of USA Inc.'s Finances

"…the Government's responsibilities to make future payments for social insurance and certain other programs are not shown as liabilities according to Federal accounting standards…These programmatic commitments remain Federal responsibilities and as currently structured will have a significant claim on budgetary resources in the future…The reader needs to understand these responsibilities to get a more complete understanding of the Government's finances."

Department of the Treasury,
"2004 Financial Report of the United States Government"

Balance Sheet: USA Inc. Total Liabilities*: **$47 Trillion** in F2010, or $395,093 per Household Owing Largely to Entitlement Spending

Total Assets / Liabilities / Net Worth of USA Federal Government, Using Corporate GAAP Accounting, F1996-F2010

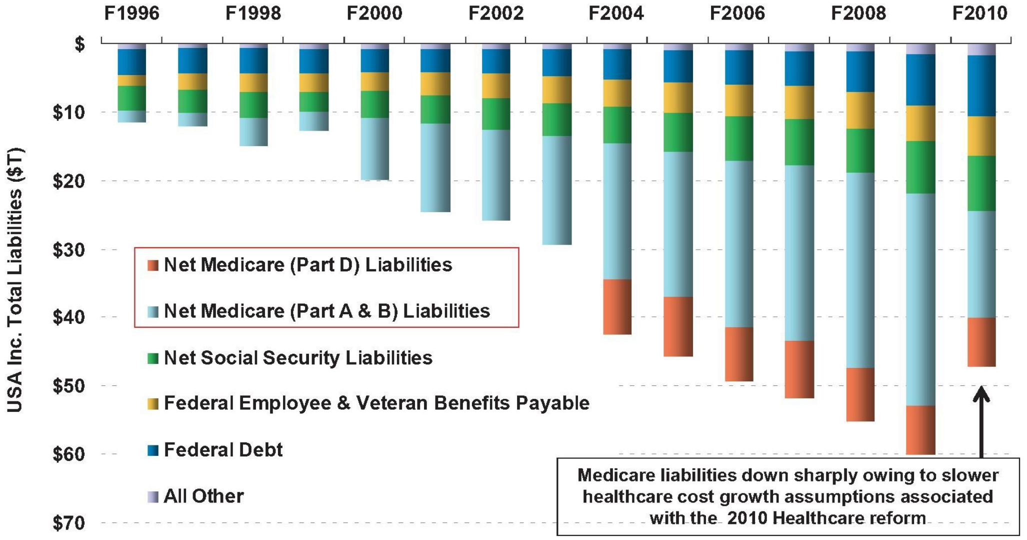


Medicare liabilities down sharply owing to slower healthcare cost growth assumptions associated with 2010 Healthcare reform

Note: USA Inc.'s balance sheet presented here does not include the financial value of the Government's sovereign powers to tax, regulate commerce, and set monetary policy. It also excludes its control over nonoperational resources, including national and natural resources, for which the Government is a steward. Total liabilities include the net present value (NPV) of unfunded entitlement liabilities like Social Security / Medicare / other payments, which the Treasury Dept. considers 'off-balance sheet' responsibilities. U.S. government fiscal year ends in September. Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Financial Report on the U.S. Government, 1996 – 2009.

Balance Sheet: USA Inc. Total Liabilities: **$47 Trillion** in F2010 Up 5x From 1996, Driven by Medicare Liabilities

Total Liabilities of USA Federal Government, Using Corporate GAAP Accounting, F1996-F2009



Medicare liabilities down sharply owing to slower healthcare cost growth assumptions associated with the 2010 Healthcare reform

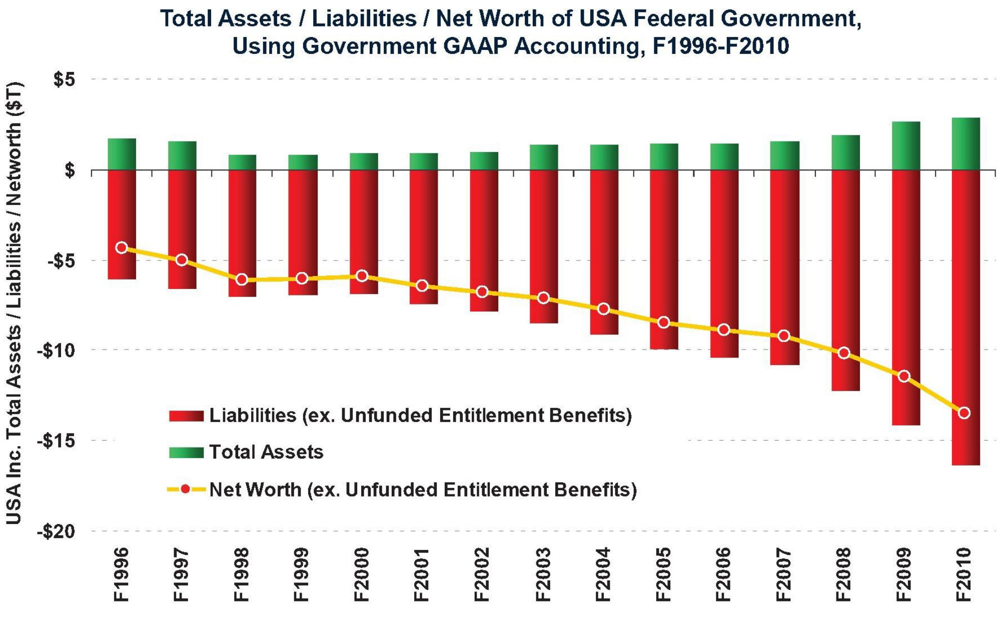
Note: USA Inc.'s balance sheet presented here does not include the financial value of the Government's sovereign powers to tax, regulate commerce, and set monetary policy. It also excludes its control over nonoperational resources, including national and natural resources, for which the Government is a steward. Total liabilities include the net present value (NPV) of unfunded entitlement liabilities like Social Security / Medicare / other payments, which the Treasury Dept. considers 'off-balance sheet' responsibilities. U.S. government fiscal year ends in September. Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Financial Report on the U.S .Government, 1996 – 2009.

Important Caveats on F2010 Medicare Liability Improvement

- Medicare Part A and Part B unfunded liability improved to -$16 trillion in F2010, up 47% from -$31 trillion in F2009, per the Board of Medicare Trustees.
- The improvement was driven primarily by downward revisions of future cost growth assumptions following enactment of healthcare reform in 2010.
- However, Medicare's Chief Actuary Richard Foster noted that "*while the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended, makes important changes to the Medicare program and substantially improves its financial outlook,* ***there is a strong likelihood that certain of these changes will not be viable in the long range****…Without major changes in health care delivery systems, the prices paid by Medicare for health services [as scheduled by current law] are very likely to fall increasingly short of the costs of providing these services…Congress would have to intervene to prevent the withdrawal of providers from the Medicare market and the severe problems with beneficiary access to care that would result. Overriding the productivity adjustments, as Congress has done repeatedly in the case of physician payment rates,* ***would lead to far higher costs for Medicare in the long range than those projected under current law…For these reasons, the financial projections shown [here] for Medicare do not represent a reasonable expectation for actual program operations in either the short range*** *(as a result of the unsustainable reductions in physician payment rates)* ***or the long range*** *(because of the strong likelihood that the statutory reductions in price updates for most categories of Medicare provider services will not be viable).*"

Note: Emphasis added. Source: Statement of Actuarial Opinion, 2010 Annual Report of the Boards of Trustees of the Federal Hospital Insurance and Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Funds.

Balance Sheet: Even Excluding Unfunded Entitlement Benefits, USA Inc.'s Net Worth = -$13 Trillion in F2010, Owing to $9 Trillion of Debt



Total Assets / Liabilities / Net Worth of USA Federal Government, Using Government GAAP Accounting, F1996-F2010

Note: USA Inc.'s balance sheet presented here does not include the financial value of the Government's sovereign powers to tax, regulate commerce, and set monetary policy. It also excludes its control over nonoperational resources, including national and natural resources, for which the Government is a steward. Total liabilities exclude the net present value (NPV) of unfunded entitlement liabilities like Social Security / Medicare / other payments, which the Treasury Dept. considers 'off-balance sheet' responsibilities. U.S. government fiscal year ends in September. Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Financial Report on the U.S. Government, 1996 – 2010.

Balance Sheet: Observations of Last Ten Years

- **Unfunded promise of future entitlement spending** grew 6x to -$31 trillion, owing to rapidly rising healthcare cost + new Medicare Part D program + aging population in the medium-future.
- **Federal net debt outstanding more than doubled** to $9 trillion **on the back of** chronic budget deficits, two major recessions in 2001 and 2008, and growing entitlement spending.
- **Federal employee & veteran benefits outstanding also more than doubled,** to $5.7 trillion, thanks to rising healthcare costs and ongoing war on terror.

This page is intentionally left blank.

This page is intentionally left blank.

This page is intentionally left blank.

What Might a Turnaround Expert—Empowered to Improve USA Inc.'s Financials—Consider?

First, Examine USA Inc. Key Drivers of Revenue & Expenses…

- **USA Inc.'s Revenue = Highly Correlated (83%) with GDP Growth***
  - 90% of USA Inc.'s 2010 revenue derived from taxing individual and corporate income, which depends on GDP growth and changes to tax rates / composition.

- **USA Inc.'s Expenses = Less (73%) Correlated with GDP Growth***
  - *Entitlement Programs* = 57% of USA Inc.'s expenses in 2010
    - driven by government policy + demographic changes
  - *Defense Programs* = 20% of expenses
    - driven by external threat levels and policy
  - *Net Interest Payments* = 6% of expenses
    - driven by net debt level + interest rates + composition of debt maturity

Observation: while revenue is highly correlated with GDP growth, expenses are less so.

*Note: *Historical inflation-adjusted correlation between GDP and revenue / expense Y/Y growth rates from 1940 to 2010, GDP / revenue adjusted using GDP deflator; expenses adjusted using White House OMB's composite outlay deflator. Nominal revenue / GDP correlation over the same period is 84%; expense / GDP correlation is 71%. Data source: White House Office of Management & Budget, CBO.*

Then, Aim to Determine What 'Normal' Is…

- We review **40-year income statement patterns** and focus on 'average' / 'normal' levels of USA Inc.'s revenue drivers (primarily related to taxes) and expense drivers (by category) as a percent of revenue, as a starting point to help define 'average' / 'normal.'
- Established businesses typically determine their expense levels based on their revenue trend / outlook.
- In a perfect world, the government (and its citizens) would continually review the multiple variables in the income statement of USA Inc. (in a bipartisan way) and would **work hard to foster compromise, in order to optimize** revenue and expenses for the long term AND the short term.

Considering USA Inc.
'Normal' / Average Financial Metrics / Ratios For…

1) Revenue Growth

2) Revenue Drivers as Percent of Revenue

3) Expense Growth by Category

4) Category Expenses as Percent of Expenses

Revenue Growth: Average Federal Revenue (Driven by Taxes) In-Line With GDP Growth

1965 – 2005 USA Real Federal Income Growth by Category vs. Real GDP Growth

	Revenue Growth				
	1965 Y/Y	2005 Y/Y	40-yr CAGR	*'05 vs 40-yr Variance*	Comments
Individual Income Taxes	11%	11%	3%	*8%*	Individual & corporate income taxes are cyclical; 2005 Y/Y growth were significantly affected by economic recovery post 2001 recession.
Corporate Income Taxes	15	43	2	*41*	
Social Insurance Taxes	12	5	5	*1*	Social insurance taxes & other fees are less cyclical. Social insurance taxes grew significantly faster than GDP.
Other Taxes & Fees	-5	1	1	*0*	
Total Federal Revenue	9%	11%	3%	*8%*	
Real GDP	7%	3%	3%	*0%*	

"Normal"

Note: All data are inflation adjusted using GDP price index from BEA; '05 vs. 40-yr variance is rounded.
Data source: White House Office of Management & Budget.

Revenue Growth: Observations from Previous Slide

We chose a 40-year period from 1965 to 2005 to examine 'normal' levels of revenue and expenses. We did not choose the most recent 40-year period (1969 to 2009) as USA was in deep recession in 2008 / 2009 and underwent significant tax policy fluctuations in 1968 /1969 and subsequently many metrics (like individual income and corporate profit) varied significantly from 'normal' levels.

Total USA Inc. revenue (collected via taxes) has grown at an average 3% annual rate, in-line with 40-year GDP growth rate. Corporate taxes have – on average – grown at 2% annually over 40 years. Social insurance taxes (for Social Security and Medicare) have grown at an average 5% annual rate, above the 3% GDP growth.

Questions:

1) How crucial is the role played by lower relative tax rates – especially for corporations – in stimulating job and GDP growth and helping American maintain / gain / constrain loss of global competitive advantage?

2) Should social insurance tax growth be more closely aligned with GDP growth?

Note: All data are inflation adjusted using GDP price index from BEA; '05 vs. 40-yr variance is rounded.
Data source: White House Office of Management & Budget.

Revenue Drivers as Percent of Total Revenue: Average Federal Revenue Are Skewed to Social Insurance (Entitlement) Taxes and Away from Corporate Income Taxes

1965 – 2005 USA Real Federal Income Mix by Category

	Share of Total Revenue			
	1965	2005	40-yr Average	'05 vs 40-yr Variance
Individual Income Taxes	42%	43%	46%	-3%
Corporate Income Taxes	22	13	12	1
Social Insurance Taxes	19	37	33	4
Other Taxes & Fees	17	7	10	-3
Total Federal Revenue	100%	100%	100%	0%

↑ **"Normal"**

Note: All data are inflation adjusted using GDP price index from BEA; '05 vs. 40-yr variance is rounded.
Data source: White House Office of Management & Budget.

Revenue Drivers as Percent of Revenue: Observations from Previous Slide

Social Insurance taxes (for entitlement programs) have risen materially to 37% of revenue (vs. 33% 40-year average), and have risen aggressively from 19% in 1965, owing to introduction of Medicare in 1965 and the 1983 reform of social security taxes.

Questions:

1) What level of social insurance / entitlement 'tax' can USA Inc. support on an on-going basis? Rising from 19% of revenue in 1965 to 33% of revenue in 2005 – of which 75% was spent on healthcare – takes its toll on other areas of spending / growth. There are serious tradeoffs - every dollar that goes to entitlement programs is not spent on education, infrastructure, and defense.

2) Why have corporate income taxes fallen to 13% of revenue in 2009 from 22% in 1965 aside from recession? How crucial has this been to maintain global competitive advantage and stimulating American job and GDP growth?

Note: All data are inflation adjusted using GDP price index from BEA; '05 vs. 40-yr variance is rounded.
Data source: White House Office of Management & Budget.

Expense Growth by Category: Entitlement Spending Growing Much Faster than Other Expenses and 2% Higher than GDP Growth

1965 – 2005 USA Real Federal Expenses Growth by Category vs. Real GDP Growth

	Expenses Growth				
	1965 Y/Y	2005 Y/Y	40-yr CAGR	'05 vs. 40-yr Variance	Comments
Entitlement Expenses	12%	3%	6%	-3%	Entitlement expenses grew 2 percentage points faster than GDP and overall expenses
Defense	12	6	1	4	Defense spending grew 2 percentage points below overall expenses
Non-Defense Discretionary*	10	6	2	4	
Net Interest Payments	7	12	3	8	
Total Federal Expenses	11%	5%	3%	2%	
Real GDP	7%	3%	3%	0%	

↑
Normal

*Note: All data are inflation adjusted using GDP price index from BEA; '05 vs. 40-yr variance is rounded. *Non-defense discretionary spending includes education, infrastructure, agriculture, housing, etc. Data source: White House Office of Management & Budget.*

Expense Growth by Category: Observations from Previous Slide

While GDP and USA Inc. tax revenue have grown at a 3% annual rate for 40 years, entitlement spending has grown 5%, net interest payments have risen 3%, and defense plus non-defense discretionary spending (including education, infrastructure, law enforcement and judiciary) have risen by 1%. These different growth rates have become even more pronounced in recent years.

Questions:

1) Isn't it time for a re-set and acknowledgment of trade-offs? Should taxes, non-defense discretionary spending, and defense spending grow in line with GDP over time? Should entitlement spending be restructured to be more efficient and supportable by the ongoing financial dynamics of USA, Inc. and also grow in line with or below GDP?

Note: All data are inflation adjusted using GDP price index from BEA; '05 vs. 40-yr variance is rounded. Data source: White House Office of Management & Budget.

Expense Drivers as Percent of Total Expenses: Entitlement + One-Time Items Are Crowding Out Other Federal Spending

1965 – 2005 USA Real Federal Expenses Mix by Category

	Share of Total Expenses			
	1965	**2005**	**40-yr Average**	***'05 vs. 40-yr Variance***
Entitlement Expenses	**21%**	**51%**	**42%**	***9%***
Defense	**43**	**20**	**24**	***-4***
Non-Defense Discretionary*	**29**	**22**	**23**	***-1***
Net Interest Payments	**7**	**7**	**11**	***-4***
Total Federal Expenses	**100%**	**100%**	**100%**	***0%***

↑ **Normal**

*Note: All data are inflation adjusted using GDP price index from BEA; '05 vs. 40-yr variance is rounded. *Non-defense discretionary spending includes education, infrastructure, agriculture, housing, etc. Data source: White House Office of Management & Budget.*

Category Expenses as Percent of Expenses: Observations from Previous Slide

Entitlement spending has risen to 51% of total spending, higher than 40-year average of 42% (and much higher than the 21% in 1965), defense spending has fallen to 20% from 24% average, non-defense discretionary spending (including education, infrastructure, energy, law enforcement and veteran services) has fallen to 22% from 23%, and net interest payments have fallen to 7% from 11%, despite higher debt (largely because of declining interest rates). These trends have become more pronounced in recent years.

Questions:

1) Should entitlement spending account for 51% (and rising) share of total USA Inc.'s spending, while other key areas (such as education, infrastructure, energy, law enforcement…) account for only 22% (and falling) of spending?

Note: All data are inflation adjusted using GDP price index from BEA; '05 vs. 40-yr variance is rounded.
Data source: White House Office of Management & Budget.

Bottom Line, as Data in This Presentation Indicate…

USA Inc.'s expenses far exceed revenue – and government projections imply this trend will get worse, not better.

In addition - while not addressed in depth in this presentation - USA Inc. (while still a global powerhouse), at the margin, is losing competitive advantage to many other countries.

Instead of ignoring the problems, we simply ask the question…
How would a financial / turnaround expert look at USA Inc.'s financials, business model, strategic plans, efficiency and aim to drive the 'business' to break-even (or a modest profit) over the next 5-10 years?

Matching Expenses & Revenue: Imperatives & Constraints

There are many reasons to make changes

- USA Inc. is losing money, and forecasts imply it will continue to lose money.
- Net debt levels (62% in F2010) are expected to surpass 90% threshold* – above which real GDP growth could slow by more than one percentage point – by 2021E.
- Spending (primarily related to entitlement programs) is at unsustainable levels based on USA Inc.'s ability to fund the spending (without increasing debt levels).
- Americans rank 'reducing America's debt' as one of country's top priorities, according to a national survey by Peter G. Peterson Foundation in 11/09.
- We are now in the midst of a major generational baton-passing (from the Baby Boomers to Generation X) which requires preparation for policy change.
- Foreigners own 46% (and rising) of USA Inc.'s debt, per Treasury Department – Are they going to keep funding USA Inc.'s spending?

*Note: *Carmen Reinhart and Kenneth Rogoff observed from 3,700 historical annual data points from 44 countries that the relationship between government debt and real GDP growth is weak for debt/GDP ratios below a threshold of 90 percent of GDP. Above 90 percent, median growth rates fall by one percent, and average growth falls considerably more. We note that while Reinhart and Rogoff's observations are based on 'gross debt' data, in the U.S., debt held by the public is closer to the European countries' definition of government gross debt. For more information, see Reinhart and Rogoff, "Growth in a Time of Debt," 1/10.*

Matching Expenses & Revenue: Imperatives & Constraints

There are many constraints to making changes

- ~90 million citizens (29% of Americans)[1] have grown accustomed to entitlement programs - 47MM on Medicaid, 45MM on Medicare, and 51MM on Social Security, and many of them vote.
- Politicians depend on re-election campaigns, which can create conflicts, especially given that only 12% of the population are willing to cut Social Security and Medicare benefits, per Pew survey in 2/11.
- Low personal savings rates (near 6% of disposable income in CQ2:10), high unemployment (near 10%) and economic uncertainty, which can limit ability to make radical change.
- 14 million healthcare-related workers[2] have grown accustomed to relatively high healthcare spending.

Note: 1) as of 2008, excludes double counting of beneficiaries of multiple entitlement programs; 2) as of 2008, per BEA. Source: Social Security Administration, Dept. of Health & Human Services, BEA.

And Then There's the Constraint of USA Inc.'s Weak Economy

> *[The] typical error most countries make coming out of a financial crisis is they shift too quickly to premature restraint. You saw that in the United States in the 30s, you saw that in Japan in the 90s. It is very important for us to avoid that mistake. If the government does nothing going forward, then the impact of policy in Washington will shift from supporting economic growth to hurting economic growth.*

Timothy Geithner, Secretary of US Treasury

The Wall Street Journal, September 12, 2010

High-Level Thoughts on How to Turn Around USA Inc.'s Financial Outlook

---

Negative Cash Flow = USA Inc.'s Fundamental Financial Problem

- **Negative cash flow implies that USA Inc. can't afford the services it is providing to 'customers' (citizens).**
- **USA Inc. needs to re-prioritize its services and offer them in a more cost-effective way to stop losing (and borrowing) money.**
- **The financial data imply that USA Inc.'s operations must be restructured.**

The First Step to a 'Turnaround' is Acknowledging There is a Problem

A turnaround situation is first recognized when there is serious concern or dissatisfaction with the firm's [organization's] performance, results, and/or near-term forecasts of [financial] performance and results.

- Richard Sloma, *The Turnaround Manager's Handbook*

If your organization is in trouble, be honest. Make it absolutely clear to everyone in the company that survival [long-term viability] depends on cost management.

- Jon Meliones, "Saving Money, Saving Lives," *Harvard Business Review on Turnarounds*

How Might a 'Turnaround Expert' Look at an Organization that Needs to be 'Turned Around?'

The recovery of a [challenged] company [or country]…depends on the implementation of an appropriate rescue plan or turnaround prescription. Characteristics of the appropriate remedy are that it must: 1) address the fundamental problems; 2) tackle the underlying causes (rather than the symptoms) and 3) be broad and deep enough in scope to resolve all the key issues.

- Stuart Slatter, David Lovett, Laura Barlow, *Leading Corporate Turnaround*

Aim to Answer Questions Like These About USA Inc.…

Strategy / Financial Model

- Which countries (or states) have 'best practices' (based on productivity and outcomes) in key areas of operations (like healthcare, retirement plans, welfare, defense, education, infrastructure) – which of these best practices can / should be implemented by USA Inc.?
- What is the organization trying to solve for - what is USA Inc.'s mission? / Who are USA Inc.'s customers?
- Is USA Inc. providing its customers an optimized mix of services, based, in part, on ability to fund the services?
- Are there 'business lines' that USA Inc. should exit / scale back / expand?
- Why is USA Inc. spending more money than it brings in (and borrowing more money) – what are the checks and balances?
- What do USA Inc.'s financials tell us about the health of the business?
- Should USA Inc. consider a capital budget separated from the operating budget to ensure sufficient levels of investment in education, technology and infrastructure?
- What are the best attributes / biggest problems of USA Inc.'s business?
- Does USA Inc. have a path to profitability (or break-even)?
- How should the government improve transparency in long-term budgeting and projections? How can USA Inc. engage the public in this process?

Source: KPCB and Alvarez & Marsal Public Sector Services, LLC.

…Aim to Answer Questions Like These About USA Inc.…

People / Organizational Structure

- Has management effectively articulated a sound mission to its employees and constituents - is USA Inc. properly organized to effectively achieve its mission?
- Does the organization have the right people, in the right places, at the right time?
- Does the business have a best-in-class leadership team and are they empowered to make change?
- Are employees motivated / empowered / accountable for maximum performance?
- Are employees properly trained and compensated?
- Has the organization 'run the numbers' and effectively quantified the things that are quantifiable?
- Do leading performance measures exist that support proactive management?
- How do you change the culture to be one that is steeped with focus on costs savings and operating efficiency?

Source: KPCB and Alvarez & Marsal Public Sector Services, LLC.

…Aim to Answer Questions Like These About USA Inc.

Productivity / Operations

- How does USA Inc. measure performance and progress – are tools in place to measure success / failure?
- Should USA Inc. empower an independent / 3rd party auditor with expertise in government operations around the world AND corporate turnarounds to conduct a broad-ranging audit of USA Inc.'s operations to measure efficiency and productivity of each business lines?
- Does USA Inc. have tight management and financial controls?
- What is the best way to measure and improve individual program performance? Can Congress, the administration and the agencies agree on common metrics?
- Are there operations that should be centralized (like procurement, human resources, employee payroll and benefits) and decentralized?
- Are there operations that USA Inc. can outsource to local private companies to improve efficiency and reduce costs?
- Where should USA Inc. increase and or decrease investment?
- Is USA Inc. investing for the future in a responsible way?
- Should USA Inc. drive public / private partnership in infrastructure investment with collective 'skin in the game?'
- Is the organization leveraging technology to improve productivity and connect with customers and suppliers?
- How can USA Inc. improve business process related to time, cost and quality?
- Does USA Inc. own assets it doesn't need that it can sell at attractive prices?

Source: KPCB and Alvarez & Marsal Public Sector Services, LLC.

Three Principles for a USA Inc. 'Turnaround' from Louis Gerstner

- **Do not impose "across-the-board" cost reductions**
  - This is a simple and tempting remedy for an organization in fiscal trouble. But it is almost always unproductive. A truly effective organization needs incremental investments in programs that drive innovation and higher productivity. Moreover, across-the-board cuts are almost guaranteed to reduce morale, promote short-sighted choices, and encourage accounting gimmicks that send people looking for loopholes instead of creative solutions.
- **Focus on programs, not costs**
  - The greatest productivity gains come from asking questions such as: What things are we doing now that we do not need as much in the future? Can we eliminate them? Reduce their size? Provide them in a totally restructured fashion?
- **Allow no exceptions**
  - To drive a truly effective restructuring program, everything must be on the table. There can be no sacred cows—no part of the organization that is exempt from scrutiny. Every unit of the organization may not face a cut, but every unit needs to be rethought.

Source: Louis V. Gerstner Jr. "Don't Just Cut Government, Reinvent It," Opinion in The Wall Street Journal, 2/1/2011.

Financial Experts Tend to 'Assume What Can Go Wrong, Will Go Wrong,' and Usually Manage Expenses in that Way

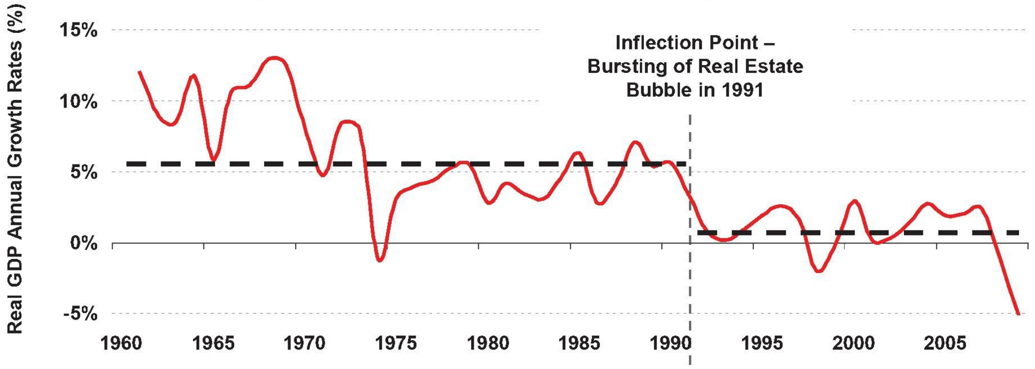
- In projecting scenarios, financial experts would note that USA Inc.'s revenue and expenses are highly correlated to economic changes – for example, a 0.1 percentage point slowdown in real GDP annual growth rate could worsen USA Inc.'s F2011-F2020E budget deficit by $288B, or 5% owing to lower tax revenue and higher welfare spending.

			F2011-F2020E Impact on USA Inc.'s		
Key Economic Variables	**CBO Base-Case Assumption**	**What if…**	**Revenue** ($B / % of Base-Case)	**Spending** ($B / % of Base-Case)	**Deficit** ($B / % of Base-Case)
Real GDP Y/Y Growth Rate	**2.1% F2011E** **4.4% F2012-14E** **2.4% F2015-20E**	**Real GDP growth rates are 0.1 percentage point lower per year**	**-$247B** (-1%)	**+$41B** (--%)	**-$288B** (-5%)
Interest Rates	**4.6% on 3-month T-bills** **5.5% on 10-year T-notes**	**Interest rates are 1 percentage point higher**	**+$94B** (+0.3%)	**+$1,214B** (+3%)	**-$1,120B** (-19%)
Inflation	**1.7%**	**Inflation is 1 percentage point higher**	**+$2,475B** (+7%)	**+$3,191B** (+7%)	**-$715B** (-12%)

Source: CBO, "The Budget and Economic Outlook: Fiscal Years 2010 to 2020," 1/10.

Past Performance Does Not Guarantee Future Results – Japan's Economic Miracle From 1960 to 1990 Rapidly Deteriorated Into the 'Lost Decades' of 1990's & 2000's

Japan Real GDP Annual Growth Rates, 1960 – 2010



Inflection Point – Bursting of Real Estate Bubble in 1991

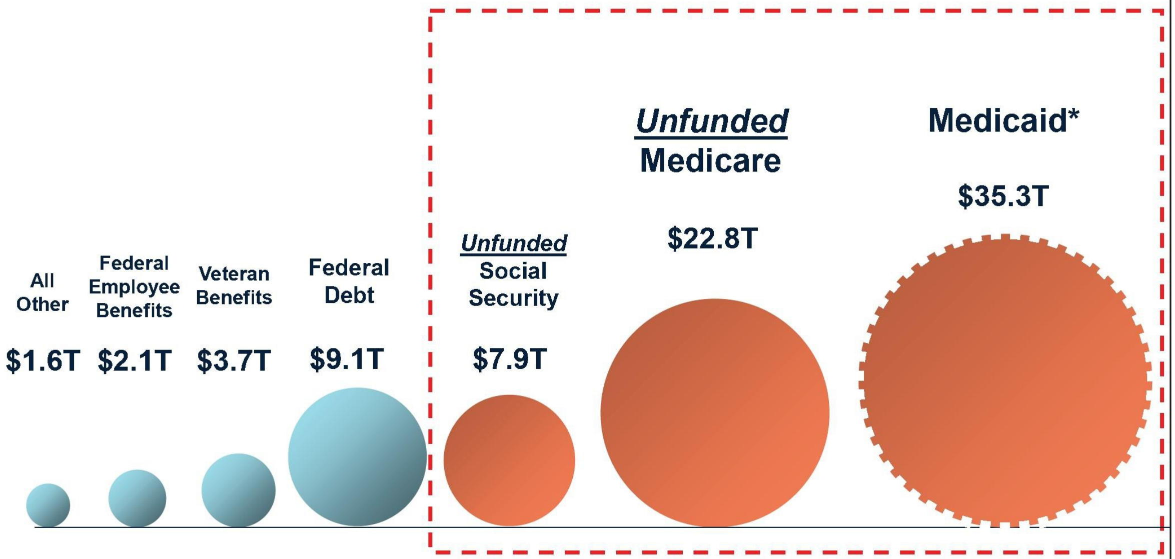
Average Annual Real GDP Growth, Japan vs. USA, 1960's – 2000's

	1960's	1970's	1980's	1990's	2000's
Japan	10%	5%	4%	1.5%	0.7%
USA	4%	3%	3%	4%	2%

Source: World Bank, IMF.

Unfunded Entitlement (Medicare + Social Security) + Underfunded Entitlement Expenditures (Medicaid) = Among Largest Long-Term Liabilities on USA Inc.'s Balance Sheet

USA Balance Sheet Liabilities Composition, F2010



Note: Medicaid funding is appropriated by Congress (from general tax revenue) on an as-needed basis every year, therefore, there is no need to maintain a contingency reserve, and, unlike Medicare, the "financial status" of the program is not in question from an actuarial perspective. Here we estimated the net present value of future Medicaid spending through 2085E, assuming a 3% discount rate. Data source: Dept. of Treasury, Dept. of Health & Human Services Center for Medicare & Medicaid Services.

USA Inc.'s Financial Disconnect

The country faces a fundamental disconnect between the services the people expect the government to provide, particularly in the form of benefits for older Americans, and the tax revenues that people are willing to send to the government to finance those services. That fundamental disconnect will have to be addressed in some way if the budget is to be placed on a sustainable course.

- Douglas Elmendorf, Director of U.S. Congressional Budget Office, 11/10/2009

An Observation from Ben Bernanke, Current Chairman of the Federal Reserve

*A famous economist once said anything that can't go on forever will eventually stop, and this [government liabilities from entitlement programs] will stop, but it might stop in a very unpleasant way in terms of sharp cuts, a financial crisis, high interest rates that stop growth, continued borrowing from abroad. So, clearly we need to get control of this over the medium term, and **specifically we're going to have to look at entitlements because that's a very big part of the obligations of the federal government going forward**.*

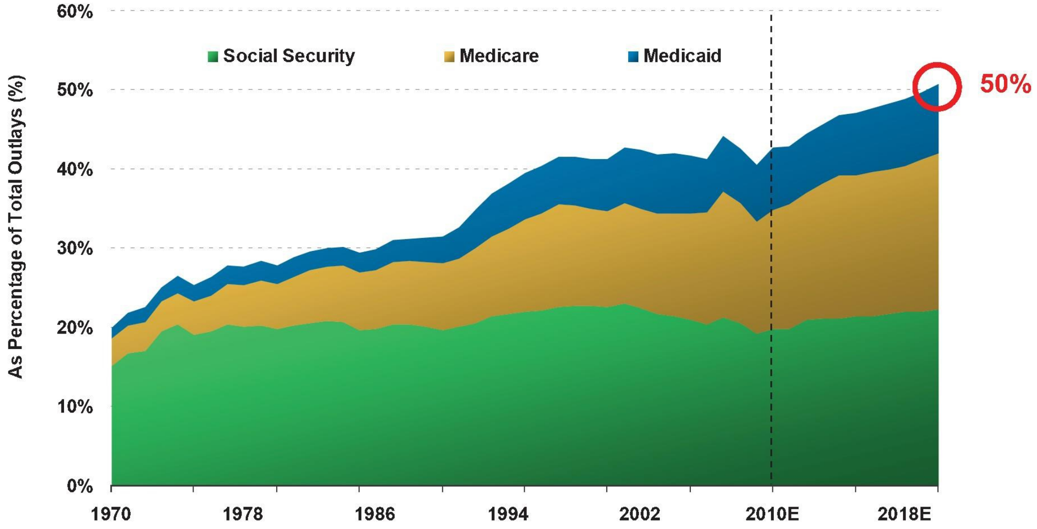
-- Ben Bernanke, Chairman of the Federal Reserve

Testimony before House Budget Committee, June 9, 2010

Note: Emphasis added.

Bad News: USA Inc.'s Entitlement Programs are Inflation Indexed, Thus Potential Inflation – Which Would Reduce General Consumer Purchasing Power – Would Not Reduce Entitlement Liabilities

Social Security, Medicare, Medicaid Spending (All Indexed to Inflation) as % Total Federal Spending 1970-2020E



Data sources: The Budget and Economic Outlook, CBO 6/10.

Good News: While 'Unfunded' Liabilities Have Helped Bankrupt Companies, USA Inc.'s Unfunded Liabilities are Not Legal Contracts

- **Medicare / Social Security** – While beneficiaries have a legal entitlement to receive benefits as set forth under the Social Security Act, **Congress has the legal authority to change the levels of benefits and/or the conditions under which they are paid**. Congress's authority to modify provisions of the Social Security program was affirmed in the 1960 Supreme Court decision in *Flemming v. Nestor*, wherein the Court held that an individual does not have an accrued "property right" in Social Security benefits. The Court has made clear in subsequent decisions that the payment of Social Security taxes conveys **no contractual rights to Social Security benefits.**
- **Medicaid** – Benefit levels & eligibility are determined jointly by Federal and State governments. Federal funding is met through an appropriation by Congress (and can be adjusted annually).

Source: Congressional Research Service, Social Security Reform: Legal Analysis of Social Security Benefits Entitlement Issues.

What Might a Turnaround Expert Consider?

1

Focus on Expenses

Reform Entitlement Programs

Focus on Operating Efficiency

2

Focus on Revenues

Drive Sustainable Economic Growth

Change Tax Policies

Focus on Expenses:
Reform Entitlement Programs + Focus on Operating Efficiency

1

Focus on Expenses

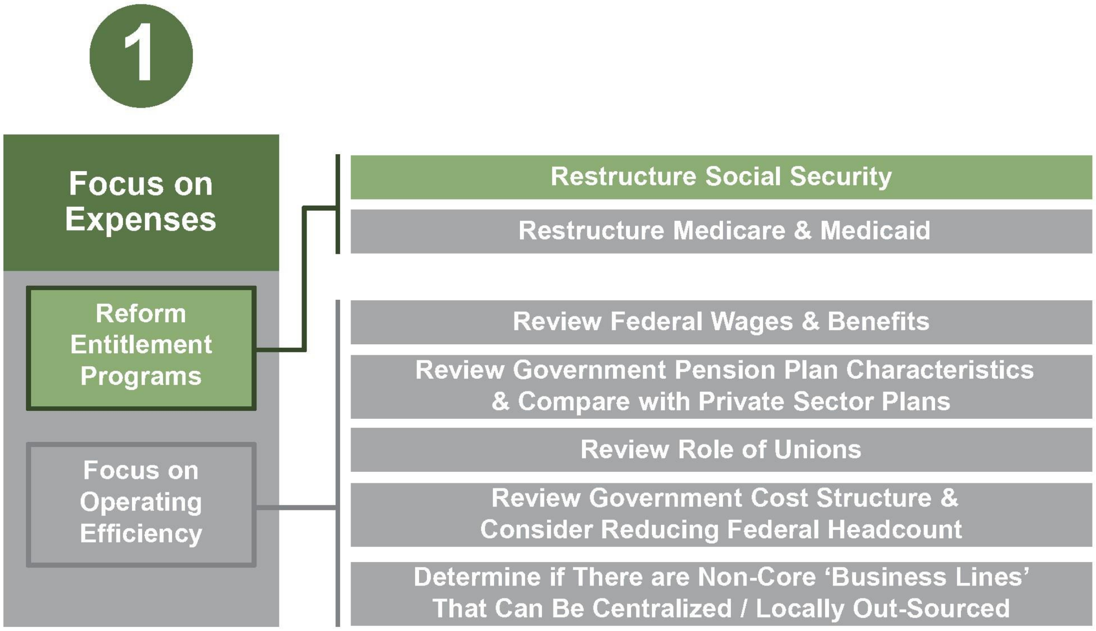
- **Reform Entitlement Programs**
  - Restructure Social Security
  - Restructure Medicare & Medicaid
- **Focus on Operating Efficiency**
  - Review Federal Wages & Benefits
  - Review Government Pension Plan Characteristics & Compare with Private Sector Plans
  - Review Role of Unions
  - Review Government Cost Structure & Consider Reducing Federal Headcount
  - Determine if There are Non-Core 'Business Lines' That Can Be Centralized / Locally Out-Sourced

---

For Each of the Major Problems, We Highlight:
1) Mathematical Illustrations and 2) Policy Options

- **Mathematical Illustrations**
  - Here we simply calculate how big a revenue increase *and/or* expense decrease each major entitlement program needs to reach financial break-even.
  - These calculations are merely mechanical illustrations and are not meant to portray realistic solutions.

- **Policy Options**
  - We do not take a view on preferred policy options.
  - We present policy options from our healthcare experts + 3rd party organizations (such as the Congressional Budget Office and National Commission on Fiscal Responsibility and Reform) in an easy-to-understand format to raise awareness and illustrate the financial impact of policy decisions.



1

Focus on Expenses

Reform Entitlement Programs

- **Restructure Social Security**
- **Restructure Medicare & Medicaid**

Focus on Operating Efficiency

- **Review Federal Wages & Benefits**
- **Review Government Pension Plan Characteristics & Compare with Private Sector Plans**
- **Review Role of Unions**
- **Review Government Cost Structure & Consider Reducing Federal Headcount**
- **Determine if There are Non-Core 'Business Lines' That Can Be Centralized / Locally Out-Sourced**

Restructure Social Security: Variables To Make the Program Financially Break-Even for the Long-Term

Mathematical Illustrations* Slide 257–259

1) Retirement age – increase it to 73, from 67? ***or***

2) Social Security benefits – decrease them by 12%? ***or***

3) Social Security tax rate – increase it by 2 percentage points?

Policy Options Slide 261–267

1) Combination of some / all mathematical illustrations above? ***and/or***

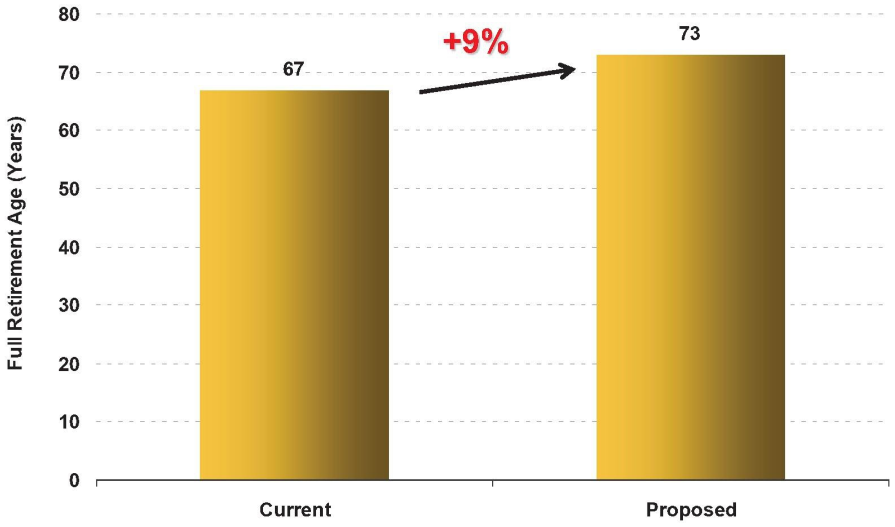
2) Consider / implement CBO's various policy options on Social Security's tax rates / taxable payroll / initial benefit formulas / cost-of-living adjustment… (July 2010)**? ***and/or***

3) Consider / implement National Commission on Fiscal Responsibility and Reform's policy proposals (November 2010)***?

*Note: *For mathematical illustrations, we simply calculate how big a revenue increase AND / OR expense decrease each major entitlement program needs to reach financial break-even. These calculations are merely mechanical illustrations and are not meant to portray realistic solutions. **See: CBO, "Social Security Options 2010." ***See: National Commission on Fiscal Responsibility and Reform, CoChairs' Proposal, 11.10.10 Draft Document.*

Restructure Social Security: Mathematical Illustration #1 – Increase Retirement Age From 67 to 73

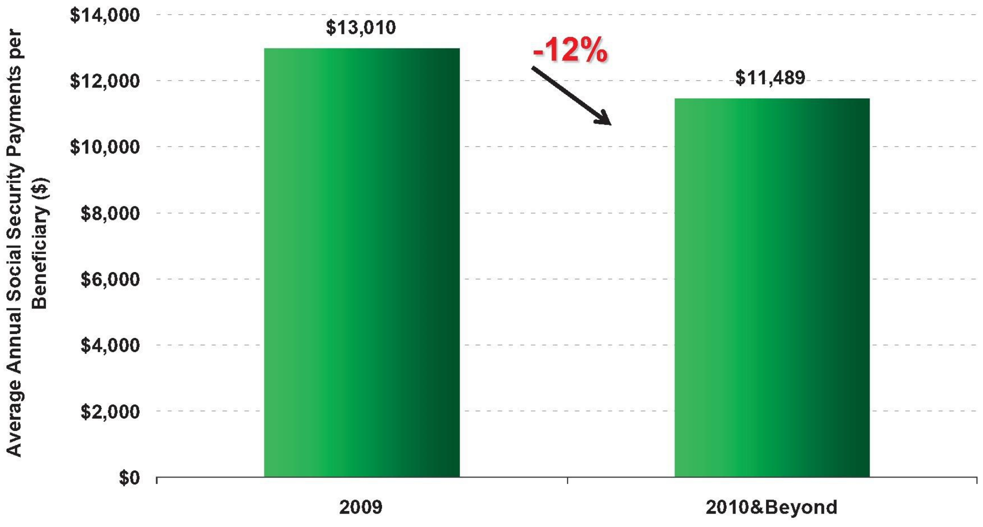
Increase Retirement Age



Note: For mathematical illustrations, we simply calculate how big a revenue increase AND / OR expense decrease each major entitlement program needs to reach financial break-even. These calculations are merely mechanical illustrations and are not meant to portray realistic solutions.
Note: Increase full retirement age to 73 will reduce average life expectancy at retirement to the same level as when Social Security was introduced in the late 1930s. Source: Melissa M. Favreault and Richard W. Johnson, The Urban Institute, "Raising Social Security's Retirement Age," 7/10.

Restructure Social Security: Mathematical Illustration #2 – Reduce Social Security Expenses (Benefits) By 12%

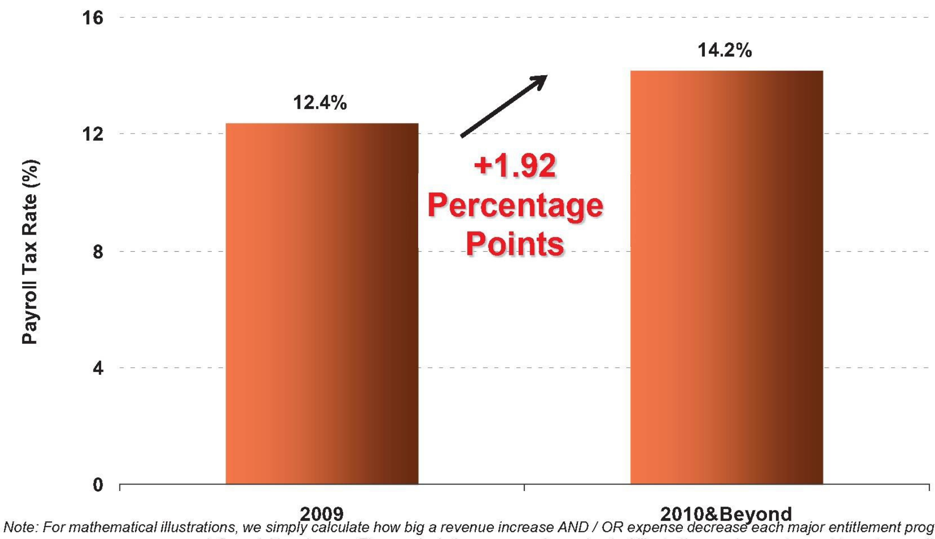
Reduce Social Security Benefits by 12%, Immediately & Permanently



Note: For mathematical illustrations, we simply calculate how big a revenue increase AND / OR expense decrease each major entitlement program needs to reach financial break-even. These calculations are merely mechanical illustrations and are not meant to portray realistic solutions.
Source: Social Security Administration forecast in "The 2010 Annual Report of the Board of Trustees of the Federal Old-Age and Survivors Insurance and Federal Disability Insurance Trust Funds," 8/10.

Restructure Social Security: Mathematical Illustration #3 – Increase Social Security Tax Rate From 12.4% to 14.2%

Increase Social Security Tax Rate by 1.92 Percentage Points, Immediately & Permanently



Note: For mathematical illustrations, we simply calculate how big a revenue increase AND / OR expense decrease each major entitlement program needs to reach financial break-even. These calculations are merely mechanical illustrations and are not meant to portray realistic solutions.

Note: 1.92% is the estimated actuarial deficit for Social Security Trust Fund over a 75-year period from 2010 to 2085.

Source: Social Security Administration forecast in "The 2010 Annual Report of the Board of Trustees of the Federal Old-Age and Survivors Insurance and Federal Disability Insurance Trust Funds," 8/10.

Good News: Mathematical Illustrations to Fix Social Security's Financial Problems Do Not Seem Drastic

In fact, when Social Security was nearing bankruptcy in 1983, a combination of moderate reforms led to 25 consecutive years of operating surpluses.

Highlights of 1983 Social Security Reform

1) Raised full retirement age to 67 by 2027 (from 65)*

2) Reduced annual benefits by 5% (via a 6-month delay in cost-of-living adjustment in 1983 & subsequent changes in benefit formulas and tax schemes) .

3) Raised Social Security tax rates by 2.3% (via an advancement in scheduled tax increase).

4) Made Social Security benefits (up to 50%) taxable income.

*Note: *For people born in 1937 or earlier, full retirement age (with 100% Social Security benefit) remained at 65. For people born after 1960, full retirement age was raised to 67. For people born between 1937 and 1960, the full retirement age progressively increases from 65 to 67. Source: Social Security Administration archive.*

Restructure Social Security: Policy Options #1 – Combining Raising Retirement Age + Reducing Benefits + Raising Tax Rates

Consider:

1) Increase retirement age by 0-9% ***and/or***

2) Reduce social security benefits by 0-12%? ***and/or***

3) Increase social security tax rate from 12.4% to 14.2%? ***and/or***

4) Combination of some / all of the above & more?

Restructure Social Security: Policy Options From the Congressional Budget Office (CBO) to Reduce Social Security Future Deficits By 1) Changing Tax Codes[1]

Policy Options		**Future Deficit Reduction[2] (%)**
Increase Payroll Tax Rate by …	**2% gradually over a 20-year period**	**100%**
	3% gradually over a 60-year period	**83**
	1% in 2012	**50**
Raise the Taxable Earnings Limit[3] to …	**No limit, without Increasing benefits**	**150%**
	No limit	**100**
	$250,000, without Increasing benefits	**83**
	90% of earnings	**33**
Impose 4% Tax on Earnings Above …	**$106,800, without Increasing benefits**	**50%**
	$250,000, without Increasing benefits	**17**

Note: 1) Benefits are adjusted as taxation is changed, unless specified otherwise 2) As % of the estimated present value of Social Security trust fund cumulative deficit in future 75 years. 3) Currently at $106,800

Source: CBO, "Social Security Options 2010."

Restructure Social Security: CBO's Policy Options to Reduce Social Security Future Deficits By 2) Changing Benefit Formula

Policy Options		Future Deficit Reduction (%)
Reduce Primary Insurance Amount[1] Factors ...	To Index Initial Benefits to Prices Rather Than Earnings	167 %
	By ~33% for top 2 tiers of earnings[3]	117
	By 15% for all tiers of earnings	83
	By 0.5% every year for all tiers of earnings	67
	By ~33% for the top tier of earnings	17
Index …	Earnings in AIME[2] + Bend Points in PIA[1] to price	100%
	Bend Points in PIA[1] formula to price	83
	Earnings in AIME[2] formula to price	33
	Initial benefits to changes in life expectancy	33
Lower Initial Benefits[4] for ..	The top 70% of earners	83%
	The top 50% of earners	67

Note: 1) Primary Insurance Amount (PIA): the benefit a person would receive if he/she elects to begin receiving retirement benefits at his/her normal retirement age 2) Average Indexed Monthly Earnings (AIME): an average of monthly income received by a beneficiary during their work life 3) Currently there are 3 tiers of earnings in calculation of PIA – top tier = 15% of monthly earnings over $4,586; tier 2 = 32% of monthly earnings between $761 and $4,586; tier 3 = 90% of monthly earnings below $761 4) Benefits for newly qualified individuals. Source: CBO, "Social Security Options 2010."

Restructure Social Security: CBO's Policy Solutions to Reduce Social Security Future Deficits By 3) Raising Retirement Age / Lower Cost-of-Living Adjustment

Policy Options		Future Deficit Reduction (%)
Adjust Full Retirement Age	To 70	50%
	Index to life expectancy	33
	To 68	17
Adjust Cost-of-living Adjustment[1]	Reduce It by 0.5 Percentage Points	50%
	Base It on the Chained CPI for All Urban Consumers	33

Notes: 1) Cost-of-Living Adjustment (COLA): increases of Social Security's general benefit based on cost of living, as currently measured by CPI for Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers (CPI-W). Source: CBO, "Social Security Options 2010."

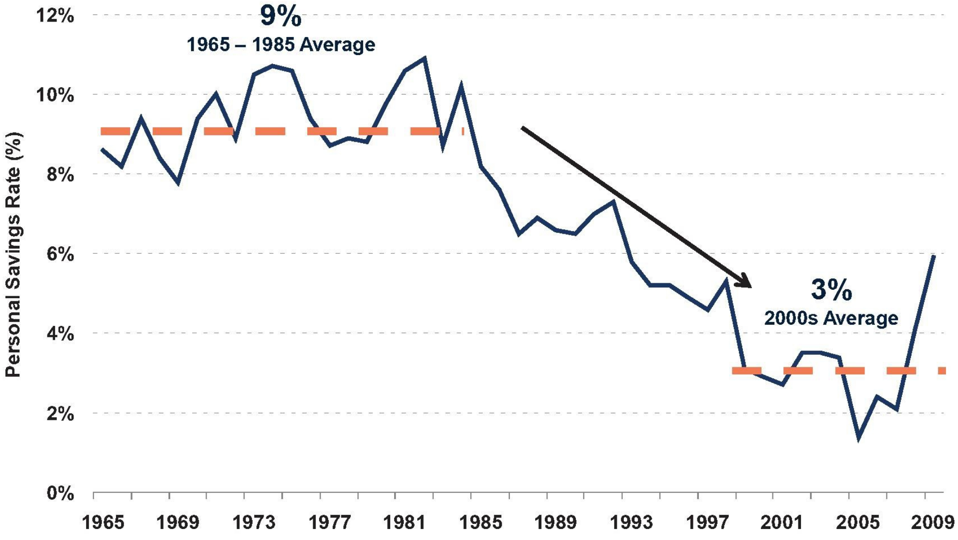
Restructure Social Security: Policy Options From Report of the National Commission on Fiscal Responsibility and Reform

Policy Options	Future Social Security Deficit Reduction[1]
Gradually reduce future benefit payments to high earners while increasing them for low earners by 2050	37%
Gradually increase taxable maximum to 90% of covered earnings by 2050	35%
Apply refined inflation measure (chained-CPI) to cost-of-living index	26%
Gradually increase retirement ages to 68 by 2050 / 69 by 2075	21%
Other[2]	--
Total Future Social Security Deficit Reduction	**116%[3]**

Note: 1) As % of the estimated present value of Social Security trust fund cumulative deficit in future 75 years. 2) Other measures include boosting benefit to oldest old retirees and covering newly hired state and local workers after 2020. 3) total deficit reduction does not equal to the sum of individual reductions owing to policy interplay. Source: National Commission on Fiscal Responsibility and Reform, "The Moment of Truth: Report of the National Commission on Fiscal Responsibility and Reform," 12/1/10.

Restructure Social Security: Declining USA Household Savings Rate Creates Challenge to Reducing Benefits as Americans are Under-Saving, Thus Limiting Financial Cushion

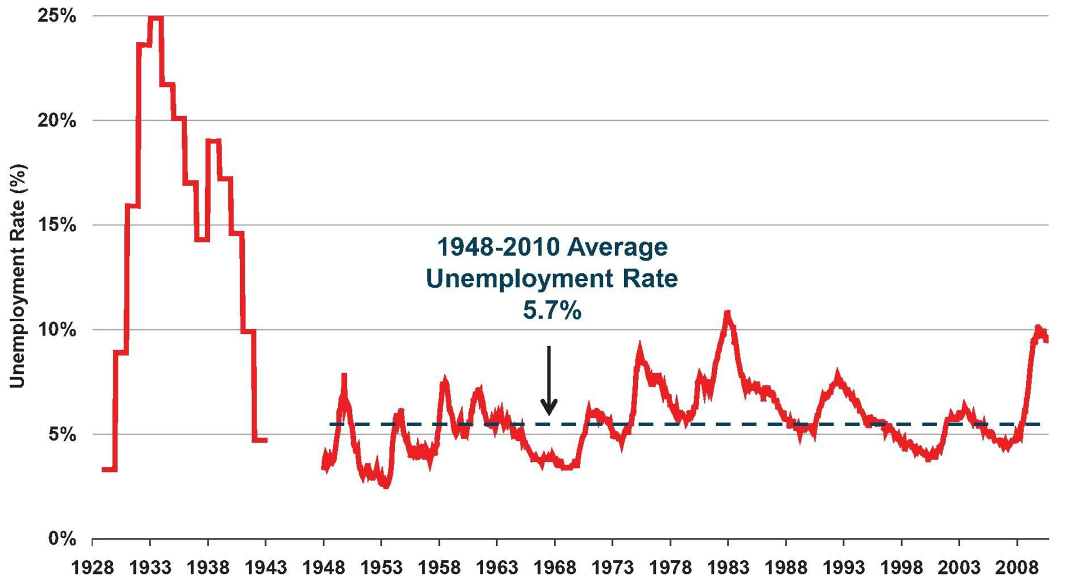
Personal Savings Rate, 1965 – 2009



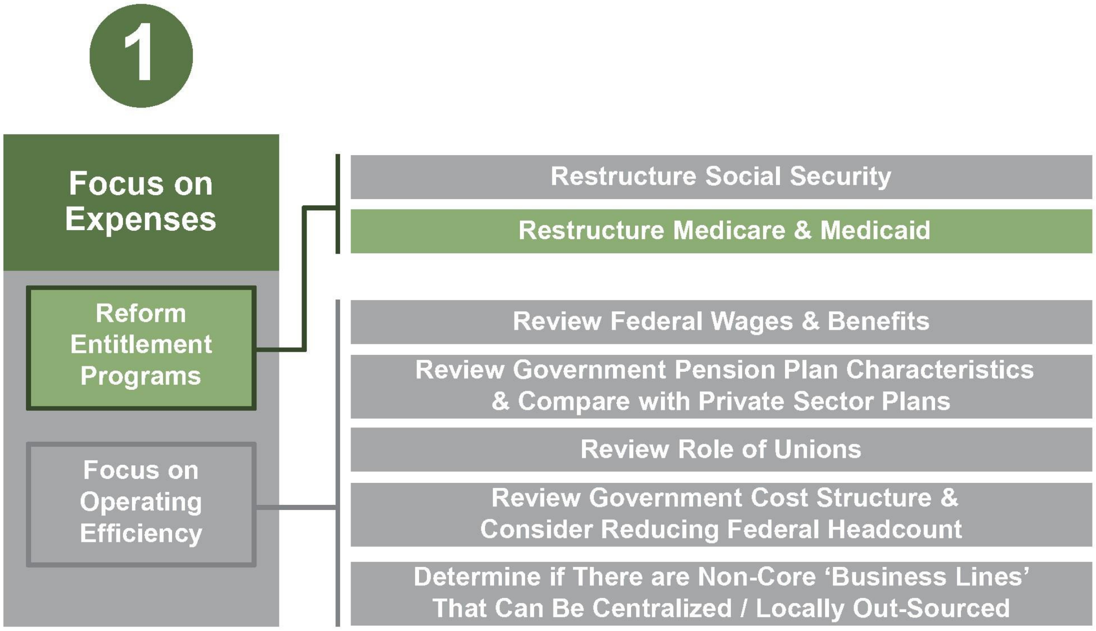
Note: Personal savings rate is calculated as the amount of savings divided by disposable income (income after taxes). Source: BEA.

Restructure Social Security: Especially High Unemployment Levels Also Create Challenge to Reducing Benefits

USA Unemployment Rate, 1928 – 2010 YTD



Source: BLS, 2010 data as of 8/10.



1

Focus on Expenses

- **Reform Entitlement Programs**
  - Restructure Social Security
  - Restructure Medicare & Medicaid
- **Focus on Operating Efficiency**
  - Review Federal Wages & Benefits
  - Review Government Pension Plan Characteristics & Compare with Private Sector Plans
  - Review Role of Unions
  - Review Government Cost Structure & Consider Reducing Federal Headcount
  - Determine if There are Non-Core ‘Business Lines’ That Can Be Centralized / Locally Out-Sourced